Bibliothèque et Archives Canada

Library and Archives Canada

Conditions d'utilisation et droit d'auteur

Les reproductions fournies par BAC sont réservées à des fins de recherche ou d'études privées. Il incombe aux utilisateurs qui souhaitent utiliser ces reproductions pour toutes autres fins d'obtenir la permission écrite du titulaire du droit d'auteur. Le récipiendaire sera tenu responsable de toute infraction au droit de propriété de cette copie numérique.

BAC possède une vaste quantité de documents pour lesquels la propriété et le statut du droit d'auteur peuvent être difficiles à établir, soit en raison d'information insuffisante, soit à cause de leur origine mixte, c'est-à-dire publique et privée, ou encore parce qu'il s'agit de documents en partie publiés et en partie inédits. On suggère aux utilisateurs de consulter la *Loi sur le droit d'auteur* et d'obtenir un avis juridique lorsque l'interprétation du droit d'auteur soulève des questions. BAC n'a pas le mandat d'interpréter la *Loi sur le droit d'auteur* pour le bénéfice des utilisateurs, et il incombe à ces derniers de connaître les obligations que comportent les droits d'auteur.

Pour en savoir davantage, consultez la page « Avis » du site Web de BAC : http://www.bac-lac.gc.ca/fra/Pages/avis.aspx

Terms of use and Copyright

Any copy provided by LAC is restricted to research purposes or private study. Users wishing to use the copies for any other purpose should obtain written permission of the copyright owner. Responsibility regarding questions of copyright that may arise in the use of this digital copy is assumed by the recipient.

LAC holds enormous quantities of records for which the ownership and copyright status may be uncertain, either because of insufficient information or because of a mixture of public and private material, or of published and unpublished works. Users are urged to consult the *Copyright Act* and to seek legal advice when the interpretation of copyright raises questions. It is not the role of LAC to interpret the *Copyright Act* for users but rather it is up to the users to be aware of copyright issues.

For more information please consult the LAC, "Terms and Conditions" page: : http://www.bac-lac.gc.ca/eng/Pages/terms-and-conditions.aspx

CONFIDENTIAL.

WAR DIARY

OF

87th Canadian Battalion - 11th Canadian Division

From 11th August to 31st August 1916

VOLUME I

WAR DIARY:

87th Canadian Battalion, 4th Canadian Division.

From 11th August to 31st August, 1916.

Volume 1.

Diary Text 1 Page.

VOL. I

(CONFIDENTIAL.)

----ORIGINAL----

:::::::::

87th BATTALION CANADIAN INFANTRY.

:::::::::

WAR DIARY for the month of

AUGUST, 1916.

SECRET ORIGINAL

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or for Month of August 1916

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

2394

Place	Date 1916	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Bramshott	11/8	7-30 A.M.) 9-00 A.M.)	Left Bramshott Camp in two parties, arrived Southampton August 11th.	
Southampton	11/8		Sailed on Steamer "ARCHANGLE" arrived HAVRE 7-15 A.M. August 12th and marched to #4 Rest Camp.	
Havre.	15/8	6-30 A.M.	Entrained. Arrived at HOUPTRE August 16th at 9 A.M. and proceeded to Connaught Camp.	
Connaught Camp.	18/8		Proceeded to Alberta Camp.	
Alberta Camp.	19/8		"A" Company left Alberta lines for two days instruction with 26th Battalion, occupying trenches 24 to 28 inclusive to the left VORMEZEELE Sector.	
"	20/8		"B" Company left for trenches for a two days tour.	
"	21/8		"C" Company left for trenches for a two days tour.	
"	22/8		"D" Company left for trenches for a two days tour.	
"	24/8		"A","B",&"C" Companies joined "D" Company in the trenches, relieving the 26th Battalion. "A" Company at LOCK HOUSE and OLD KENTO ROAD. "B" Compny at ECLUSE 7. "C" Company at ARUNDEL HOUSE. "D" Company in FRONT LINE.	
In trenches	25/8		Lieut F.H. Mingie wounded in leg while supervising operations of ration party. Sergt. Plaine,W.E. wounded in chest while in charge of a working party.	
"	26/8		Pte. Collins, E.E. of "D" Company Killed by sniper while on Sentry duty in trench 24.	
"	27/8		Pte. Patterson, P.H. of "D" Company slightly wounded by shell explosion.	
"	"		"A" Company relieved "D" Company in FRONT LINE. "D" Company moving back to support at LOCK HOUSE and OLD KENT ROAD.	
"	29/8	10-45 P'M.	GAS ALARM.	
"	31/8		"D" Company relieved "A" Company in FRONT LINE.	

2449 Wt. W14957/M90 750,000 1/16 J.B.C. & A. Forms/C.2118/12.

CONFIDENTIAL.

WAR DIARY

OF

87th Canadian Battalion – 4th Canadian Divison

From 1st September to 30th September 1916

VOLUME 2

With appendix A

WAR DIARY.

87tth Canadian Battalion,, 4th Canadian Division.

From 1st September to 30th September, 1916.

Volume 2.

Diary Text 2 Pages.

Appendix A. Report of raid of 87th Canadian Battalionon September 17th ,1916.

SECRET

2

ORIGINAL

2

87th BATTALION, CANADIAN INFANTRY
(CANADIAN GRENADIER GUARDS)

WAR DIARY FOR THE MONTH OF SEPTEMBER, 1916.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
LEFT SECTOR				
Vormezeele Trenches	Sept.	1	145744,Pte.C.H.Frost,"D"; Pte.H.Lester,"B", wounded by shrapnel.	
"	"	2	144167,Cpl.J.A.St.Jacques,"B"; 177463,Pte.N.W.Goodale,"C"; 145496,Pte.A.J.Taylor,"C", wounded by shrapnel.	
"	"	2	177898.Pte.J.Davies,"M.G.", Killed in action.	
"	"	4	145310,Pte.Sioui,"C", G.S. wound.	
"	"	5	541411,Pte.A.B.Sinclair,"B",Killed in action; 540084,Pte.H.S.Polley,"B",wounded,died Sept.7; 177110,Pte.J.L.Brown,"Snipers", shrapnel wound.	
"	"	6	178070,Pte.F.Feehan,"S.B.",Killed in action; 145024,Pte.A.Aspeck,"B",G.S.wound; 178138,L/C H. Hefferman,"A",G.S.wound; 177473,Pte.S.P.Kelly,"C",wounded, died Sept.7.	
"	"	8	Killed in action,177683,Pte.A.W.Higgins,"A"; 177511,Pte.R.A.Cassidy,"A"; 126654,Pte.E.G.Chapman, "A"; 144011,Pte.H.Head,"B"; 177794,P.J.Scully,"C".	
"	"	8	145562,Pte.F.Dunn,"C",wounded,died Sept.10. Wounded: 145015,L/C A.W.McLeod,"A"; 144905,Pte. A.S.McDonald,"A"; 633116,Pte.A.McLeod,"A"; 178144,L/C G.Potter,"B"; 177832,Pte.E.T. Johnson,"B"; 177413,Pte.W.G.Carlisle,"D"; 144379,Pte.J.Bowman,"D"; 144225,Pte.P.Day,"D"; 177748.Pte.R.S.Fraser,"Wirers"; 177729,Pte.A.Newport,"C"; 177594,Pte.G.Larbery,"C"; 145538,L/C C.E.Jones,"C"; 177845,Pte.D.R.LeBaron,"C"; 177050,Pte.F.G.B.Stephenson,"D"; 144575,Pte.G.Strachan,"C"; 145541,Pte.P.Albert,"C".	
"	"	9	177046,Sgt.A.W.W.Kyle,"Snipers",wounded; 145390,Pte.J.Potvin,"M.G.", Killed in action.	
"	"	10	177423,Pte.F.Hughes,"Bombers", wounded.	
"	"	12	Lieut. J.M.Humphrey,"A" Company,wounded in left arm by shrapnel, Pte.W.Sharp,"B", wounded.	
"	"	15	Lieut. L.C.McColl, Killed in action while serving with Trench Mortar Battery.	
"	"	16	Lieut. A.Ekers,"C" Company, Killed in action while returning from a reconnaisance of the Enemy's wire, preparatory to the raid then being planned by the Battalion.	
"	"	17	A raid, for which a detachment of Bombers, Riflemen and Scouts had been preparing for a week, took place on the Enemy trenches at 12.15 A.M. A detailed report is appended as an appendix. The following casualties occurred; Killed in action,177250,Pte.H.Green,"D"; 145608,Pte. A.J.Madsen,"Bombers; 178082,Pte.F.W.G.Austin,"Snipers",Missing,believed to have been killed. 177906,Pte.J.F.Orr,"Bombers"; 177612,Pte.O.J.Beauregard,"Bombers"; 177452,Pte. F.D.West,"D"; 177849,Pte.W.F.Hurry,"Bombers"; 178151,Pte.E.V.Wood, "Bombers";, 178173, Pte.A.Hardman,"D". Wounded, Lieut.E.E.Kenyon,"D" Company; 177311,L/C J.Glass,"D"; 177684 Pte.J.Clark,"Bombers"; 178270,Pte.E.Myers,"Bombers"; 177273,Pte.G.Dunn,"D"; 177384,Pte. J.A.Dupras,"S.B."; 177266,Pte.C.Boulet,"D":, 178003,Pte.A.H.Giles,"C"; 177025,Pte.J. Pewtress,"M.G."	C. Appendix A

2449 Wt. W14957/M90 750,000 1/16 J.B.C. & A. Forms/C.2118/12.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Ontario Camp	Sept. 17		Battalion relieved in the Left Sector of the Vormezeele Trenches by the 16th Battalion, Australian Infantry and marched to Ontario Camp.	Nil
Victoria Camp	Sept. 18		Battalion moved from Ontario Camp to Victoria Camp.	Nil
Hazebrouck	Sept. 20		Battalion marched from Victoria Camp to billets beyond Hazebrouck.	Nil
Arques	Sept. 21		Battalion marched from Hazebrouck to billets in Arques.	Nil
Zouafques	Sept. 23		Battalion marched from Arques to billets in Zouafques.	Nil
"	" 22-30		Battalion in billets, Zouafques.	Nil

R.W. Stead Lt. Col.
O.C. 8th Bn.

2449 Wt. W14957/M90 750,000 1/16 J.B.C. & A. Forms/C.2118/12.

Appendix "A" to War Diary for September
of 87th Battalion.

Raiding Operations - September 17th, 1916:-

The raiding party left our trench and advanced to our wire before the bombardment of the Enemy's Front Line Trench began at zero hour plus 15 minutes, or 12.15 A.M. The party worked forward rapidly and in good order, as could be plainly seen from our parapet, and when the Box Barrage formed at 12.18 A.M., the head of the party was well up to the Point to be assaulted, the remaining squads being well spaced and at the determined intervals.

During this part of the operations, i.e. between the lifting of the bombardment and the actual attack, it was noticeable that there was very considerable rifle fire on the party from the German trench.

At least one of the members of the advance squads had actually entered the German trench at the selected point of attack and three others were on the parapet when the explosion of what appears to have been a small mine in that part of the trench killed these three, throwing their bodies a considerable distance into the air. Two other members of the advanced party were also thrown a considerable distance but not seriously injured, while several others were wounded. A second explosion of a similar character a few seconds later killed or wounded others who were following in their proper sequence. A fight with grenades between the enemy in his Bombing Pits and Support and Communication Trenches and our men endeavoring to press home the attack followed. Our advance was necessarily hampered by the fact that it had to be made through the comparatively narrow lanes cut in the enemy wire by our bombardment. At this time, Lieut. Kenyon, O.C. of the Assault, was wounded and there were other heavy casualties. As the enemy was obviously in strong force at this point and the checking of our attack by the explosion of the mines had eliminated the possibility of a surprise, Mr. Kenyon gave the signal for the retirement, which was carried out coolly and in good order by the different squads, both of the alternative routes back to our trenches being taken advantage of, the work of collecting the wounded continued until 1.15 A.M., when it was learned that no wounded and none of our dead were outside the German parapet.

The party, inclusive of the Reserve, kept in our front line, totalled approximately 125, and was made up of the Battalion Bombers, Scouts and Stretcher Bearers and volunteers from "D" Company.

CONFIDENTIAL.

WAR DIARY

OF

87th Canadian Battalion – 4th Canadian Division.

From 3rd October to 30th October 1916

Volume 3

With appendix A.

WAR DIARY.

87th Canadian Battalion, 4th Canadian Division.

From 3rd October to 30th October, 1916.

Volume 3.

Diary Text 1 Page.

Appendix A. List of casualities of Officers, N.C.O.'S and men of 87th Canadian Battalion.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1916 Oct.			
Zouafques	3	1.30 A.M.	Battalion marched from Billets at Zouafques to Audraques.	9 Sh
	3	5.30 A.M.	Entrained at Audraques.	15 Sh
	"	2.30 P.M.	Detrained at Doullens, marched to Billets at Hem, arriving at 4.30 P.M.	15 Sh
	5	8.30 A.M.	Marched from Hem through Gezaincourt and Beauval, arriving at Billets in LaVicogne at 1.P.M.	9 Sh
	7	8.30 A.M.	Marched from LaVicogne through Rosel Farms, Val de Maison and Herrisart, to Billets at Contay, arriving at 1.15 P.M.	9 Sh
	10	1.P.M.	Marched from Contay at 1.00 P.M. by Warloy - Baillon to bivouacs at Brickfields in Albert, arriving at 5.00 P.M.	9 Sh
	11	3.30 PM	Marched from Brickfields to bivouacs at Tara Hill.	15 Sh
	12		Lieut. W.D. Comstock, "C" Company, wounded while on reconnaisance at Poizieres.	15 Sh
	13		L/Corpl. Polk wounded and Pte. Telford, Scouts, killed at Courcellette.	9 Sh
	17		Battalion took over right sector of trenches in front of Courcellette, facing Regina Trench, preparatory to an attack, relieving 54th Battalion. "B" & "D" Companies occupied the front line, "C" Company in support and "A" Company in reserve in "Sugar Trench".	15 Sh
	19		"A" "B" & "C" Companies moved to "Tara Hill" bivouacs, "D" Company taking over the front line with Two Companies of the 75th Battalion in support and Two of the 54th Battalion in reserve.	9 Sh
	21		"A" "B" & "C" Companies take over the front line and support trenches, "D" Company returning to Tara Hill.	9 Sh
	21	12.06 PM.	"A" "B" & "C" Companies attacked Regina Trench on a frontage of 375 yards, its right flank being 20 yards to the right of 10th Street Trench. "B" & "C" Companies formed the first two waves and "A" Company the third. The Regina Trench was captured at 12.15 P.M., a strong screen thrown out in front, the trench bombed and blocked for 50 yards on our right, and a strong point established near the Pys Road 100 yards in advance of our front, where our left flank joined the right of the 102nd, which had simultaneously attacked on our left. Major G. Gordon Lewis was the O.C. Attack, with Captain Bickerdike in command of "A" Company and Mr. H.H.Scott in command of "C" Company. "D" Company reinforced the Battalion during the night of Oct. 21-22. During the attack and the two following days there were ~~355~~ 281 casualties, all ranks, including all but one of the Officers who participated in the attack. For list of casualties see Appendix "A".	9 Sh
	23	10.30 PM.	Battalion, after being relieved in Regina Trench by the 75th Battalion, moved to Dug-Outs at Pozieres.	9 Sh
	30		Battalion moved from Pozieres to billets in Albert.	9 Sh

2449 Wt. W14957/M90 750,000 1/16 J.B.C. & A. Forms/C.2118/12.

R.S. Brock
Lieut. Col.
Commanding 87th Bn. Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

APPENDIX "A"

		Lieut. J.M. Longman	Killed in Action
		Lieut. H.Y. Carroll	" " "
		Lieut. H.H. Scott	" " "
		Lieut. E.L. Davies	" " "
		Lieut. F.G. Diver	Missing believed Killed
177845	Pte.	LeMaron, D.R.	Killed in Action
145217	"	Meyor, B.	" " "
145801	"	Allan, G.A.	" " "
145852	"	Boucher, A.	" " "
144274	"	Davis, H.	" " "
145561	"	Derwan, W.	" " "
144766	"	Dewart, L.L.	" " "
144825	"	Endicott, E.	" " "
178130	"	Farn, W.	" " "
177799	"	Hayes, W.J.	" " "
145227	"	McGillis, C.	" " "
145185	"	Speck, G.	" " "
145333	"	Styles, C.	" " "
145714	"	Sullivan, J.P.	" " "
145514	"	Sterling, W.J.	" " "
177054	Sgt.	Scott, G.	" " "
177006	Cpl.	Davies, A.E.A.	" " "
214011	Pte.	Batchelor, J.H.	" " "
126444	"	Beattie, A.	" " "
145279	"	Boliver, J.L.	" " "
214350	"	Crow, W.	" " "
145614	"	Draper, D.B.	" " "
213360	"	Farough, W.E.	" " "
144654	"	Harpour, S.	" " "
145383	"	Laforce, A.	" " "
177541	"	Woods, A.	" " "
178307	"	Holmes, R.	" " "
144458	Sgt.	Casey, J.	" " "
177035	"	Gibson, J.E.M.	" " "
145612	Cpl.	Goulan, H.H.	" " "
177495	Pte.	Donovan, C.A.	" " "
177474	"	Henry, E.	" " "
177717	"	Jepson, R.	" " "
177824	"	Johnson, H.	" " "
177885	"	Nowell, T.	" " "
177540	"	Vaillancourt, R.	" " "
177515	"	Warren, C.W.	" " "
177398	"	Woodruff, W.	" " "
145475	"	Smith, H.E.	" " "
177739	"	Muckle, W.R.	" " "
178317	"	Henderson, R.S.	" " "
178168	"	Ford, J.	" " "
178197	"	Smith, A.	" " "
178219	"	Taber, C.	" " "
177893	Cpl.	Beauvais, J.	" " "
178223	Pte.	Foulds, A.E.	" " "
177423	"	Hughes, F.	" " "
126201	"	Robertson, J.F.	" " "
177199	"	Rumsey, W.N.	" " "
177354	"	West, V.	" " "
177797	"	Groulx, A.	" " "
177039	Cpl.	Kennedy, G.F.	" " "
177956	Pte.	Deacon, A.D.	" " "
178017	"	Shirley, T.L.J.	" " "
177530	"	Reeves, J.T.	Missing believed Killed

WOUNDED.

177100 Pte. Boyd, W.A.
145388 " Fox, T.
144745 " Dubeau, M.
Capt. R. Bickerdike.
Lieut. A.D. Cowper
145374 Pte. Ferguson, G.E.
177983 " Robb, G.S.
177904 " Patterson, A.
144399 " Usher, G.T.
177713 " Begin, F.
214088 " Morrisey, J.
177036 C.S.M. Tasker, L.F.
145697 Pte. Brown, R.
145785 " Connelly, J.
177402 " Phillips, S.
177782 " Woolford, T.E.
178052 " Smith, C.S.
145263 CSM. Hunter, W.E.
145615 Pte. Sheehan, J.
145575 " Donovan, G.
177977 " Green, W.
145677 " Lister, H.
144303 " Lefebvre, L.
144046 Sgt. Beauregard, E.
177915 Pte. Rutherford, J.
190373 " Pashke, T.
145212 " Gour, E.
144890 " Woods, B.
178140 " McLellan, P.M.
145133 " Joseph, F.
Lieut. N.M. Mowat
Lieut. H.E. Scott
Lieut. G.A. Gerald
144908 Pte. Holloway, W.H.
177217 " Brown, M.
177746 " Robinson, H.A.
177007 " Day, L.R.
177175 Cpl. Boright, J.C.
178150 Pte. Gamble, W.
190387 " Cedar, G.
144563 " Treadwell, R.
177570 " Freemantle, W.H.
144884 " Elley, S.
178177 " Neale, E.A.
144712 " Rainville, A.
145629 " Gauthier, H.E.
144786 " Johnson, A.T.
177805 L/Cp. Maldeis, H.B.
127404 Pte. Wilson, G.D.
213191 " Campbell, J.
177919 L/Cp. Barnett, A.W.
178001 Pte. Elliott, H.O.
213057 " Agnew, R.M.
177183 " Gorringe, E.
177972 Cpl. Shone, L.E.
177505 Pte. Sale, H.
127658 " Davison, H.
177826 " Galt, J.
213260 " Boles, D.
144638 " Laughlin, E.
144600 " Wallace, C.
177057 " McNeill, W.W.
177399 " Hill, E.J.
145676 " Dale, C.L.
178293 " Brown, A.
145530 L/Cp. Shore, F.W.

177907 Pte. Reid, F.
177147 " Olding, A.E.S.
502241 " Teske, L.
178071 " Neck, W.
213136 " Curtis, A.
177523 " Jewson, C.
145843 " Williams, G.E.
135592 " Waldock, L.
145684 " Howard, J.J.
177349 " Killick, W.T.
177625 " Laviolette, M.
177702 Cpl. Morrison, L.
145549 Pte. Gifford, C.C.
177868 " Mortimer, G.
145245 " Campbell, J.B.
213699 " Allen, J.
144307 " Robillard, J.
214026 " Seneewitz, M.
145543 " Sinclair, M.J.
127524 " Allan, J.
177140 Sgt. Minmore, R.E.
177059 " Waller, W.G.
144076 Cpl. McCrimmon, M.
541018 Pte. Martin, N.K.
177432 " Cheese, G.A.
144069 " Periard, J.
178233 " Lampkie, W.
145618 " O'Byrn, D.P.
213257 " Jamieson, J.
144444 L/Cp. Taylor, R.
177020 Sgt. Knight, W.J.
145813 Pte. LaRock, N.
144681 " Walker, G.H.
214361 " Bird, F.C.
145880 " Harker, R.
177903 " McGregor, W.J.
177896 " Cook, A.S.
145481 " Sherman, G.
145491 " Johnston, W.C.
178136 " Skelton, S.
177899 " McEwen, E.W.
177831 " Guilbault, J.
177404 " Roy, A.
177841 " Westover, W.
177229 " Dunn, J.P.
145709 " Bowles, J.
145753 " Rankin, G.
145578 " DeWolfe, C.L.
178131 " Carter, W.R.
145490 " Bailey, A.B.
177326 L/Cp. Lawson, A.B.
127622 Pte. Farlow, H.
177592 " Golding, S.
177891 " Lenaghan, W.W.
178056 " Milich, D.
Major. G.G. Lewis
144290 Pte. Langlois, E.
145351 L/Cp. Tourangeau, J.
144740 Pte. Monetti, L.
177178 " Rogers, C.G.W.
177787 " Maglesfield, H.J.
145725 " Neville, C.A.
145447 " Saunders, C.
178314 " Jarvis, H.C.
177454 " Broadbray, J.
177917 " Hunter, J.D.

APPENDIX "A" Sheet 4.

6 0

144515 Pte. Pell T.H.
144471 " Mills, G.
177265 " Boulet, C.
177185 " Palmer, J.H.
145301 " Ford, E.
177958 " Murphy, J.A.
145840 " Johnston, G.
177521 " Goold, N.
177960 L/Cpl. Fleming, S.
177789 Pte. Durick, W.H.
177151 Sgt. Henry, H.
145272 Pte. Vaillancourt, P.
177270 " Sinnett, E.
126248 " House, A.
178009 " Lowery, C.R.
213854 " Crew, R.
177563 Cpl. Johnston, P.L.
144596 Sgt. Arkell, E.F.C.
145751 Pte. Cole, L.
178113 " Brown, G.
145521 " Aubin, L.J.
145700 " Wistaff, A.
144658 " Sheehan, F.
145581 " Quinn, A.J.
213819 " Brown, F.
177847 " Wood, A.F.
177775 " Robinson, A.
145194 " Kittle, J.
144271 " Edge, J.S.
145648 " Felix, C.W.
177998 " Lowery, I.S.
178179 " Sceerey, E.
177582 " Devaney, V.B.
177913 " Thompson, W.
144649 " Dewitt, A'
178303 " Tate, S.T.
177274 " Wilding, J.'
145399 " Kerr, F.J.
177503 " McLaren, D.
841365A " Higgins, F.L.
213733 " White, F.J.
177458 " Robinson, J.M.
145258 Cpl. Golding, R.
144276 Pte, Miller, W.
177725 " Morrison, C.
190217 " MacDonald, J.
177809 " LeClair, S.
144013 Cpl. Fetterley, E.
145639 Pte. Romhild, E.C.
178152 " Bell, H'L.
~~178313 xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx.~~
144273 Pte. Marden, A.F.
148710 " Wilmott, W.
145603 " Morrison, G.
177994 " Brooker, F.

APPENDIX "A" Sheet 5.

Missing.

177689	L/Cpl.	Harvey, B.W.
145183	"	Larock, F.H.
178211	Pte.	Morrison, T.
177572	"	Smith, R.
145220	"	Arkwood, A.
145565	"	Foy, T.P.
177228	"	Griffin, L.
178291	"	Kelly, G.
126974	"	Broughton, N.G.
177658	"	Buck, W.J.
177564	"	Bourner, P.
178324	"	Cully, W.J.
145571	"	Loucks, N.
177180	"	Lyons, M.
145857	"	Mackie, C.A.
145868	"	Presley, A.
145406	"	Teske, W.F.
540234	L/Cpl.	Gilmore, W.R.
145559	Pte.	Boland, E.J.
177253	"	Dore, G.A.
144278	"	Gibson, C.H.
178239	"	Henry, B.
144478	"	Heyes, J.E.
145532	"	Jarvis, H.J.
144462	"	Loftus, F.
145260	"	Marinier, H.
136578	"	Payne, C.H.
178327	"	Parkinson, J.F.
144594	"	Reed, W.H.
213906	"	Runyon, W.L.
177160	"	Russell, H.J.
177323	"	Wooll, H.A.
177850	"	Clayton, E.
178088	"	Perring, R.J.
177499	"	Beattie R.

CONFIDENTIAL.

WAR DIARY

OF

87th Canadian Battalion – 4th Canadian Division

From 2nd November to 30th November 1916

Volume 4

Confidential

Original

2

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

War Diary for month of November 1916.

WAR DIARY.

87th Canadian Battalion, 4th Canadian Division.

From 2nd November to 30th November, 1916.

Volume 4.

Diary Text 3 Pages.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1916	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Albert	Nov 2		The following NCOs and men were paraded at Division Headquarters where they were presented with Military Medals by Major General Watson CB for good work carried out by them at the taking of Regina trench Oct 20-22/16:- 17776 Cpl Clancy J. G, 11573 Pte Clancy W. 17791 Pte Hunter D. 14544 Pte Howe P. 17629 Pte Thompson A W, 17707 Cpl Rees G. Lieut Carey Robert Law was also notified that he had been awarded the Military Cross and 17196 Cpl Dawson A. the Distinguished Conduct Medal.	WWK
	Nov 3		Battalion moved from Albert to Brigade HQ (XIIA) Coy of Officers went up to reconnoitre portions of Regina trench captured by us, and part of old front line, preparatory to taking over. Plans were afterwards changed and battalion remained at Brigade Headquarters.	WWK
	Nov 5		Battalion relieved 4th Bn, taking over frontage of approximately 1600 yards in Regina trench running from East Miraumont Road to block, and in old front line from 10th St for about 750 yards to the East. Lieut Bertram Price Judd was killed while reconnoitring in advance of his Company coming in. 'A' Company occupied Regina trench frontage and 'D' by occupied frontage of old front line. 'B' & 'C' Companies were in support in Sugar Trench. At night battalion established advanced post on East Miraumont Road and on Cys Road, each about 150 yards in front of Regina trench.	WWK
	Nov 6		'D' Company and 'A' company changed places, and 'B' & 'C' companies changed places. Weather wet and trenches in very bad condition.	WWK
	Nov 7		Battalion was relieved by 7th Batt, relief being completed by 11.5 pm. Battalion stayed at Chalk Pits over night.	WWK
	Nov 8		Battalion moved from Chalk Pits to billets in Albert.	WWK
	Nov 10		Considerable shelling of Albert occurred during the early evening. A number of shells landed near our billets but there were no casualties amongst our men.	WWK
	Nov 11		Battalion moved from Albert to Brigade Headquarters (XIIA). Battalion headquarters being established in my deep old German dug out.	WWK

4449 Wt. W14957/M90 750,000 1/16 J.B.C.& A. Forms/C.2118/12.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1916	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Nov 16		Party of Officers left Brigade Headquarters to reconnoitre ground which could be seen from Regina Trench between East and West Miraumont Road. At 9-30 p.m. Battalion moved from Brigade Headquarters and took over Regina Trench between East and West Miraumont Road, relieving 7th Batt Bedfordshire Regiment. 'D' Company and two platoons of "A" Company occupied front line with B and C Companies supporting in Zollern and Zebeck Trenches	Wmk
	Nov 17		The Battalion carried out preparations for the attack on the 18th and at night B and C companies moved up to position closely in rear of 'D' and 'A' companies respectively.	Wmk
	Nov 18		Before dawn the Battalion was in position as follows: 'D' Company (Major G.S. Lewis) forming 1st and 2nd waves on right; 'A' Coy (Lieut. C.W. Williams) 1st & 2nd waves on left. 'B' Coy (Capt W.H. Mosse) 3rd & 4th waves on right. 'C' Coy (Major J.E. Hall) 3rd & 4th waves on left. The Battalion covered a frontage of approximately 400 yds just in front of Regina Trench running from West Miraumont Road eastward to Courcellette Trench exclusive, almost adjoining East Miraumont Road. A forward jumping off trench had been dug during the night which was occupied by 1st and 2nd waves. The objective was Desire Support Trench, the 54th and the 61st Battalions having the same objective on the right left respectively. The night was extremely cold, the ground being frozen and a slight snowfall about 5 a.m. had obscured all trace of trench lines. The attack commenced at 6.10 a.m and following the barrage closely the objective was taken without a great deal of resistance by the enemy. Major J.E. Hall, Lieut E.V. Hall, Lieut C.W. Williams, Lieut F.A. Eagley, Lieut R.J. Lefebure, 37 other ranks and 2 machine guns proceeded on to Grandcourt Trench, part of which they captured taking in the operation some 115 Germans who were sent back to our lines under escort of wounded men. Owing to the attack on the left not being in position to push further, Major Hall was ordered to evacuate the trench at dusk dropping back to	

2449 Wt. W14957/M90 750,000 1/16 J.B.C. & A. Forms/C.2118/12.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1916	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Nov 18		to Devise Support Trench. This was done but in so doing Major Franklin Edward Hall, Lieut James William Williams, were killed, Lieut Ethol Victor Hall and Lieut Cecil Herbert Earley wounded. The following casualties occured amongst the officers during the general attack: Major John Simon Lewis, Lieut Albert George Rogers, Lieut George Everett MacGregor, killed. Capt Ernest George Foxbery, Capt Walter Robert McGee, Lieut John Leigh Bishop, Lieut Francis Algernon Butler, Lieut Godfrey Cooper, Lieut Harry Frank Lane, Lieut René Gustave Lefebure, wounded, the two last named being still on duty. Casualties amongst other ranks were 26 killed, 50 missing, 148 wounded.	wnds
	Nov 19		Battalion was relieved during evening by 7th Battalion and occupied Cite Nine Huts adjoining Bapaume Road at X8D	wnds
	Nov 24		Battalion moved from Cite Nine Huts X8D to billets in Bonzincourt	wnds
	Nov 26		Battalion left Bonzincourt and marched through Hedauville, Varennes, Leabuellen, and part bathed at Belle Eglise to Arquives.	wnds
	Nov 30		Battalion marched from Arquives through Vauchelles, Marieux, Harlon, Ipsechevillers, Hamencourt, Doullens, Ste Vissie, Bonquemaison to Nouvelletie.	wnds

R.B. Hind. A/Col.
OC 57th Bde

2449 Wt. W14957/M90 750,000 1/16 J.B.C. & A. Forms/C.2118/12.

CONFIDENTIAL.

WAR DIARY

OF

87th Canadian Battalion - 4th Canadian Division

From 1st December to 31st December 1916

Volume 5

WAR DIARY.

87th Canadian Battalion, 4th Canadian Division.

From 1st December to 30th December, 1916.

Volume 5.

Diary Text 2 Pages.

CONFIDENTIAL.

Original.

5

87th Battalion, Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards).

WAR DIARY FOR THE MONTH OF DECEMBER, 1916.

ORIGINAL

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Dries and Intelligence Summaries are contained i F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respctively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY
(Erase heading not required.)

CONFIDENTIAL

Place	Date 1916	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Nouvellette	Dec 1		Battalion marched from Nouvellette through Beauvoir, Bonaireres, Fortel, Vacquerie-le-Boucq, Cabane, Rougefay, Monthubert, to billets in Buchmont.	
	Dec 2		Retraced to Bouchmont and Rougefay and marched through Conchy-Sur-Canche, Aubrometz, Pillievres, Hametz, Linzeux to billets in Oeuf.	
	Dec 3		Marched from Oeuf through Beauvois, Pierremont, Wavrans to billets in Hestrus.	
	Dec 4		Left Hestrus and marched through Tangry, Valhuon, LaThieuloye, Rocourt, Magnicourt and billeted in Frevillers.	
Frevillers	Dec 6		The following Officers arrived and reported for duty with the Battalion: Lt.John Gordon Burt, Lt.Harry Lawrence Staveley, Lt.Isidore Benjamin Yonkles, Lt. Wilfred Steevens Fry, Lt. Kenneth Lorimer, Lt Walter John Leslie, Lt. Alfred Crawford Hammeford, Lt.William Sharpe Baillie, Lt. Gordon James Planche, Lt Artmir Frederick Mott.	
"	Dec 7		The following Officers reported for duty with the Battalion: Lt.Harry Young, Lt.James Sinclair, Lt.Cecil William Sutton, Lt Warde Robertson Taylor, Lt. Rupert Warren Taylor, Lt. John Frederick Lindsay Simmons, Lt. Frederick Henry Westbeatc Lt. Thomas Harvey Whelpley.	
"	Dec 9		150 men from the 132nd Battalion arrived as reinforcements.	
"	Dec 11		Our first casualty, Lt. Frank Hamilton Mingie, returned to the Battalion.	
"	Dec 13		Lt. Edwin George Savage reported for duty: also 221 reinforcements.	
"	Dec 15		The Battalion was inspected on the march by the Canadian Corps Commander, Lt-General the Hon. Sir Julian Byng, K.C.B., K.C., M.G., M.V.O. He also awarded Military Medals to the following N.C.O's and men for conspicuous conduct in the field: 177961 Sgt W.A.Meyrick, 177716 Sgt. R.Fishwick, 178125 Cpl P.J.Jackson, 177566 Cpl K.W.Carpenter, 177817 Pte A.Snyder, 178208 Pte H.J.McEachen, 126975 Pte L.V.Garneau, 145814 Pte F.Roy, 177977 Pte G.E.Thompson, 177741 Pte W.H.Wienke, 177209 Pte C.E.Coates, 178153 Pte H.Reynolds, 213028 Pte. A.Lord, 177800 Pte A.J.Beech. A bar to the Military Medal was also awarded 177768 L/Cpl J.E.Blaney.	
"	Dec 17		Battalion inspected by Brigadier-General V.W.Odlum, D.S.O., commanding 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade.	

2449 Wt. W14957/M90 750,000 1/16 J.B.C. & A. Forms/C.2118/12.

ORIGINAL

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

CONFIDENTIAL

Place	Date 1916	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Frevillers	Dec	18	LT-Col.R.W.Frost informed he had been awarded the Distinguished Service Order. Captain W.M.Kirkpatrick and Capt.W.R.McGee also awarded the Military Cross.	
	Dec	20	Battalion left Frevillers and marched through Hermin, Gauchin le Gal, Estre Gauchie, to billets in Camblain L'Abbe. Transport lines being established at Gouy-Servins.	
	Dec	21	Battalion went into Reserve line at Berthonval Wood, relieving 14th Bn Canadian Infantry.	
	Dec	24	Battalion came out to billets at Camblain L'Abbe, being relieved by the 102nd Battn.Canadian Infy.	
	Dec	25	Christmas day spent in billets at Camblain L'Abbe.	
	Dec	27	Battalion relieved 75th Battalion in Brigade Support.	
	Dec	30	Major H.Le Roy Shaw assumed Command, LT.Col R.W.Frost proceeding to Conference of Battalion Commanders at Canadian Corps Headquarters.	

a/ H.L.Roy Shaw. Major ~~Lt-Col.~~
Commanding, 87th Battalion, Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards).

2449 Wt.-W14957/M90 750,000 1/16 J.B.C. & A. Forms/C.2118/12.

CONFIDENTIAL.

WAR DIARY

OF

87th Canadian Battalion – 4th Canadian Division

From 1st January to 31st January 1917

Volume 6

WAR DIARY.

87th Canadian Battalion, 4th Canadian Division.

From 1st January to 31st January, 1917.

Volume 6.

Diary Text 1 Page.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential

JANUARY 1917

ORIGINAL

Place	Date 1917.	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
In the Field.	Jan. 1		Lieut.E.S.Kenyon reported for duty. Battalion distributed as follows: B Co. in fron line in Zouave Valley; D Co. in support in Coliseum Trench; A & C Cos. in reserve in Maistre Line.	
	2		Battalion relieved by 54th Bn.C.I.,returning to Brigade Reserve in Berthonval Wood.	
	3		177578 Sgt.A.McClintock included in New Year's Honor List as having been awarded The Distinguished Conduct Medal.	
	6		60 other ranks from the 132nd Bn.C.I. arrived as reinforcements.	
	7		Lieut-Col.R.W.Frost returned from conference of battalion commanders at Canadian Corps Head-quarters,and proceeded on leave; Major H.L.H.Shaw taking command of the battalion.	
	8		Battalion took over front line from 75th Bn.C.I. A Co. holding sector from Vincent C.T. to Tottenham C.T.; C Co. from Tottenham C.T. to Cavalier C.T.; D Co. from Cavalier C.T. to Lasalle C.T.; B Co. in support in Tunnel.	
	9		177240 Pte.T.D'Arcy killed in action.	
	10		805766 Pte.W.Gauthier and 02956 Pte.J.Roberts wounded in action.	
	12		B Co.took over sector from Tottenham C.T. to Cavalier C.T.; C Co.going to support in Tunnel.	
	18		Battalion came out to billets in Camblain L'Abbe,being relieved by 54th Bn.C.I.	
	19		Major A.L.C.Gilday left battalion to take over 13th Field Ambulance.	
	20		Battalion relieved 75thBn.C.I. in support,detailed as follows; C Co.in Zouave Valley attached to 102nd Bn.C.I.;D Co. in Coliseum Trench; B Co. in Warren Trench and Arras Bethune Road; A Co. in artillery dugouts between Bajolle and Maistre Line.	
	21		Capt.L.E.Clark attached to unit from C.A.M.C.	
	24		145632 Pte.E.J.Kennedy wounded in action.	
	26		Battalion returned to Brigade Reserve in Berthonval Wood; 54th Bn.C.I. taking over support lines.	
	31		Lieut.-Col.R.W.Frost returned from leave,assuming command of the battalion.	

H L Roy Shaw major
Lieut.-Col.
Commanding, 87th Bn.Canadian Infantry.

2449 Wt. W14957/M90 750,000 1/16 J.B.C. & A. Forms/C.2118/12.

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY

OF

87th CANADIAN BATTALION. 4th CANADIAN DIVISION.

FROM 1st February TO 25th February 1917

VOLUME 7

WITH APPENDICES.

WAR DIARY.

87th Canadian Battalion, 4th Canadian Division.

From 1st February to 25th February, 1917.

Volume 7.

Diary Text 1 Page.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1917.	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
In the Field.	Feb. 1		Battalion left Bernafay Wood relieving 75th Battalion in front line. "A" Coy. in left subsector: "B" Coy. in centre subsector: "C" Coy. in right subsector: "D" Coy. in Tunnel.	Appx I
	" 3		1 man wounded.	
	" 4		"A" & "D" Coys. exchange places.	Appx II
			Lt-Col. Frost, D.S.O., proceeded to the Fifth of the Army Conference for Battalion Commanders at Boulogne. Major Shaw assuming command.	Appx III
	" 5		1 man wounded.	Appx IV
	" 6		1 man wounded.	Appx V
	" 7		54th Battalion relieved us in the front line. Battalion going to billets in Dingigny Huts. 1 man wounded.	Appx VI
	" 8		Lieut. Bagley returned to Battalion.	
			The following officers reported for duty, and carried on supernumerary:- Major R. Innes, Major O.G.Heard, Major A.W.J.Y, Major J.R.Maxwell, " W.J.R.Bowen, " C.E.Jamieson, " E.E.Ross, Capt. J.A.Scott	Appx VII
	" 13		Battalion took over support lines, relieving 75th Battalion. Lt-Col. Frost, D.S.O., returned from Conference at Boulogne.	Appx VIII
	" 14		Lt-Col. Frost, D.S.O., to Field Ambulance, Sick.	Appx IX
	" 18		1 man wounded.	Appx X
	" 19		Battalion came out to Brigade reserve in Bernafay Wood. 54th Battalion taking over support lines.	Appx XI
			16 N.C.O'S. arrive as reinforcements.	Appx XII
	" 21		Lt-Col. Frost, D.S.O., returned from Field Ambulance.	Appx XIII
	" 22		Battalion relieved 75th Battalion in front line. Lt-Col. Frost, D.S.O., returned to line. 2, men killed, 1, man wounded.	Appx XIV
	" 24		2, men wounded.	Appx XV
	" 25		Battalion returned to reserve in Bernafay Wood being relieved by 75th Battalion. 4, men wounded, 1 man gassed (acc.)	Appx XVI

H. L. Roy Shaw Major
Commanding,
87th Bn. Canadian Infantry,
(Machine Gun Battalion.)

2449 Wt. W14957/M90 750,000 1/16 J.B.C. & A. Forms/C.2118/12.

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY

OF

87th CANADIAN BATTALION. 4th CANADIAN DIVISION.

FROM 1st March TO 31st March 1917

VOLUME 8

~~WITH APPENDICES~~.

WAR DIARY.

87th Canadian Battalion, 4th Canadian Division.

From 1st March to 31st March, 1917.

Volume 8.

Diary Text 2 Pages.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1917.	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Hersin-Coupigny.	Mar. 1		Battalion at rest in Coupigny Huts. 1 man killed and 1 man wounded, attached to Brigade, during attack carried out by 4th Cdn. Div.	
	2		Battalion relieved 54th and 75th Bns in front line. Disposition of Companies as follows:- "A" Co. sector from Vincent to Tottenham. "B" Co. sector from Tottenham to Cavalier. "C" " " " Cavalier to Lasalle. "D" Co. " in "Tunnel. Lt-Col. Frost, D.S.O., left for Brigade to take over duties of Brigade Commander during Brigadier-General Odlum's absence in England; Major Shaw assuming command.	
	3		About 8 A.M. a German Major, O.C. German front line, bearing a Red Cross flag, came over their trenches into No Man's Land and called for our C.O. to come out and see him. Lieut. Sinclair went out. The German Major offered an armistice for a few hours in order to give an opportunity of collecting the bodies of those killed during the attack of 1st March. The armistice was carried out between 8 and 12 A.M. in good order. The Germans bringing the bodies of those killed of the 54th and 75th Battalions half way across, to be carried the remaining distance by our men. The German Major, who spoke English fluently, stated that his object in offering the armistice was that there might be fewer missing men and that those at home might gain some consolation from the fact of their relatives having a Christian burial. He further stated that prior to the war he had been a professor in a London university.	
			Battalion took over 12th Brigade frontage of 700 yards. This gave our battalion a mile of front line to hold. 2, men killed and 2, men wounded.	
	4		The German Major came into No Man's Land again with proposals for another armistice. This was refused by our C.O. owing to the fact that the German said the battalion on his right was opposed to the armistice and that he therefore could not guarantee their actions.	
	5		7 men wounded: 1 man died of wounds.	
	7		Battalion Transport Lines moved from Gouy-Servins to Hersin-Coupigny. Battalion, less one Company, relieved 54th Battalion in Supports. "D" Co remained in the front line under the orders of the C.O. 102nd Battalion. Disposition of our Companies in Support as follows:- "C" Co, Coliseum Trench: "B" Co, Arras-Bethune Road; "A" Co, in Artillery dugouts back of Bajole Line. 1, man wounded. Lt-Col. Frost, D.S.O., returned to Battalion from Brigade.	
	8		Capt. Robert Bickerdike (wounded at the Somme) returned from England for duty. Major William Alexander Macpherson taken on strength, supernumerary to establishment. 1 man died of wounds.	
	11		Battalion was relieved in Supports by 38th Battalion. Battalion coming to Bouvigny Huts for rest.	

2449 Wt. W14957/M90 750,000 1/16 J.B.C. & A. Forms/C.2118/12.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1917.	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Hersin-Coupigny.	Mar 16.		Battalion relieved 13th Bn Middlesex Regt. on the Lorette Spur in the Souchez Sector, coming under orders of the 73rd Infantry Brigade, which position was occupied until relieved by the 9th Bn. Royal Sussex Regt.	
			Companies relieved companies of the 13th Middlesex Regt. as follows:-	
			87th Bn. — 13th Middlesex. — Position.	
			"A" Co. relieves "C" Co. — Albain Lane.	
			"B" " " "D" " — Dugouts on track opposite Sugar Factory.	
			"C" " " "A" " — Dugout Lane.	
			"D" " " "B" " — Maistre Line.	
			Relief was successfully carried out, Battalion returning to Bouvigny Huts about 5 A.M. on the 17th.	
	18		1 man, attached to 11th Field Company, killed in action.	
	19		Battalion took over front line from 38th Bn. "A" Co. holding from Vincent inclusive to Tottenham exclusive: "B" Co from Tottenham inclusive to Old Boot Sap exclusive: "C" Co. Tottenham Caves: "D" Co. Music Hall Line, Wortley to New Boyeau inclusive, and also the use of the dugouts in Arras Alley, from New Boyeau to Wortley. Major Shaw in command, Lt.Col Frost, D.S.O., going to Transport Lines, sick.	
	20		1 man wounded.	
	21		4 men killed, 4 men wounded.	
	22		1 man killed, 1 man died of wounds.	
	23		Lieut. Yonkles slightly wounded, 1 man killed, 3 men wounded.	
	23/24		3 men killed, 3 men wounded.	
	24		Lt.Col. Frost, D.S.O., to F.A., sick.	
			Major Maxwell wounded, 2 men killed, 3 men wounded, 1 man died of wounds.	
	26		Battalion relieved by 75th Bn., coming out to rest in huts at Chateau de la Haie.	
			Lieut. Yonkles returned from F.A. (Wounded)	
	27		Battalion undergoing training at Chateau de la Haie.	
	28		Battalion undergoing training at Chateau de la Haie.	
	29		Battalion undergoing training at Chateau de la Haie.	
	30		Battalion undergoing training at Chateau de la Haie.	
	31		Battalion undergoing training at Chateau de la Haie.	

H. McKay Shaw Major,

Commanding 87th Bn. Canadian Infantry,
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

2449 Wt. W14957/M90 750,000 1/16 J.B.C. & A. Forms/C.2118/12.

COPY.
MV.

CONFIDENTIAL.

WAR DIARY OF

87th CANADIAN BATTALION, 4th CANADIAN DIVISION.

HERSIN-COUPIGNY.	Mar. 1.	Battalion at rest in Coupigny Huts. 1 man killed and 1 man wounded, attached to Brigade, during attack carried out by 4th Cdn.Div.
	" 2.	Battalion relieved 54th and 75th Bns. in front line. Disposition of Companies as follows : - "A" Co. sector from Vincent to Tottenham. "B" Co. sector from Tottenham to Cavalier. "C" " " " Cavalier to Lasalle. "D" " " in Tunnel.
	" 3	About 8 A.M. a German Major, O.C. German front line, bearing a Red Cross flag, came over their trenches into No Man's Land and called for our C.O. to come out and see him. Lieut. Sinclair went out. The German Major offered an armistice for a few hours in order to give an opportunity of collecting the bodies of those killed during the attack of 1st March. The armistice was carried out between 8 and 12 a.m. in good order. The Germans bringing the bodies of those killed of the 54th and 75thBattalions half way across, to be carried the remaining distance by our men. The German Major, who spoke English fluently, stated that his object in offering the armistice was that there might be fewer missing men and that those at home might gain some consolation from the fact of their relatives having a Christian burial. He further stated that prior to the war he had been a professor in a London university. Battalion took over 12th Brigade frontage of 700 yards. This gave our battalion a mile of front line to hold. 2 men killed and 2 men wounded.
	" 4	The German Major came into No Man's Land again with proposals for another armistice. This was refused by our C.O. owing to the fact that the German said the battalion on his right was opposed to the armistice and that he therefore could not guarantee their actions.
	" 5	7 men wounded: 1 man died of wounds.
	" 7	Battalion Transport Lines moved from Gouy-Servins to Hersin-Coupigny, Battalion less on Company, relieved 54th Battalion in Supports. "D" Co. remained in the front line under the orders of the C.O. 102nd Battalion. Disposition of our Companies in Support as follows : - "C" Co. Coliseum Trench "B" Co., Arras-Bethune Road: "A" Co., in Artillery dugouts back of Bajole Line. 1 man wounded. Lt./Col. Frost, D.S.O., returned to Battalion from Brigade.
	" 8	Capt. Robert Bickerdike (wounded at the Somme) returned from England for duty. Major William Alexander Macphersom taken on strength, supernumerary to establishment. 1 man died of wounds.
	" 11	Battalion was relieved in Supports by 38th Battalion. Battalion coming to Bouvigny Huts for rest.
	" 16.	Battalion relieved 13th Middlesex Regt. on the Lorette Spur in the Souches Sector, coming under orders of the 73rd Infantry Brigade, which position was occupied until

relieved by the 9th Bn. Royal Sussex Regt.
Companies relieved companies of the 13th Middlesex Regt. as follows : -

87th Bn.		13th Middlesex.
"A" Co.	relieves	"C" Co.
"B"	" "	"D" "
"C"	" "	"A" "
"D"	" "	"B" "

POSITION.
Albain Lane.
Dugouts on track opposite Sugar Factory.
Dugout Lane.
Maistre Line.

Relief was successfully carried out, Battalion returning to Bouvigny Huts about 5 A.M. on the 17th.

HERSIN-COUPIGNY.	March.	18.	1 man, attached to 11th Field Company, killed in action.
	"	19	Battalion took over front line from 38th Bn. "A" Co. holding from Vincent inclusive to Tottenham exclusive: "B" Co. from Tottenham inclusive to Old Boot Sap exclusive "C" Co. Tottenham Caves: "D" Music Hall Line, Wortley to New Boyeau inclusive, and also the uses of the dugouts in Arras Alley, from New Boyeau to Wortley. Major Shaw in command, Lt.-Col. Frost, D.S.O., going to Transport Lines, sick.
	"	20	1 man wounded.
	"	21	4 men killed, 4 men wounded.
	"	22.	1 man killed, 1 man died of wounds.
	"	23	Lieut. Yonkles slightly wounded, 1 man killed, 3 men wounded.
	"	23/24	3 men killed, 3 men wounded.
		24	Lt. Col. Frost, D.S.O., to F.A., sick Major Maxwell wounded, 2 men killed, 3 men wounded, 1 man died of wounds.
	"	26	Battalion relieved by 75th Bn., coming out to rest in huts at Chateau de la Haie. Lieut. Yonkles returned from F.A. (wounded)
	"	27	Battalion undergoing training at Chateau de la Haie.
	"	28	Battalion undergoing training at Chateau de la Haie.
	"	29	Battalion undergoing training at Chateau de la Haie.
	"	30	Battalion undergoing training at Chateau de la Haie.
	"	31	Battalion undergoing training at Chateau de la Haie.

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY

-:OF:-

87th CANADIAN BATTALION. — 4th CANADIAN DIVISION.

FROM 1st April TO 30th April 1917

VOLUME 9

Withappendix A

WAR DIARY TE

87th Canadian Battalion, 4th Canadian Division.

From 1st April to 30th April, 1917.

Volume 9.

Diary Text 2 Pages.

Appendix A. Detailed account of battle of VIMY RIDGE.

87th Bn. O.O. 33 dated 22.3.17. Instructions to units of Canadian Corps to attack enemy line at a time and date to be notified.

Map of ZOUAVE VALLEY showing STRONG POINTS and OUTPOST POINTS.

CONFIDENTIAL.

ORIGINAL.

2

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WAR DIARY FOR THE MONTH OF APRIL, 1917.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

87 Bn

Place	Date 1917.	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
StLawrence Camp, Chateau de la Haie. W5D8.4 Sheet 36B.	Ap.1.		Battalion undergoing training - Weather wet and cold - Effective strength of Battalion as follows:-	
			Officers O.R. Available for trench duty 28 741 At Transport Lines 4 90 On Courses 4 20 Detailed away on various duties 6 250 Total 42 1101	awb
	2.		Battalion undergoing training - Weather wet and cold - Snowed quite hard in the evening.	awb
	3.		Battalion moved to front area, preparatory to the battle of Vimy Ridge. For accounts leading up to, and the battle of Vimy Ridge see appendix "A" attached.	awb
	4.		13 O.R. arrived and taken on strength.	awb
	9.		Battle of Vimy Ridge.	awb
	14.		Battalion resting at Camblain l'Abbe. Burial of Capt. Sare, Major Joy, Lieut Rooke, and Lieut. Savage took place at Villers au Bois cemetary by Capt. Wayman.	awb
	15.		Battalion resting. 71 O.R. arrived as reinforcements from 4th Canadian Entrenching Battalion and taken on strength.	awb
	16&17.		Battalion undergoing training.	awb
	18.		Major Ross and Lieut. R.W.Taylor buried at Villers au Bois cemetary by Capt. Wayman.	awb
	19.		Battalion training.	awb
	20.		Battalion moved to 1st Divisional area, la Maison Blanche (A14D sheet 51B.), and supplied working party of 400 men repairing Lens-Arras road.(about A22 B.0.D. sheet 51B)	awb
	21,22,23.		Same working parties again supplied.	awb
	24.		Battalion moved to Division Reserve in Berthonval Wood (X28 B4.4 sheet 36B) relieving the Bedfords, Cheshires and Norfolks of the 15th Brigade, 5th Imperial Division.	awb
	25.		Working parties of 500 men supplied on roads and tram lines between Souchez and Givenchy. (X 12 05.8)	awb
	26.		Same working parties supplied. 57 O.R. arrived as reinforcements from 22nd Canadian Reserve Battalion and taken on strength.	awb
	27.		Working parties salvaged Divisional Reserve area.	awb
			Transport Lines moved from Hersin to X 15 0.9.1. sheet 36B, under canvas.	awb
	28&29.		Working parties supplied on tramline, Ablain St. Nazaire.	awb

2449 Wt. W14957/M90 750,000 1/16 J.B.C. & A. Forms/C.2118/12.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Sheet 2)

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Ap.30.		Working parties supplied on tramline, Ablain St. Zazaire. Battalion moved from Berthonval Wood to Niagara Camp, Chateau de la Haie. Reinforcements of officers and men from the 60th Battalion CanadianhInfantry arrived. Particulars will be given in War Diary for May 1st, 1917.	Nil

H. Roy Shaw ..... Major,
Commanding 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

2449 Wt. W14957/M90 750,000 1/16 J.B.C. & A. Forms/C.2118/12.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

Appendix "A" to War Diary for April, 1917.

THE BATTLE OF VIMY RIDGE.
(Map location:- Vimy 36c.S.W.3. Edition 8a. 8.15 and 21)

1917.
Ap.3. The Battalion, under the command of Major H.LeRoy Shaw, moved from billets, Chateau de la Haie, tothe front area.
"A" Coy Berthonval Wood.
"B" Coy Arras Road and Music Hall Trench.
"C" & "D" Coys Tottenham Caves and Front Line.
"D" Coy garrisoning Vincent Street inclusive to Tottenham exclusive, and "C" Coy, Tottenham inclusive to Old Boot Sap exclusive.
Battalion Headquarters were moved from old Dugout in Zouave Valley to Tottenham Caves.

Ap.4,5,6. Large working parties supplied on Assembly trenches and C.Ts. "C" assembly trench was dug from Tottenham to Old Boot Sap. During this time Lieut Yonkles and Lieut. Sinclair were slightly wounded, but remained at duty.
Major Maxwell, Works Officer, was hit badly in the left arm.
Major Heard was hit by bullet in thigh.

Ap.7. "B" Coy moved up to front line, taking up position to right and left of Tottenham. "C" & "D" Coys shortening their frontage accordingly.

Ap.8. "A" Coy moved up and took up position on left flank, relieving "D" Coy, which Coy took up position across Battalion frontage behind A,B. & C Coys.
At 10 P.M. the Battalion was reported in battle position as follows:-
"A"Coy in three waves of one platoon each, Vincent Street.inclusive to a point 100 yards north of Tottenham.
"B" Coy in three waves of one platoon each on right of "A" Coy, to a point 100 yards south of Tottenham.
"C" Coy on right of "B" Coy, to Old Boot Sap exclusive.
"D" Coy - three platoons across Battalion frontage.
The 102nd Battalion was on the right, and the 38th Battalion on the left.

1st Wave.	A Coy Lt.R.W.Taylor	B Coy Lt.Rooke	C Coy Capt. Law
2nd Wave	A Coy Lt.Hannaford	B Coy Lt.Yonkles	C Coy Lt.Planche
3rd Wave	A Coy Sgt.Sutherland	B Coy Major Joy	C Coy Lt.Simmons
4th Wave	D Coy Lt.Sinclair	D Coy Capt.Sare (O.C.Assault.)	D Coy Major Ross

Ap.9. Easter Monday, zero hour 5.30 A.M. The Battalion, 520 strong all ranks, went "over the top" supported by a heavy artillery barrage.
The right flank was held up by wire and heavy machine gun and rifle fire from enemy front line and Batter trench. Capt.Law and Lieuts. Planche and Simmons were wounded within 5 minutes of zero hour, and did not even reach the enemy front line. The men on the left and in the centre fared better, and got through to their objectives.
The third wave, after gaining its objective, had to withdraw, on account of their small numbers and in doing so got to the left, in the 12th Brigade Area.
About 15 minutes after zero hour, it was reported that a large number of our men were still in our assembly trenches. Lt-Col. Innes, attached to the Battalion, made a trip through these trenches, under heavy machine gun and rifle fire, and found that there were no men of this Battalion in the Assembly trenches - all our men had gone forward.

Ap.9. (Contd) Sgt. Wilford with 12 men of "B" Coy, held the enemy front line to the left, and later in the day, about 1 P.M., with a party of the 75th Battalion and the 102nd Battalion on the right, bombed down the tr trench and cleared it of the enemy, capturing two machine guns and sending back about 20 prisoners.

Sgt. Wilford turned the captured machine guns on the Germans and used it to very good advantage.

Lt. Hannaford after mopping up his portion of the Hun front line, went forward with 15 men and established a strong point in #4 crater at the junction of Batter and Basso trenches, which was the left of the Battalion objective.

In the meantime, word had been received that Capt. Sare, O.C., assault, had been shot through the head with a bullet and could no longer carry on. Lieut. Yonkles had also been hit in the left arm, Majors Joy and Ross and Lieut. Savage had been killed, and Lieut. Sinclair badly wounded, leaving Lieut. Hannaford the only available officer of these who went over

Lieut. Hannaford reported that he had only 12 men and one Lewis gun, and needed reinforcements. Lieut Montgomery, acting Lewis Gun Officer, took 4 Lewis guns and 22 men with ammunition and bombs, and turned themover to Lieut. Hannaford about 2.30 P.M. This put our left flank in a strong position.

Lieut. Savage, Battalion Scout Officer, with L/Cpl. Brown, ptes. McLellen and Bain, went forward to reconnoitre the position, but in trying to drive the enemy out of a strong point about 150 yards to the right of our left flank, Lieut Savage and Pte. McLellan were killed and L/Cpl. Brown wounded.

At 6.45 P.M., two companies of the 85th Battalion, without any artillery barrage, went forward from our jumping off trenches, and cleared the enemy from Batter and Basso trenches, and garrisoned the Bed Bug Trench, with Lieut. Hannaford's party on the left, to Black C.T. on the right. The advance of two companies of the 85th Battalion was materially helped by the Lewis Gun fire which Lieut. Hannaford brought to bear on the enemy, a large number of whom were caught by this fire while retiring.

At 9 P.M. Major Kirkpatrick, with Capt. Phelan, Staff Captain 11th Bde. made a reconnaisance of the left Brigade frontage. There was no connection between the 85th Battalion at Black C.T., and the 102nd and 54th in Beggar trench. A bombing party was formed, and the intervening trenches cleared, and connection established. No Huns were encountered.

Ap.10. Lieut. Hannaford garrisoned and consolidated the Basso trench for 150 yards to the right of our left flank.

On instructions from Brigade, Lieut. Hannaford at 1.45 P.M. advanced his men in open order and took the Beer trench from Beano to 130 yards to the left, so as to cover the advance of two battalions of the 10th Brigade, who went through at 3 P.M., and took the Banff trench and established strong points in advance.

At night, Lt. Edgley, who had been called from Château de la M Haie, relieved Lieut. Hannaford.

Ap. 11. At this time the position of the Battalion was as follows:-

Sgt. Wilford and 50 men garrisoning the Hun front line and acting as a reserve.

Lieut. Hannaford's party holding crater #4, and small garrison in Basso trenchand about 50 men in Beer trench, from Beano to a point 130 paces to the north. On our left we had the 46th Battn. but our right was in the air, on acount of the 75th being withdrawn.

After nightfall, the 47th Battalion relieved the 87th in the Beer line. The garrisons in the crater and Basso trench being withdrawn.

Appendix "A" to War Diary for April. (3)

Ap.12. The Battalion rested in Tottenham Caves and Tunnell

Ap.13. The Battalion was relieved by the Royal Warwicks, 15th Brigade, 5th Division, and moved out at 1 P.M. to billets in Camblain L'Abbe.

GENERAL.

The enemy front line was found to be in much better state of repair than was expected, and was in a far better condition then the Batter, Basso, and Bed Bug, which trenches were badly demolished. The ground behind the enemy front line as far as the Beer line, was nothing but tremendous shell holes, mostly filled with water, and was, if anything, worse than the Somme. It was most difficult ground for troops to assault over.

The German troops opposed to the 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade were the 79th Reserve Division Bavarians, 261st Regiment. These troops are considered among the best of the enemy troops.

CASUALTIES.

Officers. The killed officers were all buried in the Cemetery at Villers au Bois Railway Station, (Map reference 36 D.S E X 19 C) by the Chaplain, Capt. Wayman, in the presence of the officers and a few of the men. Suitable crosses are being erected to mark the graves.

Killed.	Died of Wounds.	Wounded.
Capt. H.F.Sare	Lieut. J.Sinclair.	Capt. P.R.Law.
Major E.W.Joy		Lieut. J.G.Planche
Major A.McK. Ross		Lieut. J.F.L.Simmons
Lieut. J.A.Rooke		Lieut. I.B.Yonkles.
Lieut. R.W.Taylor		
Lieut. E.G.Savage		

Other Ranks.

Killed.	Wounded.	Missing.
110	157	25

SECRET.

Appendix "A"

87th Battalion, Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards).

Copy No.....

8

OPERATION ORDER No. 33

In the Field, 22/3/17

Reference:-
Brigade Standard Attack
Scheme.
Special Blue Print from
Brigade attached herewith.

1. INFORMATION & INTENTION. The enemy's line is to be attacked at a date to be notified later by the Canadian Corps, on the extreme left of which will be the 4th Canadian Division.

The 12th Brigade will operate on the left of the 4th Division, and the 11th Brigade on the right.
The 87th Battalion will be the leading Battalion on the left of the 11th Brigade frontage, with the 102nd battalion on its right.
The 75th will be the second battalion on the left, with the 54th on its right.
The 85th battalion will be in reserve.

2. DISPOSITION. The 87th battalion has been allotted the following task
To capture and mop up the left area as far as the dotted yellow line.

To consolidate the BASSO line from the crater at 5-15-D-5-5 (where it will connect with the right battalion of the 12th Brigade) to the junction of BASSO and BLACK, connecting with the 102nd battalion.

To establish strong points 6, 7 and 8.

The 87th battalion will attack in four waves, as follows, from left to right, on a frontage of approximately 550 yards, from VINCENT inclusive, to the OLD BOOT SAP exclusive.

1st wave, 1 platoon A Coy, 1 platoon B Coy, 1 platoon C Coy.
2nd " 1 " " 1 " " 1 " "
3rd " 1 " " 1 " " 1 " "
4th " "D" Coy (3 platoons).

3. DUTIES. The first wave will go through to and make good the BATTER Trench.

The second wave will make good the present enemy front line.

The third wave, mopping up as it goes, will go through to the BEGGAR LINE on the right of the position, and its extension to the BASIN LINE on the left at 5.15.D.80.65

The fourth wave will make good and consolidate the BASSO line which will be the line of defence of the battalion.

The four waves of the 87th will be followed by four waves of the 75th, and when the last wave of that battalion has gone thro the BEGGAR LINE and its extension, and made good the BEER line, the following action will be taken :-

The second wave then occupying enemy front line trench, will at once dig a proper communication trench from the junction of BAUBLE trench and enemy front line, back to connect with TOTTENHAM. O.C., wave, will also detail a party to carry ammunition and supplies to forward dumps.

The first wave, then occupying the BATTER trench, will move forward and assist in the consolidation of the BASSO line, later

3 DUTIES, (Contd). (later) detailing a garrison to occupy strong point 8; to consist of a platoon of "B" Coy, with whatever reinforcements O.C., wave, thinks necessary.

The third waves then occupying the BEGGAR line and its extension, will withdraw to the BASSO line, after leaving garrisons at strong points 6 & 7.

The ~~strongpoints~~ garrison of strong point 6 will be C Coy platoon.

The garrison of strong point 7 will be A Coy platoon.

O.C., waves, will detail any other additional parties they think necessary.

Two Sappers of the 11th Field Co, C.E., will accompany the third wave to assist in building strong points 6 & 7.

The BASSO line is to be wired and put in a thorough defensive condition at once.

4 STRONG POINT. Strong point 7 will be occupied by Brigade Machine guns, in addition to garrison detailed. O.C., waves, garrisoning Strong points 6 & 8, will detail one Lewis Gun as part of the garrison ineach case.

5 SCOUTS. Three with the fourth wave. Balance will report at battalion Headquarters. Those going forward will bring reports on the situation to Battalion Headquarters.

6. SIGNALLERS. Will report at Battalion Headquarters.

7. RUNNERS

Company Headquarters,		6
Battalion	"	10
Brigade	"	4

Battalion on each flank, 4 under liaison officer.

8. BARRAGE. Will be a double one, standing and creeping; the standing barrage jumping on to the next objective just before the creeping barrage reaches the line where the former is waiting The creeping barrage will lift approximately 100 yards every three minutes, with a wait of 28 minutes On the RED BEER LINE Time table later.

9 ASSEMBLY. Two assembly trenches will be dug. The first two waves will extend along the leading trench and next two waves along the second trench.

10 ATTACK. The attack will follow the creeping barrage. At zero hour all waves will move simultaneously and get proper distance when advancing. The leading wave will follow the barrage closely at a distance of not more than 50 yards, and the second third and fourth waves will maintain distances of 15 yards. The pace will be a slow walk of 100 yards in three minutes, until the barrage lifts from the enemy front line, when the men will double forward.

11. REPORTS. Officers commanding companies must give particular attention to the prompt sending of reports to Battalion Headquarters. Messages must be timed and dated, and should be accompanied by a sketch showing location of sender.

12. TIME. Great care must be taken to see that all watches agree with Brigade time, which will be given to Battalion Headquarters by Brigade arrangement.

13. DUMPS & SUPPLIES. O.C., second wave, will be responsible for establishing four Battalion Dumps in BASSO LINE, and filling it from Brigade Dump in rear. Following to be taken up:- S.A.A., Bombs, shovels and picks, Light flares, S.O.S. Rockets, Sand bags, water, rations, (See Standard Attack Orders for Quantities). Officers will see that every man carries S.A.A, Bombs, Water, etc., as laid down in Brigade STANDARD ATTACK SCHEME.

14. PICKS & SHOVELS. Each man in the first and fourth waves will carry a shovel atrapped on his back. Wire cutters will be carried by first and third waves in quantities to be announced later.

15. PRISONERS. Prisoners will be disarmed at once and sent back to Brigade Headquarters under a guard of 10% of their number. For this purpose, men who are slightly wounded or returning from carrying supplies should be used. For German Officers The guard should be stronegr than this, and they must not be near their own men.

16 BATTLE STOPS. Battalion Police will be used. They will occupy:-
(1) Junction of VINCENT and present front line, and
(2) Junction of TOTTENHAM and present front line.
They will see that every man passing through has proper authority, and will turn back any others, after taking their names.

17 DRESSING STATION. This will be established in TOTTENHAM TUNNEL.

18 HEADQUARTERS. 11th Brigade. TOTTENHAM TUNNEL.
87th Battalion " "

19 INFORMATION TO ENEMY. Officers commanding units will see that no man goes into action with any documents on him that would be of value to the enemy if captured.

20 GENERAL. (1) Officers will carefully go into details of the operation with their N.C.O's and men, as a clear understanding by all ranks is necessary for the success of the operation.
(2) The front wave must keep close to the barrage.
(3) Companies must reorganise at once, as soon as they are in the BASSO Line.
(4) Pay no attention to casualties, as Stretcher Bearers will look after them. Press on to the attack.
(5) Any phone wire discovered will be cut at once.

21. LIAISON OFFICER. Mr. Edgeley will act as Liaison Officer with Battalion on our right.

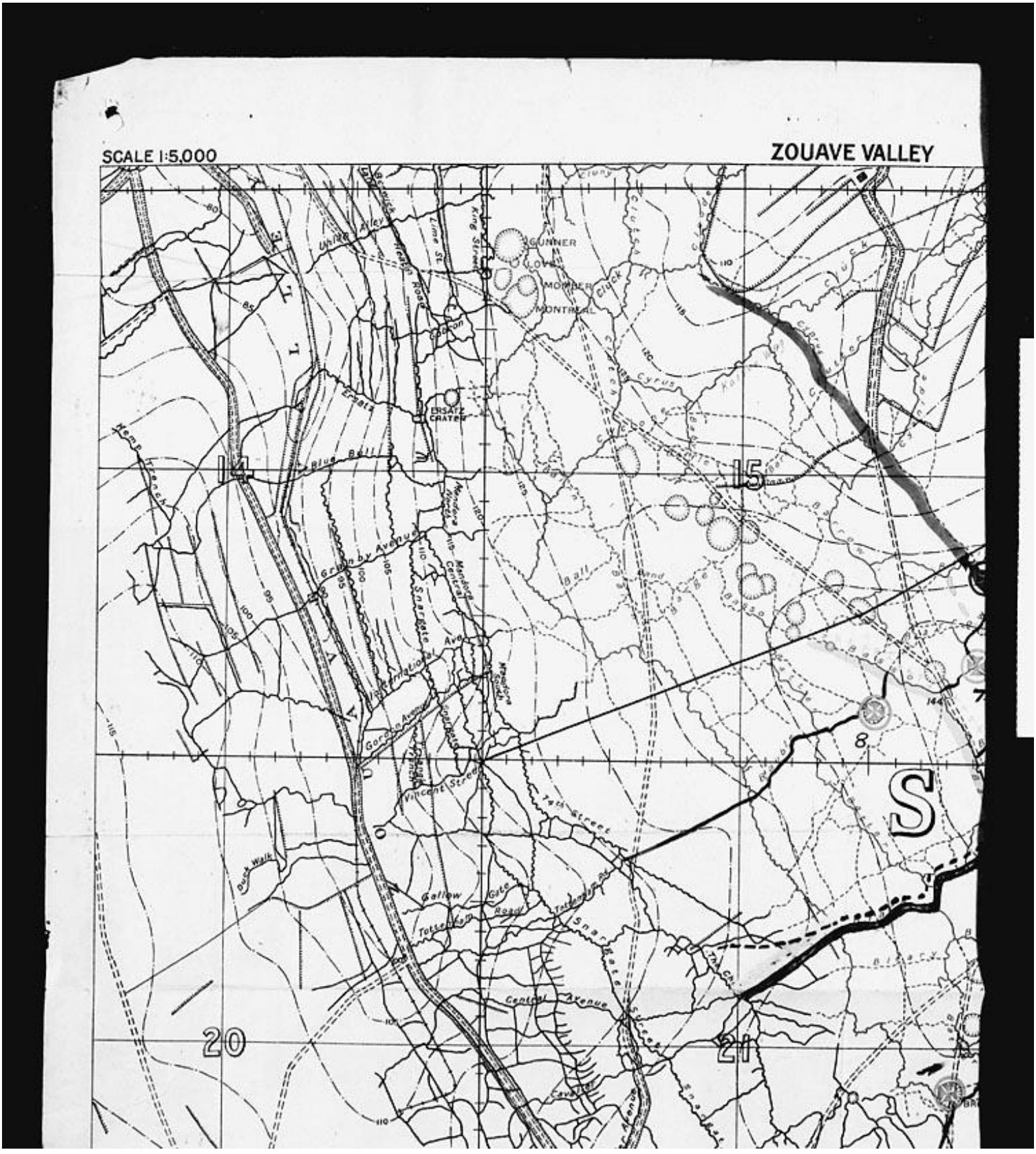
22. GAS. Particular care will be taken to see that every man has a box respirator, P.H. Helmet, & tear shell goggles.

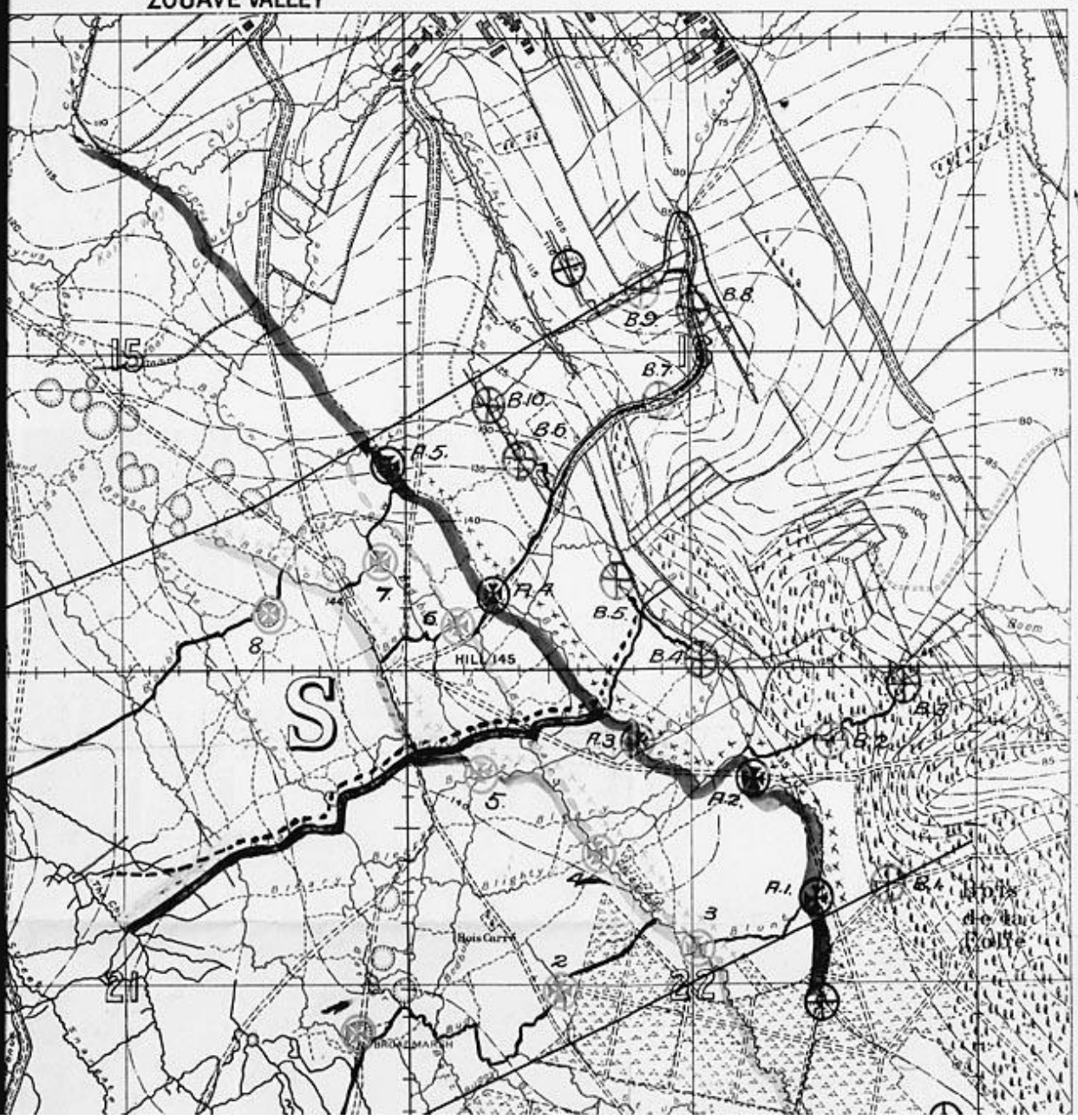
23. ACKNOWLEDGE.

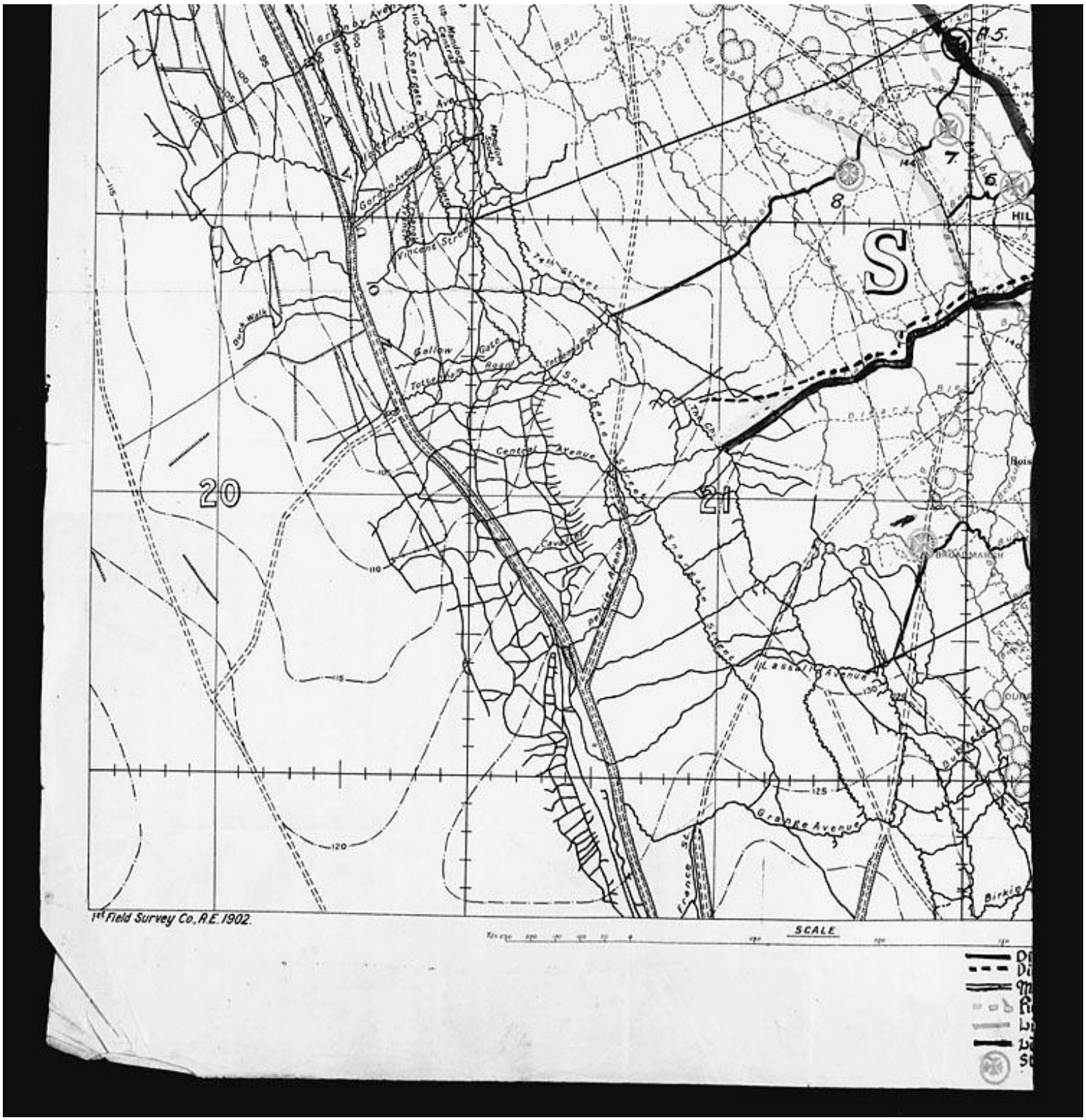
Copies.

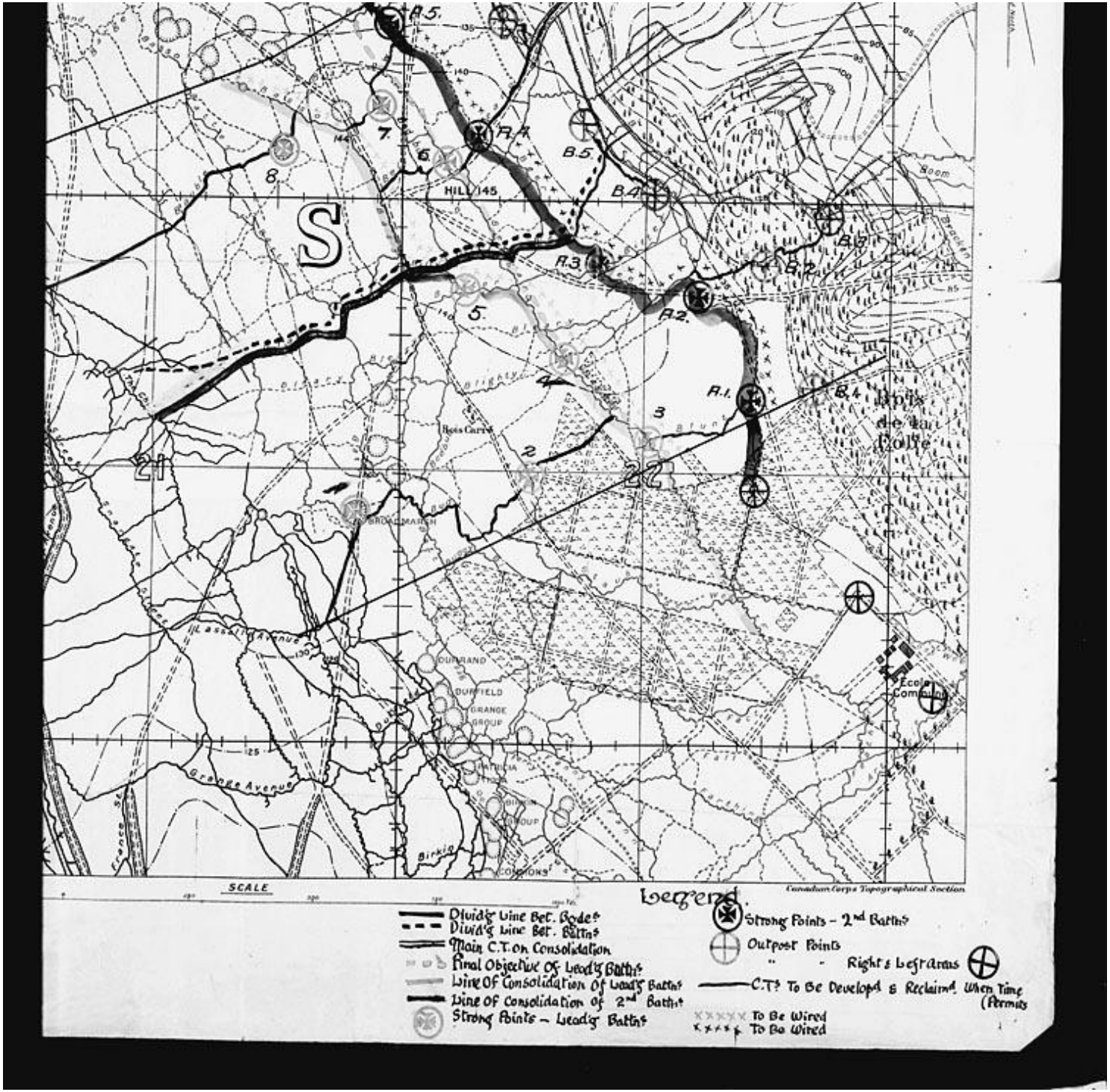
No. 1. O.C., A. Coy.
2 " B "
3 " C "
4 " D "
5 N.C.O. i/c Signaller.
6 Intelligence Officer.
No. 7. 11th Bde.
8/9 War Diary.
10 File.

Major.
Adjutant.


SCALE 1:5,000
ZOUAVE VALLEY
GUNNER
MORTAR
MONTREAL
ERSATZ CRATER
Blue Ball
Grange by Avenue
Sanctuary
Vincent Street
Duck Walk
Gallow Gate Road
Central Avenue
14
15
20
21
8
S


B.8.
B.9.
B.7.
B.10.
B.6.
B.5.
B.4.
B.3.
B.2.
B.1.
A.5.
A.4.
A.3.
A.2.
A.1.
HILL 145
Bois Carré
BROWN MAIN
15
21
22
S
Boom
Magnetic Grid North
Limite de la Forêt


20
21
S
Central Avenue
Gallow Gate
Totteridge
Spa Gate Brook
Vincent Street
Gordon Avenue
Park Walk
Manor Central
Snaresbrook
Woodford
Leyton
Leyton Green
Leyton Stone
Leyton Avenue
Grosvenor Avenue
Grange Avenue
Francis St.
Birkbeck
Bois
HIL
SCALE
1st Field Survey Co, R.E. 1902.


A.5.
A.4.
B.5.
B.4.
B.3.
B.2.
A.3.
A.2.
A.1.
B.1
HILL 145
S
Boom
Bois de la Folie
Ecole Communale
Grange Avenue
Assault Avenue
SCALE
Canadian Corps Topographical Section
Legend.
Dividg Line Bet. Bdes
Divid'g Line Bet. Batts
Main C.T. on Consolidation
Final Objective Of Leadg Batts
Line Of Consolidation Of Leadg Batts
Line Of Consolidation of 2nd Batts
Strong Points – Leadg Batts
Strong Points – 2nd Batts
Outpost Points
Right & Left Arms
C.T's To Be Developd & Reclaimd When Time Permits
To Be Wired
To Be Wired

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY

--------ooo--------

—: OF :—

87th CANADIAN BATTALION — 4th CANADIAN DIVISION.

FROM 1st May TO 31st May 1917

--------ooo--------

VOLUME 10.

with appendices
A - C.

1

WAR DIARY.

87th Canadian Battalion 5th Canadian Division.

From 1st May to 31st May, 1917.

Volume 10.

Diary Text 5 Pages.

Appendix A. Diary of "E" Coy. 87th Canadian Battalion for month of May 1917.

87th Bn. O.O. 36 dated 9.5.17. 87th Cdn. Bn. will relieve 46th Cdn. Bn. in Brigade Reserve tomorrow May 10th, 1917.

" B. Report of Company commanders that enemy attempt to force post at M.36.b.6.2.,,on night May 13th/14th, 1917.

87th Bn. O.O. 37 dated 16.5.17. Inter company reliefs of 87th Cdn. Bn. on night 16th inst.

" C. Report of work done by 87th Canadian Battalion during tour in front line from night May 11th/12th to night May 20th/21st, 1917. Diagram attached.

87th Bn. O.O. 38 dated 19.5.17. 87th Cdn. Bn. will be relieved by 78th and 85th Cdn. Bns. on night 20th/21st May, 1917.

87th Bn. O.O. 40 dated 27.5.17. 87th Cdn. Bn. will relieve 47th Cdn. Bn. in Divisional Support on night May 28th, 1917.

CONFIDENTIAL.

ORIGINAL.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WAR DIARY FOR THE MONTH OF MAY, 1917.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1917.	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Chateau de la Haie. Niagara Camp. Ref. 36 B. SE N W 12 A 9.1	May 1.		Particulars of reinforcements received April 30th, 1917. The following officers transferred from the 60 th Battalion Canadian Infantry, reported April 30th, and are taken on strength from that date.- Capt. Black, John. (acting Major) — Lieut. Bennett, John White. Lieut. Jaques, George Eric. — " Cowie, Alfred Henry. " Brodie, Robert Archibald. — " Goslett, Montague Henry. " Jones, Herbert Reginald StClair. — " MacDougall, William Allan. " Slack, Lawrence William Webster. — " Steven, Peel Otis Doherty. " MacLachlan, Allan. — " Edgett, Louis Stanley. " Mitchell, Douglas Armstrong. — " Lloyd, Albert. Lieut. MacKay, John McLeod. The following officers taken on strength and seconded for duty as shown,- Capt. Phelan, Fred. Ross. to 11th C.I.B. as Staff Captain. " Walker, Harry Wilson. to 4th Canadian Division. " Redmond, R.M. to 4th Canadian Division as A.D.C. to G.O.C. Lieut. Scullard, Frederick Balfour. to Royal Flying Corps. 508 Other Ranks transferred from 60th Battalion Canadian Infantry, and taken on strength April 30th, 1917. Effective strength of Battalion:-	
			Officers. O.R. Available for trenches:- 42 1269 On Courses:- 1 58 On Bde. Div. or other employ:- 6 86 Transport Lines:- 4 90 TOTAL:- 53 1503	
			Battalion undergoing training. Weather fine. Lieut. Gordon, W.G.R. (60th Bn) Lieuts. Travis, Frederick Polley Joseph, & Lennox, Oswald Elmer, (22nd Reserve Bn formerly 132nd Bn) reported from Base and taken on strength.	
	2.		Battalion undergoing training.	
	3.		Capt. Dunlop, G.P.G. (60th Bn) Lieut. Veniot, Walter Louis, Lieut. Mowatt, Frederick Thomas, & Lieut. Lawlor, Francis John (22nd Reserve Bn formerly 132nd Bn) reported and taken on strength. Battalion undergoing training. "E" Company formed and sent to Ablain St Nazaire for duty under the C.R.E. O.C.:- Capt. Moffatt (Attached from 54th Battalion) ; Capt. A. Turner (Attached from 54th Bn) Major Macpherson, Lieut. Edgett, Lieut. Bennett, and 233 Other Ranks. For particulars of work done by our "E" Coy. see Appendix "A".	

2449 Wt. W14957/M90 250,000 1/16 J.B.C. & A. Forms/C.2118/12.

WAR DIARY
or
~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date 1917.	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	May 4.		Battalion undergoing training.	
	5.		Battalion undergoing training.	
			Lieut. W. R. Taylor returned to England.	
	6.		Battalion undergoing training.	
	7.		Battalion undergoing training.	
			Lieut. McLean, Stewart Smith (22nd Reserve Bn formerly 132nd Bn) reported from Base and taken on strength.	
	8.		Lt-Col. O'Donahoe, James Vincent Patrick, formerly of the 60th Battalion & latterly O.C. 199th Battalion Canadian Infantry, reported and assumed command of the Battalion.	
			Battalion undergoing training.	
	9.		Battalion undergoing training.	
			Lieut. F.H.Westbeare accidently wounded. 1,O.R.acc. killed, and 1 acc. wounded by premature explosion of a bomb.	
	10.		The Battalion marched off from Niagara Camp, Chateau de la Haie (Map Lens 11) 2 P.M., May 10. Strength, 33officers 892 O.R., and proceeded to Quarries, Zouave Valley. Headquarters at Coburg Street (Map reference 36cS.W. S8c95.25) Officers made reconnaissance of forward area, and one section per platoon, and one officer per company were sent in to the line with the 44th Battn., to remain until the 87th Battalion moved up.	
			Weather, fine and warm.	
			Appendix, Operation Order #36.	
			During the night May10-11th, enemy counter-attacked, and part of our advanced party became involved intthe fighting.	
			We suffered 7 casualties. Lieut Royce wounded (Shell Shock)	
	11.		At the Quarries. Battalion moved off at 8.30 P.M., over Vimy Ridge and carried out relief of the 44th Battalion. Relief completed 2.45 A.M., May 12th.	
	12.		Enemy artillery active intermittently during the day. During the evening they bombarded us heavily in retaliation for our fire.	
			Our patrols active.	
			Enemy and our own aeroplanes active during the day. All our available men used in consolidation of position. Capt. J. A Ross. wounded	
			Weather, fine and warm.	
	13.		Our artillery very active on LaCoulotte and Lens. Enemy retaliation not so heavy. There was some trench mortar fire on our left company. Our snipers active, and got several hits. Patrols along our front found enemy wire in good condition, and enemy alert and apparently nervous.	
			Enemy made small bombing attack on post held by #6 platoon at M.36 B.6.2. which was repulsed. (See appendix "B")	

2449 Wt. W14957/M90 750,000 1/16 J.B.C. & A. Forms/C.2118/12.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1917.	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	May 14		Enemy artillery active during the day on rear areas, but his retaliation for our shelling less heavy. Sniping active on both sides. Our snipers got three hits. Enemy out collecting wounded under red cross flag. A considerable fire was observed in Bleu Dit Leauvette. Our patrols again active, and maintained contact with the enemy. We advanced our line and established a post at S.6.b.8.8. and taped out a trench across the front, to be dug tomorrow night.	awB
	15		Our artillery active during the day. Enemy retaliation not very severe. Ebemy fired a few trench mortars at our line. Sniping active and we secured five hits. During the night May15-16th we received intimation that enemy withdrawal from line immediately opposite our Battalion front might possibly take place. In view of this, four strong patrols were sent out to maintain contact and make as much progress as possible. They found the enemy still in his line and very alert. Quite lively exchange of bombs and rifle fire took place, and casualties were inflicted. We suffered some casualties.	awB
	16		In the morning and afternoon, enemy shelled vicinity M.36.c.9.5. with 5.9's. His trench mortar was fairly active, and about 25 aerial torpedoes were fired on our left company front. Sniping again active. It is now safer to move about our lines and expose oneself. Our patrols again active, keeping contact with the enemy, resulting in exchanges of bombing. Enemy activity seems to have decreased considerably, but he is very alert and apparently nervous. Appendix:- Operation Order #37.	awB
	17		Enemy artillery noticably quieter to-day. His stretcher party again out at 10.15 A.M. We are somewhat suspicious that he may be getting information under the Red Cross flag, and are therefore watching him very carefully. We again had four offensive patrols out across our entire front , and found enemy alert and active.	awB
	18		Enemy artillery activity again less than usual in the front area. Our snipers again active and seem to have obtained the ascendancy. Enemy and our own aeroplanes active on our front. We had four patrols out during the night, maintaining touch, and found the enemy again alert.	awB
	19		Enemy artillery more active to-day, but on the rear area. Our heavies bombarded La Coulotte and trenches in the vicinity with good effect. At 8.30 A.M. enemy made a bombing attack on our advanced post at M.36d4.8 and was repulsed. We had a good day sniping and secured eight hits. Enemy planes active and five of their balloons were seen opposite our front. During the night our block located at M.36.d.5½ 5½ was advanced towards the German block at distance of 35 yards. A bombing post was also established and garrisoned at M.36b6.2½. Also we advanced up Clucas Trench from our block and took possession of a German block a,d occupied it, which we are holding. During the tour, by advancing posts and digging latrally we have advanced our lines considerably closer to the enemy	awB

2449 Wt. W14957/M90 750,000 1/16 J.B.C. & A. Forms/C.2118/12.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.~~
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1917.	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	May 21		Enemy artillery quiet. Our artillery very active on enemy lines opposite our front. Enemy attitude quiet. Both the enemy and our planes very active. Battalion relieved night of May 20–21 by the 78th and 85th Battalions. Appendix:- Operation Order #38.	
			About 9. P.M. our advanced post at M36b.6.2½ saw an enemy working party estimated at about 75 and turned their Lewis Gun on them. The enemy was apparently taken by surprise and put up red rockets which brought their barrage down on our line. They kept up heavy fire for about twenty minutes.	
			Relief completed 2.30 A.M. Total casualties for the tour:- Officers:- 3. O.R.:- 75 Total:- 78	
			Report of Work done during tour- Appendix "C".	
	21B		Battalion resting and bathing at Niagara Camp, Chateau de la Haie. Rained hard during night.	
	22		Rained ahrd most of day. Battalion resting and cleaning up.	
	23		Battalion undergoing training. Lieut. Neville Montgomery transferred to 29th Battalion Canadian Infantry. Major W.B.Guthrie (7th Reserve Bn. formerly 97th Bn.) taken on strength as supernumary and attached to 4th Canadian Entrenching Battalion.	
	25		Battalion undergoing training.	
	26		Battalion under going training. Lieut. Stewart Robertson McGibbon transferred from the 60th Battalion Can. Inf., taken on strength, and attached to Canadian Base Depot as instructor.	
	27		Church parade and training during morning. Brigade sports held in the afternoon.	
	28		Battalion undergoing training in the forenoon. In the evening Battalion moved from Chateau de la Haie to Berthonval Wood. Move Order #40 attached.	
	29		Weather wet in forenoon! Battalion undergoing training all day.	
	30		Weather fine. Battalion undergoing training. During the afternoon parade, the Officer Commanding presented ribbons to the undermentioned men, being decorations granted for conspicuous gallantry in the Field, during the attack and capture of Vimy Ridge, April 9th, 1917:- (and Corps Routine Orders dated 29th May 1917) (454666 CSM. Wilford, H. 145837 Cpl. Shepherd, H. 159672 L/C. Richards, J.W.) THE MILITARY (177918 L/S. Wynne, J.P.V. 457113 " Clark, W.S. 178189 Pte. McMillan, J.I.) MEDAL. (144174 Pte, Beaudin, P. 715365 Pte. Bain, J.H.) The undermentioned men also were awarded the Military Medal for work in the same attack:- 123755 Sgt. Pavey, W.H.) In hospital in 213306 Cpl. Fox, R.J.) Deceased. 177110 L/C. Brown, J.L.) England, wounded. 177274 " Evans, A.M.) 757067 Cpl. Gill, C.M.) 458327 Pte. Hussey, J. In hospital, wounded.	
	31.		Battalion undergoing training. Weather fine.	

2353 Wt. W2544/1454 700,000 5/15 D. D. & L. A.D.S.S./Forms/C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.~~
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1917.	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	May 31		Effective strength of Battalion:-	

		Officers.	O.R.
Available for trenches:-	.....	29	874
Transport Lines:-	.....	3	80
"E" Company:-	.....	3	167
Div, Bde, or other employ:-	.....	19	235
Hospital:-	.....	8	200
On Courses:-	.....	3	33
		65	1589

W.W. Donahoe
..... Lt.Col.
Commanding, 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry,
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

2353 Wt. W2544/1454 700,000 5/15 D. D. & L. A.D.S.S./Forms/C. 2118.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

Appendix "A" to War Diary for the month of May, 1917.

May 4. "E" Company doing night workon Canadian Corps Light Railway grade from subway, Cite de Gaumont to la Chandier.

5,6,7,8,9. Same as above.

10. Same as above.
Lieut. Louis Stanley Edgett wounded and died of wounds at 23rd C.C.S. 2,O.R. wounded.

11. Working parties supplied on maintenance of Canadian Corps Light Railway between Lens Junction to Central Dump, Zouave Valley, and Lens Junction to Cite de Gaumont and Lievin.

12-19 Incl. Same as May 11th.

20. Same as May 11th.
Capt. G.G.Moffatt ceases to be attached to "E" Coy.
Lieut. C.H.Edgley appointed to command.

21-31 incl. Same as May 11th.

During the month the casualties of "E" Company were as follows:

Officers.	O.R.
1	17

87th Battalion, Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards) Copy No.... 7

9

OPERATION ORDER #36.

The 87th Battalion will relieve the 46th Battalion in Brigade Reserve, east of SOUCHEZ, tomorrow, May 10th.

ORDER OF MARCH. The battalion will move by companies at 100 yds interval. Signallers and other details will [illegible] at 1.45 P.M. Band will play "A" Company.

ROUTE. Via CARENCY ROAD to HOSPITAL CORNER.

GUIDES. Guides will be at Hospital Corner at 3 P.M.

DRESS. Fighting order. great coats en banderole, rolled round haversack on back.

LEWIS GUNS. Transport will be provided for Lewis Guns and equipment. Lt. Lorimer will make necessary arrangement for collecting guns.

RATIONS. Noon day meal will be served at 12 Noon. Evening meal will be taken by transport and served at new camp. The Quartermaster will make the necessary arrangements for transporting evening meal in bulk and necessary dixies for cooking.
Officers lunch at 12 Noon.

BLANKETS. Blankets will be put up in rolls of ten ready for transport at 7 A.M. Blankets to be placed by companies in front of Orderly Room tent.

REPORTS. O.C., Coys and details will notify Battalion Headquarters immediately relief is complete. Trench strength to be sent to Battalion Headquarters within an hour of relief.

BILLETS. Every care to be taken that billets are left absolutely clean.

KITS. Officers kits and surplus baggage for storage at transport lines to be ready outside huts at 11 A.M.

TRANSPORT. Transport officer will make necessary arrangements for moving officers baggage to transport lines, Lewis Guns to new camp, and also necessary arrangements with Quartermaster for moving rations, stores etc.
Riding horses to be at Niagara Camp at 1.30 P.M.

Copy #1. C.O.
2 File.
3 A Coy.
4 B "
5 C "
6 D "
7 Q.M.
8 Transport.
9 Signallers.
10 Scouts.
11 B.S.M.
12 L. Guns.

Major.
Adjutant.

Appendix "B" to War Diary for the month of May, 1917.
87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

11th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Company Commanders report an enemy attempt to force our post at M.36.b.6.2., night May 13/14th, 1917. AAA

This post is located on the edge of the sunken road in number 6 Platoon's frontage, under command of Lieut. Mitchell and is manned by bombers and a Lewis Gun. AAA

An enemy trench leads up to the sunken road from the direction of the Electric Generating Station. AAA

About 1.30 am. and enemy party, estimated at about twenty endeavoured to rush our post AAA Lieut. Mitchell showed great coolness and resource in repulsing them, getting his Lewis Gun into action as well as rifle and hand bombs AAA Enemy retired AAA Our casualties were three men wounded AAA

This officer, with a section of his platoon were in the trench with the 44th Battalion on a reconnaissance when the ground was lost and regained, and their work was very highly spoken of by the 44th Battalion Officers.

(Sdg) W.M.Kirkpatrick,
Major.
Adjt.

14-5-17.
WMK/D.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

Map Reference:-
36. c. S.W.
1-20,000

OPERATION ORDER No. 37.

1. "D" Company will relieve "B" Company in the front line tonight, May 16th, "B" Company taking over CLICK TRENCH in support.

2. "D" Company will send one or two men from each section to the front line to be with "B" Company during the day, and if considered advisable by O's C Companies concerned, "B" Company will leave one man per post with "B" Company for 24 hours.

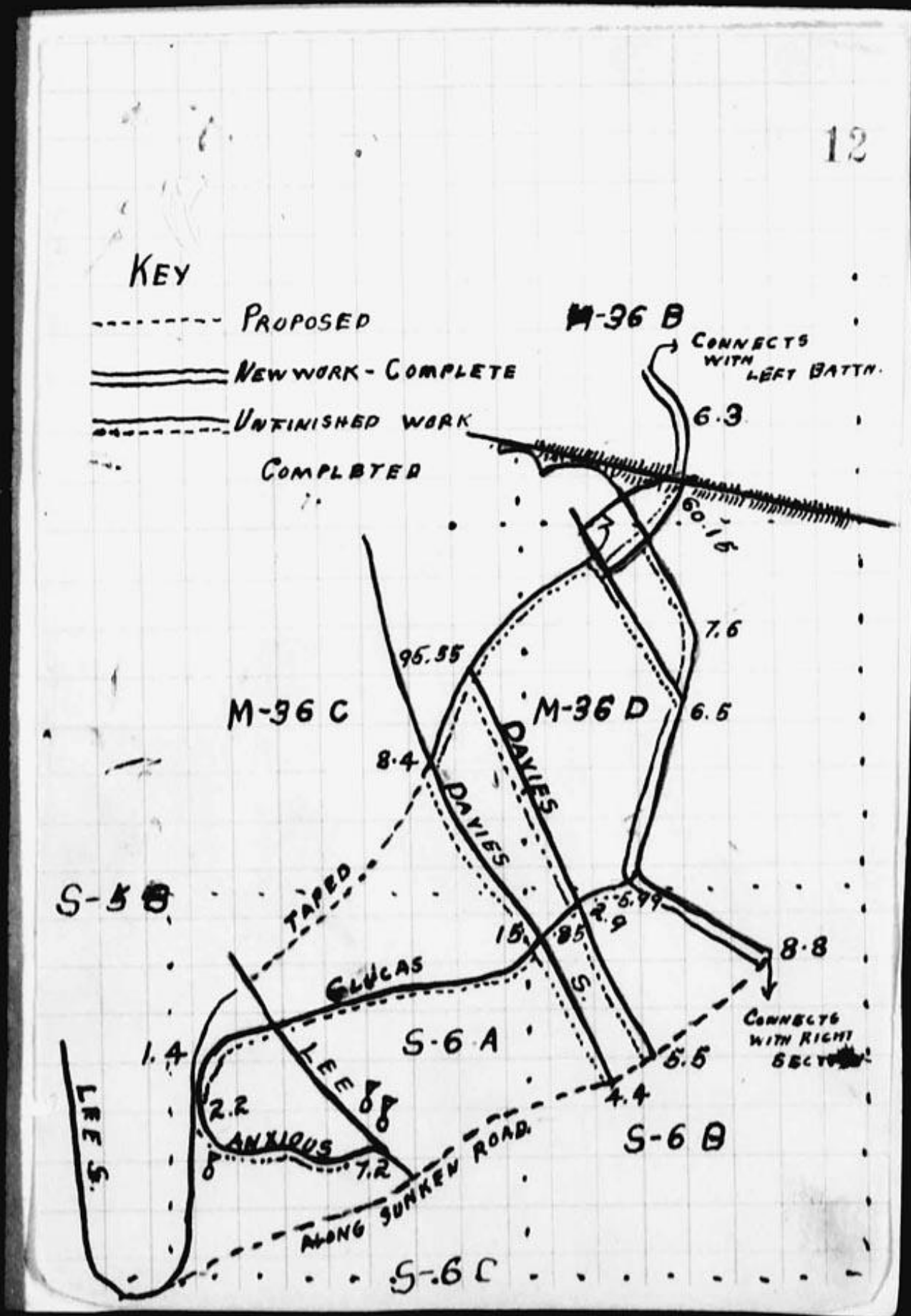
3. There must be no unnecessary movement in C. Ts during daylight. Officers of "D" Company will reconnoitre Front Line trench prepatatory to taking over.

4. Trenches must be handed over in a clean and sanitary condition.

5. Relief will be reported over buzzer by code word "VIMY"

In the Field, 16/5/17.

Major.
Adjutant.


KEY
PROPOSED
NEW WORK - COMPLETE
UNFINISHED WORK
COMPLETED
M-36 B
CONNECTS WITH LEFT BATTN.
6.3
60.15
7.6
95.55
M-36 C
M-36 D
6.5
8.4
DAVIES
DAVIES
S-5 B
TAPED
2.9
8.8
GLUCAS
CONNECTS WITH RIGHT SECTN.
S-6 A
1.4
5.5
LEE
4.4
2.2
ANXIOUS
S-6 B
7.2
LEE S.
ALONG SUNKEN ROAD.
S-6 C

Appendix "C" to War Diary for the month of May, 1917.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

13

REPORT OF WORK.
done by-
87th Battalion, Canadian Infatry

during tour in front line (Centre Sub-Sector) from night May 11-12th, to night May 20-21st, 1917.

.....

Reference
Attached sketch
1:10000

All trenches shown ~~.....~~ and ~~=====~~ now average 5'6" deep and 3'0" wide, and are in good shape. As indicated by sketch, it was necessary to put a good deal of work on the whole trench system in addition to completing new work undertaken.

The ..... line shown on the left represents a new C.T., is taped, allowing for traverses every 20 yards. Three hundred yards offthis trench at Clucas end was dug to a depth of 3'0" and width of 3'0". Was handed over to incoming battalion as "unfinished work"

The C.T. shown on the right ..... was not started, but a sketch giving full details was handed overrth incoming battalion with a strong recommendation that work on it be started at once; it will follow inner side of sunken road, which runs approximately as indicated by dotted red line.

Trenches shown ..... were all started before we took over, but werevery narrow, and did not afford sufficient cover. This was rectified. Forward end of Clucas was traversed.

WIRING.

There was practically no wire in front of the front line when we took over. We were able to place some kind of wire across the whole front from M.36.b.60.15 to S.6.b.8.8. the majority of it being low trip wire. This work was done by the companies in the front line, assisted by the battalion wirers under Corporal Fanning. Posts were also wired.

CARRYING PARTIES.

The rear companies supplied each night parties for carrying Battn. Rations and water, ammunition, T.M.ammunition, sandbags, stakes, wire, salvage, etc.

IN GENERAL.

A daily work schedule was drawn up and forwarded to each comapny. Each party worked under the direct supervision of the officer or N.C.O. in charge. The Works Officer exercised general supervision and arranged for tools and materials. Each company submitted a Works report, showing work accomplished; these were checked by Works Officer, and a report to Brigade was then compiled and submitted each morning.

DETAILS.

1.	New trenches started and completed	500	yards(approx)
2.	Unfinished work on new trench.(C.T.)	300	" "
3.	"Old" trench completed.	5000	" "
	Total ground covered	5800	

The following is a statement showing approximate "work hours" performed by each company during the tour (allowing for work done on trenches by garrison).

"A" Company	.....	5600	work hours.
"B" "	.....	4930	" "
"C" "	.....	6300	" "
"D" "	.....	5280	" "
Battalion		22110	" "

or 632 men of the battalion averaging five hours work each night.

In addition to the above, the 54th Battalion supplied an average of 100 men for four hours for five nights:-

100 X 4 X 5 = 2000 work hours.

Therefore total work hours in area during tour is approximately 25,000.

Map Reference
36c.S.W.
1-20000

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

15.

OPERATION ORDER #38.

1. The 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry (Canadian Grenadier Guards) will be relieved by the 78th and 85th Battalions on the night of May 20/21 and on completion of relief will proceed by platoons to Chateau de la Haie. Name of camp will be notified later.

2. GUIDES. O.C.Coys will detail guides to meet incoming units, as follows:-
"A" & "D" Coys, 8 guides each, to report at H.Q. 78th Battalion Coburg Street (S.8.c.95.25) at 8.30 P.M. Two guides for Coy H.Q. and two guides each for three platoons.
"C" Coy, 10 guides to report at H.Q. 12th Can. Inf. Brigade, Tottenham Tunnel (S.20.c.7.3) at 9.P.M. Two guides for Coy H.Q. and two guides each for four platoons.
"B" Coy will move off at 10.30 P.M.
Guides will report to Adjutant at Bn.H.Q. at 6.30 P.M. 20/5/17.

3. ROUTE. Clucas and the right C.T. and front line to be used by incoming troops, and the left C.T. to Davies for outgoing troops. Guides will be notified accordingly.

4. TRANSPORT. Transportwwill be provided for Lewis Guns at Souchez Cross roads L.G.Officer will detail guard to take charge

5. STORES. Water Tins and H.Q. and Coy stores will be at ration dump at 10.P.M. and Coy will detail necessary guard for their stores. O.C. Coys will hand to Adjutant copy of statement of trench stores turned over, signed by officer taking over.

6. SANITATION. Trenches, dugouts, and latrines must be left clean. Care to be taken to see that all bombs are left clean. All salvage to be brought out to Battalion dump.

7. SALVAGE. Attention is drawn to memo from C.O. dated 18-5-17, re salvaging equipment , in order to have no shortages.

8. RELIEF. Relief to be promptly notified to Battalion H.Q. by buzzer using code word "SHAW".

9. ADVANCE PARTY. OC.Coys will detail one N.C.O. to report to Lt-Col. Innes, Battalion H.Q. at 8.30 A.M., 20-5-17.

Issued at 5.P.M., May 19/17.

(Sgd) W.M.Kirkpatrick.
Major.
Adjt.

SECRET.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards.)

Map Reference
36b. 36c and
51b-1/40000

MOVE ORDER #40.

16

1. The 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade will relieve the 10th Cdn. Inf. Bde. in Division Support on the night of May 28th, 1917. The 87th Battalion will relieve the 47th Battalion in Berthonval Wood (X.28.B.4.4.) by 8.00 P.M.

2. PARADE: Battalion will parade in mass, in field east of Niagara Camp ready to move off at 6.30 P.M.

3. BLANKETS: Blankets will be done up in bundles of ten and turned in to Q.M. Stores at 8.00 A.M.

4. LEWIS GUNS: Lewis Guns will be transported by limbers. They are to be placed outside the Orderly Room by 3.00 P.M. Sgt. McGregor will supervise loading and distribution at Berthonval Wood.

5. COY. STORES: Company stores will be at Q.M. Stores, ready to be transported by 3.00 P.M.

6. BILLETING: PARTY: A Billeting party of one N.C.O. per company and detail will report to Capt. J.A.Scott at Battalion Orderly Room at 3.00 P.M.

7. REAR PARTY: A rear party of 4 sanitary men per company will report to Lieut. Mitchell at Orderly Room at 6.00 P.M. Lieut. Mitchell will obtain a certificate from Camp Commandant that lines have been left in a clean and sanitary condition.

8. BILLETS: Company Commanders will inspect huts and lines before leaving and will send a statement that they have been left in a clean and sanitary condition.

9. KITCHENS: Kitchens will be ready to move off at 6.00 P.M.

10. MARCHING OUT STATE: O's.C. Companies and Details will hand to Adjutant before moving off, a marching out state.

In the Field,
27-5-17.

(Sgd.) F.H.Mingie, Capt.,
for.Major.
Adjt.

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY

--------ooo--------

—: OF :—

87th CANADIAN BATTALION — 4th CANADIAN DIVISION.

FROM 1st June TO 30th June 1917

--------ooo--------

VOLUME II

With appendices A–C

CONFIDENTIAL.

app A - C

ORIGINAL.

2

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WAR DIARY FOR THE MONTH OF JUNE, 1917.

WAR DIARY.

87th Canadian Battalion, 4th Canadian Division.

From 1st June to 30th June 1917.

Volume 11.

Diary Text 8 Pages.

Appendix	A.	Diary of "E" Coy. 87th Canadian Battalion for month of June, 1917.
"	B.	87th Bn. O.O. 39 dated 7.6.17. Instructions to units of 11th C.I.B. for raiding enemy lines with intention of obtaining information. Time and date to be notified later.
		87th Bn. O.O. 41 dated ? Instructions to 87th Cdn. Bn. for moving to front line on night June 6th/7th.
		87th Bn. O.O. 42 dated ?. 87th Cdn. Bn. will be relieved by 78th Cdn. Bn. on night June 12th/13th, 1917.
		87th Bn. O.O. 43 dated ? 87th Bn. will relieve 46th Bn. in ZOUAVE VALLEY on night of June 19th/ 20th, 1917.
"	C.	Map showing LA COULOTTE Scale 1/5,000.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1917.	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BERTHONVAL WOOD. (36B.S.E. X28.d.2.8.) Weather:- Fine.	June 1.		Battalion Strength:- Officers. O.R. Available for trenches. 29 878 Transport Lines. 3 80 Divisional, Brigade, and other Employ. 19 233 On Courses. 3 33 "E" Company. 3 167 Hospital. 8 198 65 1589 Battalion undergoing training. For "E" Company diary see appendix	A.
Fine.	2.		Battalion undergoing training.	
Fine.	3.		Battalion undergoing training.	
Fine4.	4.		Battalion undergoing training.	
Fine.	5.		Battalion undergoing training. Major H.LeR.Shaw proceeded on leave to England and granted three month's leave of absence to Canada. Lieut. O.E.Lennox transferred to 3rd Battalion Canadian Infantry. (Auth:- A.G.a/25920 d/4-6-17.)	
Fine during day with heavy showers in evening.	6.		Battalion moved to front line. Map 36c SW Artillery fairly active. Between 4 o'clock and 7.30 P.M. our heavies shelled LA COULOTTE. Enemy scattered his shelling along LENS-ARRAS ROAD, BATTALION H.Q.S.6.CENTRAL, and in the vicinity of front and support trenches. Sniping fairly active first thing in the morning. Several Red Flares, bursting into two, were sent up by the enemy in the night; no action resulted.	Operation Order 41.
Few heavy showers mostly fine and warm.	7.		Our artillery showed considerable activity during the day. Eighteen pounders firing on enemy front and support line. Heavies on LA COULOTTE, ELEU DIT LAUVETTE, FOSSE 7 and pointsin enemies line. Our 6" howitzers cut wire along our fronts. Sniping quiet. Enemy artillery quiet; his shelling scattered. Trench mortars fired a few rounds on our front line during the day. Enemy machine gun fire active during the night. We had five patrols out during the night, examining enemies wire preparatory to attack. At midnight we sent up a trailrocket, which called forth from the enemy a number of double green flares, but no action followed. At 5.30 P.M. an enemy party of five with red cross flags were seen workingout from cut in embankment (Ref. N.3/a.3.0.)	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1917.	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	June 7.(Ctd)		toward the trench held by the battalion on our left. They stayed out a short while, and returned by the same route. 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade inspection of Transport held. 87th Battalion Transport taking first place.	
Fine.	8.		Our artillery very active all day, cutting wire, destroying trenches and firing on front and support lines, preparatory to attack. Enemy retaliation not heavy. At 8.00 P.M. enemy opened quite heavy bombardment on the battalion on our left. At 8.30 P.M. and attack was made by the 102nd Battalion on the left of our brigade front, inconjunction with the 138th Brigade, to capture triangular trenches from M.30.d.20.40 to 20.60. This attack brought down quite heavy fire but not immediately on our front. At 11.45 P.M. Brigade raid was launched in conjunction with divisions on our right and left. Operation Order, copy attached as appendix. Our men got away in fine style, with main objectives, the village of LA COULOTTE and FOSSE 7, and trenches in front and rear of these points. Barrage was accurately placed and maintained throughout the operation. Enemy barrage opened at practically the same time as ours, ~~XXXX~~ 77MM between Irish and Irish support trenches, from PRESCOTT ROAD south to Embankment maintained throughout the operation. In addition LA COULOTTE ROAD, LENS-ARRAS ROAD, BATTALION H.Q., IRISH and BORDEN Trenches were fairly heavily shelled. WIRE. Enemy wire very effectively cut along our whole front and presented no serious obstacle. The work of our artillery was very well done. OBJECTIVES. The first objective, Black Line, was reached at 1201 A.M. Second objective, Red Line, about 12.30 A.M. Red Line was held until withdrawal signal, when our troops withdrew as previously arranged. DAMAGE INFLICTED. Very considerable damage to his defences and casualties were inflicted on the enemy. It was evident our artillery fire had been very effective from the condition of the trenches, and the number of dead. Our moppers-up did good destroying dugouts, killing and capturing the enemy. It is estimated that 300 casualties were inflicted on him by our men and five machine guns were destroyed. MATERIAL CAPTURED. Our men brought back two German machine guns, model 08/15, marked "Masch.Gew.08/15, Spandau,1916" Serial numbers 1936 and 9699. Also one German machine gun 1917 model, serial 33336. One Lewis Gun, model 1914 Pat.no 21611. Two Granatenwerfers marked "Granatenwerfer 16, Maschinfabrik Alfred Wolff, Berlin S.W.68" Numbers 12813 & 3581K. PRISONERS. Our men estimated that they took over 100 prisoners, but the number evacuated through our control posts was 55, remainder having been turned over to men of other units.	Operation Order #59

Acopy Wt. W.1[illegible]/M1013 750,000. 1/17. D. D. & L. Ltd. Forms/C2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1917.	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	June 8.(Ctd)			

CONDITION OF TRENCHES. COULOTTE Trench was found to be badly damaged. It contained numerous dugouts, including concrete ones, which were destroyed. Many of the dugouts entrances were found blown in by our artillery. This line was thinly held, but well-contested by the enemy.

COULOTTE SUPPORT Trench was fairly heavily held. KIRK and QUEBEC Trenches were in fair shape, shallow, winding traverses, but not revetted. The wire in front of them was badly damaged.

DUGOUTS. We blew up the following dugouts:-

2 at T.1.a.30.82.
5 in CLUCAS Trench from N.31.c.3.2. to N.31.c.8.5.
2 at T.1.a.2.8.
1 concrete dugout at N.31.c.6.1.

Deep dugoutswere also encountered in BRICK PILE, COULOTTE SUPPORT TRENCH, and at T.1.b.05.55, also a number of dugouts at T.1.b.45.85.

MACHINE GUNSDESTROYED. Machine Guns were destroyed at T.1.a.20.95, N.31.c.45.15, N.31.c.70.25.

IDENTIFICATIONS. Prisoners taken by this unit belonged to the 10th and 158th Regiments.

COMMUNICATIONS. Report centres were established at S.6.b.95.65 and T.1.c.6.7. The Company Commanders took telephones forward with them, one of which was connected XXXX through, and Major Dunlop, O.C. left Company, was in communication from His H.Q. in the BLACK objective with the Battalion Headquarters.

GENERAL. Hostile Machine Gunfire was heavy but mostly over head and caused little damage. To a certain extent our own machine gun bullets ricketed off buildings in the FOSSE. Trench mortar fire was encountered, and one T.M. located at T.1.b.25.25.

Owing to the darkness and difficult nature of theground and buildings, it was hard to maintain formations and cohesion. Our mopping-up parties showed great initiative and courage in entering enemy works anddugouts, and in close fighting. An enemy machine gunner was noticed to be wearing a steel jacket and head gear.

During the operation, our Battalion scouts followed the attackers and collected large quantity of papers and identifications.

The enemy sent up a variety of flares, green, double green, red, double red, and golden showers, and it was noticed that the signals were relayed back.

The spirit of resourcefulness shown by the individual soldier in this operation was very marked.

CASUALTIES:-

	Officers.	O.R.
Killed	–	19
Wounded	3	101
Missing	–	9.
Died of Wounds ...	–	7

A2092 Wt. W.12.9/M1295 750,000. 1/17.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

2409

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1917.	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	June 8.(Ctd)		The Officers wounded were:- Lieut. Montague Henry Goslett. " Oswald Elmer Lennox. " Douglas Armstrong Mitchell. Capt. Lewis Emerson Clark, C.A.M.C. attached to 87th Battalion was killed early in the afternoon of the 8th.	
Fine.	9.		Artillery quiet. Our Heavies put occasional salvoes into LA COULOTTE, FOSSE 7, and AVION during the day, Enemy artillery quiet. Scattered shelling with 77MM's and 5.9's on BORDEN and IRISH Trenches, LENS-ARRAS ROADS and LA COULOTTE ROAD and BATTALION H.Q. Three patrols were out on our front during the night. Enemy and our own stretcher-bearer parties carrying casualties from daylight until 3.00 P.M. Outside of stretcher parties some enemy movement observed during the day. He had a white flag flying in trench at N.31.b.9.6. AIR CRAFT. Hostile plane over LA COULOTTE from 9.30 until 10.30 flying low and dropping red and green flares.	
Fine.	10.		Our artillery fairly active during the day. Eighteen pounders fired on enemy support line and our heavies on COULOTTE and CANADA Trench. M.G. fire quite active during the night. Enemy artillery quiet during the day and more active during the night. Scattered shelling. Our patrols investigated enemy line opposite our front and found it occupied. Enemy stretcher parties out again. AIR. CRAFT. Hostile air craft active. Our planes active over our line at 4.00 P.M.M	
Rained hard all A.M.	11.		Artillery quiet. Our heavies fired on LA COULOTTE, FOSSE 7, and CANADA TRENCH. Our eighteen pounders on enemy support lines. Our Lewis Guns and riflemen opened fire during the afternoon on an enemy plane which approached our line flying low. Enemy artillery more active than yesterday. His trench mortars also more active, particularly on our right company front. Our patrols covered our entire front. Lieut. Louis McCoskrey Ritchie transferred to 26th Battalion Canadian Infantry. (Auth:- A.G. a/25920 d/4-6-17.) CASUALTIES. Total casualties for the tour:- Killed ..... Officers. 1 ..... O.R. 20 Wounded ..... 3 ..... 118 Missing ..... - ..... 9 Died of Wounds ..... - 8	

Aregr Wt. W.126 9/M1293 750,000 1/19. D. D. & L. Ltd. Forms/C2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1917.	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Showery.	Jun.12		Battalion moved to NIAGARA CAMP, CHATEAU DE LA HAIE. (Ref:- Sheet 36 B. S.E.4.W.12.a.8.1.	Operation Order 42.
Fine & Warm.	13.		Battalion resting and cleaning up.	
do.	14,15.		Battalion undergoing training.	
	16.		Battalion undergoing training. Major Ivan Steele Ralston (60th Battalion Canadian Infantry) is attached to the 87th Battn. Canadian Infantry, supernumary to establishment, and acting second in Command.	
	17.		Brigade Church Parade held in the morning, after which Major-General D. Watson, C.B.,C.M.G. presented ribbons for Honors and Rewards as follows:- THE DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER. Major (a/Lieut.-Col.) James Vincent Patrick O'Donahoe. (Auth:- C.R.O.1278 H.& R.10-6-17) For Gallant Conduct in the Field. THE MILITARY CROSS. Lieut. Alfred Crawford Hannaford. (Auth:- C.R.O. 1277 H.& R. 9-6-17) At VIMY RIDGE on April 9th,1917, he carried out his part of the attack with great coolness and courage. With enemy on three sides of him, and only a few men with him, he consolidated a crater and operated a Lewis Gun himself, and put two machine guns out of action. He maintained his position under heavy fire, and with flanking fire supported the advance of the 85th Battalion. Later, with 50 men, he occupied a forward trench in broad daylight and supported the attack of the 44th and 50th Battalions. He displayed remarkable coolness throughout the whole time from 5.30 A.M. the 9th instant till relieved at Midnight 11/12th instant. THE MILITARY MEDAL. # 454666 Sergt. Harry Wilford. (Auth:- C.R.O.1236 H.& R. 21/5/17.) At VIMY RIDGE on April 9th,1917, he found himself in command of a small group of men in one of the enemy trenches, and using an enemy machine gun and enemy bombs, kept their bombers andsnipers at bay for several hours, until assistance reached him. He displayed great coolness and courage throughout the day. # 177918 Lance Sergt. John Percival Vivian Wynne (Auth:- C.R.O.1236 H.& R. 21/5/17.) At VIMY RIDGE on April 9th, 1917, he showed great initiative in arranging the men and great coolness in handling casualties under severe shell fire.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1917.	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	June 17 (Cont'd)		THE MILITARY MEDAL. (Continued.)	

457113 Corporal W. S. Clark. (Auth:- 1236 C.R.O., H.& R. 21-5-17.)
For daring and dangerous patrol from final objective on VIMY RIDGE toward Petit Vimy, resulting in the capture of three 5.9" enemy guns.

145836 Corporal Henry Shepherd. (Auth:- C.R.O. 1236, H.& R. 21-5-17.)
At VIMY RIDGE on April 9th, 1917, while in a small group of five, was ordered to surrender by the enemy and refused to do so. He fought his way back and joined a small party of our men in the rear and continued the fight.

715365 Private James Henry Bain. (Auth:- C.R.O. 1236, H. & R. 21-5-17.)
At VIMY RIDGE on April 9th, 1917, he was sent out early in the morning of the attack, together with an officer and two other scouts to bring back information. The officer and one scout was killed, and Pte. Bain, and his comrade, covering each otherin turn by sniping, retired gradually and brought in the information.

144174 Private Paul Beaudin. (Auth:- C.R.O. 1236, H.& R. 21-5-17.)
At VIMY RIDGE on April 9th, 1917, although wounded in the shoulder going over in the attack on the morning of April 9th, he remained in charge of his Lewis Gun and carried on till relieved on the morning of April 12th. He was the only one in the party who understood the handling of the gun.

126975 Private L. Vance Garneau. (Auth:- D.R.O. #386, 17-12-16.)
For conspicuous gallantry near COURCELETTE 18-11-16. This man, with three others, on entering the trench (GRANDCOURT TRENCH) immediately started to "mop up" toward the SUNKEN ROAD on left and came across five or six large dugouts full of Germans. These were captured and these four men were successful in handing over to Major Hall over 80 of the men.

178189 Private James Irving McMillan. (Auth:- C.R.O.1236 H.& R. 21-5-17.)
At VIMY RIDGE on April 9th, 1917, made two trips across "No Man's Land" alone, and brought back valuable information under heavy sniping fire, in broad daylight on the morning of April 9th, 1917.

159672 Private J. M. Richards. (Auth:- C.R.O. 1236 H.& R. 21-5-17.)
On the morning of April 13th, 1917, he carried out patrol into Petit Vimy, and on the information brought back by him, the village was occupied.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1917.	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	June 17(Ctd)		THE MILITARY MEDAL. (Continued.) # 177997 Private George E. Thompson. (Auth:- D.R.O. #386, 17-12-16.) For conspicuous gallantry near COURCELETTE, 19-11-16, This man with three others, on entering GRANDCOURT TRENCH immediately started to "mop up" toward the SUNKEN ROAD on left and came across five or six large dugouts full of Germans. These were captured and these four men were successful in handing over to Major Hall over 80 of the Germans. The undermentioned officers appeared in the King's Birthday Honor List of June 3rd, 1917, as "MENTIONED IN DESPATCHES" Lieut.-Col. James Vincent Patrick O'Donahoe. Captain John Black. Captain G George Eric Jaques. Hon. Capt. George Tomlinson Dodge. Lieut. John Frederick Lindsey Simmons, at present in England, wounded, has been granted the "MILITARY MEDAL". (Auth:- C.R.O. 1277 H.& R. 9-6-17.)	awB
Fine.	18.		Battalion undergoing training. Captain Charles Garland Bell (C.A.M.C.) is attached for duty as Medical Officer. (Auth:- 11th Canadian Field Ambulance. 17-6-17.)	awB
Showery.	19.		Battalion moved to COBURG STREET. H.Q. S.8.c.0.3. in Divisional Support relieving the 46th Canadian Infantry Battalion of the 10th Canadian Infantry Brigade. Practically whole battalion detailed for working parties.	Move Order #43. awB
Fine & warm	20, 21.		Practically whole battalion on working parties.	awB
do.	22.		Practically whole battalion on working parties. a/Major John Black attached to 5th Canadian Infantry Brigade. (Auth:- 11th C.I.B.947/990.)	awB
Heavy rain.	23.		Battalion on working parties.	awB
Fine & warm	24.		Battalion on working parties.	awB
Fine, rain at night.	25.		Battalion on working parties.	awB

A1992 Wt. W.13/9/M1993 750,000 1/17. D. D. & L. Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

2413

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1917.	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Fine.	June 26.		Battalion on working parties. Casualties:- 1 Officer (Lieut. C.H.Edgley) wounded, 23 O.R's. near Electric Generating Station.	
Fine.	27.		Warning order to relieve left Battalion in front line. Operations resulted in ONTARIO Trench being taken by the 12th Canadian Infantry Brigade.	
Rained hard during early A.M. and at night.	28.		Arrangements commenced to relieve the 85th Battalion CanadianInfantry. 12th Canadian Infantry Brigade take ELEU DIT LEAVETTE and pushed farther forward in evening. Major Oliver Godfrey Heard (Supernumerary) returned to Battalion for duty from England (Wounded). Lieut. Arthur S. Bourinot taken on strength from 2-5-17, and attached to R.F.C. (Auth:- Part 11 Orders #77, d/13-6-17.) Capt. James Archibald Scott returned to England for duty.	
Fine.	29.		Order re relief cancelled. Battalion still on working parties.	
Rained hard all day.	30.		No working parties sent out on account of very bad weather. Battalion Strength:-	

	Officers.		O.R.
Available for trenches	20	.....	744
Transport Lines	2	.....	77
Divisional, Brigade or other employ ...	21	.....	212
On Courses	-	.....	11
"E" Company	2	.....	154
On Leave	9	.....	23
Hospital	9	.....	240
TOTAL STRENGTH.....	63	.....	1461

J.V. O'Donahoe
.....Lt.Col.,
Commanding,
87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

Accgt. Wt. W.13/9/M/1915. 750,000. 1/17. D. D. & L. Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

APPENDIX "A" TO WAR DIARY FOR MONTH OF JUNE, 1917.

Diary of "E" Company, 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry. 11
June, 1917.

Map Reference.-
36B.S.W. X.10.b.
1/20000.

Ablain St. Nazaire. June.1. Under instructions of C.R.E., working parties supplied during day of approximately 2 Officers and 90 O.R's. on maintenance of Canadian Corps Light Railway from LENS JUNCTION (X.12.a) to S.4.a., and from LIEVIN SWITCH (S.3.a) to LIEVIN (M.22.a); also construction of cut off from LIEVIN SWITCH to S.4.a.
Night parties of approximately 1 Officer and 50 O.R's. on construction of line from S.10.d. to PETIT VIMY. (S.24.c.)

2. Lieut. F.T.Mowat transferred from "A" to "E" Coy. Same working parties.

3. Same working parties.

4. Lieut. C.H.Edgley returns to Battalion duty, Major Macpherson assuming command of "E" Coy.

5-18. Same working parties supplied.

19. Day party worked on construction of Canadian Corps Light Railway from S.4.d to S.11.c; also from M.35.a to M.28.d, and from M.33.d to M.35.a; also on maintenance from subway S.4.a to M.35.a, and from LENS JUNCTION to S.8.d and S.8.b. on maintenance and construction of yards at LENS JUNCTION.
Night party of 1 Officer and 50 O.R's. on construction of line from S.4.d to S.11.c.
Lieut. S.B.Lund attached to "E" Coy. from the 75th Battalion Canadian Infantry.

20-30. Same working parties.
Casualties for month:-
1, OR. killed; and 5, wounded.

Map References:- Sheet 36.C.,S.W.

Appendix B

SECRET. 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards) 12

Map Reference:-
LENS VIMY Sheets 1/10000
Trench Map, LA COULOTTE 1/5000. In the Field, June 7th, 1917.

O P E R A T I O N O R D E R No. 39.

1. INFORMATION & INTENTION. The 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade has been ordered- at a date and time to be communicated later - to raid the enemy line on the Fourth Canadian Divisional Frontage as indicated on map attached.

The intention is to inflict casualties, obtain identifications, destroy strong points, dugouts and trenches.

The Third Canadian Division will raid on the right flank, and the first Imperial Corps on the left.

The 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade frontage will be from T.1.b.2.1 to SOUCHEZ RIVER M.30.c.8.3. With three battalions in the attack; from the right, the 87th, 75th and 102nd, with the 54th Battalion in support.

Boundary. The 87th Battalion will attack from:-
Right Boundary. T.1.c.6.4. trench junction T.1.d.05.95 inclusive to 87th Battalion. Trench junction, T.1.b.5.4. exclusive to 87th Battalion, and thence along trench running north east to T.2.a.20.85. exclusive to 87th Battalion.
Left Boundary. Road from S.6.b.8.8. to N.31.b.50.15. inclusive to 87th Battalion.

2. DISPOSITION & TASKS. The operation will be carried out by three platoons of each, A, B, C and D Coys. C, B, and D Coys. will attack on a half platoon frontage in three waves of two lines each, having a platoon of "A" Coy. each in fourth wave for mopping up.

The fourth platoon of each Company will move into the jumping-off trench after the attack is launched; O.C., Major Black.

The FIRST WAVE objective, BLACK LINE, to do their own mopping up.

The second wave objective, D and B Coys, KIRK Trench. "C" Coy., junction of JOHN and KIRK and KIRK down to junction of KIRK and INNES to be cleared of enemy.

The third wave objective, D and B Coys. RED LINE (junction of JOHN and KIRK exclusive) to left battalion boundary.

C Coy. to give special attention to nest around farm buildings north of FOSSE 7.

Lewis Guns and rifle fire will be freely used and also flares, with the idea of making enemy think that this line is being held and consolidated.

On arrival at RED LINE the following outposts will be found:-

T.1.b.95.75.
N.31.d.5.1.
N.31.d.5.6.

These outposts will continue to fire flares until just before dawn, when they will withdraw to our line.

The FOURTH WAVE, three platoons of "A" Company, one one attached to C, B, and D respectively, to mop up area between COULOTTE SUPPORT and KIRK Trench and FOSSE 7. Moppers up to be given particular instructions not to follow too close on the platoons raiding KIRK and QUEBEC Trenches. They will be divided into small parties under a leader, with a second in command.

24151/2

3. EQUIPMENT. Equipment, as laid down in Appendix "A" to this order, will be carried.

4. WITHDRAWAL. A Mortar parachute rocket, breaking into one yellow and two greens will be used to supplement time schedule (given under separate cover) as a signal for withdrawal from the BLACK and RED Lines. Troops in the RED Line and KIRK Trench to withdraw first. Their withdrawal to be covered by those in BLACK Line.

13

5. ORGANIZATION & DISPOSITION AFTER RAID. Companies will be reorganized immediately after return of troops on the same frontage as they attacked from. "A" Company moving back into support.

6. BARRAGES. (a) Artillery barrage will be shown on map attached.
(b) An Oil barrage on the right against FOSSE 7 will be fired at zero. (The effect is instantaneous and is over within three minutes after time of projection)
(c) Machine Barrage will open at zero hour plus three minutes.
(d) Stokes Gun Barrage will be located at T.1.c.75.70 to fire in the vicinity of FOSSE 7; also at S.6.b.8.8, firing on COULOTTE ROAD and LENS-ARRAS ROAD.

7. FLARES. The S.O.S. throughout these operations will be red VERY flares. The Green Very lights will be used to report capture of BLACK Line, and a white Very light to report arrival at RED Line.

8. COMMUNICATIONS. Report centres will be established at the corner of CYRIL and PARTRIDGE and at the point where PARTRIDGE crosses the embankment. Signallers detailed by O.C., Communications will go forward with the Coy. Commanders, laying wire as they go. They will also carry lamps. Coy. Commanders will report as soon as possible location of their headquarters.

During actual operations, restrictions in use of telephone are relaxed. Care must be taken, however, that enemy cannot obtain any information as to our intentions.

9. KEEPING TOUCH. O.C.Coys will see that touch is kept with units on right and left. O.C. B Coy will give such support as may be necessary to C Coy. on the right.

10. REGIMENTAL AID POSTS. Advance R.A.P's. will be located at junction of CYRIL and PARTRIDGE, and LLOYD and PARTRIDGE. The main R.A.P. will be located at S.12.c.20.25.

11. CASUALTIES. Each Coy will detail two bearer parties of four men each to bring wounded to advance R.A.P's. Every effort is to be made to bring in the killed.

12. DUMPS. Dumps will be established at corner of CYRIL and PARTRIDGE, and LLOYD and PARTRIDGE.

13. TIME. O.C., Communications will arrange to see that watches are synchronized.

14. REPORTS. Care will be taken to number, date and time all reports that they are concise and give all the information as to the situation.

15. CAPTURED WAR MATERIAL. Enemy machine guns or light trench mortars to be brought, if at all possible, to our lines. Special attention is to be paid to German light machine guns. Heavy trench mortars to be destroyed by bombs.

2416

16. PRISONERS. Prisoners will be sent back to our front line under care of slightly wounded cases or stretcher parties. If absolutely necessary, small guards will be detailed from raiding parties.
O.C., Fourth platoons, to take charge of prisoners at front line.

17. CORRESPONDENCE AND MAPS. Great care is to be taken to see that no correspondence or maps to be taken over which would give information to the enemy.

18. POLICE. Regimental police will be stationed at the junction of CYRIL and PARTRIDGE, CLARK and PARTRIDGE, and LLOYD and PARTRIDGE, and will assist in taking prisoners back to stragglers post in rear.

19. BATTALION HEADQUARTERS. The Battalion Headquarters will be located at S.6.b.15.15.

(Sgd) W.M.Kirkpatrick,
Major.
Adjutant.

Issued at midnight.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

15

Map Reference:-
36a, 36c 1/40000
Trench Map
36cSW 1/10000

OPERATION ORDER No. 41.

1. The 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry (Canadian Grenadier Guards) will move to the front line on the night of June 6th-7th. The Battalion will hold from T.1.c.80.70 to S.6.b.8.8. with Battalion Headquarters in PIANO DUGOUT S.6 Central.

2. MOVE. The Battalion will move by Coys with 100 yards between platoons.

Scouts, Signals, & "D" Coy	.....	8.45 P.M.
"C" Coy.	.....	8.55 P.M.
"B" Coy.	.....	9.05 P.M.
"A" Coy.	.....	9.15 P.M.

3. ROUTE. Via VINCENT STREET Mule Track.

4. DISPOSITION. "A" Coy. on the right, followed by "C", "B", & "D".

5. ADVANCE PARTY. Each Company will have an officer and 4 N.C.O's. report at Orderly Room at 5.30 P.M. They will reconnoitre and act as guides for in-coming Coys. Meeting point will be at junction of VINCENT ST. Mule Track and VIMY-ANGRES Line.
O.C. Signals will send an advance party at 8 P.M. to look after signals.

6. TRANSPORT. Officers kits and surplus stores for Transport Lines will be ready at Orderly Room at 6. P.M. Lewis Guns to be ready outside Orderly Room at 8.P.M. One Lewis Gunner per Company to report to Sgt. McGregor to accompany transport. Coys. will take charge of guns at cross roads south of CLUCAS Trench, S.11.c.2.8.
Rations for tomorrow will be dumped at same point at 10.30 P.M. Coy. Storemen will accompany rations, Coys will detail ration parties.
Orderly Room boxes, H.Q.Sotres, Coy Mess Stores, and Medical Stores will be ready at Orderly Room at 8.P.M. and will be taken to our dump at the same point as Lewis Guns.

7. CODES. Company Commanders will take their codes with them.

8. SANITATION. Trenches, tents, dugouts, and latrines must be left clean. Captain Scott will get a clean receipt from the Camp Commandant for the area.

9. RELIEF. To be promptly notified to Battalion H.Q. by runner or buzzer, using code word [redacted] "PAT".

10. BILLETS. Coys. and details will be clear of their dugouts and tents by 6. P.M., ready for in-coming Battalion to take over.

(Sgd.) F.H.Mingie,
Capt.
Asst.Adjt.

APPENDIX "A" To Operation Order # 41

2418

	S.A.A.	Bombs.	Rifle Grenades, Mills #23.	P. Bombs.	Smoke Bombs Rifle.	Mobile Charges.	Blanks.	Water Bottles filled.
Riflemen.	50	10		1/2		1/3		1
Bombers.	50	12		1		1/3		1
Rifle Grenadiers.	50	2	12		2		6	1
Lewis Gunners.	50	2						1

Webb equipment willnnot be worn. Bayonets will be carried fixed on rifles. Box respirators will be worn. Twenty magazines to be taken with each Lewis Gun.

2419

17

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

Map Reference:-
36.c.S.W. 1/20000

OPERATION ORDER No. 42.

1. The 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry (Canadian Grenadier Guards) will be relieved by the 78th Battalion on the night of June 12-13th and on completion of relief will proceed by platoons to NIAGARA CAMP, CHATEAU DE LA HAIE.

2. GUIDES. One guide per platoon and one per Coy. Headquarters, to report to 78th Battalion Headquarters, Coburg Street, S.8.c.95.25, 9.P.M.

3. TRANSPORT. Transport will be provided for Lewis Guns and Coy. Stores, at cross roads (LA COULATTE ROAD and GIVENCHY-CHAUDIERE ROAD) Lewis Gun Officer will detail guard to take charge of Lewis Guns.

4. STORES. H.Q. & Coy Stores [redacted] including water tins, to be at cross roads by 10.30 P.M. Coys to detail necessary guard. Care to be taken to take all possible water tins.

5. SANITATION. Trenches, dugouts and latrines must be left clean.

6. SALVAGE. Any salvage still in the area to be taken to cross roads with Coy. Stores. Loose S.A.A. should be salvaged and left in sand bags.

7. ADVANCE PARTY. O.C. Coys will detail one N.C.O. to report to Lt.Col. Inmes, NIAGARA CAMP, 7.P.M. to take over huts.

8. TRENCH STORES. Receipt will be taken for all trench stores turned over. Copy to be sent Adjutant.

9. RIFLE INSPECTION. All rifles to be inspected by an officer beforeemen are dismissed at NIAGARA CAMP.

10. RELIEF. To be promptly notified to Battalion Headquarters by buzzer using code word "PAT".
Battalion H.Q. will be notified when relief is started by code word "MIKE".

(Sgd.) W.M.Kirkpatrick.
Major.
Adjt.

2420

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

18.

MOVE ORDER No. 43.

The 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade will relieve the 10th Canadian Infantry Brigade in Divisional Support on the night of June 19/20th.

1. The 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry (Canadian Grenadier Guards) will relieve the 46th Battalion Canadian Infantry in ZOUAVE VALLEY COBURG STREET, night of June 19/20th, 1917.

2. MOVE. The Battalion will move in the following order:-

Advance party of Signallers	...	5. P.M.
"A" Coy.	.....	6.30 P.M.
"B" Coy.	.....	6.35 P.M.
"C" Coy.	.....	6.40 P.M.
"D" Coy.	.....	6.45 P.M.

Balance of Signallers, scouts, bombers and H.Q.Staff will move with "D" Coy.
Band will play "B" Coy.

3. DRESS. Full marching order.

4. ROUTE. Via CARENCY and SOUCHEZ CROSS ROADS. East of HOSPITAL CORNER companies will move by platoons, at 100 yards interval.

5. STORES. HQ. and Coy. Stores will be placed outside Orderly Room by 6.30 P.M.

6. LEWIS GUNS. Lewis Guns will be placed outside Orderly Room by 5 P.M. and will be transported by limbers to SOUCHEZ end of duck walk. Lewis Gun Officer will arrange to see that guns are properly loaded and guarded at SOUCHEZ until called for.

7. KITCHENS. Kitchens will be ready to move off at 5.30 P.M.

8. HORSES. Transport Officer will see that riding horses are at NIAGARA CAMP at 6.30 P.M.

9. ADVANCE PARTY. Advance party of 1, N.C.O. per coy and detail will report to Lieut. Lorimer at Bn. Orderly Room at 1.00 P.M.

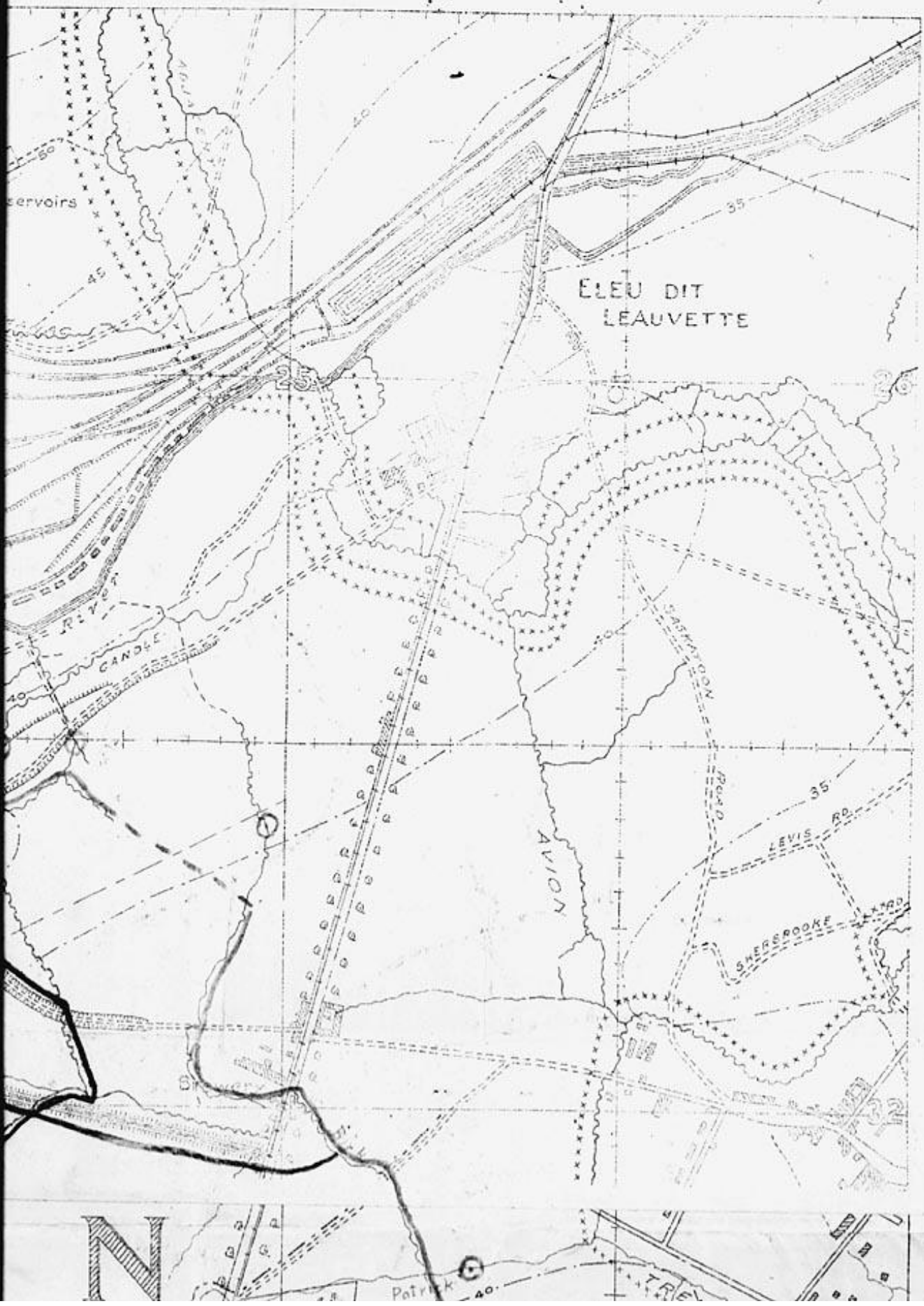
10. REAR PARTY. Rear Party of 4 sanitary men per company will report to Capt. J.C.Scott at Orderly Room at 6.30 P.M. Capt.Scott will obtain a certificate from the Camp Commandant that lines have been left in a clean and sanitary condition. This does not relieve Coy. Commanders from leaving huts in a clean and sanitary condition, and will send statement to Orderly Room that they have been left in such condition.

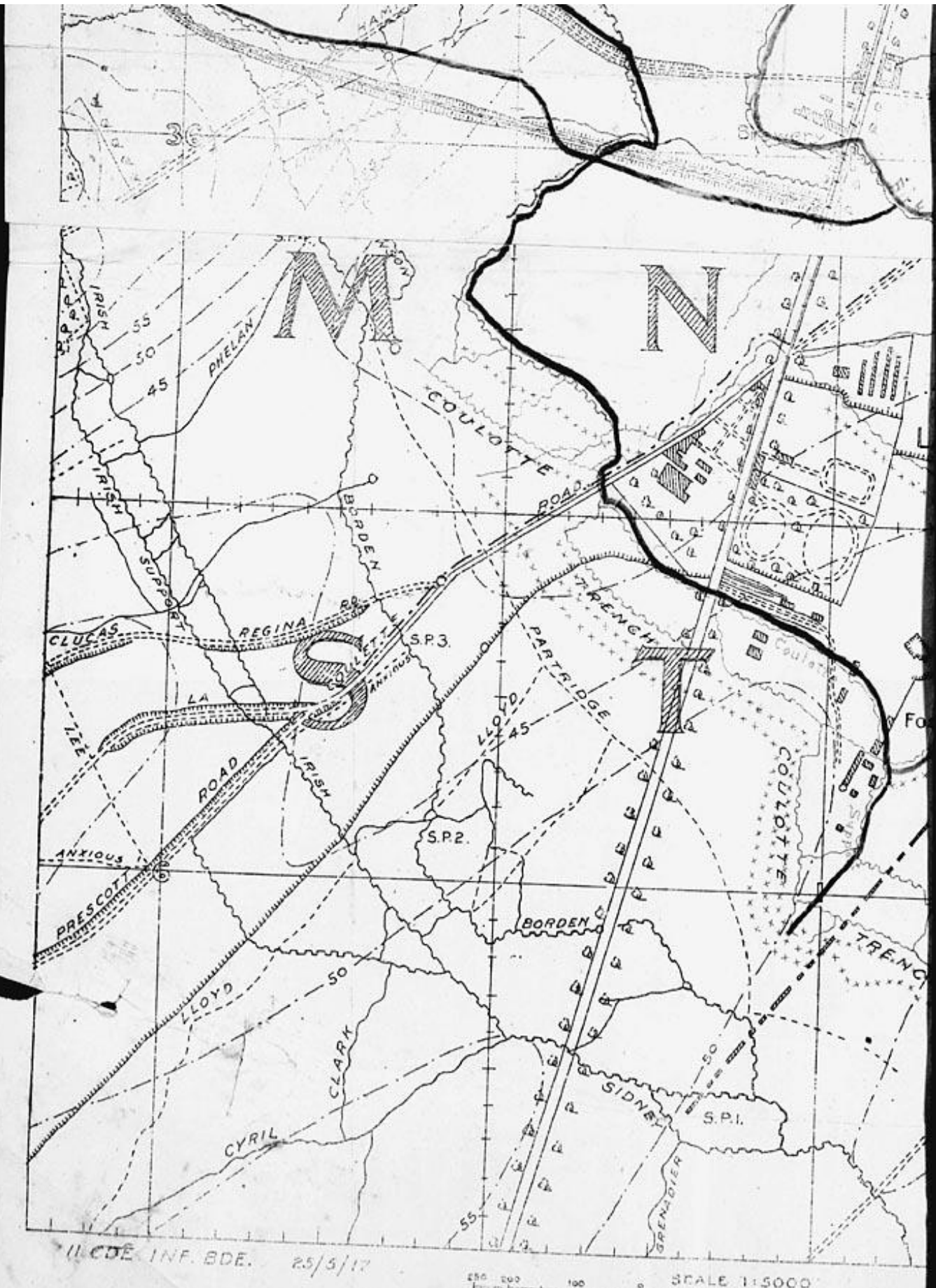
11. MARCHING OUT STATE. O.C.Coys and details will hand to the adjutant by 6.P.M. a marching-out state.

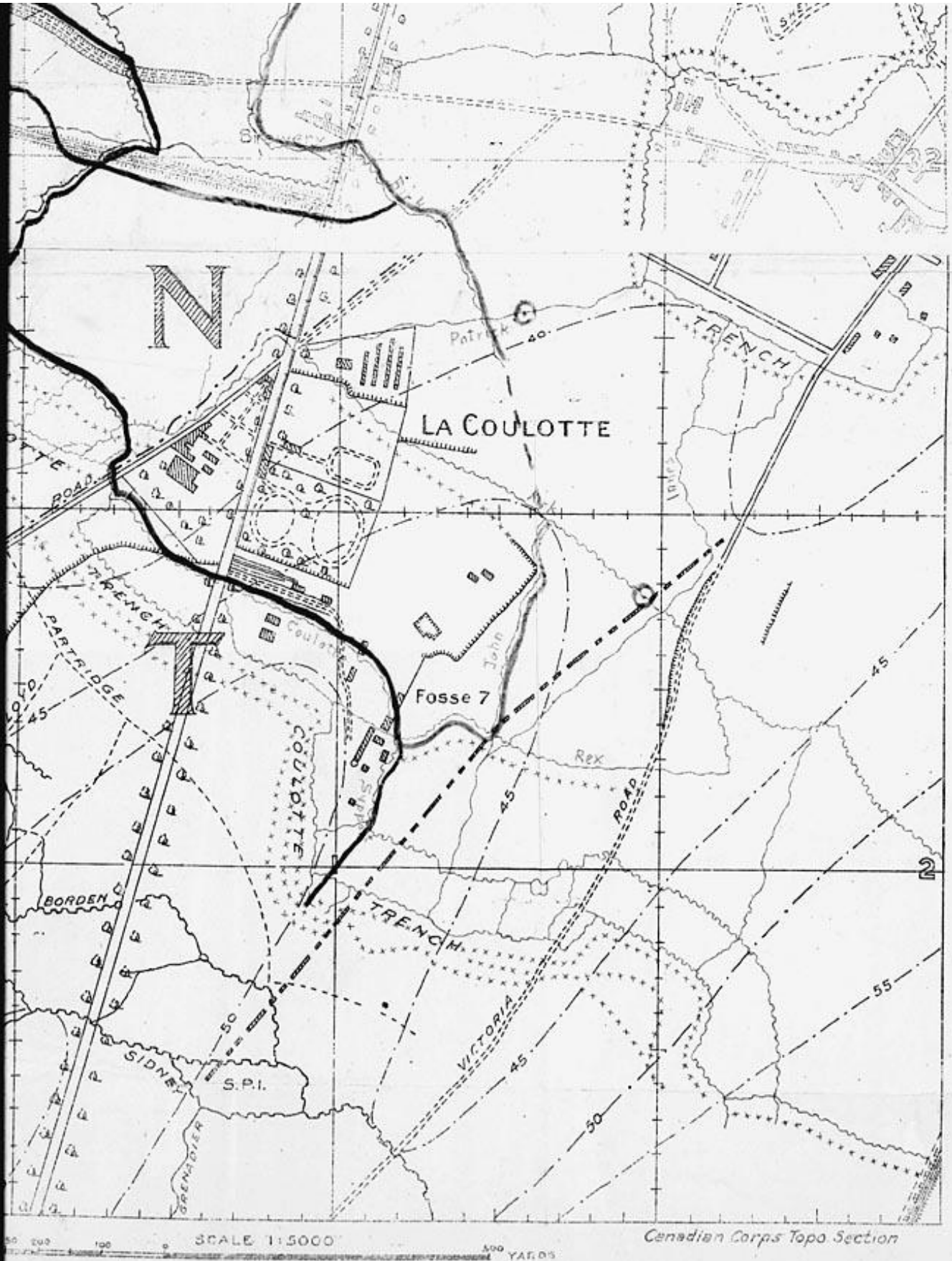
12. RELIEF. Completion of relief will be notified immediately to Battalion Headquarters.

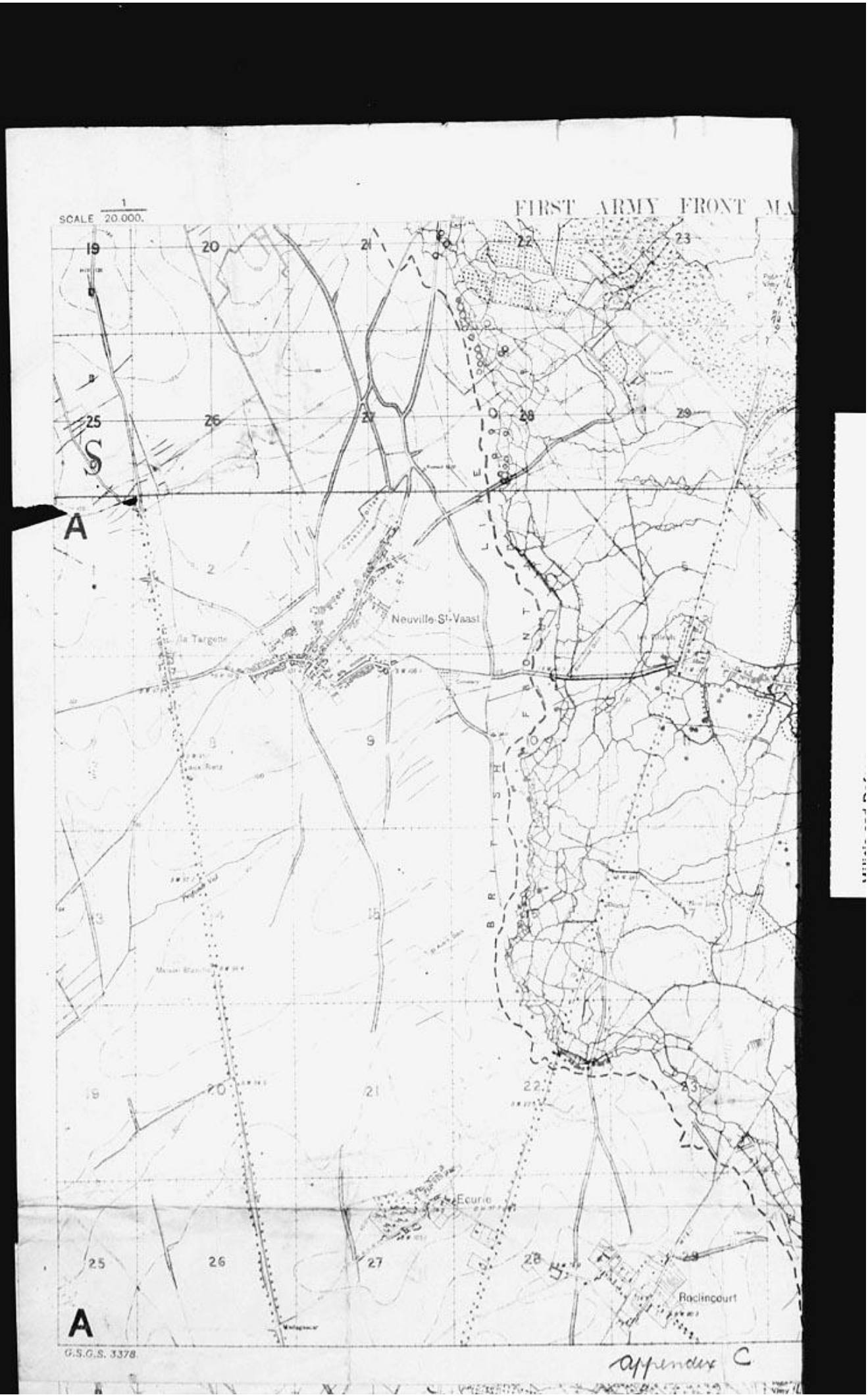
(Sgd.) J.V.O'Donahoe, Lt.Col.
for Major.
Adjutant.

Reservoirs
30
40
La
Gas
Works
CANDLE
45
Central
Electric Gener
CAMILLE
DAVIES
HAMILTON
35


ELEU DIT
LEAUVETTE
CANDLE
RIVER
SASKATOON
ROAD
AVION
LEVIS RD.
SHERBROOKE
RD.
Patrick
N


M
N
IRISH
PHELAN
55
50
45
COULOTTE ROAD
BORDEN
SUPPORT
REGINA
CLUCAS
S.P.3.
COULETTE
ANXIOUS
LA
ZEE
ROAD
TRENCH
PARTRIDGE
LLOYD
S.P.2.
PRESCOTT
BORDEN
CLARK
CYRIL
SIDNEY
S.P.1.
GRENADIER
II CDE. INF. BDE. 25/5/17
SCALE 1:5000

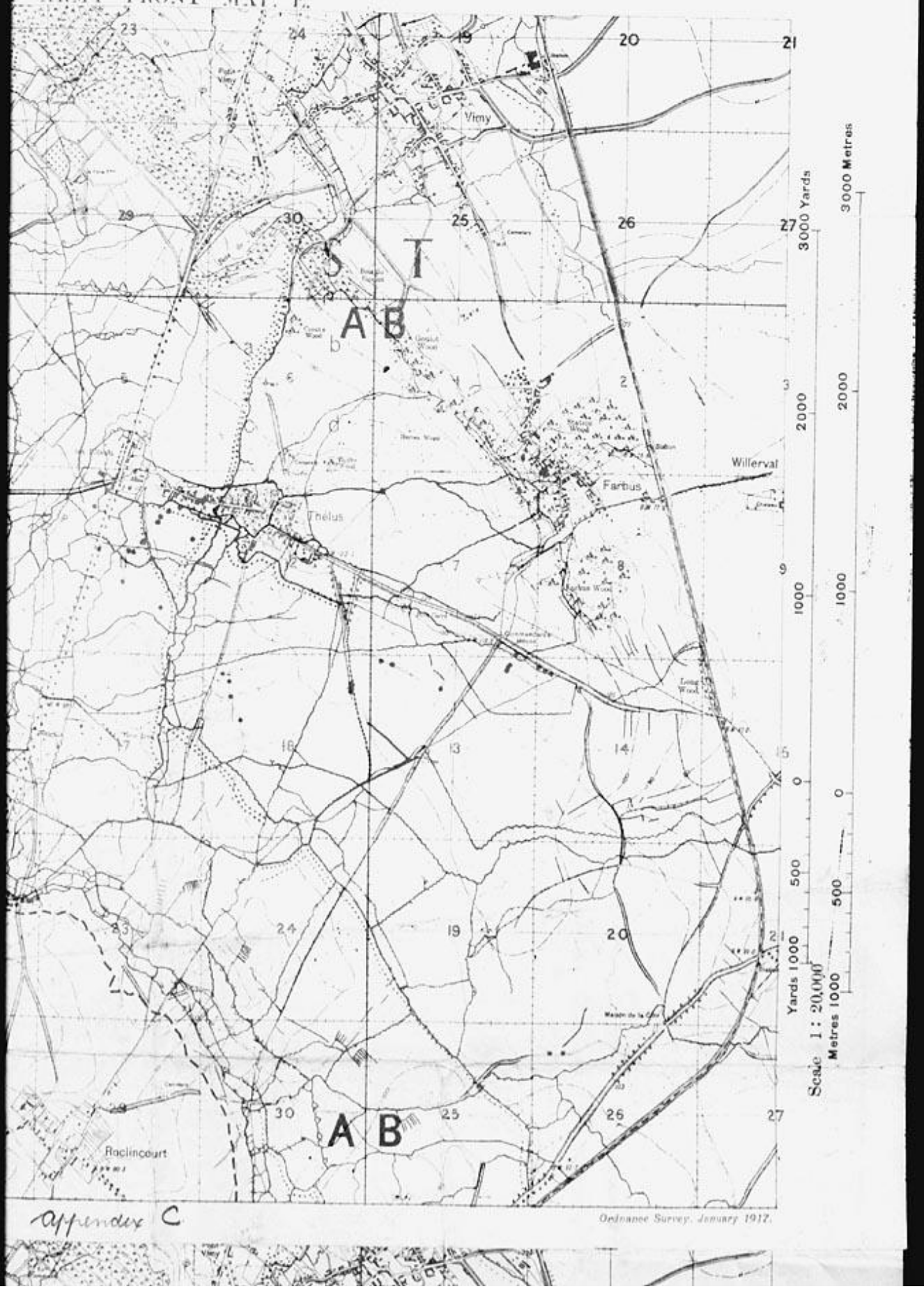

N
LA COULOTTE
Fosse 7
TRENCH
PARTRIDGE
ROAD
BORDEN
SIDNEY
S.P.I.
GRENADIER
VICTORIA
Rex
John
Patrick
45
50
55
40
SCALE 1:5000
YARDS
Canadian Corps Topo Section


SCALE 1/20,000.
FIRST ARMY FRONT MA
Neuville St-Vaast
Ecurie
Roclincourt
BRITISH LINE
A
A
G.S.G.S. 3378.
Appendix C

2421

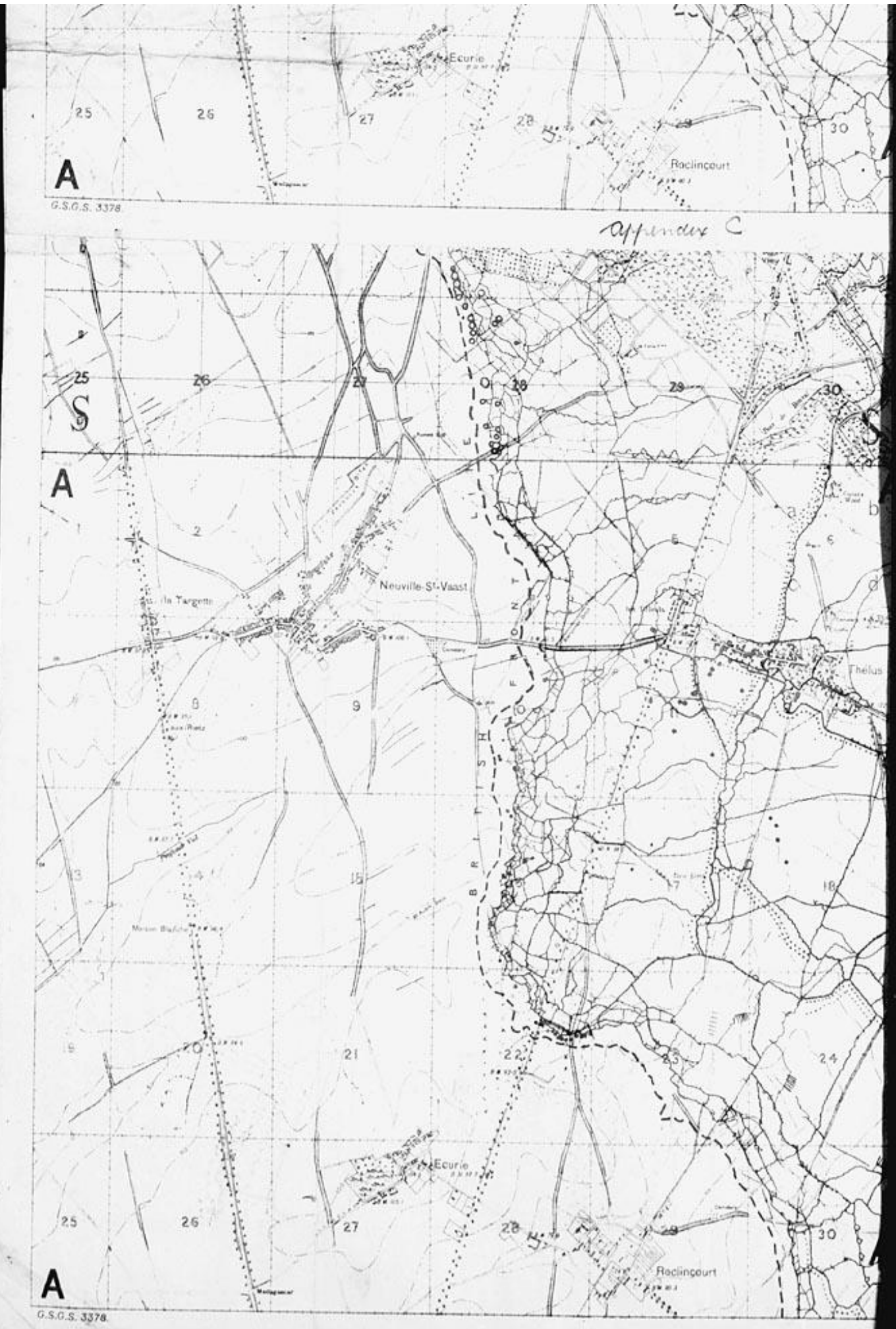
A

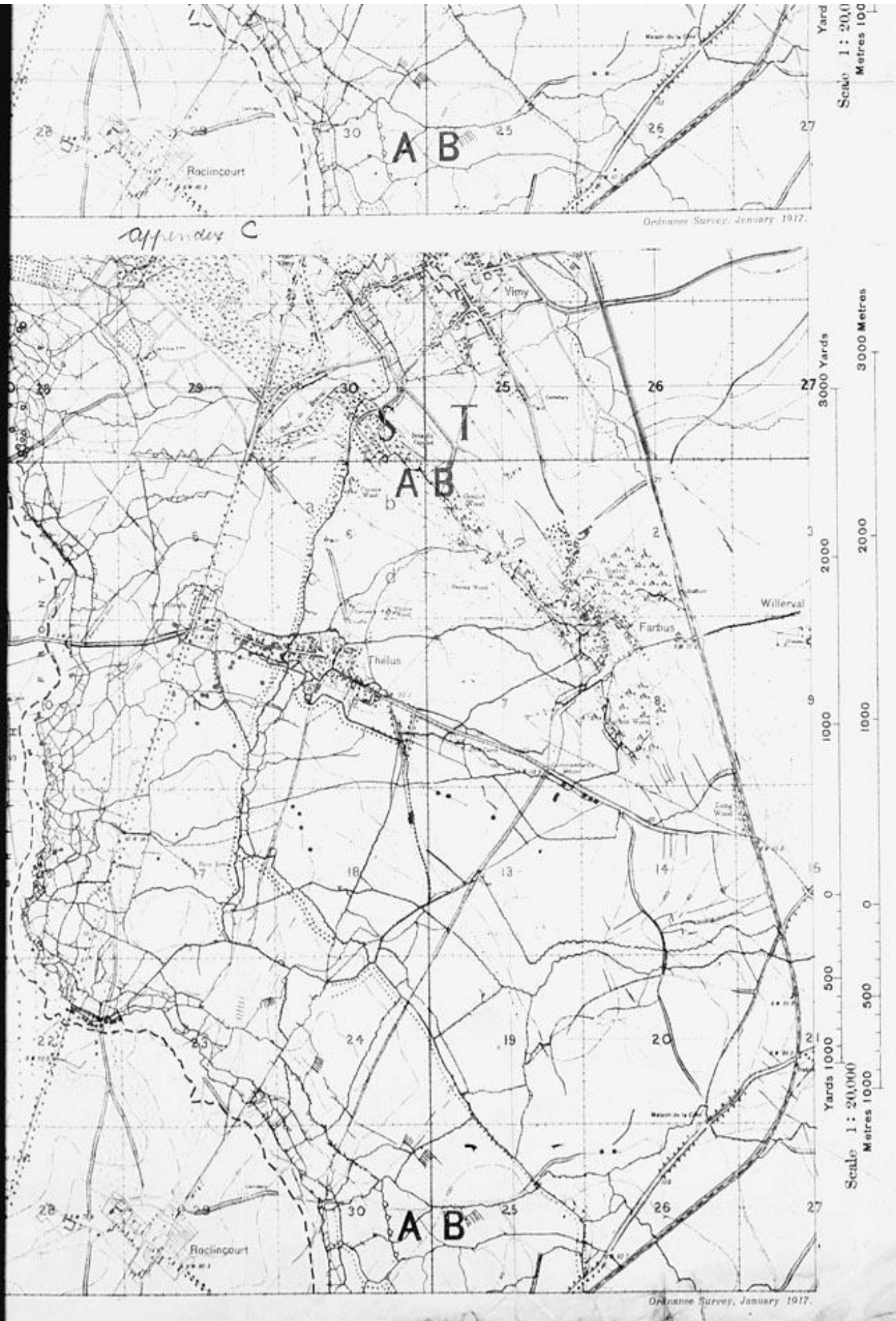
ARMY FRONT MAP E.



Appendix C

Ordnance Survey. January 1917.


Appendix C
A
S
Ecurie
Raclinçourt
Neuville-St-Vaast
Thélus
BRITISH LINE
25
26
27
28
29
30
G.S.G.S. 3378


Roclincourt
A B
Ordnance Survey, January 1917.
appendix C
Vimy
S T
A B
Thelus
Farbus
Willerval
Roclincourt
A B
Ordnance Survey, January 1917.
Scale 1 : 20,000
Yards 1000
Metres 1000
3000 Yards
3000 Metres
2000
1000
500
0

CONFIDENTIAL

W A R D I A R Y

-------ooo-------

-: O F :-

87th CANADIAN BATTALION. — 4th CANADIAN DIVISION.

FROM 1st July TO 31st July 1917

-------ooo-------

VOLUME 12

With appendix "A"

CONFIDENTIAL.

ORIGINAL.

12

87TH BATTALION CANADIAN INFANTRY.
(CANADIAN GRENADIER GUARDS)

WAR DIARY FOR THE MONTH OF JULY, 1917.

WAR DIARY.

87th Canadian Battalion, 4th Canadian Division.

From 1st July to 31st July, 1917.

Volume 12.

Diary Text 9 Pages.

Appendix A.

87th Bn. O.O.46 dated 25.7.17. 87th Bn. will relieve 29th Bn. in brigade support in LIEVIN on night 25th/26th July, 1917.

87th Bn. O.O.47 dated 25.7.17. 87th Bn. will relieve parts of the 27th and 31st Cdn.Bns. in front line tonight.

87th Bn. O.O. 48 dated 29.7.17. Instructions to 87th and 54th Cdn. Bns. to establish new front line on night of July 29th, 1917.

87th Bn. O.O. 49 dated 30.7.17. Inter- Coy. relief of 87th Cdn. Bn. on night July 30th/31st, 1917.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Coburg.St. Zouave Valley.	1917 July.	1.	Battalion moved from ZOUAVE VALLEY to PETIT SERVINS with Bde.H.q. in GOUY SERVINS, for rest period stated to be 4 Weeks. Move accomplished without incident. Quarters found to be four huts each holding one company, and accomodation very much crowded. "E" Company, consisting of three Officers and 154 O.R. rejoin the Battalion.	28th
	"	2.	Battalion bathed and innoculated.	28th
	"	3.	No training on account of innoculation, with the exception of N.C.O. Class. "C" Company moved to billets in GRAND SERVINS and "B" Company to Brigade School at MAISNIL BOUCH.	28th
	"	4.	Training commenced with parades 5.30 a.m. to 7.30 a.m. 9.30.a.m. to 12.30 p.m. with one hour, from 2.p.m. to 3.p.m. for Officers and N.C.O's. Morning raining, but satisfactory progress made. Major Walter Eleazer Guthrie and Lt Nicholson (Alfred Joseph.) joined the Battalion. Lt Nicholson appointed signalling Officer.	28th
	"	5.	Usual training programme.	28th
	"	6.	Usual training programme.	
	"	7.	Brigadier-General F.S. Meighen,C.M.G.,D.S.O. attached to Battalion temporarily.	28th
	"	8.	Church parade. No training.	28th
	"	9.	Battalion inspected by General Meighen.	28th
	"	10.	Usual training in morning. Bn. Sports in afternoon. "B" Coy. returned from Brigade School and "C" Coy. replaced them. General Meighen ceased to be attached to this Battalion from this date.	28th
	"	11.	H.M. King George passed through the area, and Battalion lined the road leading from GOUY SERVINS to VILLERS AU BOIS just south of GRAND SERVINS.	28th

A7092 Wt. W 125 9/M1393 750,000. 1/17. D. D & L. Ltd. Forms/C2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Coburg.St. Zouave Valley.	1917. July	12.	Usual training in the morning. Brigade Sports at CHATEAUNDE LA HAIE in afternoon.	28th
	"	13	Brigade route March under service conditions, with Transport loaded and Billets absolutely cleared. Distance traversed about 7 miles. Time 10.a.m. to 1.p.m. with half hour halt.	28th
	"	14	General training carried on.	28th
	"	15	Church parade in the morning.	28th
	"	16	Divisional holiday, on account of Sports. Word received at noon that sports postponed until day following. Weather wet.	28th
	"	17	Training carried on, as sports postponed until 20th. "D" Coy. replace "C" Coy. at Brigade School.	28th
	"	18	Weather still wet, but considerable training carried on.	28th
	"	19	Battalion paraded at 8.15.a.m. for inspection by G.O.C., Brigade, and stood to for greater part of the day for same, but owing to inspection of other Units of Brigade by Corps Commander, Brigadier did not arrive.	28th
	"	20	Demonstration of Platoon in attack by Trench Mortar Platoon in morning. Divisional Sports in afternoon. Pte Humphries "D" Coy.won Divisional Boxing Championship at 135#. The following Honors and Awards have been granted Officers and Other Ranks of this Battalion. Major G.G. Lewis (Evac. to England); (Auth. London Gazette 2nd Supp. No 30107 1-6-17 & part 11 Orders #68 17-7-17) Mentioned in Dispatches for Distinguished Services in the Field and Devotion to duty by Field Marshall Sir Douglas Haig. C in C. B.A. in France. Major George Gordon Lewis. Was in charge of consolidating waves at the taking of REGINA TRENCH on Oct.21st/1916. He handled the attack with	

A1095 Wt. W.12/8,9/M1893 750,000. 1/17. D. D & L. Ltd. Forms/C2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Coburg.St. Zouave Valley.	1917. July. 20th Contd.		complete success and consolidated in an able manner. Set a wonderful spirit of optimism. Later severely wounded.	
			A/Major H.F. Sare. (Killed in Action) — Mentioned in Dispatches for Distinguished Services in the Field and Devotion to duty by Field Marshall Sir Douglas Haig. C. in C. B.A. in France	
			A/Major Harry Frank Sare. In attack on DESIRE SUPPORT TRENCH Nov.18/1916 moved his platoon over under very heavy sniping and machine gun fire so as to get in touch with 54th Battalion who were too far to right. Slightly wounded on first going over he continued for two days to keep his section of the line intact and handled the situation in a most satisfactory manner.	
			Captain E.G. Fosbery. (Evac to England.) Auth. London Gazette 2nd Supp. No.30107 1-6-17 & part 11 orders #88 17-7-17) — Mentioned in Dispatches for Distinguished Services in the Field and Devotion to duty by Field Marshall Sir Douglas Haig. C. in C. B.A. in France.	
			Captain Ernest George Fosberry. For gallant and determined conduct near Courcelette on Oct.21st 1916. As Acting- Adjutant of the 87th Can. Bn. he showed a spirit that overcame all obstacles, and acted as an inspiration to the men. In the captured position he rendered invaluable assistance to Major Lewis, and throughout the action kept the Brigade well informed of the situation.	
			25547 B.S.M. Wallis.W. (Auth. London Gazette, 6th Supp. No 30111 4-6-17 & part 11 orders #88 17-7-17.) — AWARDED THE DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL FOR Distinguished and gallant Services in the Field and Devotion to Duty by ~~Field Marshall Sir Douglas Haig, C in C. B.A. in France~~	

A7092 Wt. W125/M1095 750,000. 1/17. D. D & L. Ltd. Forms/C2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1917 July	20th		

25547. B.S.M. (2nd Class W.O.) William Wallis.
At the capture of DESIRE SUPPORT TRENCH on Nov. 18/1916, all officers of his Company being killed or wounded, he at once took hold of the situation. Led a party of bombers who speedily cleared the trench of a number of the enemy established connection along the whole length of trench, and after organized for advance. He has always set a splendid example to the men and repeatedly done good work.

457020 Sgt. MacLagan.R.S. Military Medal. (Auth. 4th C.D. A-42-88 16-7-17)
During the raid on LA COULOTTE and POSSE 7, South of the SOUCHEZ RIVER, night of June 8/9th 1917 was in charge of a platoon. On reaching the objective he got seperated from his men in the darkness, finding himself with only one man. There were numerous enemy dugouts in the trench and he carried on bombing and clearing them. Although fired upon, he persisted, inflicting casualties on the Germans who were trying to get up the stairs, and took seven prisoners. Later he found men who had strayed away from their leaders, and organized them into a bombing party, which did good work. When the signal for withdrawal was given, Sgt MacLagan discovered three of the enemy who were playing dead, and disposed of them.

444927 Sgt. Jones. Burton William. Military Medal. (Auth. 4th C.D. A-42-88 16-7-17)
During the raid on LA COULETTE and POSSE 7, South of SOUCHEZ RIVER, night 8/9th 1917, was platoonnSgt. The task of his platoon was the final objective of the attack, about 500 yards within the enemy lines. On the way across No Man's Land his officer was wounded and Sgt. Jones took charge of the platoon and led them through to the final objective. He showed fine qualities of leadership in organizing and controlling leaderless men. An enemy machine gun, which was in actionfrom the final objective, against which, Sgt. Jones led a vigorous attack silincing and capturing the gun. He organized his objective for defence, and when the signal to withdraw was given, led his platoon back. This N.C.O. showed fine

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1917 July 20th.		444927. Sgt. Jones Conta. qualities of initiative, resourcefulness, and courage. He has a consistant record over a year's service in France.	
			757714 A/L/C John Thomason. Military Medal. (Auth. 4th C.D. A-42-88 16-7-17.) During the raid on LA COULETTE and FOSSE 7, South of the SOUCHEZ RIVER night of June 8/9th, 1917 displayed great courage throughout the operation. He was in charge of a Lewis Gun. While investigating dugouts under brick pile, considerable opposition was met with. Private Thomason got his men into action down the entrance of one dugout, causing a large number of casualties and causing thirty of the enemy to surrender. He also showed resourcefulness and initiative in firing on the enemy retreating over the open.	
			793161 Pte. Alcide, ROY. Military Medal. (Auth. 4th C.D. A-42-88 16-7-17) During the raid on LA COULETTE and FOSSE 7, South of the SOUCHEZ RIVER, night of June 8/9th 1917. Showed conspicuous gallantry and ability. On one occassion he engaged two of the enemy single handed, killing both. He showed great energy in mopping up and clearing enemy dugouts.	
			444538 Pte, Albert McGougan. Military Medal. (Auth. 4th C.D. A-42-88 16-7-17.) During the raid on LA COULETTE and FOSSE 7, South of the SOUCHEZ RIVER night of June 8(9th 1917. Accompanied Sgt MacLagan in bombing dugouts around FOSSE 7. He showed great bravery and resourcefulness, working against heavy odds. His vigorous work prevented the enemy from organizing and resistance, and thus contributed largely to the success of the mopping up party, which was vital to the safety of the men who had gone to further objectives. Private McGougan has been a runner for many months, and has always shown fine qualities of willingness and devotion to duty.	
			746378 Pte James Franklin Harper. Military Medal. (Auth. 4th C.D. A-42-88 16-7-17) During the raid on LA COULETTE and FOSSE 7, South of the SOUCHEZ RIVER night of June 8/9th 1917. Showed great initiative and courage. Armed with a Lewis Gun, with several other men, entered a German dugout system	

A7092 Wt. W128 9/M1293 750,000. 1/17. D. D & L. Ltd. Forms/C2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1917 July	20th.	748378. Pte J.F. Barber. Contd. of three compartments, evidently a company headquarters. A number of prisoners including an officer were taken, and Pte Barber captured valuable papers and indentifications, which he brought back with him.	
			457510 Pte. Walter Silverson. Military Medal. (Auth. 4th C.D. A-42-88 16-7-17) During the raid on LA COULETTE and FOSSE 7, South of SOUCHEZ RIVER, night of June 8/9th 1917. Showed conspicuous courage and ability in assisting Sgt. McCandlish to put out of action and capture a German machine gun. When all the party, except Sgt. McCandlish and himself had become casualties, Pte. Silverson, by his tenacity and excellent bomb throwing, greatly assisted in putting the gun crew out of action and capturing the gun.	
			176222 Pte Eugene Mosher. Military Medal. (Auth. 4th C.D. A-42-88 16-7-17) During the raid on LA COULETTE and FOSSE 7, South of the SOUCHEZ RIVER, night of June 8/9th 1917. Showed conspicuous courage and resourcefulness. Attacked an enemy post from which one of the enemy was operating a Lewis Gun. He disposed of the Gun Crew, captured and brought back the Gun.	
			445480 Pte.James Reily Leet. Military Medal (Auth. 4th C.D. A-42-88 16-7-17.) During the raid on LA COULETTE and FOSSE 7, South of the SOUCHEZ RIVER, night of June 8/9th 1917. Showed great bravery and determination in engaging the enemy when largely outnumbered. His work with the Rifle, Bayonet and Bomb, accounted for a number of Germans and broke up their resistance. He entered dugouts alone and showed great personal contempt for danger. Pte Leet has always been a volunteer for any dangerous job, and his presence with any party inspires the others with confidence.	
	"	21st.	Training in the morning. The following Officers reported as reinforcements:- Lieutenant Percy John Jackson. " George Edward Morris. " Robert Brindle Farrell. " Edwin Charles Renouf. " George Worsley Major Bodwell. " Walter Bartholomew. " Sydenham Drummond Hall.	

A2092 Wt. W 128 9/M1893 750,000. 1/17. D. D & L. Ltd. Forms/C2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1917 July	21st Contd.	Dinner of all Officers of the Brigade held at BRUAY in the evening at which Corps Commander and his Staff and all the Divisional Commanders were present. Dinner a great success.	2nd
	"	22nd	Church parade in the morning. A.B. and C. and H.Q. Companies at ranges shooting preliminary practices in Corps Musketry Competition at various times during the day.	2nd
	"	23rd	Warning order re taking over sector north of SOUCHEZ RIVER received and preliminary reconnaissance commenced. Platoon competition held at Brigade School during the day at which the 87th Battalion were represented by #5 platoon under Lieut Scott. Our platoon made a good showing, but the competition was won by a platoon representing the 75th Battalion. Inspection by Corps Commander in the afternoon.	2nd
	"	24th	Training carried on. "D" Company at ranges in the afternoon shooting preliminary practice in Corps Musketry Competition.	2nd
	"	25th.	"D" Coy. reported back from Brigade School in the morning. At 6.p.m. with a strength of 28 Officers and 749 O.R's the Battn paraded to move to LIEVIN as per operation order # 46.. Coys. consisted of three platoons only, the balance of remaining platoons being left at Brigade School. Battn. stopped at ABLAIN ST NAZAIRE on the way in for tea, and arrived in LIEVIN about 10.30.p.m. Relief being completed by 11.15.p.m. Transport Lines moved to former lines near CARENCY (X.15.C.2.3.) Sheet.36 B.S.W.)	#46. 2nd X.15.C. 2.3. Sheet 36 B.S.W.
	"	26th.	Reconnaissance of the line during the day. Activity normal. Lieut. Mowat wounded. At 10.30 p.m. Coys. moved off to relieve front line as per operation order #47 Owing to difficulties of sector and casualties relief not completed until 4.a.m. July 27th.	#47 2nd
	"	27th.	Enemy fairly active with both Artillery and Trench Mortars. Our heavies shelling on his defences continually. Front line Companies subject to Gas bombardment with Trench Mortar shells during the night of 27/28th. Casualties, one killed, five wounded.	

A2092 Wt. W.12S 9/M1893 750,000. 1/17. B.D & L. Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1917.			
	July	28th.	More enemy activity than usual. From 7.45.a.m. to 2.p.m. he kept up a continual bombardment on our lines, including FOSSE 9. CHATEAU (LIEVIN) COUNTRY COTTAGES. Enemy apparently not very observant from his front line, as no sniping in forward area. Reconnaissance patrols encountered enemy posts on both Coy. fronts. Casualties 3. wounded, 4 gassed (1. died)	28/7
	"	29th	Still considerable shelling on our front line with heavy and light Trench Mortars, and on our backareas with heavy guns. Line advanced and new outposts established before dark in the evening, Operation order #48 appended. and also copy of report to 11th C.I.B. attached hereto. As a result of advancing post on our left the enemy bombarded same with Trench Mortars. Casualties 2 killed, 10 wounded, 6 gasses.	29/7 #48
	"	30th	Situation as on previous days, Artillery generally active. Our faint barrage at 7.o'clock resulted in enemy bringing down heavy artillery barrage on our line lasting 10 minutes, but fortunately very few casualties resulted. Trench Mortars active between midnight and 4.a.m. and off and on throughout day. Inter-Coy relief took place 0.0.#49. Relief completed at 4.a.m. July 31st. Casualties 5 wounded, 4 gassed.	30/7 #49
	"	31st.	Usual activity. Battn H.Q. shelled during the afternoon, two direct hits resulting. Fosse 9 still a target for enemy artillery as well as Chateau near Battn H.Q.	31/7

T/134. Wt. W708—776. 500000. 4/15. Sir J. C. & S.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1917.			
	July	31st.		

BATTALION STRENGTH.

	Officers.	O.R.
Available for Trenches.	29	800
Transport Lines	4	102
Courses and Leave.	5	38
Brigade Division and Other Employ.	16	295
Hospital.	6	127
Total	60	1362

W. Malcolm Main
Lt. Col.
O.C. 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards.)

T/1131. Wt. W708—776. 500000. 4/15. Sir J. C. & S.

SECRET 44 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry, (Canadian Grenadier Guards) COPY

O P E R A T I O N O R D E R NO 46

Map Reference :
36b, 36c, 1/40000
Trench Map, LENS, Edition 9-A, 1/10000

July 25th.1917.

1. The 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade will relieve that portion of the front now held by the 6th C.I.B. from the SOUCHEZ RIVER north to the BETHUNE-LENS Railway at N.18.b.65.43. both inclusive.

2. The 87th Battalion will relieve the 29th Battalion, 6th C.I.B., in Brigade support, LIEVIN, night July 25th/26th.

3. The Battalion will parade in fighting order at 6.00 P.M. Band to be on parade. All men not proceeding with the Battalion to fall in on the left flank in platoons. Dress for men not going into the trenches - full marching order.

4. Route via GOUY, ABLAIN ST.NAIZARRE, SOUCHEZ, ANGRES, ROLLENCOURT, LIEVIN

5. Guides will meet Coys at cross roads M.33.L.1.0.

6. East of SOUCHEZ the Battalion will march in parties of platoons at 100 yards intervals.

7. O.C.Signals will open communication at M.22.b.2.2. at 6 P.M. July 25th.

8. Baggage for storage to be ready at 1.30 P.M.
Stores for line, other than messing utensils at 2.00 P.M.
Officers Messing utensils at 3.30 P.M.
Machine guns to be delivered at Q.M.Stores at 1.30 P.M. with one manper Coy in charge of Coys guns. Armourer Sgt ~~xx~~ to take two guns to the forward area to be kept at Battalion H.Q. Orderly Room boxes for line to go with officers mess cart to be ready by 5.30 P.M.
Orderly Room boxes for Transport Lines to be ready by 4.30P.M.
All above to be collected at hours mentioned at Q.M.Stores.

9. Packs to be stored in west end of "A" Coys hut next orderly Room. by 4 P.M. with one man per Coy in charge. Care to be taken that every pack bears the number, name and platoon number of the owner. These will be in charge of the O.C. Rear Party.

10. Tea to be served at 4.30 P.M. Immediately after two kitchens under Q.M.arrangement will move off and serve tea to Battalion on the road between ABLAIN ST.NAZARRE and SOUCHEZ at 7.30 P.M.

11. Rations to-night will be delivered at M.22.b.2.2. and Coys will cook in their billets to-morrow. Two cooks per Coy to go to the ~~xx~~ line.

12. Water to be sent up to-night in tins 25 per Coy and 20 for H.Q.

13. No 12 Platoon under its platoon Commander will, together with Sanitary Corporal and Pioneers that are not going to the line be the Rear Party cleaning up area after the Battalion moves off. Capt.Kenyon will be in charge of this party. This does not relieve Coys and details of any responsibility for their huts and immediate area, as rear partymare only to be employed on cleaning parade ground etc.
Officer i/c Rear Party will obtain an acknowledgment from Town Major before moving off with rear party, to the effect that he is satisfied with the area.

P.T.O.

All salvage must be cleared out of huts and turned over to Q.M. Sgts by 2 P.M. on the afternoon of July 25th and a close check must be kept on anything found in quarters in order to ascertain the offender. Nothing of any value, such as socks putteeq, etc., is to be burned in the incinerator, but will be turned in as salvage.

14. Battalion H.Q. and Dressing Station will be at cross-roads M.22.b.2.2.

15. Marching out states by platoons to be in orderly roomby 5 P.M.

Major,
Adjutant.

COPIES.

1. O.C.
2. O.C. "A" Coy.
3. O.C. "B" "
4. O.C. "C" "
5. O.C. "D" "
6. Q.M.
7. T.O.
8. Signals.
9. I.O.
10. Brigade.
11. War Diary.
12. File.
13. L.G.Officer.
14. B.S.M.

SECRET 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry,
(Canadian Grenadier Guards) COPY

OPERATION ORDER NO 47.

Map Reference:
36.b.,36.c. 1/40000
Trench Map LENS,Edition 9.1/10000 July 25th.1917.

(1).....The 87th Battalion will relieve parts of the 27th and 31st Battalions of the 6th Canadian Infantry Brigade in the front line from ADROIT trench exclusive to BETHUNE-LENS Railway Embankment M.18.b.3.7.inclusive.

(2).....DISPOSITION "A" Coy to take over from a Company of the 27th Battalion from right Battalion boundary to FOSSE 9 exclusive.

"B" Coy to relieve a coy of the 31st Battalion in CYLIST and CAVALRY from ANSOLOM TO CROCODILE. Also in BRICK KILN at M.13.d.8.1., one platoon in each.

"C" Coy to relieve a Coy of the 31st Bn. in CITE ST THEODORE from FOSSE 9 inclusive to Railway Embankment at M.18.b.4.7. inclusive with a post at about M.18.b.55.48. Two platoons in front and one platoon in COUNTRY COTTAGES.

"D" Coy to relieve a Coy of the 31st Bn. in CROOK REDOUBT and CRISMON trench from CROCODILE to left Bn. Boundary.

(3).....Coys will move off in bodies not larger than platoons at 10.30 P.M.

(4).....Guides will be arranged for to-morrow.

(5).....Rations will be delivered for Fridays consumption as follows : "B" "C" and "D" Coys at Battalion H.Q. M.22.b.2 2. "A" Coy and H.Q. at M.23.d.3.7. and will be carried by Coys into the line.

(6).....O.C.Coys will make their own arrangements regarding water. the M.O. to be consulted if taken from wells.

(7).....Coys stores and water tins will be picked up by transport at 10.30 P.M. July 26th as follows :

"A" Coy at M.23.c.1.4.
"B" "C" & "D" M.22.b.2.2.and will be dumped as follows :

"A" and "B" at M.23.b.9.1.
"C" and "D" at M.17.b.6.4.
"B" Coy to supply party to carry to "A" Coy.
"D" " " " " " " " "C" "

Arrangements to be made between O.C.Coys as to size of parties, guides, etc.

(8).....Battalion H.Q. and Dressing Station located at M.23.d.3.7.

(9).....O.C.Coys will render so as to reach Battalion H.Q. by 6 A.M. July 27th disposition report and sketch.

(10)....Completion of relief will be notified immediately to Battalion H.Q. as follows : O.C. 47 received at ....."

(Sgd) W.M.Kirkpatrick. Major,
Adjutant.

P'T.O.

15

COPIES

No 1. O.C.
2. O.C. "A" Coy.
3. O.C. "B" "
4. O.C. "C" "
5. O.C. "D" "
6. Q.M.
7. T.O.
8. Signals.
9. I.O.
10. B.O.
11. B.S.M.
12. 11th C.I.B.
13. War Diary.
14. File.

SECRET

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry,
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

16

COPY

OPERATION ORDER NO 48.

Map Reference :
LENS, 1/10000, Edition 9-A.

July 29th 1917.

(1).....The 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade has ordered that the 54th and 87th Battalions will advance from their present front line on July 29th and establish a new line of outposts in CITE DE MOULIN and LENS, viz :
54th Battalion - N.25.b.6.8. - N.19.d.2.4. - N.19.d.0.7. - N.19.a.9.0.
87th Battalion - N.19.a.8.4. - N.19.a.72-60 - N.13.c.65.20. - N.13.c.3.8.

(2).....The O.C. "A" Coy will make arrangements to establish outposts at N.19.a.8.4., - N.19.a.72.60., - N.13.c.65.20 and O.C. "C" Coy will arrange to establish outpost at N.13.C.3.8.

(3).....Zero hour will be notified later.

(4).....Artillery Arrangements. No barrage will be laid down unless called for by infantry. On receipt of the words "HARD BOILED" the Fourth Canadian Field Artillery will open a barrage at a rapid rate on line approximately 100 yards in advance of the new outpost line. Cease fire will be notified by "FREEZE"

(5).....The 11th Canadian Machine Gun Coy will arrange for direct Machine Gun fire should they see the enemy molesting our men.

(6).....The 11th Canadian Light Trench Mortar Battery will stand to ready to open on selected targets if called upon by Battalion Commanders.

(7).....Signals. S.O.S. Red Very Lights. No other signals will be used.
Gaining of objective will be notified by the word "SWEEDEN".
In the case of "A" Coy it will be "SWEEDEN ONE" for right objective-"SWEEDEN TWO" for Center Objective - "SWEEDEN THREE" for tye left objective.

Major,
Adjutant.

Copies
1. C.O.
2. O.C. "A" Coy.
3. O.C. "B" "
4. O.C. "C" "
5. O.C. "D" "
6. 2nd I/C.
7. Adjutant.
8. 11th C.I.B.
9. War Diary.
10. File.

SECRET

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry,
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

COPY

OPERATION ORDER NO 49

Map Reference :
LENS, 1/10000, Edition 9-A.

July 30th 1917.

. . . . . .

(1).....There will be an inter-Battalion relief to-night, July 30th/31st.
"B" Coy.will relieve "A" Coy in the front line on the right.
"D" Coy will relieve "C" Coy in the front line on the left.
Arrangements will be made between O.C's Coys concerned.

(2).....O.C., "A" Coy and "C" Coy will arrange to leave one N.C.O.or Senior Private per post for 24 hours. Where there is good communication from post to post in daylight and no observation from the enemy, one N.C.O.per section or platoon will be sufficient.

(3).....Trench stores will be checked and taken over by relieving companies.

(4).....Rations, Coys going into the front line will carry with them rations and water for to-morrow.
Rations for "A" Coy will be dumped at Bn.H.Q. under arrangements to be made by B.S.M. and will be left near ABSOLOM trench so that they can be lifted in daylight if necessary.
Rations for "C" Coy will be carried from Dump to CROOK REDOUBT by platoon of "D" Coy moving into COUNTRY COTTAGES.
"A" and "C" Coys will arrange for guards for rations until their Coys reach their new areas.

(5).....Hot Tea.Hot tea for "D" Coy will be ready at 9.30 P.M. O.C. "D" Coy will arrange for party to carry same up, so that if possible it may reach the coy before moving from their present location.
"A" Coy and "C" Coy will, on reaching their new areas, send to kitchen for their tea.

(6).....Particular care must be taken as to water tins. Arrangements will be made between O.C. "A" and "B" Coys regarding duplicate set for right front line Coy and platoon in BRICK KILN, and front line Coys will also see that Thermos tins in their areas are brought out with them and returned to kitchens not later than to-morrow morning.

(7).....Coy Commandres of Coys going into the front line will take up with Coys they are relieving the question of work being done and will nedeavour to make further progress with same before daylight.

(8).....Battalion H.Q. to be notified immediately on completion of relief by the use of Battalion Code.

(9).....ACKNOWLEDGE.

Issued at 2 P.M.

(Sgd) W.M.Kirkpatrick. Major,
Adjutant.

P.T.O.

Copies.

No. 1 O.C.
2 O.C. "A" Coy
3 O.C. "B" "
4 O.C. "C" "
5 O.C. "D" "
6 I.O.
7 11th C.I.B.
8 B.S.M.
9 B.O.
10 War Diary.
11 File.
12 Q.M.
13 T.O.

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY

--------ooo--------

—: OF :—

87th CANADIAN BATTALION — 4th CANADIAN DIVISION.

FROM 1st August TO 31st August 1917

--------ooo--------

VOLUME 13

With appendix A

WAR DIARY.

87TH Canadian Battalion, 4th Canadian Division.

From 1st August to 31st August. 1917.

Volume 13.

Diary Text 9 Pages.

Appendix A.

87th Bn. O.O.49a dated 31.7.17. Instructions re changes in the disposition of the front on night July 31st, 1917 /August 1st.

87th Bn. O.O.50 dated ? 87th Bn. will be relieved by 102nd Bn. in left subsector on night August 1st/2nd, 1917.

87th Bn. O.O.51 dated 10.8.17. 87th Bn. will relieve 102nd Bn. in LENS sector on night 10th/11th August, 1917.

Report on patrols of 87th Bn. at 6.45 p.m.

Report on operations of 87th Cdn.Bn. on August 15th, 1917.

Miscellaneous messages re operations on August 15th.

Map showing disposition of the 87th Bn. in the LENS SECTOR.

87th Bn. O.O.52 dated 11. Instructions to 87th Bn. re operations to be carried out on August 15th.

Final instructions re O.O.52 dated 14.9.17.

O.O.53 dated 12.8.17. Changes in dispositions of companies of 87th Bn. will take place on night August 12th/13th, 1917.

87th Bn. O.O.54 dated 17.8.17. 87th Bn. will be relieved in support by 44th Cdn.Bn. on night August 17th/18th, 1917.

87th Bn. O.O.55 dated 21.8.17. 87th Bn. will take over from 102nd Bn. CHATEAU DE LA HAIE on Aug.21st.

87th Bn. O.O.56 dated 24.8.17. 87th Bn. will relieve 46th and 50th Bns. in front line LENS section on night 25th/26th August, 1917.

87thBn. O.O.57 dated 29.8.17. Instructions to 87th Bn. re 43rd Cdn.Bn. taking over portion of CHICORY TRENCH. Relief to be completed before 6 a.m. August 30th, 1917.

87th Bn. O.O.58 dated 30.8.17. "B" Coy. will relieve "A" Coy. of 87th Bn. in centre sector on night August 30th/31st, 1917.

87th Bn. O.O.59 dated 31.8.17. As per instruction of 11th C.I.B. O.O.82 the 75th and 87th Bns. will make a stealth raid on enemy's lines on night August 31st/September 1st, 1917.

CONFIDENTIAL.

ORIGINAL.

67th Battalion Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WAR DIARY FOR THE MONTH OF AUGUST, 1917.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
1917.	1917.			
FRONT LINE LENS SEC.	Aug. 1.		The Battalion on its sixth day of tour in front line, with frontage bounded on north by BETHUNE-LENS RAILWAY at M.18a.3.7. and on the south by ~~ACONITE~~ TRENCH at N.19.a.6.0. The day very wet, but fairly quiet. Enemy still kept up trench mortar combardment on forward area, and also used pineapple bombs with some effect against our advanced posts.	O.O.49-A.
			Relieved by the 102nd Battalion Canadian Infantry on the night of August 1/2nd, relief being completed by 2 A.M. and Battalion moved to ZOUAVE VALLEY, as per Operation Order # 50, attached hereto. Lt-Col. J.V.P.O'Donahoe, D.S.O., left the Battalion to attend Artillery Course at AIRE.	O.O. #50.
ZOUAVE VALLEY	2.		Rain practically all day, making it impossible to do anything but attemp improvements in accomodation. Lieut. Alexander Solomon, and Lieut. Charles Lesser, joined the unit from the 23 Reserve Battalion, and were posted to "B" and "D" Companies, respectively.	
do	3.		Still raining. Companies at baths in the morning and reorganization of platoons.	
do	4.		Training carried on in the morning, including lectures by Divisional Gas Officer. Weather still uncertain, and showers throughout the day. Work commenced building huts for accomodation of the men out of the salvaged material.	
do.	5.		Weather threatening in the morning, with light showers. Church parade and medical inspection of Battalion afterwards. Work continued on huts. Commanding Officer rejoined unit during the afternoon but on account of sickness, was confined to his bed.	
do.	6.		Weather fine in the morning and ground drying up considerably. Training in throwing live bombs and rifle grenades and practice in attack formation. Rain again in the afternoon.	
do.	7.		Cloudy. Training carried on during the morning. Lt-Col. J.F.V.O'Donahoe, D.S.O., went to Hospital in the morning. Major W.M.Kirkpatrick, M.C., went on leave.	
do.	8.		Training at ZOUAVE VALLEY making use of good opportunities for throwing live ammunition. A party of 15 men under Lieut. Bodwell utilized in completing hut accomodation from salvaged material.	

(Appgn. Wt W1259/M1293. 75,000. 8/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1917.	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
ZOUAVE VALLEY	Aug. 9.		The Battalion in tactical scheme in the morning. In the afternoon warning order received to relieve the 102nd Battalion Canadian Infantry on the night of August 10th.	
do	10.		Battalion moved off from ZOUAVE VALLEY at 9.P.M. taking over the front line from ABSOLOM Trench exclusive on the right to LENS-BETHUNE Railway exclusive as a left boundary. "B" Company took over right front line from ABSOLOM Trench to CROCODILE. "D" Company, left front line, CITE STE. THEODORE. "A" Company in right support in CYCLIST and CAVALRY. "C" Company in left support in CROOK REDOUBT. Relief completed 1.A.M. August 11th.	0051
FRONT LINE LENS SECTION	11.		Warning having been received night of August 10th that Battalion was to push patrols into LENS should planned attack of the 4th Canadian Infantry Brigade on the left be successful, preparations were commenced for this purpose. For further particulars, see report of operations attached to this Diary as an Appendix. Considerable Artillery fire during the day, both our own guns and those of the enemy. Enemy shelling our battery positions in LIEVIN. Between 2.A.M. and 4.A.M. he shelled our left front as far back as CROOK REDOUBT. At 5.A.M. heavy barrage laid down by enemy across our front and support lines, lasting for twenty minutes consisting mostly of 4.1's. and 5.9's. The balance of the day his activity consisted of scattered shelling over our whole area.	
do.	12.		Preparations and reconnaissance being carried on preparatory to operations. Evidence of enemy strength in nieghoorhood of school at N.13.d.05,30. In order to rest Companies preparing for attack, "B" Company were withdrawn from the line on the night of August 12/13th and quartered in LIEVIN. "A" Company took over right front line with one platoon of "C" Company attached. Those of "A" Company to take part in attack quartered in BRICK KILN. "C" Company moved to right support and "D" Company moved one platoon back to CROOK REDOUBT as left support. These changes completed without incident. Artillery very active on both sides during the day. From 8.P.M. August 11th to 4.30 A.M. August 12th enemy shelled our area continuously, paying particular attention to FOSSE 9, FUITS 9 bis, M.23 B. and M.18 C. The tendency of the enemy to shell ABSOLOM and CROCODILE TRENCHES also increased probably caused by parties working on same throughout the day. The CITE STE. THEODORE was shelled very heavily at intervals during the day. Considerable amount of M.G. and sniping activity. Patrols operated in vicinity of school at N.13.d.05.30 and encountered enemy in various points in trenches. It was quite evident that enemy mans this trench in considerable strength.	

[A7094] Wt. Wa1759/M1293. 75,000. 6/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1917.	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Front Line. LENS SECTION.	Aug. 13.		Lieuts. Isidore Benjamin Yonkles, and Edgar Reginald Parkins joined the Battalion. Lieut. Parkins posted to "D" Coy. and Lieut. Yonkles retained at Battalion Headquarters for special duty. Artillery activity still on the increase, principally shelling our forward area. Casualties not heavy. Patrols covered forward area during the night and connected up advanced posts but had nothing special to report. Work done on extension of ABSOLON and CROCODILE trenches. Orders received that attack of First and Second Divisions would take place morning of August 15th. Orders also received from Brigade that we would endeavor to push closer to the School and establish outposts in enemy front line at that point. Accordingly, "A" Company was detailed to use one platoon in attack up various communication trenches leading into enemy front line south-west of GREAT PETER STREET. This operation commenced at 7.P.M. Patrols succeeded in gaining the enemy front line but the two on the left were forced out by determined resistance on the part of the enemy and the wire. The two operating on the right gained their objectives and one prisoner was captured, but it was later decided to withdraw the advanced posts to their original positions. Casualties for the operation:- 5 killed, and 6 wounded. Major W.H.Collum, Brigade Major, 11th Can. Inf. Bde., was present at the time of the operation and was badly wounded, afterwards dying from his wounds. Major Jaques, and Lieut. Jackson of "A" Coy, took charge of the operation, and had as able assistants, Sgt. Hill, Sgt.Stone, Cpl.Manna, and Cpl.Grant. The prisoner captured gave information that point was heavily garrisoned. Operation order received from Brigade that special attention would be paid to this point and a platoon detailed to attack it in connection with other operations on the 15th August. Extracts from Intelligence report covering this operation attached hereto as appendix.	
Front Line. LENS SECTION.	14.		Day spent in making final arrangements for operation. Considerable artillery activity. Early in the morning enemy laid down his usual barrage across our main front line system, keeping up his activity for about two hours. Intermittant shelling during the day on FOSSE 9 and CITE ST.THEODORE. Several evidences of enemy strength in his trenches reported by our Observers, including a great deal of movement at N.13.d.15.05 and AMALGAM trench. In these areas the enemy appeared to be standing to . In the afternoon the BRICK KILN was very heavily shelled with 5.9's and armour-piercing shells and we suffered about fifteen casualties, and also had a large number of men buried, forcing the vacation of this point by "A" Company patrols then garrisoning same. About 7.20 P.M. orders received from Brigade that in addition to patrols and party attacking line adjoining GREAT PETER STREET we would send one platoon to attack trench leading southerly from Culvert in N.13.c. This was detailed to Lieut. Meyrick of "D" Company with #14 platoon.	

(A5084) Wt. W1899/M1095. 75,000. 6/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1917.	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE LENS SECTION.	Aug. 15.		Report re operations covers this day. This report is attached hereto as an appendix, together with various messages concerning same. In the afternoon, two companies of the 102nd Battalion Canadian Infantry moved up, and plans were made for a joint attack by the 87th and 102nd Battalions. This was afterwards cancelled, and the 102nd Battalion relieved the 87th Battalion on thre night of August 15th/16th, relief being completed by 11.30 P.M. In connection with the action, the gallant and determined fighting qualities shown by the following, deserve special mention:- Lieut. Stewart Smith McLean. Lieut. Alfred Henry Cowie. Lieut. Albert Lloyd. 457680 L/Sgt.Keith, Merle Benjamin. 803009 Corp'l Joseph Irvine Dugan. 457109 Sgt. Frederick Stone. 177586 L/Cpl. John Leesk Mowatt. 177021 Cpl. Albert Gibson Lawson. 177891 Pte. WilliamWilson Lenaghan. 195067 Pte. John William Moss. 177535 L/C. Ernest McIntosh Mander. 715008 Cpl. Arthur Gerald Chapman. 458647 " Ebenezier Mingie Preston. 177272 L/Sgt. Alexander Robert Grant. 178270 L/C. Edwin Arnold Myers. 144580 Pte. Thomas WilliamDiver. 793560 Pte. Edmond Comeau. 793272 " George Allain. 414158 " Roderick McDonald. 458236 " Charles Edwards George. 178165 " Donald McKenzie. 793228 " Andrew Smith. 457068 " Max Alexick. 868177 " Roy Robert Stewart. 177706 " George WilliamCavey. 178120 " Douglas Dufferin Darling. 715414 " Thomas Shockley. 457787 " Conrad Bertin. 715103 " Harold Bates Campbell. In addition to these, many brave officers and men gave up their lives during this operation. Special mention should be made of Capt. R.A.Brodie, who led "B" Company and who is reported as missing. The work of Lieut. G.W.M.Bedwell, Lieut. F.J.Jackson, Lieut. I.B.Yonkles, Lieut. W.H.Scott, and Lieut. G.M.Morris was excellent, and they died, or were wounded in the performance of their duty. The following N.C.O's. are either killed, wounded, or are missing, and every one did his work nobly.-	Report. of 0.0.52! Further instructions re 0.0.52 of Aug.13. Further Instructions re 0.0.52 of Aug.14. Final Instruction 0.0.52.

(A7092) Wt. W1483/M1293. 75,000. 4/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1917.	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices

Front Line. LENS SECTION. Aug. 15.

(Continued)

KILLED IN ACTION.

458468	Sgt.	Hill, J.T.	454554	Sgt.	Johnson, C.	458566	Sgt.	Knight, A.
457020	"	Maclagan, R.S.	684010	"	McCandlish, W.	748152	"	Stockwell, S.H.
177778	Cpl.	Millar, W.L.	178259	Cpl.	McLelland, A.J.	178022	L/C.	Hanna, F.E.
			602502	L/C.	Kempton, R.O.			

WOUNDED.

785752	Sgt.	Dockings, K. (Since died of Wounds.)				805024	L/C.	Cable, E.H.
144917	L/C.	Campbell, J.R.	457494	L/C.	Cruickshank, A.	178202	"	Dingwall, J.
715757	""	McLennan, A.C. (Since died of Wounds.)				769552	"	Petrie, E.
784180	"	Dunn, B. (Since died of Wounds.)				814449	"	Thomas, L.H.

MISSING.

158008	C.S.M.	Woods, E.	139100	Sgt.	Maxton, J.	406482	L/Sgt.	Bryan, T.
458533	Cpl.	Hannay, W.S.	177606	a/Cpl.	Pye, A.			

The enemy were found to be in much greater strength and more determined to dispute the ground than was anticipated.

However our role in the operation was to lead him to believe that the Corps main Attack would be made opposite our front, and to engage as many of his troops as possible so as to divert them from counter attacking on the 1st and 2nd Canadian Division fronts and in this we were very successful.

16. Battalion resting in LIEVIN and getting reorganized. The front line appeared fairly quiet during the day and very little activity in LIEVIN except a considerable amount of gas in the evening.

17. At 9.A.M. a message was received to send a company most familiar with CITE STE THEODORE to stand by in CRAZY REDOUBT. "D" Company under Major Dunlop, who had returned from leave, was sent, and supplies of bombs, ammunition, etc. were sent up with them. This was occasioned by attack made by 102nd Battalion in conjunction with the 4th Brigade on trenches surrounding the School. However, this company was not called upon as strong opposition was met with, and proposed relief by the 10th Brigade resulted in the postponment of this operation. The Battalion was relieved by the 46th Battalion, Canadian Infantry, of the 10th Canadian Infantry Brigade, relief being completed by 11.P.M., and the Battalion moved to BLUE BULL BILLETS, ZOUAVE VALLEY. 0.0.54.

Lt-Col. J.V.F.O'Donahoe, D.S.O., returned to duty from Hospital.

French strength at end of Tour:- Officers. 21. O.R. 428

(Appeal. W1 W2899/M1293. 75 m. 6. 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1917.	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BLUE BULL BILLET S. ZOUAVE VALLEY:	Aug. 18.		Resting and reorganizing at ZOUAVE VALLEY. Pay parade during the day. Total casualties for tour ending night of August 17th- 8 Officers, and 244 Other Ranks. Total record of Casualties from Noon, August 14th to relief:- 8 Officers and 221 O.R's.	
	19.		Church parade in the morning, and muster parade in the afternoon. Draft of 98 O.R. arrived, 70 of whom were posted to "B" Company.	
do.	20.		Training in ZOUAVE VALLEY. Baths in the morning. Classes for Lewis Gunners began. Major W.M.Kirkpatrick, M.C., returned from leave.	
do.	21.		Orders for move to CHATEAU DE LA HAIE, changing over with the 102nd Battalion, Canadian Infantry. Lt.-Col. J.V.P.O'Donahoe, D.S.O., Officer in Command, went on leave. Battalion moved off from ZOUAVE VALLEY at 3.P.M. arriving at CHATEAU DE LA HAIE at 5.30 P.M. and quartered in NIAGARA CAMP. During the day word was received that Lieut. S.S.McLean who had been missing since the operations of August 15th had been rescued, together with #195067 Pte. J.W.Ebbs, in a cellar east of ACONITE TRENCH. He was found to be slightly wounded . Lieut. McLean had been wounded on the day of the operations, and when he recovered, found that our men had all become casualties, or withdrawn. He and Pte. Ebbs had lived for six days on Iron Rations and had made several attempts to get through to our line, but without success. His general demeanor and the privations he had been through, show him to be an officer deserving of the highest praise. Lieut. Arthur Donald St.James, Lieut. Walter John Batchelor, and Lieut. Maurice John Burdon joined the Battalion.	0.O.55.
NIAGARA CAMP.	22.		Battalion training at CHATEAU DE LA HAIE.	
CHATEAU DE LA HAIE.	23.		Battalion training at CHATEAU DE LA HAIE."C" and "D" Companies at ranges, "B" Company, under Col. Wright, formerly of Brigade School. "A" Company throwing live grenades, etc.	
do.	24.		Battalion training at CHATEAU DE LA HAIE. Inspection in full marching order by Major I.S. Ralston, Acting O.C., in the morning. "A" and "B" Companies at ranges in the afternoon. Warning order received to take over line from the46th and 50th Battalions from ACONITE TRENCH at N.19.b.7.3. to LENS-BETHUNE ROAD inclusive, and preliminary reconnaissance undertaken. Battalion Mess Dinner held at which Major-General V.W.Odlum, C.M.G., D.S.O., was present.	0.O.56.

(A2092). Wt W1859/M1295 75 m.o. 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1917.	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
NIAGARA CAMP CHATEAU DE LA HAIE.	Aug. 25.		Battalion paraded at 1.45 P.M. to move to trenches, LENS SECTION to take over from the 46th and 50th Battalions, with frontage from N.19.b.9.5. to LENS-BETHUNE ROAD inclusive, with "C" "A" and "D" Companies in the front line from right to left in order named, and "B" Company in support with one platoon in cellars in M.19.A. and one platoon in cellars in CITE STE THEODORE. Battalion rested at SOUCHEZ from 3.30 P.M. to 8.P.M. and then moved on to complete relief. Relief of the 46th Battalion was completed by 1.A.M. and of the 50th by 3.30 A.M. Battalion H.Q. at M.23.d.3.7. Trenches found to be in bad condition owing to recent operations and a large number of dead still unburied. Line consisted of outpost line in front of ACONITE trench with ALOOF and BELL STREET Line as an intermediate line. TRENCH STRENGTH.- 22 officers and 525 O.R.	
FRONT LINE LENS SECTION.	26.		Heavy enemy shelling during the night of 25th/26th August, with a very heavy barrage on our front line and support line from 4.30 A.M. to 5.A.M. During the day there was a fair amount of shelling of CYCLIST, CAVALRY, CITE STE THEODORE, N.19.A, and LENS-LIEVIN ROAD. Enemy barrage at 7.15 P.M. principally on left flank. Shortly after barrage finished, report was received that artillery observers said that barrage was along LENS-BETHUNE ROAD and LENS-ARRAS ROAD, which was considered a possible indication of withdrawal in this area. Patrols were sent out and contact established with the enemy at positions where he had been previously suspected. Lieut. F.F.J. Travis appointed Works Officer and work commenced to complete ABSOLOM from N.1y.b.0.5. to ACONITE trench at N.1y.b.o.7. and to deepen and widen the trench and the rear of this portion. Considerable progress was made during the night 26/27th. Acting Major George E.Jaques was wounded in ALOOF trench.	
do.	27.		Enemy shelled forward area at various times during the day, but not as heavily as usual. Patrol was sent out by "D" Coy to ascertain whether or not FOSSE #1 was occupied. Patrol encountered enemy in houses at N.13.b.8.2. Another patrol proceeded up LENS-LIEVIN Road and XX encountered enemy at BROKEN ARCHWAY, M.14.c.15.95. Posts established at N.13.d.65.25.	
do.	28.		Enemy artillery very quiet during the night 27/28th, and during the day of the 28th. Some shelling of Left Coy area and embankment on LENS-BETHUNE RAILWAY. Battalion H.Q. shelled from 10.30 A.M. to 12.Noon with about 40 shells also during the afternoon. Much movement observed in the rear of the enemy's lines by our observers, which was reported to the artillery and targets were engaged. Lieut. David Jellett Barker joined the Battalion, and was posted to "D" Company. Lieut. L.W.W.Slack reported from leave and was transferred from "D" Coy.to "A" Coy. to take command. Enemy posts observed in N.14.c., near post #1.	

(A2092) Wt. W2293/M1293. 75,000. 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1917.	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Front Line. LENS SECTION.	Aug. 29.		Patrols were sent out in the early morning to establish new posts. At 3.45 A.M., patrol under Lieut. St.James established post at N.20.a.20.69. Later on account of our heavies shelling their post, it had to be withdrawn. Patrol under Cpl. Gorbach established posts at 3.30 A.M. at N.20.a.00.90, which, although considerably bothered by our heavy artillery, remained in position. Day and night post was established at N.13.d.70.25 by "A" Company and post consolidated. Post at N.13.d.80.05 was advanced to N.13.d.90.10. Enemy artillery active during the night on left Company frontage, paying particular attention to block in COTTON trench. During the day it was inactive except for desultory shelling of various points in area. Frontage shortened so as to exclude area from LENS-BETHUNE ROAD to Railway cutting at N.13.b.5.4. and platoon of "D" Company occupying this area relieved by a platoon of the 43rd Battalion.	0.0.57.
do.	30.		Artillery very active in the early hours of the morning barraging forward area in short periods. During the day enemy artillery quieter, Battalion H.q. and vicinity shelled from 8.A.M. until 11.30 A.M. with about 80 - 5.9's and 8" shells. Enemy snipers somewhat more active. Considerable movement observed in enemy's rear area but very little near his line, except in and around FOSSE one, in N.14.c. During the night patrols were sent out with a view to advancing posts. Patrol under Lieut. St.James established a post at N.20.a.20.70. Patrol under Lieut. Burden established post at N.20.a.25.55. Patrol under Lieut. Lawlor established post on Embankment at N.13.d. This patrol then moved down embankment towards LENS-LIEVIN ROAD but no movement of enemy observed. Post at N.20.a.00.90 and listening post established at N.20.a.10.80. These operations were conducted in conjunction with the 75th Battalion on the right, who established post close to the Western edge of the LENS-ARRAS ROAD on their part of the frontage.	0.0.57.
do.	31.		Artillery fairly active during the night of 30th/31st with scattered shelling, but much quieter during the day. Our observers again report a great deal of movement and small parties in area east and north of LENS. Some of these parties were reported to the artillery who fired on them with good effect. Operation Order received from Brigade directing that post to be established on the east side of the LENS-ARRAS ROAD by the 75th and 87th Battalions and preparations made for operation in accordance with our Operation Order 59, copy of which is attached hereto as an appendix. Preliminary arrangements completed and zero hour fixed as 2.A.M. For further report on this operation see War Diary of September 1st. The following Officers joined the Battalion as reinforcements:- Lieut. William Latham Blacker Hamlin. Lieut. Evan Robert Howard. " William Wentworth Beveridge. " Sidney Howard Smith. " Gordon Rae French. " Allan Ramsay Percy Montizambert. " Alvarez Pereira.	0.0.59.

(A2094) Wt W12939/M1293 75 m. o. 9/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1917.	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE. LENS SECTION.	Aug. 31.		(Continued.) Trench strength:- 25 Officers, and 553 Other Ranks. Rat ions Strength:- 757 All Ranks.	

Commanding, ...Lt.Col.,
87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

J. W. O'Donahue Lt Col
Comdg. 87th Canadian Inf (C.G.)

(A9992) Wt W12939/M1251 75 ... 5/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

87th Battalion, Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

REPORT ON OPERATIONS OF AUGUST 15th, 1917.

On the evening of August 10th, the Battalion was notified that the operations mentioned in 11th C.I.B. O.O.71 as to be performed by the 102nd Bn would be performed by the 87th Bn. This order called for the pushing out of patrols into the heart of LENS about four hours after attack to the north of LENS by First and Second Canadian Divisions. Patrols were allotted definite objectives and orders were that they would proceed direct to objectives and mop up around same. The First objective was given as BELL STREET, the second as ACONITE trench, and the third as the BETHUNE LENS Railway and intermediate points. (See map attached). "B" Coy (Capt. Brodie) was alloted the right part of the frontage from the Right Battalion Boundary to the LENS-LIEVIN ROAD exclusive, and "A" Coy the left, from LENS LIEVIN ROAD inclusive to BETHUNE LENS RLY at N.14.c.2.0., then AM LG AM trench to N.13.d.0.2. This meant that "B" Coy would use all their available men, while "A" Coy would use about half, in order to make up patrols to the numbers required. Reconnaissance and organization for the attack were commenced at once.

The first plan was to have each patrol consist of one N.C.O., 2 bombers, 2 rifle grenadiers, two riflemen, and one carrier. This was adhered to, with the exception that patrols going into the outpost line were told that they could have an extra carrier. Necessary arrangements for Scouts, Runners, etc. made it so that it was realized that at least five platoons would be required. On the night of August 12th/13th "B" Coy was relieved in the front line and moved back into LIEVIN, and the two platoons of "A" Coy were moved to the BRICK KILN, N.18.d.8.1. with a view to giving these men rest and opportunity for organization and reconnaissance.

Arrangements went very well at first. However, the operation to push forward posts along GREAT PETER STREET, undertaken evening August 13th, in front of the School at N.13.d.1.3. showed that it was very highly organized for defence, and opposition might be expected on that flank, and as per Brigade instructions issued supplementary to Operation Order, one more platoon was brought into the operation, making the total involved then the whole of "A" Coy and "B" Coy.

The evening before the attack, another order was received calling upon us to mop up the School at N.13.d.1.3. and the trenches running northerly from the school to the railway culvert, N.13.c. This required a platoon from "D" Coy occupying CITE ST THEODORE and two "D" Coy sections to be brought up from rear to assist platoon in operating through the School, as stubborn resistance was anticipated at that point.

The task of the Battalion operating on our right as far as immediate flank is concerned, shown on sketch attached, and O.O.71 included the capture of the GREEN GRASSIER.

GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS.

Lewis Guns.

Lewis Guns were posted for flanking and overhead fire in the following places:-

(1) CITE ST THEODORE.
(2) N. 19. a. 8. 8 .
(3) N. 13. d. 6. 3 .
(4) N. 19. a. 10. 45

Orders for Company Lewis Gunners were that they would go with platoon commanders and would be posted by them at best points to obtain field of fire. These were in addition to men required for patrols, leaving each platoon only three sections from which to draw men for the latter purpose.

Stokes Guns.

Arrangements re Stokes were as follows:-

Right gun to fire 15 rounds on LENS LIEVIN CRATER N. 19. b. 20. 65 at zero hour, then to stand by under orders of O. C. Right Coy. No. 2 and 3 guns to join in barrage on trench south of GREAT PETER STREET and then to be under orders of O. C. "A" Coy.

.....

At 6 P.M. on the evening of August 14th, the BRICK KILN was very heavily shelled by the enemy and "A" Coy lost practically two sections. As they had practically all of their men detailed for patrols, the Coy Commander asked for additional troops to make up same, and one section was drawn from Reserve Coy ("C" Coy)

The assembly of "B" Coy was greatly retarded by gas in LIEVIN. They had 25 casuualties from same. This cut down the numbers of their patrols and required two sections to reinforce them from the Reserve Coy ("C" Coy) which were taken from the advanced platoon.

THE ORGANIZATION of the battalion prior to attack was therefore as follows:-

"B" Coy, furnishing 12 patrols, operating from right battalion boundary to LENS LIEVIN ROAD exclusive, with two sections "C" "C" Coy, including one protective Lewis Gun. Approximate total, 4 officers and 130 O. R. Officers :- Capt Brodie, Lieuts McLean, Scott, Bodwell and Solomon

"A" Coy, furnishing two platoons with one section attached from "C" Coy, operating six patrols from LENS LIEVIN ROAD inclusive to AMALGAM trench inclusive. Officers :- Lieuts Jackson, and Morris. Capt Jaques in command. Strength, 60.

One platoon of "A" Coy under Lt. Yonkles, with two sections "D" Coy attached, attacking the School Buildings and mopping up in northerly direction. Strength, 45.

One platoon " D" Coy, under Lieut Meyrick, attacking in an easterly direction from CITE ST THEODORE and mopping up trenches south of culvert towards School Buildings, Strength, 60

This left the Battal ion Support and Reserve as follows:-

Two sections "C" Coy attached to "A" Coy in cellars in rear of outpost line. St rength, 30.

Two platoons "C" Coy in ABSOLOM and CAVALRY trenches, strength, 60.

Two sections "D" Coy attached "A" Coy in CROCODILE trench, strength 15.

One platoon "D" Coy garrisoning CITE ST THEODORE, strength 35.

. .....

ZERO hour was fixed a t 8.25 A.M. and attacking troops jumped off f om their ass embly trenches at that hour. The artillery barrage was ver y light. The action of the various Coys will be described se parately:-

(1) The Right Company. The Coy had as its objectives the area covered by circles on the attached map marked 1, 4, 5, 6, 9, 12, 13 14, 15, 16, 17 and 18. The first impediment was the wire in front of BELL STREET, and at this point the patrols came under heavy enemy sniping and M.G. fire, and quite a number of casualties were suffered, and the ba rrage got a little ahead. Th y however, pushed forward and upon t he approach of patrols the enemy were d i ven out of ACONITE tr ench. From there, patrols were pushed out in front, according t o plan. It was soon seen, however, from ACONITE trench, and there is the report of Capt. Brodie (missing) to this effect, that the enemy were very strong in the houses about 100 yards east of t he trench and were firing upon the advancing patrols, inflic ting serious casualties upon them. As to the action of patrols aft er this time there is no very clear account, as excepting pos sibly men who were wo unded and have been evacuated there is n o one left of those who passed ACONITE. I have a second hand repo rt that Lt.McLean (missing, believed killed), reached his obje ctives, points 15, 16, 17 and 18, but I cannot verify this as the man who brought back the message was subsequently killed. It appears that at this time - 9.15 A.M. ACONITE trench was firmly in our hands and the situation there was fairly quiet, but that ou r right flank was exposed. No further information obtainable un til report came from Capt Brodie timed 9.40 A.M., copy of which is as follows:-

1st Copy, C ronsberry. Aug. 15/17. 9.40 A.M.
2nd " W illeston.

O. C. Chicory.

Situation here bad.
We are established in ACONITE trench and patrols have pushed out in advanc e but hav e all met with serious opposition from house s. They are not strong enough in numbers to handle situation, and we need reinforcements badly. McLean and Dodwell ar e reported killed, also Solomon. Our casualties in men are also heavy.
We are unable to get in touch with unit on our right and enemy are strong ther e in ACONITE trench.

R. A. Brodie, Capt.

Word also came t hat Lt. Scott was wounded.

Simultaneously with receipt of this message, word came that our men had lost ACONITE trench at 10.15 A.M. This was brought by a runner who was on his way back with a message and who stated that he saw the enemy advancing in force from the right both up the trench and through the ruins just in the rear of the trench. He stated that t here had been considerable fighting just before he left and that t he total garrison at that time could not have been more than t en or twelve men. The re ort of the runner as to the loss of ACONITE trench was confirmed later by patrols. The only other information that can be obtained from this company is that of S gt Chapman - and five other men - who was in charge of patrol moving to farthest outpost line, whose reports are as follows:-

#177049, Pte C. Cronsberry.

I was a runner with Capt Brodie of "B" Coy. I was with Cap t. Brodie, the C.S.M., two batmen and one other runner. We we re about fifty yards behind the patrols. We got to ACONITE trench O.K. We could see the Huns running away as we ap roached the block of houses behind ACONITE. After we got there it was fairl y quiet for half an hour or so. The patrols going ahead went right on. Capt Brodie went down the right and said that Sgt C hapman was bombing to right, trying to get in touch with the 75th En. Sgt Docking reported that he had tried twice to clear out houses just in front of right end of trench, N.19.b.95.30 to N.19.b.80.35. Capt. Brodie went to left and connected with "A" Co y. He said to a Sgt in my presence that he was going to use "A" C oy to man trench and carry on with his own men. We fired a gre n flare at this time. Sgt. McCandlish came in from front and re ported that he was pushing forward, but losing men fast. He repo rted that Lt. Dodwell had been killed before the patrol reached ACONITE. Capt. Brodie gave Sgt McCandlish some more men and the Sgt went out again. I looked for Signallers, but it took m e some time to locate them. They got a line into the trench, b ut I dont think they ever connected it. By this time Capt. Brodie had sent forward practically all the men to relieve situation in f ront of trench and there was only the Coy. H.Q. left near us. Capt. Brodie then wrote message that I brought in. Just before I left, the bomb throwing increased, on the right but we could no t see anything. All the fighting seemed to be among the ruins. A machine gun that sounded like one of our Lewis guns was firing. I got the message back to Capt. Pickerdike and was sent t o Major Ralston. The trench was in fine shape and dry with severa l deep dugouts. From the smoke coming ou of the entrances, I think dugouts were connected.

#76447, Pte Hill. W.H.

I started o ut with #16 patrol. All the men in the patrol were wounded getti ng over wire. The Machine gun fire was sweeping down BELL STREET from the right and left. The man in charge, Pte Stevenson, wa s wounded. I then joined Sgt. Chapman's patrol and went on with h im to ACONITE trench. We bombed along to the right. I lost tou ch with Sgt. Chapman and after looking for some of our fellows f or some time I started back, but did not get into our lines until about 3 oclock, as I had to take cover several times.

#64024, Pte Tidd, W.

I was with #14 patrol under Cpl. Thomas. Cpl. Thomas was wounded in wire at BELL STREET and we kept on. I went over ACONITE and reached railway. The rest were all hit just after we passed ACONITE. When I got to Railway the Huns were strong in houses in front. I joined on with another party. We couldn't get forward and I came back to ACONITE. We held there for about twenty minutes and the Huns came at us from the front and right. There were seven or eight of us then. The machine gun men got into a building behind ACONITE and placed their gun there. I got hit in the leg and when I recovered I was alone. There wer Huns advancing within thrity or forty yards and I got out and I got into shell holes. I worked back during the day and got to Report Centre late in the afternoon.

#414[illegible], Pte McDonald, R.W.

I was with party for #17 post under Sgt Knight. We had seven men and the Sgt. Pte Brown was wounded at Bell Street and Pte Boulderstone at same place. We reached ACONITE easily. We didnd t stop a minute and went forward. The Sgt was killed as we advanced from trench. I took charge and then Pte McDonald was hit. Best was hit a minute or so after. We were about at light railway track. When we got close to standing houses, M.G. and rifle fire was very bad. I saw a lot of Huns bunched up around houses apparantly very much excited. We got a lot of them but they were reinforced. One of our Lewis Guns near got a lot of them. I then went back to trench to see if I could get more men, but there was only five or six there. There was very heavy fire and bombs just right of us, so that I decided we would withdraw. We did this and I got back about noon. On the way I helped a wounded man and lost track of the others. I had used up every round of ammunition I had before I got back and all bombs. I occupied one of our old posts for the remainder of the day.

#748378, Pte Barber, J.F.

I was with #6 platoon Lewis Gun crew. Lt. Solomon told us to wait at jumping off trench until they gained objective and then follow. I was just starting out to follow when Lt. Lloyd arrived. He held us as he said they were coming back. We could see Huns coming out of the houses in rear of ACONITE, very think. They all seemed to be carrying bombs. We were then posted in attic of houses just in rear of BELL STREET. We saw one party of about twelve of whom eight were our chaps being marched away. Some of them men were being helped by the escort. We also saw a lot over around the left in the ruins along road and in north end of ACONITE. We fired from there for several hours. I am sure that our party got at least 25 Huns by sniping and at least 50 to 75 with the Lewis gun. We fired about 16 magazines during the day. #79328 Pte Smith A.D. and 775757 Pte Elliott, R., were part of our gun crew.

#715008, Sgt Chapman, A.G.

I was N.C.O in charge of #15 party. I jumped off from house behind BELL STREET and entered ACONITE at about N.19.b.7.3. I only lost one man getting that far. I gave orders for rapid fire at the retreating enemy. I moved along trench to get on MILL HILL ROAD, as I was going to work up same.

(Sgt Chapman, Contd.).

I caught up to Sgt Johnson of #12 patrol and he seemed to be holding up. We were there a few minutes and then worked along. At this, we looked for the 75th Bn. but could not find them. This was Battalion boundary. Capt. Brodie came along and asked me if I had made touch with 75th Bn. I told him I had'nt He asked me "What is holding you, as you ought ot be at your objective". I replied that I was being held up by M.G. and rifle fire and bombs. He said "Hold the position, but get ahead if possible". Sgt. Johnson and several of his party were hit where the railway joins the MILL HILL ROAD. I worked along railway to about N.20.a.1.1. I lost some more men there. The Scout (Bain) came with a message from Capt Brodie, asking how many men I had. just then two more men were sniped. We were very close to Road (LENS ARRAS) but I don't know if we were on it or not. In front of us there was a gate of wire in the trench, six foot high with spikes. As the Scout was going away with my report, two more men were killed. I shouted to the Scout "Tell Capt. Brodie that I have just one man and I am going to fall back on Sgt. Docking's party". They were #4 patrol. When I got back, I found Sgt. Docking with three men. The Huns followed us down, throwing bombs all the time and sniping. Sgt Docking gave orders for party to fall back to our own line. A moment after a pineapple killed his three men. Sgt. Docking and I withdrew, sending the men ahead. We covered ourselves by firing bombs. By then we were practically surrounded. They were coming down ACONITE from the right and also two patrols from the front. There seemed to be hundreds of them coming from about 30 yards from the trench. On our way back, Sgt Dockings was hit in the stomach by a bullet. We got into a shell hole together. As he was bad we could only go short stages from shell hole to shell hole. He said for me to lead the way and he would follow. I went ahead and lost him, but he afterwards got in. I was in advance of BELL STREET until 7 P.M., when I worked my way in. A party were within 25 or 30 yards, behind a pile of lumber but they did not see me. None of my own party got back. Bain reported to me when I saw him that Capt. Brodie had captured a Pineapple machine and some ammunition and that he was using it.

The Left Company.

Six patrols of "A" Coy had as their objective points shown on attached map as 2, 3, 7, 8, 10 and 11. Patrols jumped off at proper time and points two and three were captured speedily. Sgt McLaglan, with the parties for #7 and #11 went straight down the road and had passed ACONITE trench. After they had passed ACONITE trench they encountered serious opposition. Sgt McLagan and Corpl. Lawson, after losing the remainder of the patrol, escaped over to the left and got into MAGAM trench. They were bombed by the enemy there and went to the left overland, finally reaching the post to be occupied by patrol #3, when Sgt. McLagan was killed.

Patrol for post #7 (junction of LENS LIEVIN ROAD and ACONITE trench) reached their objective in good shape and were in the trench for three-quarters of an hour. During the greater part of this time everything was quite. They connected up with the Right Coy, and on the orders of Capt. Brodie sent three men to the Right Coy, and on the orders of Capt. Brodie sent three men to the right to assist in keeping back the flank attack.

They could not see the progress of activities on the right, but shortly after ten o'clock they were attacked from their immediate rear and also from their right. There were then only four left, and they were driven out of the trench, and two returned by the left of the LENS LIEVIN ROAD to LIEVIN CRATER.

Patrol #2 with objective LENS LIEVIN CRATER held this point until noon. They were attacked twice and the first time driven out, but re-established themselves. Both attacks seemed to come from the ruins just in front of them. They were afterward forced to abandom the crater owing to lack of parapet, and covered same from a point about 15 yards west.

Patrol #3 held its post until nearly noon, when they were forced to retire about fifty yards down the trench.

All these patrols report large numbers of the enemy in and about various buildings, and there was in addition a very large amount of fire from the railway embankment and the emplacements in that vicinity. These patrols all report that they caused heavy casualties to the enemy while their ammunition lasted. A machine gun covering this front also fired 27 drums of ammunition with excellent effect. These patrols accounted for at least 150 of the enemy, but have no report of prisoners taken.

Casualties, 2 officers, 35 O.R.

THE FOLLOWING are statements of N.C.O's taking part:-

Cpl.Myers, "A" Coy.

I was with Lt.Jackson and patrols for #8 and 10, also a Lewis Gun. I was going to #10 post myself. We reached junction of ACONITE and AMALGAM and enemy were driven back up AMALGAM. We worked around ruins between ACONITE and AMALGAM and drove enemy out of them. Fire was coming very heavy from houses east of ACONITE trench. I had three men casualties and on account of this heavy machine gun and rifle fire, saw that it was impossible to go any further. We kept pressing forward but they came at us from ACONITE and AMALGAM trenches and with their pineapples and M.G. fire we could get no farther. When I came back from the ruins, Lt.Jackson had been sniped and was dead. His party had had heavy casualties and could not get across GREAT PETER STREET. He was to clear AMALGAM trench. Lewis guns could not get into action. We held around junction of AMALGAM and ACONITE for about two hours, and could not force our way through. We finally retired back to original block, N.19.b.05.80. Cannot give an exact estimate of casualties, as men were in ruins, but ten at least.

Cpl.Lawson. "A" Coy.

I was with Sgt.McLagan and party for #11 post. I went up left of LENS LIEVIN ROAD and crossed ACONITE trench. Enemy were driven out of trench and we followed them. There was heavy wire on road and we had a lot of trouble getting through it. We were fired at with machine guns from houses in front of ACONITE and had to get off road to left. We got into AMALGAM and tried to work up. We got past two blocks and were within fifty yards of LENS BETHUNE RAILWAY. We were then fired on from bank, and as patrol was reduced to three we started to

work back down trench. A party of at least 15 came around ruins near ACONITE, cutting us off, and apparantly working up track. We cleaned them up badly, and kept on. We had to get out of trench on account of a block, and worked towards school along road, and another party came at us from ACONITE trench way. We landed in block where Sgt Stone was, and beat them off. I am satisfied that we caused them at least twenty casualties. Their machine gun and rifle fire was continuous and every time a man showed himself above ground he was hit. Sgt McLagan was killed at Sgt Stone's block. Our party must have inflicted twenty casualties at least.

Cpl. Dugan, "A" Coy.

I was in charge of #7 patrol. We reached ACONITE, working along right of road, having a lot of trouble with wire but found a path. Had no casualties until we reached ACONITE. We killed two Germans on approaching trench, and when we arrived we commenced to bomb dugouts, apparantly connected. It was quiet for about an hour, and meanwhile connected with "B" Coy. Capt. Brodie was working our way when he saw me, he said that he needed all his men to reinforce patrols in front of trench. There was heavy mh machine gun and sniping fire down the road. Then we noticed two parties of Huns working towards us through ruins, one in our right rear and the other from the front. On account of ruins, Lewis gun could not get into action well, but we sniped a lot of them. They still came on. Those we got stood up and waved the others on. I had then two men of the gun crew and three others. There must have been fifteen or so in each party of enemy, as they had eight or ten stick bombs bursting on us all the time. I saw that we had to get out, and we worked from shell hole to shell hole, fighting all the time and finally landed back to crater. Only two of us got out. The Lewis Gun backed down xxxxtrench to left along ACONITE and were not seen again. This gun and all six of crew are Chine. From what Capt. Brodie told me I think that he was taking all men forward. At the crater, I found Cpl. McLelland and three men and we held crater, but the Hun sniped and put pineapples into the crater very fast, and we had to evacuate. They advanced apparantly out of ruins and occupied the crater. I sent for reinforcements and got some men of "C" Coy and some rifle grenades. We re-took crater, principally by use of rifle grenades and sniped retreating enemy. We then established post alongside of crater and I string men out along BELL STREET and in shell holes. Cpl. McLelland was killed. This was about noon. At 8 P.M. I turned over post to a "C" Coy N.C.O. and I held crater until then. My men stood their ground wonderfully, and we killed an awful lot of enemy. All the men were big men and great fighters. No identifications. We killed a lot of their leaders, with a total of not less than thirty.

(3). Party attacking trenches south of GREAT PETER STREET and School ruins.

These parties worked up the various trenches and reached the track. They had very little difficulty until this point, but as they crossed severe fire was opened upon them. Casualties were not as heavy in this party but the officer in charge and all the N.C.O's were killed. This fact, together with the opposition encountered in front of the school caused the patrols to fall back into their original positions. One party of

about five men under Lt. Yonkles crossed the road and did considerable damage among the school buildings but they were wiped out by fire from ALOOF trench. None of the survivors of this party report any prisoners captured by them or any of the squads operating on this flank. Estimated casualties inflicted, 25. Our casualties, 1 officer and 15 O.R.

(4) One platoon of "D" Coy under Lt. Meyrick and Sgt Keith jumped off from CITE ST THEODORE and entered enemy front line at M.13.c.55.80. The enemy lined the trenches as they approached, but were driven out. They encountered heavy fire, and had no barrage. Upon entering the trenches they pushed to the right and up a communicatin trench. They did some splendid work in killing enemy moving over the open and in bombing along trenches trenches as far south as N.13.c.65.30. Failing to get in touhh with the Coy operating in the vicinity of the school or with the 4th Brigade on their left and having exhausted all their bombs and the greater part of their S.A.A., this party retired, leaving ten killed in German hands and taking back four wounded men with them. Estimate of casualties inflicted on the enemy, 60. Our casualties, 15 O.R.

GENERAL.

Two covering machine guns accounted for at least 100 of the enemy, and two of them used over twenty drums.

During the operations, the second platoon of "C" Coy was sent forward. Rifle grenade and Lewis Gun sections were used to reinforce the right and assisted in the recapture of the LEWIS LIEVIN ROAD CRATER, afterwards holding same until the evening. The other two sections were used to reinforce and carry for "A" Coy. This left the situation at 11 A.M. as follows:-

Right attack front, six men of "B" Coy and half a platoon of "C" Coy in the original outpost line, with two sections "C" Coy in support.

Left attack front, remainder of "A" Coy, estimated at 70, with half a platoon of "C" Coy which had been used for carrying, in close support.

CROCODILE Trench, two sections "D" Coy.

CITE ST THEODORE, two platoons "D" Coy, less casualties inflicted on platoon which had already had made an attack.

ABSOLOM and CAVALRY, one platoon, less one section approximate strength, 25.

Preparations were made on the orders of Brigade at 2.30 P.M. for recapture of ACONITE trench but this was later cancelled and the Battalion was relieved on the evening and night of August 15/16th, by the 42nd Battalion, and moved into Brigade Support.

The following points might be specially noted in connection with the operation:-

(1) Not enough attention was paid to the possibilities of wire in the vicinity of BELL STREET and ACONITE trench, which while not absolutely stopping the patrols, held them up seriously and prevented them from keeping up with the barrage.

(2) The barrage was weak and too fast for the ground conditions although possibly had the patrols not met with opposition they might have kept up with it.

(3). The organization of the scheme was as a patrol venture and such heavy resistance was not counted upon, but it would appear that even in patrol ventures, provision must be made for the possibilities of having to fight every inch of the way.

(4). The enemy did not fight from known locations but from apparently selected sniping and machine gun posts that commanded the line of advance.

(5). With reference to the attack on the School, the wire both in front of the main trench and in the communication trenches prevented our men moving speedily and forced them into the open where they were targets for the enemy.

(6). Although provision was made for protective machine gun and rifle fire, in operating over such an area too great a stress cannot be laid on this point.

(7). For troops moving so far and over such ground, special arrangements would have to be made for carrying, possibly increasing the number of carriers to half the patrol, as shortage of supplies was one of the greatest impediments. Supplies were sent up by reinforcing platoons, but it was seen to be impossible to get them beyond the original outpost line under the conditions existing.

(8). A continuous line of trench, into which patrols could fall back being lacking, the reorganization of the forces was made very difficult.

(9). Possibilities of underground communication, while considered and allowed for, were not prepared for to such an extent as apparently required in this area.

Major.
Acting O.C., 87th Bn. Canadian Infy
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

APPENDIX 'A'

SECRET.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

OPERATION ORDER No. 49-A.

Map Reference.
LENS.36c S.W.Edition 9-A.1/10,000. July 31st, 1917.

.....

(1) The disposition of the front will be changed on the night of July 31/August 1st so as to make the boundary between the right and left Coys.CROCODILE TRENCH, which will be inclusive to the right Company.

(2) ..... The 28th Battalion have advised that they will put a night post north of the BETHUNE-LENS Railway Embankment opposite to left flank of left Company and communication will be maintained with it.

The 28th Battalion now occupy as a night post a line running from junction of CYCLIST and Embankment to N.7.c.4.1.

Day and night posts at junction of CAVALRY and Embankment and junction of CORNWALL and COLLEGE.

(3) ..... The right Company frontage will be held with two platoons of Company. The Third platoon of Company to be in ABSOLOM Trench.

The left Company frontage will be held by two platoons, one platoon to be in COUNTRY COTTAGE. Posts will be maintained by the left Company approximately as follows:-

N.13.A.15.10.
N.13.c.30.95.
N.13.c.3.8.
N.13.c.1.8.
N.18.d.7.5.

By day, the first-mentioned post will be withdrawn to platoon H.Q. and act as reserve.

(4) ..... The line from CYCLIST at junction of Embankment to Company H.Q. will cease to be a front line.

(5) ..... To put the above into effect "D" Company will relieve with one platoon less one section, the Platoon of "B" Company occupying post extending from CROCODILE to POSSE 9.

(6)6..... The completion of this relief and adjustment of frontage will be notified Battalion H.Q. by Wire, using Battalion Code Word.

(Sgd.) I.S.Ralston, Major.
for Adjutant.

SECRET

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry,
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

COPY

O P E R A T I O N O R D E R NO 50

Map Reference
LENS, 36c. Edition 9-A.
1/1000.

1. The 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry will be relieved in the left sub-sector by the 102nd Battalion on the night of August 1st/2nd, the 87th Battalion moving to Divisional Reserve COBURG STREET, ZOUAVE VALLEY.

2. O.C.Companies will detail one good reliable guide per platoon to report at Battalion H.Q. at 6 P.M. to guide incoming troops.

3. One man per section in the front line and one man per platoon in support will be left with incoming Battalion for 48 hours.

4. Coys will detail one N.C.O.as advance party to take over new billets, to report at Battalion H.Q. at 2 P.M. Lieut.Lloyd will be in charge. N.C.O's to have ration strength of their Coys. Officer in charge of H.Q.Details will furnish Mr.Lloyd with similar information.

5. Salvage to be colected and delivered at Battalion H.Q. or ration dumps before midnight August 1st/2nd. Estimate to be sent to Battalion H.Q. as to number of limbers required. Statemen t of salvage to be sent to Orderly Room.

6. SANITATION O.C.Coys will personally inspect their trenches to see that their lines are left in clean and sanitary condition.

7. Trench stores will be turned over to incoming Battalion,statement being forwarded to Battn.Orderly Room by 5 P.M.

8. Coy stores, including water tins, to be at Ration Dumps by midnight. Lewis Guns, where relieved, will be brought out and handed over to Transport at Ration Dump. If by any chance relief is delayed and Transport cannot wait on account of daylight Coys will arrange to take guns etc. back of forward area and leave guard over them.

9. Transport officer will arrange to supply necessary limbers to be at ration dumps at 2 A.M. Riding horses will not be required.

10. Q.M.will arrange to have officers kits at ZOUAVE VALLEY by 8 P.M Also arrange to have Field Kitchens brought up.

11. Orderly Room will move from Transport Lines,moving August 2nd.

12. Relief will be wired immediately to Battalion H.Q.in Bn.code.

13. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Issued at midnight.

(Sgd) W.M.Kirkpatrick, Major,
Adjutant.

COPIES
1. O.C.
2. O.C. "A" Coy.
3. O.C. "B" "
4. O.C. "C" "
5. O.C. "D" "
6. I.O.
7. Q.M.
8. T.O.
9. L.G.O.
10. 11th C.O.B.
11. War Diary.
12. File.
13. B.S.M.
14. 2nd i/c.
15. Signals.

SECRET.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

OPERATION ORDER No. 51.

Map Reference.
LENS.36.C.S.W., Edition9, 1/10000

August 10th, 1917.

1..... In connection with the 11th C.I.B.Operation Order #78, the 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry will relieve the 102nd Bn. in the left sector of the LENS SECTION on the night of August 10/11th.

2..... Companies will send an advance party on the morning of August 10th in order to have reconnaissance in the daylight, of the area.

3..... Arrangement re relief of Signals will be made by Signalling Officer.

4..... Companies will parade ready to move off at 9.P.M.Dress fighting order, and will move off from present area by platoons at 100 yards distance in the following order:-

"B" Coy.
"D" Coy.
"A" Coy.
"C" Coy.

Arrangements re guides will be made by the Companies they are relieving.

5..... The following will be the Battalion disposition in the front line:-

Right front line	"B" Coy.
Left " "	"D" Coy.
Right Support	"A" Coy.
Left "	"C" Coy.

Battalion Headquarters at M.83.d.8.7.

6..... RATIONS. Rations for consumption August 11th will be kept at Transport Lines and sent direct to ration dumps used on the last tour. As soon as the first platoon of each of the Support Coys is in place, they will send a party to the ration dumps to carry rations for the front line Coys. Arrangements as to the size of the parties, guides, etc, is to be made direct between the O's.C. concerned.

Right support to carry for right front line.
Left support to carry for left front line.

7..... One hundred and fifty full tins of water will be sent up in transport tonight, of which 26 will be dumped with each Coy rations. Fifty will be dumped at Battalion Headquarters of which 25 will be used as a duplicate set for the right front line Coy and balance for H.Q.Details.

8..... All mens kit, trench stores, etc, for the line, will be ready for transport at 6.P.M. and Coys will have a man go with limbers to take care of what belongs to them. Loading places for the Coys will be at KINGS CROSS and for Battalion H.Q. at the PUMP HOUSE.

9..... Officers' kits, Orderly Room Boxes, and other articles for storage at dumps mentioned in last paragraph must be ready at 3.P.M.

Packs will be piled and placed at a place to be notified later in the vicinity of KINGS CROSS by 7.P.M. and Coys will see that someone is left in charge of things belonging to them.

10..... Lewis Guns will be ready for transport at 8.P.M. at KINGS-CROSS. Guns of "A" and "B" Coys will be loaded in one limber and for "C" and "D" in another. Guns will be dumped at ration dumps, and will be picked up by the Coys on their way through. One Lewis Gunner per crew will be in charge of each gun and will march with the limber. Lewis Gun Officer will make arrangements for one of his staff to go with each limber. Two additional Lewis Guns will be taken to Battalion Headquarters.

11..... Coys will see that the areas occupied by them and the bivouacs occupied by the men are scrupulously clean before moving off and O.C.Coys and details will be held responsible that this is done.

12..... All men going to transport lines or Brigade School will parade at 8.30 P.M. at the kitchens under Lt.Hannaford who in conjunction with Capt.Bickerdike will see that this area is in shape to turn over to the Town Major, obtaining the necessary acknowledgement for stores and condition of the area.

13..... The Band, after any work required by them under the last paragraph is completed, will proceed to the Brigade School. Lieut.Hannaford will see that proper disposition is made of details turned over to him in the Transport Lines and Brigade School.

14..... Relief should be completed by 2.A.M. August 11th.

15..... Completion of relief will be reported to Battalion H.Q. by use of Battalion Code.

16..... Acknowledge.

(Sgd.) I.S.Ralston, Major.
Acting O.C., 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Gre n adier Guards)

OPERATIONS, At 645 P M, f our patrols pushed out to following objectives:-

(1) N 1 3 c 7, 4
(2) N 1 3, c 80, 3B
(3) N 1 3, c 95, 20
(4) N 1 3 d 15, 05

No. 1 Patrol Under Sgt Sto n e, of 7 men, were held up by wire near thei r objective, Two men were killed attempting to g et through, Par ty were forced to retire under s t rong enemy resistance,

No 2 Patrol Consisting of a section of riflemen under Copl Hanna reached their objective but were driven back by a heavy coun ter attack to its original position which was held with difficulty This party suffered five casualtie s,

No 3 Patrol of one section under Lt Jackson reached their objective, One prisoner was taken and a gratenwerfer, Three dugouts w ere bombed with Mills Bombs and one with Stokes, The post was withdrawn at 8 P M owing to posts on the left retiring,

No 4 Patrol under Sgt H i ll , The Brigade Major and Lt Lloyd were also pres e nt It consisted of one section of bombers and on e of rifle grenadiers, They pushed forward about 1 50 yards when they w ere held up by wire, The e nemy post in Lens Lievin Road Crater fled overland, m any being killed by the patrol, This party main t ained their position until ordered to withdraw abo u t 70 yards, This party had one casualty,

Patrols Three Battalion scouts examined LENS LIEVIN Road Crater at 1 A,M , and found it re-occupied by enemy and a M G there

General Before post gai n ed by patrol 4 was withdrawn it was unsuccessfully c ounter attacked four times,

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

MISCELLANEOUS MESSAGES RE OPERATION.

August 14th.

6.45 A.M. from a/O.C.Intelligence Section.

Wire observed to be fairly thick pretty nearly all the way down BELL STREET. Mostly concertina interwoven with branches or twigs. Would be difficult to get through. Mc. McLean and m myself tried to get out last night, but couldn't get near enough to see just how thick it was. We had to wait until dawn, when we both went out to within a few yards of it.

(Sgd.) E.M.Mander, Sgt',
a/O.C.Scouts.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards).

MISCELLANEOUS MESSAGES RE OPERATIONS.

August 14th 10.45 A.M. from CHATEAU DE LA HAIE:-
Ref:- O.O.71.
Zero Day for the operation will be August 15th. ACKNOWLEDGE.

7.45 P.M. from A.G.4 ("A" Coy.)
Can I take up my section from "D" Coy. Platoon if necessary.
URGENT.

From "A" Coy.:-
Enemy heavily shelling BRICK KILN, Has knocked front of it in. We have had quite a few casualties there, i.e. men buried. I am getting men out of it as soon as dark, as it is a death trap now, as Hun is using armour-piercing shells on it. Can I use men from "D" Coy. platoon carrying for us to fill up my sections. This is most urgent as we could not carry on otherwise. The signals are punk as I sent this message at 6.30 P.M. and they are still trying to get it through. The fault seems to be at your end of the line as they cannot de-code.
(Sgd.) G.E.Jaques, Capt.
O.C. "A" Coy.

August 15th. 2.00 A.M. from O.C. "B" Coy.
Have lost 30 men sick with gas and left at Dressing Station. The Company is on its way up and is now about CAVALRY.
My strength for operation is pretty weak but am carrying on as best I can. There may be others fall sick before morning. Had one hell of a time, but could not wait longer before starting.
(Sgd.) R.A.Brodie, Capt.
a/O.C. "B" Coy.

4.00 A.M. from O.C. "D" Coy.
Special R.E. Company have orders that no Infantry shall be east of a line drawn from M.13.a.0.5. to M.13.c.0.7. until after zero hour plus sixty minutes.
Have withdrawn platoon holding posts to Company H.Q. and platoon for operation in cellars M.18.d.08-09. They will jump off from there and are all ready now.
Wire communications have been cut for two hours.
(Sgd.) J.A.Macpherson, Major.
a/O.C. "D" Coy.

4.05 A.M. from A.G.4.
In an emergency could I use some of DODWELL'S platoon. I am very weak on account of "D" Platoon not all getting here.

6.50 A.M. from CHATEAU.
Operation very successful. All objectives easily gained. Casualties light. Fires and explosions reported from LENS. Officer prisoner reports LENS is being evacuated.

6.45 A.M. from O.C. "B" Coy.
Things pretty well disorganized by gas bombardment on way in. Lewis guns short of men and magazines. Posts will all be very weak especially patrols for ACQUITE. Will do our best and hope that we will not meet with much resistance. Have asked Capt. Bickerdike for two sections from "C" Coy. Would like Sgt. Brennan with his gun up as soon as possible.
(Sgd.) R.A.Brodie, Capt.,
O.C. "B" Coy.

August 15th. (Cont'd.)

8.00 A.M. from O.C. "A" Coy.
Still at A.G.4. I am just getting sections required, but things sould be O.K.

9.30 A.M. from A.G.4.
No.2 Patrol reports objective reached and houses along LENS-LIEVIN ROAD examined as far as ACONITE.

10.10 A.M. from CHATEAU.
Situation 9.45 A.M.- GREEN LINE reported in your possession aaa. Patrols have gone on to first final objective but information meagre GREEN-CRASSIERE not taken aaa. O.P. reports trench on forward edge heavily manned aaa. Have turned fire on here aaa. Enemy strong in ALOOF, COLZA, AMULET, and holding school at N.13.d.05.35 aaa. Am firing in ALOOF have ordered ACONITE LINE to be made secure aaa. Propose to consolidate along GREAT PETER STREET to ACONITE with defensive flank from junction ACONITE and LENS-ARRAS Crater aaa. Line of posts to be maintained forward of ACONITE.

10.25 A.M. from CHATEAU.
The following line will be consolidated. GREAT PETER STREET to ACONITE to junction with MILLHILL ROAD. Then to MILLHILL CRATER to LOUOTS LANE Crater to LENS-ARRAS Crater. Latter all inclusive by right Battalion aaa. Advanced posts to be maintained where established. ACKNOWLEDGE.

FROM CHATEAU.
At 10.15 A.M. enemy counter attacked andrecaptured ACONITE line. Our entire line has been forced back to BELL STREET. Enemy in great force and fighting vigorously. Position will be reestablished along BELL STREET.

11.05 A.M. FROM A.G.4.
Need more men as enemy is still trying to get through on left LENS-LIEVIN ROAD.

11.15 A.M. FROM A.G.4.
School very heavily garrissoned.

11.30 A.M. FROM O.C. "D" Company.
14 platoon gained their objective and proceeded to mop up trenches when enemy counter-attacked and after using up all ammunition a and bombs and not having any artillery support, the platoon retired. No barrage was put on trench. We had made arrangements with Stokes to put a three minute barrage, which they did, but was not of much assistance. Sniping was very active and we had nine killed or missing, and four wounded. Did not see any of "A" Coy. Our wires have been cut since 3.30 A.M.

(Sgd.) J.A.Macpherson, Major.
a/O.C. "D" Coy.

11.45 A.M. FROM A.G.4.
Original positions back of left in platoon frontage school heavily garrissoned.

August 15th (Cont'd.)

12.05 P.M. FROM CHATEAU.
Aeroplanes report at 10.10 A.M. our men were holding northern end of ACONITE and no enemy movement was visible either behind ACONITE or in LENS. Some of our patrols which proceeded beyond ACONITE have since been seen from O.P. moving about. It is the intention to clear up the situation and establish the line ACONITE to MILLHILL ROAD thence to MILLHILL CRATER LOVATS CRATER and LENS-ARRAS CRATER later squeezing out the ALOOF-COLZA-AMULET salien t in conjunction with the 4th Brigade. CHANCEL will at once establish positions in the three craters referred to and will form a defensive flank. CHICORY will send patrols via AMALGAM and form the right to clear up the situation in ACONITE. CHIROOT will prepare to carry out the left flank operation. Zero hour for the latter will be notified later. ACKNOWLEDGE.

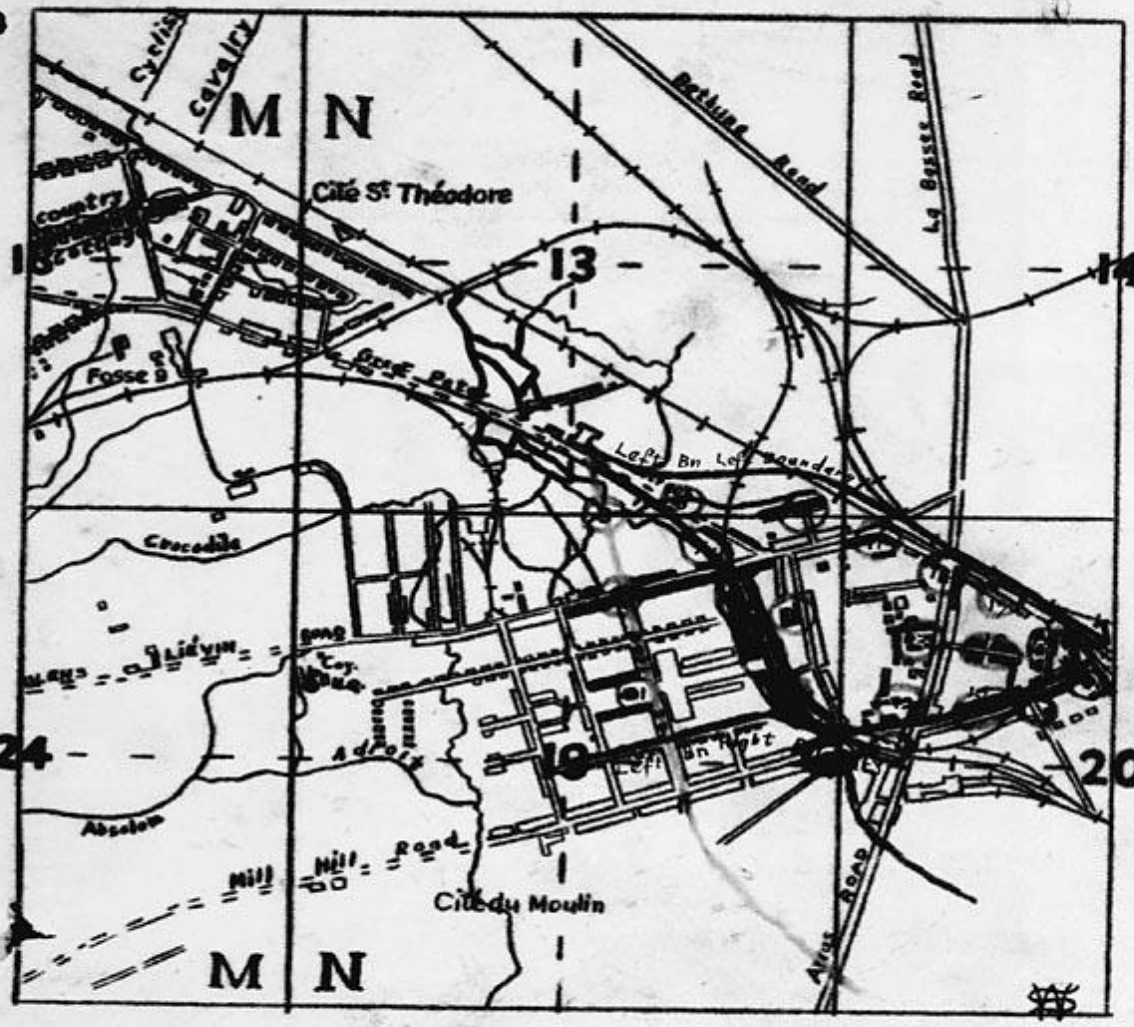
12.05 P.M. from A.G.4.
We are holding 15 yards west of LENS-LIEVIN CRATER.

12.55 P.M. from O.C. "D" Coy.
We ah ve been shelled in these trenches continuously since 4.30 A.M. with 5.9's, getting several direct hits in dug-outs occupied by Company. Impossible to move anywhere.
Nothing further to report. Will get all wounded, walking cases but one, out as soon as possible.
(Sgd.) J.A.Macpherson, Major.
a/O.C. "D" Coy.

1.00 P.M. FROM CHATEAU.
CHEROOT will at once take over left flank posts of CHICORY with four platoons and will prepare to cooperate with 4th Brigade in squeezing out the ALOOF-COLZA-AMULET salient by capturing ALOOF, AMULET and enemy FRONT LINE from PETER ST. to Railway Junction at N.13.c.55½.65 as far as the LENS-BETHUNE RAILWAY where junction will be made with 4th Brigade. Also to capture and mop up the SCHOOL at N.13.d.05.35 and to push a block up AMALGAM to the railway at N.13.d.60.05. Arrangements will be made at once for taking over between Battalion Commanders concerned. CHEROOT will pick up supplies as required at Brigade Dump on the way forward. CHICORY garrison of posts taken over will withdraw behind CHEROOT attacking force and will look after supplies for latter. CHEROOT will have one Company in support and one in reserve. Further instructions as to zero hour will follow. At same time CHICORY will reestablish ACONITE line. Battalions will notify readiness by code word "ANTELOPE". CHEROOT Headquarters to be established with CHICORY. ACKNOWLEDGE.

1.50 P.M. from A.G.4.
Patrols #3 are still holding their objective which is only difference in line from before show on left LENS-LIEVIN ROAD.

August 17th. FROM CHATEAU.
Send your company best acquainted wit h CITE STE THEODORE area to CRAZY REDOUBT. Will take bombs, rifle-grenades and S.A.A. Situation is progressing on left and this company may be required to drive home attack. O.C.CHICORY will report to G.O.C. for instructions. Adaressed CHICORY repeated CHEROOT and CABOOSE.



Scale 1:10,000

LENS

Part of Sheet 36c S.W.1.

N

Grid N

Legend

Left Bn Objectives

Right " "

First Objective

Second "

Boundary

19 - 8 - 17

87th Bn. C.G.G.

Intelligence Section.

SECRET.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

O P E R A T I O N O R D E R N o. 52. (preliminary)

Map Reference:-
LENS 1/10000 - Edition 9-a.

August 11th, 1917.

.....

1..... In accordance with 11th C.I.B. O.O.71, the 87th Battn. will - should the operation of the 4thCanadian Infantry Brigade for the Capture of CHICORY# trench be successful - push forward exploiting patrols to capture the YELLOW, GREEN and RED LINES, as shown in Appendix "A"

(#- from its junction with the LENS-BETHUNE Road to CONDUCTOR Trench.)

2..... Brigade Objectives. (a) YELLOW LINE - (if not occupied previous to operation) BELL STREET, including ARRAS ROAD Crater (N.20.c.0.2.) and LOVAT'S LANE CRATER -N.19.d.6.7., LIEVIN ROAD CRATER -N.19.b.2.7.- Enemy S.P. N.13.d.0.2.

(b) GREEN LINE - ALPACA - ACONITE to N.13.d.0.8.

(c) RED or Outpost Line - N.20.d.4.6, - 3.7. - 1.9. N.20.a.90.20 - 78.65 - 4.8. - 15.95 - N.15.d.9.1., forming defensive flank in AMALGAM from N.13.d.9.1. to N.13.d.0.2.

3..... Frontage for Attack.

Right Battalion - Right Boundary - CANAL LENS (exclusive)
Right Battalion - Left Boundary - (Street from N.19.[illegible].central to ACONITE at N.19.b.8.2.)
Left Battalion - Right Boundary - (ACONITE from N.19.b.8.2. to (MILL HILL ROAD at N.20.a.0.1. (- MILL HILL ROAD from N.20.a. (0.1. to Road Junction at (N.20.a.9.4. all inclusive to r (right Battalion. Buildings (on north side of Road (inclusive to left Battalion.

The 75th Battalion will be the right Battalion and the 87th Battalion, left Battalion.

Left Battalion - Left Boundary - AMALGAM Trench inclusive to LENS-BETHUNE ROAD exclusive.

4..... Company Frontage. Frontage of this Battalion will be divided as follows:-

"B" Company from right Battalion Boundary to LENS-BETHUNE ROAD and houses bordering on both sides exclusive.

"A" Company will carry out operations from LENS-BETHUNE ROAD including houses on both sides to left Battalion boundary for operation, including defensive flank in AMALGAM TRENCH.

5..... Constitution of Patrols. Patrols will be made up as follows:-

	N.C.O.	1.
	Rifle & Bayonet men	2
Bombers	Bombers	2
	Rifle Grenadiers	2
	Carrier	1

Twelve patrols will be used by right company, and six by left Company.

6. **Battalion Objectives.** Objectives of patrols will be the circled houses and points on map Appendix "A" and these objectives will be numbered as thier son shown:-

Objectives 1, 4, 5, 6, 9, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17 and 18 will be alloted to "B" Company, and

Objectives 2, 3, 7, 8, 10 and 11 to "A" Company.

Patrols for these points will be known by the numbers corresponding to their objectives.

Companies will group patrols as follows:-

"B" Coy. First Objective, Patrol #1.
Second Objective, Patrols 4, 5, 6, and 9.
Rear outpost lines, Patrols 12, 13, and 14.
Advanced outpost line (3rd Objective) Patrols 15, 16, 17, and 18.

An officer will be in charge of at least three of these groups and Lewis Guns with crews will be supplied to proceed with officers in charge of first and second objectives and rear outpost line.

"D" Coy. First Objective, Patrols 2, and 3.
Second Objective, Patrols 7, and 8.
Outpost lines, Patrols 10, and 11.
At least two officers will take charge of groups.
One Lewis Gun will be placed at the disposal of O.C. first objective and one at disposal of O.C., 2nd Objective.

7. **Assembly.** Patrols will be assembled thirty minutes prior to 4th Cdn. Inf. Bde. zero hour and Companies will report completion of assembly by wire to Battalion H.Q. using code phrase "Ration Party arrived at ....."

8. **Action of Patrols.** Patrols will leave assembly points at zero hour for the capture of the first objective and patrols for the 2nd and 3rd objectives will follow at not more than 20 yards distance, going through to their prospective objectives, holding and mopping up in each case. Patrols will move as quickly as possible to their objectives, keeping up with barrage. Minute examination of buildings, etc. should not be made until objective reached. On reaching objectives, patrols will carefully examine nearby buildings, cellars, etc., and dislodge enemy therein. Parties reconnoitring in the manner from patrols should move in two's, and should each be given by patrol leader a definite point to investigate. The balance of the patrol will cover them during this reconnaissance. Patrols should endeavor to give one another mutual support by sniping, etc.

9. **Equipment.** All patrols will wear fighting equipment which will include the following.-

Each rifleman. 170 rounds S.A.A., 5 Mills Bombs #5.
3 Mills Bombs #23.

Each Rifle Grenadier. 120 rounds S.A.A., 5 Mills Bombs #5,
12 Mills #23, 20 rounds Blank Ammunition.

9. Equipment (Cont'd.)

Each Bomber:- 120 rounds S.A.A., 15 Mills #5, 3 Mills #23.

Each N.C.O.- 120 rounds S.A.A., 5 Mills #5.

Each Carrier.- 170 rounds S.A.A., 15 Mills #5,
10 Mills #23, 1 Mobile Charge (10 Lbs.)

At least two shovels per patrol must also be carried for patrols for 2nd objective, and one for patrols for Outpost Line.

Each O.C., and his Second I/C Objective:- Flare Pistol, Flares for Objective and S.O.S. flares. At least two wire-cutters per pat rol.

10. Defensive Flank. The Company operating on the left flank will take particular care to form a defensive flank in AMALGAM Trench and patrol #8, with Lewis guns for that objective abovementioned should be detailed for this duty.

11. Contact. Particular care must be taken to maintain contact with Battalion operating on our right.

12. Dumps. Bombing Officer will make the necessary arrangements for establishment of dumps for ammunition, bombs and tools in area near the present front line and will carry out the necessary reconnaissance in order to secure the best possible location. Positions will be advised later.

Parties will be organized at or near points of assembly to carry forward bombs, ammunition and tools, when objectives are reached.

13. Dressing Station:- The M.O. will make the necessary reconnaissance in order to establish a dressing st ation in advanced area, and location will be advised later.

14. Zero Hour. Zero Hour and date will be advised later. The time of advance will probably be four hours after the 4th C.I.B. Zero Hour, but units must be prepared to move on half an hour's notice any time after Northern Operation Zero hour, should the situation demand it.

15. Artillery. (a) Artillery barrage map showing standing and creeping barrages is being issued as Appendix "B".

If [redacted] the wind is favourable smoke will be used by the artillery to assist in screening the advance.

(b) 100 oil projectors will fire oil drums from N.24.a.9.8. on ACONITE 19.b. - Zero hour of this projection will be notified later.

(c) Stokes mortars will be placed at the disposal of Company Commanders.

(d) The 11th Canadian M.G.Coy will provide barrages as Appendix "C".

Capt
D Stalker
Adjt
4/Oct 8/4th Bn

16. Flares. (a) The S.O.S. throughout these operations will be RED Very flares or rockets.

(b) A GREEN Very light will be used by the Companies to report capture of Green line, and a white Very light to report arrival at RED Line.

17. Watches. Watches will be synchronized at 2 .P.M. "1" Day and at 2.A.M. "2" Day at Battalion Headquarters.

18. Battalion H.Q. Will be at some point in advanced area. Exact location to be advised later.

19. Communication. The Signalling Officer will arrange to have connection forward to second objective. Linesman proceeding with patrol indicated by respective Coy. Commanders.

20. Disposition. of remaining Companies will be notified later.

21. ACKNOWLEDGE.

(Sgd.) I.S.Ralston, Major.

Acting O.C. 87th Bn. Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

SECRET.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS WITH REFERENCE TO OPERATION ORDER #52.

Map Reference:-
36 c.S.W.1. Edition 9-A.

August 13th, 1917.

1..... The zero hour for operations mentioned in O.O.52 will be the zero hour of the Northern Operation, plus four hours, unless more rapid action is required to take advantage of any demoralization of the enemy resulting from the first assault.

2..... The attack Companies will be in the assembly position at least 30 minutes before Northern assault zero hour, which will be notified later, and the report of the assemblying having been completed will be notified, as per O.O.52.

3..... Assembly trenches will be dug at once along the general line of BELL STREET outpost position, which will probably not be connected. Three trenches on the right will be occupied by "B" Co. and the one nearest LENS-LIEVIN ROAD by "A" Coy. "A" Coy.patrols operation on the left flank will be assembled in trenches running through N.19.a.75.85 to N.19.a.90.65.

4..... In preparation for the operation, "A" Coy will push out its left flank of attack so as to deny to the enemy all ground south of ST. PETER STREET between ANAGRAM and BELL STREET line continued, posts being established at the trench junction of N.13.c.7.4. - 80.58. - 95.20 and N.13.a.15.05. This will be done not later than the night of August 13th/14th.
The right front line Coy will establish additional posts along the BELL STREET Line, so as to effectually command the LENS-LIEVIN CRATER and the ruins about N.19.b.35.30.

5..... Advanced dumps will be established at N.19.a.80.25 and N.19.a.90.55 where ammunition,tools,etc. may be obtained. Brigade advanced dump will be at about N.19.c.9.6.

6..... As the BELL STREET Line will be in our hands before the operation, the barrage will open 100 yards in front of the ACONITE Line and will lift at the rate of 75 yards every two minutes with extra pauses on the ACONITE Line and final objective. Tables will be issued when received.

7..... The M.G.barrage will open on the ACONITE Line with dropping fire and will raise to their final objective and the known roads through the eastern part of LENS through to demolished or barricaded area.

8..... Stokes Guns will be utilized to bomb suspected strong points too close to be taken on by artillery and to provide flanking protection, particulars of which will be given later.

9..... If the enemy is driven back from the area west of the demolished strip in LENS, he will not be able to make any serious counter attack on this Brigade without first dealing with the high ground on the north.

10..... Battalions will base their defensive dispositions on the protection of all discovered approaches from the destroyed zone.

11..... Patrols will be made familiar with the positions and objectives of the Division on the left, and must be on the alert to assist. Fire control on this flank will be particularly watched.

12..... Until the time of the operations, the strictist measures will be taken to stop all phone leakages and existing orders will be vigorously enforced. At Zero Hour, all restrictions will be removed, but will come into force again at the close of the operation.

13..... Advanced Battalion H.Q. will be established at the present right support Company H.Q. in ABSOLOM trench and the battalion on our right in the TRIANGLE at M.30.d.3.4.

14..... It is possible that the enemy will make free use of gas shells. Rigid precautions will be enforced and box respirators will be worn in the alert position at all times. Careful inspection of all respirators should be made at least twice before the operation.

15..... Troops must not be permitted to go beyond the final objective except to mop up dug-outs north-east of the railway. The area east of the demolished zone in LENS will be dealt with after special preparations. Outposts on the railway will see that dug-outs on the enemy's side are examined.

16..... In the actual attack, troops will,-
(a) Move in organized lines of patrols, one line for each objective area.
(b) Follow the barrage.
(c) Proceed direct to their objectives.
(d) Establish a central position and then proceed systematically to mop up their immediately surrounding area. At no time will the central point be left ungarrisoned.

17..... Prisoners will be sent to Advanced Battalion H.Q.

18..... Troops will be instructed that when in assembly position to dig themselves into funk holes, or get cover of some kind or other over their heads. If they have ~~XXXX~~ any protection whatever, even galvanized iron, burning oil, if it falls short will not hurt them. It should be explained to all ranks that oil is only used for its demoralizing effect upon the enemy.

19..... Enemy phone lines will be cut at once.

20..... Report Centre for the Battalion will be established at M.19.a.7.2. and all communications will be sent there. Signalling Officer will send over with each company Commander or officer named by him Signallers and Linesmen and communication will be established with Battalion H.Q. as soon as Coy.H.Q. are established.

21..... Advanced Regimental Aid Post will be established at M.24.a.80.75.

22..... Compnies will make their own arrangements as to Stretcher Bearers proceeding with attacking troops. It is expected that supplies of Stretchers will be available at Report Centre.

23..... Companies will move in assembly formation so as to reach their areas one hour before zero.

24..... "D" Coy. will hold a platoon in readiness in CITE STE. THEODORE to take advantage of any opportunity which may present itself in the trenches in N.13.c. and to take prisoners ~~XX~~ any of the enemy who may be cut off in this area. They will have their Lewis Gun mounted where they will have best available field of fire on this area.

24..... "D" Coy will have one platoon in BRICK KILN, which will be in readiness for carrying, stretcher work, etc. at the call of the O.C. "A" Coy. The troops of "A" Coy. not used in the attack will garrison the left flank along ST, PETER STREET, and those not required for this purpose will move at the zero hour into Coys jumping off trench and will be available there for stretcher work and carrying under the orders of O.C. "A" Coy.

25..... Upon the troops in the assembly trenches taking up their positions, "C" Coy in the outposts on the right Company frontage will move into cellars in buildings at N.19.a.7.2. and will be available for O.C. "B" Coy. for carrying, stretcher work, etc.

The remaining two platoons of "C" Coy will stand to under the best cover obtainable in CAVALIER and CYCLIST trenches ready to support the attack. They will move only on the orders of O.C.Battalion.

26..... Paragraph 9 of the operation order #52 is amended and will read as follows:-

All patrols will wear fighting equipment, which will include the following:-

Each Rifleman. 120 rounds S.A.A., 5 Mills Bombs #5, 3 Mills Bombs #23.
Each Rifle Grenadier. 75 rounds S.A.A., 5 Mills Bombs #5, 10 Mills Bombs #23, 20 rounds blank ammunition.
Each Bomber. 75 rounds S.A.A., 10 Mills Bombs #5, 2 Mills Bombs #23,
Each N.C.O. 75 rounds S.A.A., 5 Mills Bombs #5.
Each Carrier. 120 rounds S.A.A., 10 Mills Bombs #5, 10 Mills Bombs #23.

No tools will be carried by patrols.'

Every man will carry a full water bottle and 24 hours rations.

Each O.C.Objective and his second i/c will carry a flare pistol and flares for the objective, together with S.O.S. flares. Each patrol will have at least two wire cutters.

Every man will carry a port light.

The general idea is that troops should carry large loads and arrangements will be made for supplies to come up as soon as posts are established.

27.....The Battalion Scout Officer will arrange for snipers to follow the last wave and take up positions in vicinity of ACONITE flank.

28.....All arrangements in O.O.52 not inconsistent with these instructions, will remain in force.

29..... ACKNOWLEDGE.

(Sgd.) I.S.Ralston, Major.
Actine O.C., 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

SECRET. 87th Battalion, Canadian Infantry. COPY NO. 10
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

Map reference:-
36. c. SW. 1. Edition 9-A. 1/10000 August 14/17.

FURTHER INSTRUCTIONS IN REFERENCE TO O.O. 52

(1).....Visual rocket signals will be arranged to be fired from the forward slope of M'AMONT HILL (about N. 29. b. 8. 8.). At Northern Operation zero, plus two hours:-

(a) Operation cancelled - Gold and silver rain rocket, several in succession.

(b) Operation will proceed at original hour, i. e. Northern zero, plus four hours - Mortar parachute rocket, blue smoke and white star, several in succession.

(c) Operation will proceed at an hour to be fixed. Special orders following. - White parachute rocket, several in succession.

(2).....It may be necessary to send (c) message before Northern zero plus two hours, consequently each Coy will have sentries placed where they can see rockets fired on M'AMONT HILL from Northern zero plus thirty minutes onwards. The Battalion Intelligence officer will arrange for observers to watch for signals in order to notify Battn Headquarters. Rocket signals will be supplementary to and will not alter the usual methods of communication by phone and runner.

(3).....After the operation, Signalling officer will arrange for Advanced Visual Station (Lucas Lamp) working to M'aumont Hill. A free use of pigeons will also be made.

(4)..... In view of the information gained last night, which disclosed the fact that the enemy is holding a trench immediately south of the railway line, running along GREAT PETER STREET, this Battalion has been ordered by Brigade to:-

(a) Detail a Special platoon (additional) to deal with this trench as far as MANGIN and mop it up.

(b) Arrangements will be made to thicken the artillery barrage on this trench by Stokes Gun fire.

"A" Coy will detail the platoon mentioned in instructions issued under date of August 13th to carry out this operation, which will be done the same time as operations on the right. The trench to be attacked to extent from N. 13 c. 7. 3. to junction with MANGIN trench at N. 14 d. 13.00 and includes trench running from N. 13 c. 77. 30 to 95. 25 shown on aeroplane photos. The attack will probably have to be made up communication trenches. On arrival at objective this platoon will take particular care to watch for movement in and around the school north east of Great Peter Street and the trenches to left of same.

(5).....Lieut Lorimer will act as Liason Officer to the 75th Battn operating on our right, and will report to their Advanced H. Q. at N. 30. d. 3. 4. by 12 midnight on August 14/15th.

(6).....Owing to inadequate range the projection of oil has been as far as the 11th Brigade operation is concerned.

(7).....prisoners recently captured state that their counter attack company located at CHATEAU SPRUET N.20.a.99.70, and that dugou had been constructed along railway, which is the first objective.

The latter contain one or more Coy H.Q. This must be mopped up but adequate precautions must first be taken to place defensive posts and put Lewis Guns into position covering the railway and the approache to CHATEAU SPRUET.

(8).....Artillery barrage map has been issued and it will be noted it has been timed to provide for expected difficulties in movement from debris. Obstructions will not be equal over the whole from Troops operating in areas where movement is free must be warned to keep behind the barrage, covering their pace by its lift.

(9).....In addition to advanced Brigade Dump at N.19.c.9.6. the Brigade will assist in establishing new Battalion Dumps as soon as possible after the operation. The Battalion Bombing officer will select the position for advanced dump if possible in the vicinity of ACONITE TRENCH, and will notify Battalion H.Q. and the Advanced Brigade Dump.

(10).....'C' Coy will act as first support to the operations on the right and the platoon of "D" Co in the BRICK KILN on the left, and officers commanding these companies will see that their officers and N.C.Os are made acquainted with the areas to be operated over. The "C" Coy platoon on the right will be used if the tactical situation permits, for carrying purposes. The O.C. "C" Coy will take over present H.Q. of "A" Coy, and when the light signals from the attacking Coys, showing that they have reached their final objective have been fired, he will decide as to whether or not supplies of bombs, ammunition, stretchers, etc can be sent to "B" Coys area and will arrange with the Bombing officer as to obtaining same from Advanced Battalion Dump. Parties coming forward will be divided into three sections, one for each platoon of "B" Coys. O.C. "D" Coy platoon in BRICK KILN will similiarly act with reference to the "A" Coy frontage. Unless their is a good chance of these supplies being pushed through to the companies, it is not considered worth while to send the party forward until called for by O.C. attacking Companies. O.C. "C" and "D" Coys will ascertain from O.C. attacking coys the approximate location they wish party to report.

(11).....The platoon of "C" Coy in close support of "A" Coy and the platoon of "D" Coy near Brick Kiln will mount at or near this locations Lewis Guns for the purpose of firing at Air Craft. 300 rounds of tracer ammunition have been alloted to the battalion and will be divided between these coys. The Battalion Sgt Major will arrange for delivery. The tracer bullets are reported to have such strong moral effect upon hostile planes they will generally fly at a much higher altitude if engaged with them. This is the effect to be aimed at on "Z" day and the following days. All drums loaded with tracer bullets will be specially marked and will only be used for firing at low flying hostile planes. The mounts for these guns now in the support area will be transferred by the crews concerned to the forward area and placed in the best available position.

(12) ..... With reference to the paragraph in instructions issued August 13th regarding assembly, same is amended so that "B" Coy will assemble in the two blokks of houses just west of the middle of BELL STREET. Care will be taken that men are ready at exits to move out at zero hour. "A" Coy will assemble patrols as per

(12)..... instructions above mentioned, and their platoons attack the line south of GREAT PETER STREET in communication trenches approxim 100 yards from objective.

(13).....Stokes guns will operate as follows:-

(a) Two on the f rontage of the left platoon of "A" Coy They will co-operate in increasing the barrage, as per amended barrage map. being forwarded herewith to O. C. "A" Coy.

(b) At zero hour they will fire 15 rounds on LENS LIEVIN ROAD CRATER while the troops are advancing towards same and this gun wi ll then lift to N. 22. B. 7. 4. until barrage reaches it. This gun will then be avaliable to the O. C. "B" Coy. Each Coy will maintain an observation post, during the period from the northern zero hour until our troops move, and will report any activities respecting our frontage. Particular care must be taken, however, to show as little movement in our assembly area as possible. This is in the interests of all concerned.

(14). .....Zero day for the operation will be August 15th.

W Roberts.

Major.

Acting O. C., 87th Battalion Canadian Infy.

(Canadian Grenadier Guards).

Copy #1. O. C. "A" Coy.
2 " "B" "
3 " "C" "
4 " "D" "
5 11th C.I.B.
6 file.
7 B.O.
8 I.O.
9. L. G.O.
10 War Diary.

SECRET.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

Map Reference:-
36.c.S.W.1. Ed.9-A, 1/10000

August 14th, 1917.

FINAL INSTRUCTIONS RE OPERATION ORDER #52.

1. It has been arranged that the protective barrage of the 2nd Cdn. Division will be released as the 11th Brigade advances, finally joining up into G barrage as by the 4th Cdn. Divisional Artillery. (See plan "A" sent to Companies today). This means that as our barrage lifts, the final barrage of 2nd Division will lift along LENS-BETHUNE RLY, joining up with our barrage, which is our final barrage.

2. This Battalion has been ordered to mop up the area in N.13.c.&d. within the Divisional Boundary not already provided for. In order to do this, the "B" Coy platoon held in readiness for trenches running south through N.13.d. will commence to mop these trenches, jumping off at zero hour. "A" Coys patrol No.3, and atnleast one half of the platoon of "A" Coy attacking trench south of GREAT PETER STREET will move east through school building and join up with "B" Coy party abovementioned. In support of "A" Coy's platoon, two sections of the platoon of "D" Coy detailed for BRICK KILN will operate, working under orders of O.C. "A" Company Platoon.

It is expected that Mobile Charges will be available.

These parties will be told off for these trenches as shown in maps and will work toward one another. Each will have a flag made of a puttee or some khaki or green material to warn the other party. The balance of the "A" Company platoon attacking on this flank will co-operate.

3. Contact aeroplane patrols will fly at 11th Brigade zero plus 1-1/2 hours and at 7.P.M. on Z day. At these Hours ground flares will be lighted at all posts.

4. The 87th Post at N.13.c.65.20 will be specially protected against the discharge of oil, from the extreme right of the 2nd Division on AMULET and ALOOF trenches timed for Northern zero hour.

5. Northern Operation Zero hour will be 4.25 A.M., August 15th.

6. Unless ordered otherwisw, no troops will occupy BRICK KILN. The remaining two sections of "D" Coy Platoon will use upper part of CROCODILE, taking care to be well hidden under traverses of trench.

(Sgd.) I.S.Ralston, Major,
Acting O.C., 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

SECRET.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

OPERATION ORDER No. 53.

Map Reference:-
LENS, 1/10000 - Edition 9-A.

August 12th, 1917.

.....

1. The following changes in dispositions will take place night of August 12/13th.

2. "C" Coy. (less one platoon) will relieve "A" Company in CAVALRY and CYCLIST with H.Q. at location of present "A" Coy. HQ.

3. "A" Coy. will relieve "B" Coy. in right front line with
(a) one platoon "A" Coy. in left platoon outposts.
(b) Men taking part in proposed operations (estimated at one and a half platoons) in BRICK KILN.
(c) And remainder of Company relieving "B" Coy. Platoon in ABSOLOM trench.
"A" Coy. will take over present H.Q. of "B" Coy.

4. One platoon of "C" Coy with Officer and Lewis Gun will be attached to "A" Coy. and will relieve "B" Coy. right platoon in outpost Line.

5. "A" Coy. will supply an extra Lewis Gun Crew on left platoon frontage to man spare gun.

6. "D" Coy. will move one platoon to CROOK REDOUBT.

7. "B" Coy. upon relief will move into reserve location to be advised later.

8. Relief will commence at dusk and upon advise from Batt'n. H.Q. to effect that "C" Coy. is moving to relieve "C" Coy. in right support, "A" Coy. will move to relieve "B" Coy. "C" Coy. when ready to move will advise Battalion H.Q.

9. "B" Coy. platoon in ABSOLOM TRENCH will not leave forward area until just before dawn and will be used for work until then.

10. Coys. will carry their own water tins and stores to new location.

11. Arrangements for guids and reconnaissance will be made by O.C.Coys.

12. Rations for "A" and "C" Coys tonight will be dumped at Ration dump on LIEVIN-LENS ROAD and for "B" Coy. at Batt'n H.Q. Rations for "D" Coy. at usual location.

13. Completion of relief to be notified Batt'n H.Q. using Code.

14. ACKNOWLEDGE.

(Sgd.) R.Bickerdike, Capt.,
for Lieut.,
a/Adjutant, 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.

SECRET.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

OPERATION ORDER No. 54.

Map Reference:-
36.c.S.W.1. Edition 9-A 1/10000

August 17th, 1917.

.....

1. In persuance of instructions received from the 11th C.I.B, this Battalion will be relieved in Support tonight August 17th/18th by the 44th Canadian Battalion.

2. Upon relief, the Battalion will move to BLUE BULL BILLETS - ZOUAVE VALLEY. Headquarters at approximately S.14 central.

3. An advance party from each Company, consisting of not more than three, all ranks will report to H.Q. of Battalion at present occupying the area, and will be met there by an officer from Headquarters at 6.P.M., who will allot Company areas.
Arrangements will be made by advance party to meet companies at SOUCHEZ DUMP in order to guide them to their quarters.

4. Company stores, etc, will be dumped for transport at the following places and must be ready by 10.P.M.-
"A" and "C" Coys at M.22.d.6.1.
Headquarters at Battalion H.Q.
"B" and "D" Coys at CROSSROADS, M.22.b.2.2.
Companies should make special effort to salvage water tins and other stores before moving out, and if any have been left in the forward area, will send small parties during the early evening to salvage same.

5. All bombs and ammunition received by Companies today will be put in boxes and turned over to relieving Companies at trench stores.
Companies will furnish the Orderly Room ny 6.P.M. a/ list showing stores they have ready to turn over to relieving units.

6. Quartermaster will make arrangements for hot meal on arrival at new area, and also for the delivery of Officers' kits and packs.

7. Lewis guns will be loaded at points mentioned above, and Lewis Gun Officer will arrange for limber carrying them to be accompanied by Company Gunners.

8. Companies will see that areas occupied by them are scrupulously clean before moving off and O.C.Companies will be held responsible that this is done.

9. One guide per platoon will meet incoming Battalion at SOUCHEZ CORNER, S.7.b.7.6. at 8.P.M. and will guide them in platoons of relieving battalions.
The 87th Battalion Companies will be relieved by corresponding Companies of the 44th Battalion.

10. On completion of relief, Battalion H.Q. will be notified by runner.

11. ACKNOWLEDGE.

(Sgd.) A.MacLachlan, Lieut.
for Major.
Acting O.C. 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

SECRET.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

OPERATION ORDER No. 55.

Map Reference:-
36.c.S.W.

August 21st, 1917.

.....

1..... The 87th Battalion, Canadian Infantry, (Canadian Grenadier Guards) will take over today, August 21st, NIAGARA CAMP, CHATEAU DE LA HAIE, from the 102nd Battalion, Canadian Infantry.
The 102nd Battalion will move into the area now occupied by the 87th Battalion.

2..... The Battalion will move by Companues, at 200 yards intervals at 5.P.M. in the following order:-
Intelligence Section.
(Communication Section.
("A" Company.
"B" Company.
"C" Company.
"D" Company.
H.Q. will move with "D" Company.
Band will play "B" Company.

3..... Route will be via SOUCHEZ DUMP and CARENCY.

4..... Advance party composed of Capt. Bickerdike and one N.C.O., and batman from each Company and detail will leave at 3.P.M. to take over new billets.

5..... Rear party of one officer per Company will remain to turn over billets to incoming Battalion. Lieut. Lorimer will be in charge and will get clearance receipt from Town Major as to cleanliness of area.

6..... O.C. Companies and details must see that billets in area areleft absolutely clean and must make a personal inspection before leaving. Certificate that this has been done will be sent Orderly Room.

7..... Supper will be served at 4.P.M. and Q.M. will arrange for Moving Kitchens to NIAGARA CAMP.

8..... Officer's Kits, Company Stores, etc. to be at SOUCHEZ DUMP for transport at 4.P.M. The B.S.M. will arrange the necessary party from duty Company to handle H.Q.Kits and Stores.

9..... Marching out State to be rendered to Orderly Room at 4.P.M.

10..... ACKNOWLEDGE.

(Sgd.) W.M.Kirkpatrick, Major.
Adjutant.
87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.(C.G.G.)

SECRET.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

OPERATION ORDER No. 56.

Map Reference:-
36 c.S.W.1.

August 24th, 1917.

1..... In persuance of O.O.76, 11th Can.Inf.Bde., the 87th Battalion, Canadian Infantry (Canadian Grenadier Guards) will relieve the 46th and 50th Battalions in the front line, LENS SECTION, N.19.b.7.3. to LENS-BETHUNE ROAD, inclusive on the night of August 25th/26th, 1917.

2..... The Battalion will parade at 1.45 P.M. August 25th in fighting kit ready to move off, and will move as a Battalion as far as the Northern Outskirts of CARENCY and from there will move by platoons at 100 yards distance. The Battalion will rest in the vicinity of SOUCHEZ DUMP until 8.P.M. and a hot meal will be served there. Companies will then proceed by platoons to take over.

3..... "C" Company will relieve the 46th Battalion in the area in advance of BELL STREET with H.Q. in ACONITE TRENCH.
"A" Company will be in right support with H.Q. at or near N.19.a.2.3.
"D" Company will relieve the 50th Battalion in the front line with H.Q. at or near Railway Culvert in N.13.c.
"B" Company will be in Support in CITE STE THEODORE.
Battalion Headquarters at N.23d.5.6.

4..... Mens' packs will be piled by Companies on parade Ground by 12.Noon. Officers' kits and other stores to be left at Transport Lines will be in front of Orderly Room by 12.Noon. Orederly room boxes and Coy. stores for the line will be ready in front of Orderly room bu 1.P.M.

5..... Coy. Commanders will proceed early August 25th to reconnoitre the area to be taken over by them wnd will take with them runners so that they send back information to their Companies. These runners will return to SOUCHEZ DUMP and will there be met by a guide or guides to be furnished by the Communication Section to lead them to the point where the Battalion is resting.
The Signal Officer will proceed on the morning of August 25th in order to make arrangement for the lines from the various Coy. H.Q. to Battalion H.Q. and will co-operate with the Coy Commanders in order to arrange this.
The Band will remain at Transport Lines and will be available for duty under the Transport Officer. They will parade with Bn. at 1.45 P.M. August 25th and will march with Battalion until platoons separate.

6..... Location of Ration Dumps will be notified later.

7..... Arrangements will be made for a platoon of "A" Coy to carry rations and water for "C" Coy, and a platoon of "B" Coy will carry for "D" Coy. Front line Coys furnishing the necessary guides.

8..... As the line to be taken over is somewhat unsettled a very careful reconnaissance is necessary by the Coy Officers and disposition reports will be sent to Battalion H.Q. asa soon as possible after relief is complete.

9..... Arrangements re guides will be made direct between O.C.Coys and Units they are relieving.

10..... Major Macpherson will take charge of cleaning up the camp and will turn same over to Camp Commandant after the Battalion has moved off, obtaining a certificate that same is in proper condition. Coys will be responsible for cleaning up their own areas and huts.

11..... Completion of relief will be notified Battalion Headquarters by Signals by use of code.

12..... ACKNOWLEDGE.

(Sgd.) I.S.Ralston, Major
Acting O.C., 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry...
Issued at 10 P.M. (Canadian Grenadier Guards)

SECRET.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

OPERATION ORDER No. 57.

Map Reference:-
LENS 36 c.S.W.1.
Edition 9-A 1/10000

August 29th, 1917.

.....

1..... In accordance with orders from Brigade, the 43rd Cdn.Inf.Batt'.. will take over tonight that portion of CHICORY TRENCH, running from N.13.b.6.15. to N.13.b.60.40 and th e posts south-east of this trench. Relief to be completed before 6.A.M. August 30th.

2..... The Right Company Commander, 43rd Cdn. Inf. Battalion will visit O.C. Left Coy. 87th Battalion to arrange details.

3..... O.C., Left Coy. will continue to hold advanced post south-east of the junction of COTTON and ALOOF in such a way as to prevent the enemy from using their railway cutting on the left.

4..... Upon completion of relief, platoon relieved will either be distributed in Left Coys area or removed to cellars in CITE STE THEODORE.

5..... Completion of relief will be notified to Battalion H.Q. in Battalion Code. Also particulars as to where platoo is distributed.

(Sgd.) W.M.Kirkpatrick, Major.
Adjutant.
87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.

Issued at 12 Midnight.

SECRET.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

OPERATION ORDER No. 58

Map Reference:-
LENS 36 c.S.W.1.
Edition 9-A, 1/10000 .....

August 30th, 1917.

1..... "B" Coy will tonight, August 30th/31st, relieve "A" Coy in the centre Sector.

Great care must be taken to see thta advanced posts are taken over and held. Posts are necessary on the BETHUNE-LENS Railway.

2..... RATIONS. Rations for "A" Coy.H.Q. and right support platoon will be dumped at Barrier, LENS-LIEVIN ROAD.

Rations for Left Support Platoon, on GREAT PETER STREET near M.18.a.40.00.

3..... RELIEF. Completion of relief will be forwarded to Battalion H.Q. by Battalion Code.

(Sgd.) W.M.Kirkpatrick, Major.
Adjutant.
87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

SECRET.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

OPERATION ORDER No. 59.

Map Reference:-
LENS, 36 c.S.W.1, Edition 9-A. August 31st, 1917.

.....

1.....Persuant with 11th C.I.B. O.O.82, on the night of August 31st/September 1st., the 75th and 87th Battalions, Canadian Infantry, will make a stealth raid on the enemy's lines in N.20.a amdc.

2.....The 75th Cdn.Inf.Battalion will send three strong reconnaissance patrols into FOSSE ST LOUIS to enter about N.20.c.30.80 - N.20.c.24.88 - N.20.c.25.97.
They will also establish posts at about N.20.a.62.43 and three posts in the houses on the east side of the ARRAS ROAD between N.20.a.33.17 and 40.47.

3.....The 87th Cdn.Inf.Battalion will establish posts about N.20.a.63.47 and two posts in the houses east of the ARRAS ROAD between N.20.a.40.48 and 45.77.

4.....The Battalion Boundary for this operation will be the Road N.20.a.65.45 to 38.48 thence 10.52, thence to N.19.b.00.20. thence as at present.

5.....In addition to operations as above, the 87th Battalion will establish and maintain, if not already established and maintained, posts at the following points:-
N.20.a.30.55
N.20.a.20.73
N.20.a.17.86
N.20.a.05.90

6..... The operation of the 87th will be carried on by "C" Company and the O.C."C" Coy will have available for any purpose in connection with this Operation Order, platoon of "A" Coy at present in right support.

7..... The Bombing Officer will make arrangements for supply of Rifle Grenades, Bombs, etc. to be placed at the disposal of O.C. "C" Coy and he will see that posts are supplied with all necessary supplies that can not be carried.

8..... An officer will be placed in charge of the threeposts mentioned in para (3) and these, together with the others, will be permanent posts. The three mentioned in para (3) to have garrisons of not less than one N.C.O. and ten men.

9..... A
As soon as posts are established, a Lewis Gun will be placed at post at or near N.20.a.40.50.

10..... Any telephone wires encountered will be cut and if they lead towards our line, will be traced.

11..... Particular attention will be taken to have cooperation between raiding parties and those of Battalion on the right, both during the raid and after posts are established, and also see that parties do not get mixed in proceeding to their objectives.

12..... During the operation, the O.C.Battalion will be at Report Center at approximately N.19.a.90.55.

13..... Zero hour will be 2.A.M., Sept.1st, 1917. and patrols will at that hour be in the vicinity of our present advanced posts ready to jump off.

14..... If O.C. "C" Coy. considers that artillery is necessary, he will communicate with O.C.Battalion, but arrangements will be made for garrisons of present advanced posts to be supplied with Hales Grenades to be used if considered necessary.

(Sgd.) W.M.Kirkpatrick, Major.

for Acting O.C., 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

CONFIDENTIAL.

WAR DIARY.

-------ooo-------

--:- OF -:-

87th CANADIAN BATTALION — 4th CANADIAN DIVISION.

FROM 1st September TO 30th September 1917

-------ooo-------

VOLUME 14.

With appendices
1 – 3.

WAR DIARY.

87th Canadian Battalion, 4th Canadian Division.

From 1st September to 30th September, 1917.

Volume 14.

Diary Text 15 Pages.

Appendix 1. 87th Bn. O.O.60 dated 1.9.17. The 102nd Bn. will relieve the 87th Bn. in front line left subsector on night 1st/2nd September, 1917.

87th Bn. Work report from September 2nd to September 7th, 1917.

87th Bn. O.O.61 dated 4.9.17. 87th Bn. will be relieved by 7th Cdn.Bn. in support on night 6th/7th September, 1917.

87th Bn. O.O.72 dated 11.9.17. 87th Bn. will move to ALBERTA CAMP taking over from 72nd Cdn. Bn. on night 11/12th September, 1917.

Works report of 87th Cdn.Bn. from 12th to 19th September, 1917.

87th Bn. O.O.63 dated 19.9.17. 87th Bn. will relieve 85th Bn. in Brigade reserve on night 19th/20th September, 1917.

87th Bn. O.O.64 dated 23.9.17. 87th Bn. will relieve 75th Bn. in front line left sector on night 23rd/24th September, 1917.

87th Bn. O.O.65 dated 27.9.17. 87th Bn. will be relieved by elements 50th, 46th and 47th Cdn.Bns. and will proceed to billets at PETIT CRONIS.

Appendix 2. Report of the attack in the LENS SECTION of the 87th Cdn.Bn. on August 15th, 1917.

" 3. Report of the attack in the LENS SECTION of the 87th Cdn.Bn. on August 15th, 1917. A report by No.195067 Pte.J.W. EBBS.

CONFIDENTIAL

ORIGINAL

14

WAR DIARY for the month of September 1917

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Front Line - LENS SECTION.	Sept 1/17		The Battalion occupying the front line, LENS SECTION, from N.20c0.5 to Railway Cutting at N.13.d.65.85 with "C" "B" and "D" Coys in the front line, from right to left, and "A" Coy in support. As mentioned in the Diary of August 31st, operations were planned for the early morning of September 1st., having as their objective the placing of posts at N.20.c.40.55, N.20.c.45.60, and N.20.c.50.50. Assembly preparatory to these operations was completed at 12 midnight when a wire was received from Brigade cancelling operations. Simultaneously with the receipt of this wire, report came from "C" Coy,- which Coy was to perform the operation - to the effect that the 75th Battalion, operating on our right, had seen large parties of the enemy on the LENS-ARRAS Road. It was afterwards found that this possible assembly of enemy troops was responsible for the cancellation of the operation. The day of September 1st was fairly quiet with intermittant shelling of the forward area. A considerable number of 5.9's fell in the vicinity of Battalion H.Q. during the morning. Lt-Col. J.V.P O'Donahoe, D.S.O., Commanding, reported back from leave at Battalion H.Q. Battalion was relieved at 11 P.M. by the 102nd and moved into Brigade Support in LIEVIN, as per Operation Order #60. Battalion H.Q. at N.22.b.6.5.with Coys in that vicinity. Total casualties for the tour, 2 O.R. Killed, 1 Officer and 15 O.R. wounded.	O.O.60
LIEVIN.	Sept. 2/17.		Day generally fairly quiet. About forty shells in the vicinity of Battalion H.Q. at 11 A.M. but no damage done. Working parties for the night considerably interrupeted by shelling of trenches in the vicinity of ALOOF and AMULET , but work accomplished as per schedule attached hereto as an Appendix.	work Schedule.
"	3rd		Day fairly quiet. Working parties at night, as per Schedule hereto attached.	Do.
"	4th		Enemy shelled vicinity of Battalion H.Q. with 4.1s during the morning but apparantly directed at Batteries in the vicinity. No damage done. Working parties as per Schedule attached.	Do.
"	5th		Very little activity during the day. Working parties at night as per schedule attached. During the night vicinity of H.Q. was very heavily shelled with 8" gas shells and five men were gassed, two later dying dieing from the effects.	Do

(A7092) Wt W1259/M1293 75,0 0. 6/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Sept.1917			
LIEVIN	6th		Considerable amount of activity during the day Orders received that the Battalion was to be relieved by the 7th Battalion and after bivouacing for one night, moved to GOUY SERVINS. Working parties went out as usual at 8.15 P.M. with the exception of "D" Coy, which was held in reserve for counter attack purposes. At 10 P.M. orders received for "D" Coy to move to CAVALRY and CYCLIST trenches, as from a heavy bombardment of our front line it appeared there was a possibility of attack. "D" Coy were afterwards relieved in these trenches. Relief completed about midnight and Battalion moved to CARENCY, "A" and "B" Coys bivouacing at Old Transport Lines and "C" and "D" Coys and H.Q's at new Transport Lines, movement being covered by O.O.61 before mentioned.	
GOUY SERVINS	7th		Battalion moved at 10 A.M. to GOUY SERVINS at 12 Noon. It was found that troops in billets to be occupied by our Battalion would not be clear of same until 4.30 P.M. and as a result, the Battalion waited just outside the village until that hour, then moving into billets, with two Coys in the Chateau and two Coys in huts,	
"	8th		Bathing parades and cleaning up in the morning. Inter Company Baseball and Football Schedules commenced.	
"	9th		Church parades on parade grounds at 10 A.M.	
"	10th		Inspection by Officer Commanding in the morning. The following decorations were awarded:-	
			<u>Lieut A.H.Cowie (Military Cross).</u> (Attack of August 15th, 1917, LENS SECTION) As Battalion Intelligence Officer during the days prior to attack of August 15th, LENS SECTION he carried out dangerous reconnaissance and worked untiringly on the preparations for the attack. On the night of August 14/15th a change in plan made it necessary for an officer to go from Battalion H.Q. in LIEVIN to CITE STE THEODORE with all speed, to make the necessary arrangements, and he was sent. On the way he was continually under shell fire, particularly gas shells. He was badly gassed but continued and delivered the instructions as desired. Although ill from the gas, he carried on through the night and the day of the attack. At noon, August 15th, he was sent by his Commanding Officer to make a report on the situation, which required that he expose himself to great danger. He bravely fulfilled his mission and brought back a complete report. His work throughout the whole tour was of untold value to his O.C.	

(Appeal: Wt. W1899/M1293 75 m. 6/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

3

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
GOUY SERVINS.	1917 Sept 10th		Lt. Albert Lloyd. (Military Cross)	

(Attack of August 15th 1917. LENS SECTION.) As Battalion Bombing Officer he showed great courage and judgement during the days prior to the attack of August 15th on ACONITE trench and that part of LENS just east of same, in organizing dumps and arranging supplies, all of this having to be done under heavy fire. When our troops were believed to be established in ACONITE trench he was sent forward to reconnoitre the situation. As he approached the trench he saw that our men had been overwhelmed and that five or six were endeavoring to work their way back to our outpost line. He speedily organized a covering party and so controlled their fire while himself in great danger that they were enabled to get back. As all the officers of the Coy attacking on that front had become casualties, he reorganized the garrison and for several hours took charge of the defence of BELL STREET against enemy attacks. showing great coolness and organizing ability. He kept in touch with these posts for the balance of the day, and in doing so subjected himself to very severe fire. His work throughout called for highest praise.

#457630 - L/Sergeant Merle Benjamin Keith. "D" Coy. (D.C.M.)
As platoon Commander of platoon attacking trench running south from Culvert in N.13.c. LENS SECTION. On the morning of August 15th, his courage and daring were largely responsible for the success of the operation. The platoon moved without a barrage, making a frontal attack and met with heavy opposition, but Sgt Keith showed wonderful qualities of leadership, and his men drove the enemy from the trench. He then superintended the organization of his snipers and Lewis guns, and pushed up communication trenches. By his skilful work in distributing the platoon, they were able to inflict at least 110 casualties on the enemy. Sgt Keith then pushed south along the trench at great personal risk, to connect up with the Company attacking School at N.13.c.05.30, but met with enemy, and his force was driven back. It was found that unit attacking on the left flank had not succeeded. The platoon then withstood two counter attacks from the front and flanks, during which Sgt. Keith showed a very fine example and continuously rallied his men, even in great danger. At the third counter attack it was decided to withdraw, as the flanks not being secured the position was untenable, and over half the force had become casualties. His work in organizing to cover the with - drawal was cooly and brilliantly made. On check made immediately after relief, it was found that no man had more than five rounds of S'A.A. and the Lewis guns had fired all their magazines. Sgt.Keith was previously recommended in connection with raid on LA COULOTTE, June 9th where he put three machine guns out of action and captured a fourth.

(Appeal W1 W1239/M1293 75,000 6/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
GOUY SERVINS	Sept. 10th 1917		803009, Corporal Joseph Irvin Dugan, "A" Coy. (D.S.M.) During the attack of August 15th, 1917. LENS SECTION. for great gallantry and resourcefulness. On August 15th he was in charge of a patrol having as its objective the junction of the LENS LIEVIN Road and ACONITE trench. He captured his objective and showed good judgement in consolidating same, establishing communication with the Coy on his right. Later, he was attacked from ruins east of trench, and in his right rear by a large party of the enemy. He held on for at least twenty minutes, inflicting severe casualties on the enemy, meanwhile keeping his force, then consisting of himself and three others under complete control. Finally, when he and only one other were left in the trench he decided to withdraw. He worked along the north side of the LENS LIEVIN ROAD in our outpost line and took charge of garrison there. He skilfully and bravely handled them in one attack from the enemy, but they brought a heavy burst of pineanpples to bear on the crater, and Machine Gun fire straight down the road and he was forced to evacute, the enemy getting possession of the Crater. He then reported back to his Company H.Q. and led a section of Rifle Grenadiers in an attack on the Crater, succeeding in driving the enemy out again. With fine judgement he established himself, covering the Crater and posted the balance of his men along BELL STREET. He held this position until relieved at 9 P.M. His courage and leadership were of the highest order and the opposition he put up seriously retarded the enemy and doubtless saved many lives. 457109 Sgt. Frederick Stone, (M.M.) During the tour, LENS SECTION, August 10th to 15th, 1917, he took part in two attacks and distinguished himself in both. On August 15th he was in charge pushing post to enemy front line at N.13.c.60.35. Notwithstanding heavy wire in trench, he bombed along and worked his way to objective. He was attacked twice, and finally when severe casualties were inflicted on patrol he withdrew 25 yards down trench and held original block, notwithstanding very heavy fire. On the morning of August 15th he took charge of patrol bombing up ACOOF Trench. Notwithstanding very heavy opposition he reached GREAT PETER STREET but could get no farther on account of severe casualties. He held this advanced position against heavy attacks until ordered to withdraw at Noon. Throughout he displayed great courage and his example was an inspiration to his men This N.C.O. has always shown himself to be a natural leader.	

(A5094) Wt. W1859/M1293. 75,000. 4/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

5

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
GOUY SERVINS.	Sept. 10th	1917	177021, Corporal Albert Gibson Lawson, (M.M.) During attack on August 15th. 1917, LENS SECTION, he was in command of a patrol having as its objective the junction of the LENS LIEVIN ROAD and the BETHUNE-LENS RAILWAY, and with orders to proceed direct to that point, He pushed his patrol along road and past ACONITE TRENCH, encountering heavy opposition, including M.G. fire down the road. He pressed on up AMALGAM trench to within 50 yards of embankment, suffered heavy casualties. Finally, with Sgt. McLagan (afterwards killed) and two other men, he decided that the opposition was too heavy and withdrew. On his way back he encountered a large party of the enemy and by bombing and hand to hand fighting forced his way through, bombing dugouts as he passed. The enemy reorganized and pursued in force. Near the junction of AMALGAM and GREAT PETER Street he encountered another party and with enemy on both sides he bravely handled his party, and refusing to surrender fought his way through. They finally arrived back at post at N.13.d.1.0 travelling overland, with Sgt McLagan and one other. His little group had caused heavy casualties to the enemy and their information as to his dispositions and Tactics was most valuable. 177586. L/Cpl John Leask Mowatt. (M.M.) During attack of August 15th, 1917, LENS SECTION, this man was in charge of Lewis Gun of Platoon attacking trench running South from Culvert in N.13 c. LENS SECTION on the morning of August 15th. He took over twelve drums of ammunition and when the trench was secured he posted himself with an excellent field of fire and accounted for a large number of the fleeing enemy. He then with great coolness and daring took up a commanding position and his gun did the big share of the work in breaking up two unsuccessful counter attacks. The enemy made a direct set on him with pineapples and rifle grenades but he held his ground and coolly and fearlessly operated the gun. He finally exhausted all his ammunition, excepting sufficient to cover withdrawal of platoons which he did with such success that after leaving the enemy line not a man was hit. His work was wonderful and the temporary success of the operation was in a great measure due to him. Conservative reports give the number of casualties caused the enemy as fifty. 195067 Pte John William Ebbs. (M.M.) During the attack on August 15th, 1917. Lens Section, he accompanied patrols going to the farthest objective in LENS. When his Officer, Lt McLean, attempted to get into one of the houses near ACONITE TRENCH for the purpose of driving out the occupants he followed him	

A1091 Wt. W.12? 9/M1293 750,000. 1/17. D. D. & L. Ltd. Forms/C2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
GOUY SERVINS	Sept. 10th 1917		Pte Ebbs, (Contd) and when Mr McLean was hit, he took him took him to the cellar of the house. When the Officer regained consciousness it was found impossible to return and they stayed together for six days until the 21st instant, until our troops rescued them, with nothing to live on but Iron Rations. He showed great bravery and refused to give himself up. In addition to privations, the cellar in which Mr.McLean and Pte Ebbs were, was heavily shelled by our heavies on the 19th and 20th of August. This man's wonderful courage in holding out for such a long time is worthy of recommendation. 177891, Pte William Wilson Lenaghan. (M.M.) When on duty as linesman at Company Headquarters at CITE STE THEODORE, LENS SECTION, on morning of August 15th, he went out to break mend a break in the wire at 4.A.M. and was kept continuously on this work until late in the afternoon, notwithstanding that while he was on this work two enemy barrages came down, brought on by our troops attacking. The vicinity of Coy H.Q. was continuously under the most severe fire but he mended at least twenty five breaks in the wire during the time he was working on same, without stopping for rest or food. His work showed great disregard for danger. He was previously recommended for his work ir this Section on August 7th. 715008, L/Cpl. (A/L/Cpl) Arthur Gerald Chapman. (M.M.) During attack of August 15th, LENS SECTION, for gallantry and devotion to duty. As N.C.O. in charge of patrol having as its objective a point on MILL HILL ROAD in N.20 a LENS SECTION on August 15th 1917 he showed great courage and daring. Three times he charged enemy garrisoning houses along MILL HILL ROAD, but was forced to fall back. Finally when his patrol had all become casualties and he was practically surrounded, he fought his way out unaided but on account of severe machine gun fire and sniping he was unable to get to our lines until 7 p.m. He brought back with him valuable information and at all times showed great resourcefulness. 177535, L/Cpl Ernest McIntosh Mander. (M.M.) During attack of August 15th 1917, LENS SECTION. As N.C.O. in charge of Battalion Scouts did splendid work prior to and during operations of August 15th 1917, LENS SECTION. At 11 A.M. that day when it was reported that some of our men were still in ACONITE trench, Corpl Mander made a daring daylight reconnaissance, notwithstanding severe sniping from houses in enemy lines, and reached a point within a few yards of that trench, confirming that it was occupied by the enemy. His reconnaissance of the wire along BELL STREET on the night of Aug.13/14th was thorough and of great benefit in preparation for attack.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
GOUY SERVINS.	Sept. 1917 10th		L/Cpl. Ebenezier Mingie Preston (Bar to M.M.) During patrol operations into the outskirts of LENS on the morning of August 15th 1917, he acted as linesman. Throughout the day he was working on line from Report Centre forward and notwithstanding that the area in which he was working was continuously under very heavy fire from zero our until late in the afternoon he was continuously on this work, being exposedto great danger, and by his work kept up communication when most needed. He showed great initiative when, on account of break in lines phone communication was impossible, and by tapping in on the wire, reported back. L/Sergeant Alexander Robert Grant (M.M.) He took part in two operations during tour, LENS SECTION, August 10-15th, 1917. On Aug.13th he was in charge of patrol having its objective trench junction N.13.c.9.2. he gained his objective notwithstanding very heavy opposition and captured a prisoner from whom most valuable information was secured. He resisted two heavy counter attacks and by his example inspired his party to hold on. Finally, when he found that patrol on our left had been driven back, he withdrew, using fine judgement covering his withdrawal. On August 15th he was with patrol bombing up ALOOF trench, and his great qualities of leadership contributed largely to the measure of success gained. He showed great initiative and by his cool fire direction and control made great havoc of the enemy in their counter attacks. He held on until orders came for him to withdraw to original position. 178270, Lance Corpl. Edwin Arnold Myers. (M.M.) For conspicuous bravery and devotion to duty, He was in charge of patrols having as their objective the LENS BETHUNE RAILWAY on August 15th 1917. The Patrol encountered heavy opposition from ruined houses, but the party, under his leadership showed great determination and drove the enemy out of the ruins and pushed forward. Notwithstanding half of the patrol becoming casualties, Cpl Myers kept pressing ahead until within a short distance of the railway. At that point fire from the railway in that vicinity made it impossible to proceed. Cpl Myers organized his force and inflicted severe casualties on the enemy but was compelled to withdraw. The party fought their way from shell hole to shell hole and by the cool direction of Cpl Myers their Lewis Gun played great havoc among the enemy. He established a patrol at the junction of ACONITE and AMALGAM for two hours and repeatedly drove back enemy bombing parties. Finally, when patrol was reduced to himself and two others he withdrew to our original block. Throughout the operation, Cpl Myers continually displayed splendid	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

8

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Sept.1917			
GOUY SERVINS	10th		L/Cpl. Austin Alfred Ayers. (...)(...) (contd.) qualities of leadership and by his personal example and inspiration kept his small force [illegible], notwithstanding their casualties,	
"	"		The Battalion accordingly took work against the 175th Battalion, score 4 to 11. The Battalion Officers Baseball team also played the 175th and lost by score of 15 to 10.	
"	11th		Finals in Inter-Company Football and Baseball played, resp. winning the Baseball game and "C" and "D" Coys playing for Football Championship. Battalion received operation order to move to ALBERTA C.A.P. Battalion paraded at 5.30 P.M. and moved to new Camp, with H.Q. at X.17.a.2.8 Operation Order 62 attached as Appendix.	O.O.62
ALBERTA CAMP	12th		Work commenced on Cookers Kitchens, etc., and Huts, under Works Officer. No.14 Platoon under Lt. Reylick took part in Brigade competition in connection with Corps Rifle Meet, which was won by a party from the 175th Battalion. Working parties as per Work Schedule attached.	Work Schedule.
"	13th		Working parties, as per Schedule attached.	do.
"	14th		Work continued on completing Cookers Kitchens etc. Training in drill order around Alberta C.A.P. One and half hours training carried on in the afternoon, bombing and Lewis Guns. Work parties as per Schedule attached.	do.
"	15th		Battalion paraded to baths opposite ALBERTA C.A.P. Work and training carried on as usual. Work parties, as per Schedule attached.	do.
			Major I.S. Mellon and Major Merrick-Rake proceeded on leave to England.	
"	16th		Battalion paraded at 2.30 P.M. to attend memorial service and unveil monument erected to the men who have given their lives or who are missing in connection with the attack on VIMY RIDGE, April 9th 1917, The service was conducted by our own Chaplain, Capt. Wayman, assisted by the Brigade Roman Catholic Chaplain, Capt. Macdonald. The monument is erected in the small burial ground which is situated in what was No Man's Land on April 9th, on the right of our Battalion frontage. It was unveiled by the Divisional	

(Appeal: Wt. W2939/M1293 75,000 6/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required)

9

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
ALBERTA CAMP	Sept.19-7 16th		Commander, Major General Watson, C.B., C.M.G. The Acting-Brigadier, Lt-Col Warden, was unavoidably absent owing to illness. The Brigade was inspected by the Brigade Major Capt.Lindsey and Capt.Martin. The corps photographer, [illegible] took several photos of the proceedings. The day was fine and the ceremony was in every way a credit to the Battalion. There were no working parties Sunday night.	proceedings
"	17th		"B" and "C" coys paraded to the Brigade Tactical ranges, where, after witnessing the special Tactical Platoon assaulting an enemy strong point with live ammunition, carried on themselves under their platoon commanders, each platoon making an assault with live ammunition. The general results were very satisfactory. Working parties as per schedule. warning order received to proceed to Camp Hill Shelts on the 19th. "A" and "B" coys paraded to the Gas School to have new brown boxes tested. Lt A.C.Rutherford, M.C. returned from General course at First Army School.	Work Schedule proceedings
"	18th		"A" and "B" coys paraded to Brigade Tactical Ranges and after witnessing the special platoon making an attack, each platoon under its platoon commander made an attack with live ammunition. Lt E.P.J.Travis appointed works Officer. Officers and N.C.O's of "A" and "B" coys reconnoitred their new area where their coys were taking over from the 85th Battalion Canadian Infantry. Working parties as per schedule. "C" and "D" coys paraded to Gas School to have new brown boxes tested.	proceedings Work Schedule
"	19th		Coys carried on training under coy. arrangements. Battalion moved by coys to BLUE HILL SHELTS and relieved the 85th Battalion, Can.Infantry(12th Can.Inf.Bde) being relieved in ALBERTA CAMP by the 50th Battalion Can Inf (10th Can.Inf.Bde) O.O. #63 attached as an Appendix. "A" and "B" coys going in the first line near the LENS ARRAS ROAD and under the Tactical control of Brigade. They moved forward to assist working parties and save unnecessary walking to and from work. A platoon formed as follows was left at the Transport Lines under charge of Lt.Lawlor to complete the work of fixing up the Winter Transport Lines and also training as a Tactical Platoon:- "A" coy, Rifle grenadiers, "B" coy, Riflemen, "C" coy Bombers, "D" coy, Lewis gunners. An enemy aeroplane flew very low over our camp at 4 P.M. and notwithstanding fire from our Anti Aircraft and Lewis guns apparently regained its own lines safely.	O.O.63 proceedings

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BLUE BULL BILLETS.	Sept.1917 20th		"C" and "D" Coys each sent Rifle Grenadier Section to the Brigade Tactical Range for instruction in rifle grenades. Course to last two days. Coys carried on training under Coy arrangements. "C" and "D" Coys both having their men use the 100 yard range in ZOUAVE VALLEY. The Colonel, Intelligence Officer and Works Officer reconnoitred the forward area. "A" & "B" Companies on working parties under direction of Brigade. "C" and "D" Companies carrying on training, each Company having Rifle Grenade Section at Brigade Tactical Range. Intelligence Section reconnoitering forward Area.	
	21st		Major G.P.G.Dinlop,M.C. attached to Battery, and Lieut.W.Bartholomew to Battery for the purpose of developing closer relations between Infantry and Artillery. The Commanding Officer reconnoitered forward Area, calling on O.C. "A" and "B" Companies, also O.C. 75th Bn.C.I. and Brigade. A.D.M.S. visited BLUE BULL Billets and said he would have them condemned.	
	22nd		"A" and "B" Companies providing working parties under direction of Brigade. "C" and "D" Companies carrying on training, attention being given particularily to cutting wire. "A" and "C" Companies sent Section Rifle Grenadiers to Brigade Tactical Range for training. Major W.M.Kirkpatrick,M.C. and Company Officers reconnoitered forward Area.	
	23rd		Operation order received from Brigade to take over left Front line Sector, AVION SECTION, from 75th Battalion Canadian Infantry night 23/24th. Operation order # 64 attached as appendix Church parades in Morning. "A" and "B" Companies relieved 75th Battalion Companies in close support on right and left respectively in daylight. "C" and "D" Headquarters moved from ZOUAVE VALLEY at 7 P.M. Relief was completed without incident at 12-20 A.M. 24th. During evening enemy put down heavy Bombardment on our right with Trench mortars mostly. Lieut.E.C.Renouf Acting as Asst Adjutant during Lieut MacLachlan's absence at First Army Rest Camp.	O.O. # 64
FRONT LINE AVION SECTION	24th		ENEMY ACTIVITY - Artillery Enemy showed usual activity during past twenty-four hours, shelling our right company front and support lines. At 10 p.m. last night opened up for about one hour and a half in vicinity of N.32 central with whiz bangs and 4.1's. No material damage done. Remainder of night fairly quiet. During the morning from 10.30 to 1.30 p.m. Enemy very active on AVION TRENCH and vicinity. About 150 5.9 and a considerable number of shells of smaller calibre accounted for. Also quite a few 5.9's on LENS-ARRAS ROAD in vicinity of N.25d 8.8. Direct hit on Battalion O.P. at N.32 b 60.55. TRENCH MORTARS: Enemy put barrage on right company front around N.32 central from 10 p.m.till	

[Appgs. Wt. W14939/M1651 75,000 4/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

11 Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE AVION SECT-ION	Sept.1917 24th		11.30 p.m. with pineapples and M.T.M.. At ~~M~~ 10 a.m. opened up again with M.T.M. on left company frontage from N.26 c 5.9 to N.26 d 2.4 also about 10 M.T.M. at same time at N32 b 90.90. MACHINE GUN. Normal, firing mostly at our aeroplanes during morning. AIRCRAFT: Considerable Aerial Activity during morning. One E.A. dropped substance which appeared to be white strings of cotton behind enemy lines. During afternoon 7 enemy planes attempted to cross our line but were driven back by our M.G. and A.A. fire. MOVEMENT: Some movement observed in the enemy line around N27 b 25.35. Very poor visibility today which hampered our observation considerably. OUR ACTIVITY - Artillery. Fairly quiet during the twenty-four hours. Some counter battery work carried on also usual night harassing fire. STOKES: About 30 rounds were expended from 4 to 4.30 a.m. in retaliation called for,on selected targets, viz,- FOSSE 4 and vicinity, SALLOW TRENCH, RAILWAY EMBANKMENT in rear and CHATEAU and vicinity. AIRCRAFT: Several of our Scout planes over enemy lines during the day. 1 O.R. Wounded.	
		25th	ENEMY ACTIVITY - Artillery: Enemy showed considerable activity during past 24 hours. From 5.30 p.m. till 6.15 p.m. shelled KINGSTON ROAD at N32 d 25.55 and BEAVER TRENCH at N32 d 80.85 with 4.1's and 5.9's. At 11 p.m. laid a light barrage of 4.1 in rear of our Right Support Company at N32 d 25.15 which lasted about 5 minutes. About midnight he again opened up throughout area of N32 B and D with 4.1 and 5.9 especially BEAVER TRENCH from N32 d 85.90 to Junction of AVION TRENCH and BEAVER. Also in N32 b 4.2. From 8.45 a.m. to 9.30 a.m. opened up again with whizz bangs on area around N25 d 50.75. Balance of morning scattered fire mostly 4.1 and whizz-bangs around N32 d 25.65 - N25 d 50.60 - N32 c 80.80. At 5.20 p.m. put about 6 H.E. at N25d7.8. TRENCH MORTARS: Fairly active from midnight to 4 a.m.. Sent about 12 minnewerfers into CHURCH at N33 a 10.90 and ROAD at N32 b 90.90. Shelled Left Company Front with medium trench mortars from N26 c 5.9 to N26 d 2.4 at 2.50 a.m.. Spread about 20 Heavy trench mortars on right company front from N32 c 50.90 to N33 a 05.20. At 3 a.m. fired 5 Grenatenwerfers in neighborhood of BLEU TRENCH. One dropping on No.3 post at N26 c 75.80 causing 5 casualties. MACHINE GUN. Fairly normal. Sweeping roads and top of BALSAM and ADEPT TRENCHES. SNIPING. At 6.55 a.m. three of the enemy were observed approximately at N20 d 2.3 (GREEN CRASSIER) and fired on by one of our snipers. They were seen to disappear instantly. AIRCRAFT: Considerable aerial activity all day. One enemy aircraft flew over our lines at 8.50 a.m. but immediately returned to behind his lines on being fired on by our Anti-Aircraft.	

(A2092) Wt. W14559/M1095. 75,000 6/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

12

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE AVION SECTION	Sept. 25th 1917		At 2.15 p.m. three of the enemy planes proceeded to cross our lines but were driven back by M.G. fire. At 5.30 p.m. four more approached our lines at a great height but returned without crossing. MOVEMENT: Reported as follows,- At 6.55 a.m. 3 men were observed on sky line on GREEN CRASSIER and were fired on by sniper. At 3 p.m. 2 enemy seen in house at N27c 70.75. At 3.15 p.m. 2 more walked across field in a Northerly direction and disappeared at N27a 7.8. At 5.00 p.m. 10 men were observed walking along WESTMINSTER ROAD at N27b 07.45. None of them carried equipment. At 6.30 p.m. one man seen carrying full pack going along WESTMINSTER ROAD in a N.W. direction. At 5.30 p.m. 4 of the enemy observed at about N27c 35.15 and appeared to jump out of sap, run several yards then jump down again. GENERAL: Enemy has considerable wire on the RAILWAY EMBANKMENT in N27c, between the points N27c 45.70 and N27c 75.00. Enemy M.G. seemed to be firing from ELK SAP at 2 a.m. patrol investigating sap tonight. Minnewerfer observed to be firing on our left company front from approximately at N27a 95.05. OUR ACTIVITY - Artillery: Fairly active, shelling CITE DU NORD intermittently all day. STOVES: 10 rounds fired at CHATEAU which silenced enemy fishtail machine, 10 rounds fired on FOSSE 4 in retaliation to enemy trench mortar which was temporarily silenced. 8 rounds fired on SALLOW TRENCH and RAILWAY EMBANKMENT to rear. AIRCRAFT: Several of our planes over enemy lines but were driven back by Enemy Anti-Aircraft fire. PATROLS: No. 1 patrol consisting of 1 N.C.O and 2 men left at 11.30 p.m. and returned at 1.00 a.m. Patrol proceeded along ELK SAP for 50 yards where they found a large quantity of loose barbed wire in the bottom of the trench. They then went overland following the sap for a distance of from 100 to 150 yards when they could distinctly hear a working party with shovels and a saw near a bunch of tall trees. There was considerable bombing activity on right of patrol. They observed a man get out of trench about 25 yards away. The ground reached by patrol was about 50 yards from water. No. 2 patrol consisting of 2 Scouts left post at N26d 97.30 which they had just established and proceeded up SALAAM TRENCH to a distance of 75 yards. Ground very swampy which made further progress impossible. Patrol was out one hour and a half. Lieut. W.L.B.Hamlin Seriously Wounded and Died of Wounds at #6 C.C.S. 25-9-17. 4 O.R. wounded, one seriously, who died of wounds at F.A. 25-9-17.	
	26th		ENEMY ACTIVITY - Artillery. Active. Fired 7 H.E. at N25d 8.7 and 13 5.9 at N26c 3.4 at 6.30 p.m. Quite a few whizz bangs and 4.1 in vicinity of Coy.H.Q. at N32d 65.35. From 4 to 5 a.m. shelled our forward area particularly SULLIVAN TRENCH with 4.1 and 5.9. At 4.40 a.m. 12 4.1 at N25d. At 5.20 a.m. 9 whizz bangs at N25d. At 6.15 a.m. 8 overhead shrapnel same location.	

(Apogr. Wt. W12593/M1095) 75,000 8/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

13 Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE AVION SECTION	Sept. 26th 1917		5 4.1 at 11.30 a.m. around Right Company H.Q.. Later in the morning in N32b with 5.9 & 5 4.1's at 12.10 p.m. in N33 Central. Between 2 and 4 p.m. H.E. burst in the rear of No.7 Post at N25b9.0. TRENCH MORTARS: Quiet. A few Granatenwerfers fell in rear of ELEU during night. Also several Heavy T.M:s fell in vicinity of AVION SUPPORT at about N32c7.7. T.M.emplacements seemed to be about N33 central and FOSSE 4 in N33a. 10 H.T.M's at 4 a.m. on Right Company Front. Intermittent M.T.M's. at 7.15 a.m. at N32d3.8. MACHINE GUNS: Active during night. Firing mostly on SULLIVAN TRENCH and roads in rear. Fired on our planes during day. AIRCRAFT: Active. At 6 p.m. 2 of the enemy planes attempted to cross our lines but were driven back by our A.A. and M.G. fire. At 9.30 p.m. a plane was heard flying over our lines and at the same time enemy put up 3 snake flares from direction of GREEN CRASSIER. At 8 a.m. two hostile planes attempted to cross our lines at a low altitude but were fired upon by our L.G's. At 2.30 p.m. one enemy plane appeared over our lines but was driven off by our A.A. and M.G. fire. MOVEMENT: 8 a.m. Three enemy observed walking S. from N27c 75.25 carrying nothing and wearing no equipment. One man observed at 12 noon coming from behind house at N27b2.5. 12.15 p.m. three men crossing field in S.W. direction and disappeared into suspected H.Q. at N27b20.25. At 1.30 p.m. three men came from field and walked to ruined house at N27b70.80. At 3.30 p.m. one man seen under bridge at N26b45.70. At 3.45 four men observed coming from house at N27b05.60 carrying planks and disappeared behind house at N27b50.20. Four men working on RAILWAY EMBANKMENT at about N26b70.40 at 4 p.m.. 3 men observed at N27a9.9 in SLAB TRENCH at 5.15 p.m. At 5.30 p.m. 2 men observed coming from behind house at N27b2.5 walked north along WESTMINSTER ROAD to N27b20.95 then turned east along SLAB TRENCH and disappeared . FLARES: At 9.30 p.m. enemy shot up 3 snake flares from direction of GREEN CRASSIER evidently signal to aeroplane which was overhead at that time. Otherwise Normal. OUR ACTIVITY – Artillery– Quiet. Heavies carried out usual night harassing fire 4.5 Hows. retaliated for enemy T.M. activity. STOKES: 47 rounds expended in retaliation to enemy T.M's. Targets FOSSE 4, SALLOW TRENCH, CHATEAU and vicinity. SNIPING: One of the enemy seen under bridge at N26b45.70. Our sniper fired and man was seen to disappear instantly. AIRCRAFT: Normal. PATROLS: No. 1 patrol consisting of 2 men proceeded up LENS–ARRAS ROAD from post at N25b80.30 with the object of investigating BROKEN BRIDGE at N25b80.65. Patrol proceeded about 150 yards and found the road was swept by M.G. fire from direction of GREEN CRASSIER. No. 2 patrol con–	

(Appeal: Wt. W12593/M1274. 75,000. 6/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE AVION SECTION.	Sept.1917 26th.		sisting of 1 N.C.O. and 2 men left SASKATOON ROAD at N25b8.1 and worked round to edge of water until they struck ELK SAP. They then came in and reported to No.4 post at N26c70185 going out again at No. 1 post and following the water round, working to the left until they again struck ELK SAP. Nothing of importance to report except that movement was again heard at the same place as last night N26b50.30. A number of dugouts or gun pits were seen close in front of No.3 post. These will be investigated tonight. No. 3 patrol consisting of 1 Officer and 3 O.R. left post at N26d97.30 at 11.30 p.m. for the purpose of locating a suitable place to advance post to. They proceeded up SALAAM TRENCH about 40 yards but could go no further on account of poor condition of ground. The enemy evidently suspects this new post as he put several whizz bangs close by. Party then came back to a little in advance of CHURCH and tried to work their way up towards CHATEAU but owing to shelling had to withdraw. Daylight patrol reached BROKEN BRIDGE at N25b80.65. pushing out left post tonight.	
	27th.		ENEMY ACTIVITY - Artillery: Active. Fire 8 4.1 at 6.20 p.m. in vicinity of N32c90.80 also few whizz bangs and 4.1 at 6.30 p.m. at N32d80.75. From 7 a.m. to 8 a.m. shelled front line system from N32b2.2 to N32b8.2 with whizz bangs, 4.1 and 5.9 and again from 10 a.m. till 1 p.m. Several direct hits obtained on SULLIVAN TRENCH in N32b. From 6 a.m. till 10 a.m. shelled intermittently with 4.1 and 5.9 N32b50.50, N25d20.45, N32d80.60.10 Gas shells in rear of #9 Post 4.10 a.m. at N25b80.60. Shelled vicinity of N32b4.1 with 4.1 and 5.9's about 4.30 p.m. TRENCH MORTARS: Active. Considerable H.T.M's. to N32d80.70 at 7 a.m.. At 2.45 a.m. Granatenwerfers started on our left front and continued interlittently during the night in vicinity of ELEU and COLUMBIA TRENCHES. Granatenwerfers at 5 p.m. close to RAILWAY EMBANKMENT in N33a4.2. About H.T.M's at 6 p.m. at N32d65.70. FLARES: Usual white flares. No coloured. GENERAL: M.G. positions suspected at N27c50.55 and at bridge at N26a90.90. Another at WATER TANK at N20c2.0. OUR ACTIVITY - Artillery. 18 pounders and 4.5 hows. active on CITE DU NORD all night. Concentrated fire on selected targets at N27b25.45 at 11.15 a.m. STOKES. 32 rounds during night on retaliation to enemy Granatenwerfer. Targets as follows. FOSSE 4 - SALINE TRENCH - SALLOW TRENCH and RAILWAY EMBANKMENT to rear. MACHINE GUNS. Active from 4 to 6 a.m. Firing in direction of GREEN CRASSIER and CITE DU NORD. OUTPOSTS- No 8 post on right company frontage which was at N26d28.12 is now at N26d70.20 provides better observation and cover. On left company front night posts are as follows - No. 8 post at N25b76.30. No. 9 post at N25b80.60. Original No. 8 post has been discontinued. No. 7 Listening post is now at N25b85.20.	

(Appeal: Wt W12939/M1993 75,000 6/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

15 Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE AVION SECTION.	Sept. 27th. 1917.		**PATROLS:** No. 1 patrol. At 6.30 p.m. 3 men proceeded up LENS-ARRAS ROAD and examined BROKEN BRIDGE at N25b80.60. It was found to be completely destroyed and the water underneath appeared to be quite deep. Would be impossible to cross at this point. No. 9 post established at this point. No. 2 patrol consisting of 5 men examined ELK TRENCH and reached a point about 50 yards from trees at N26b50.40 where they report much movement. Trench appears to be in good condition and apparently used lately. Two blocks were passed about 25 yards apart with heavy wire between them. No. 3 patrol consisting of 2 Battalion Scouts proceeded up AVION ROAD to CHATEAU, could hear considerable movement apparently working party in CHATEAU. Patrol out 1 hour.	
PETIT-SERVINS.	27th.		Battalion relieved in front line by elements of the 50th, 46th and 47th Battalions Canadian Infantry. Operation order No. 65 attached hereto as appendix. Corps Light Railway moved Battalion from LENS JUNCTION SOUCHEZ to PETIT-SERVINS where billets were provided. Lieut. D.J.Barker killed instantly by Trench Mortar . Two O.R.Killed and 1 Wounded.	O. O 65
	28th.		Relief by 50th, 46th & 47th Battalions completed at 3.30 a.m. Battalion got hot meal on arrival at billets and rested during day. In the afternoon the C.O. and some of the Company Officers went over the tapes for the forthcoming operation. Major Kirkpatrick & Capt. Slack reported back from 63rd Heavy Artillery group. Major Bickerdike reported back from leave. Meeting of Company Commanders in the evening.	
	29th.		Companies checking up deficiencies, cleaning up and getting baths. At 11 a.m. Lieut. Barker was buried in the Cemetery at VILLERS AU BOIS STATION. A large number of Officers, also Lieut. Barkers platoon, No.13 and a large number of other men were present. Lieuts. Hannaford, Meyrick, Hall & Smith acted as pall bearers. Service was conducted by our Chaplain, Capt. Wayman. General Odlum and Lieut. McCann of the 11th Brigade and Capt. Walker & Lieut. Wallace of the 4th Division were among those present. Corps Sports in the afternoon at VILLERS AU BOIS. Major Ralston reported back from leave.	
	30th.		Church parades in morning. C.O. took Officers in practical Map reading and messages, also explained proposed platoon Competition.	
			Statements by Lieut. S.S.McLean and Private J.W.Ebbs of their experiences from August 15th to August 21st.1917 while behind German front line, is attached hereto as an appendix	Statements of Lieut. S.S.McLean & Pte. J.W. Ebbs.

J. O'Hannaford
Lieut. Col.
Commanding 87th Bn. Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

(Appgn. Wt. W1739/M1293. 75 .o n. 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

SECRET

87th Battalion, Canadian Infantry (Canadian Grenadier Guards) COPY NO

OPERATION ORDER No 60

Map Reference
Sheet 36 c SW 1
Edition 9-A, 1/10000

September 1/17

(1) The 102nd Battalion, Canadian Infantry, will relieve the 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry (Canadian Grenadier Guards) in the front line, left Sub Section, night of September 1/2nd, On relief, the 87th Battalion, will move into Brigade Support and take over Billets at present occupied by the 102nd Battalion in LIEVIN North, N, 22 b

(2) "D" Coy, 102nd Battalion, will relieve "C" Coy, 87th Bn and also right platoon of "B" Coy, 87th Battalion,
"B" Coy, 102nd Battalion, will relieve "D" Coy and left platoon of "B" Coy, 87th Battalion,
"A" Coy, 102nd Battalion will relieve "A" Coy headquarters and right platoon at N, 19 a, 5, 5,

The 102nd Battalion will Not take over Billets occupied by left platoon of "A" Coy, O, C, "A" Coy will arrange to send runner from left platoon to Headquarters "D" Coy, and O, C, "D" Co will arrange to give runner a note to O C, Left platoon "A" Coy when his relief is completed, which will be accepted by O, C, Left Platoon "A" Coy, as authority to move out,
"B" Coy, 102nd Battalion will take over H, Q of "B" Coy 87th Battalion in AMULETTE trench, but will send an officer to take over from O, C, "B" Coy, 87th Bn at Headquarters near junction of AMULETTE and COTTON, N, 13, b, 1, 0,

(3) Guides will be provided as follows at 8, 30 P,M, :-

Two guides from "C" Coy and one guide from "B" Coy Right platoon of the 87th Bn to meet "D" Coy, 102nd Battalion at Report Centre, Junction of ABSOLON and AGUR,
Two guides from "D" Coy and one guide from "B" left platoon to meet "B" Coy, 102nd Battalion at Junction of CHOCOMILE and CAVALRY,
It will not be necessary for "A" Coy to furnish any guides,

(4) Utmost care to be taken to see that all existing posts are turned over and all information in connection therewith given to incoming Battalion

(5) Rations will be brought up by limber and turned over to Coys as they reach new Battalion H, Q, N, 22, b, 70, 55
Hot tea will be served to men as they arrive,

(6) Salvage, As much salvage as possible will be brought out, special attention being paid to Thermos tins, petrol tins and equipment,

(7) Trenches must be turned over in clean and sanitary condition;

(8) Coys, Bombing Officer and B S M will turn in to Battalion H Q by 7 P,M, receipts in triplicate for trench stores turned over

(9) Advance party of one officer and one N C,O, per Coy will report to present Battalion Headquarters at 8 P,M, to take over new billets,

(10) Completion of relief will be notified to Battalion H, Q, promptly in Battalion Code,

(11) ACKNOWLEDGE,

Major
Adjutant, 87th Battalion, Can,Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WBK/F
Issued through Signals at 6 A M

Copies,

#1	O, C,	102nd Bn (for information)
2	"	87th Battn
3	"	"A" Coy
4	"	"B" "
5	"	"C" "
6	"	"D" "
7	"	Signals
8	"	Scouts
9		11th CIB
10		HQ
11		QM & TO
12		File,
13		BSM
14		LCO

87th Battalion, Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORK REPORT. Sept.2/3 - 1917.

Location & nature of work.	Material used.	No.of Of'rs	No.of O.R.	Hours Worked.	Total Hours.	Remarks.
Deepening AMULET Trench.	Nil.	3	93	6	558	Party "D"
Maintenance CROCODILE trench.	Nil	2	39	4	156	Party "F"
Total		5	132	10	714	

87th Battalion, Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

W O R K R E P O R T. September 3/4th - 1917.

Location of Work.	Nature of work.	Material.	Officers.	O.Rs.	Hours.	Total hours
CROCODILE Trench.	Berming trench.	Nil.	3	81	4½	365
AMULET Trench.	Clearing trench.	Nil	4	49	2¾	135
			7	130	7¼	500

87th Battalion, Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT, September 4/5th - 1917.

Location and nature of work.	Material used.	No. of O'frs	No. of O.R.	Hours.	Total Hours.	REMarks
Party "G" 8 A.m. 4th. Deepening CROCODILE trench and readjusting Bath mats.	Nil	1	27	4	108.	
Party "B" 8.15 P.M. 5th. Berm CROCODILE Trench.	Nil.	3	86	5½	301	510 yds completed
Party "A" 8.15 P.M. 5th. Digging new COLZA Trench.	Nil.	3	79	2½	197½	Completed 154 yds 3ft wide 3ft deep.
		7	192	-	606½	

87th Battalion, Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORK REPORTS, September 5/6th - 1917

Party.	Location & nature of work.	Material used.	No. of Officers.	No. of O.R.	Hours worked.	Total Hrs.
"F"	8 A.M. - 6th Maintenance CROCODILE.	Nil.	1	24	7	168
"C"	8.15 P.M. - 5th Completing NEW COLZA	Nil.	3	81	4½	365
"D"	8.15 P.M. 5th Berm and deepening CROCODILE 500 yds to AMULET.	Nil	3	90	3	270
	Total.		7	195		803

87th Battalion, Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

W O R K R E P O R T September 6/7th. 1917

Party.	Nature & Location of work.	Material used.	No. of Offrs.	No. Of O.R.	Hours Worked.	Total Hours.	Remark
"F"	Maintenance CROCODILE, 8 A.M. 7th.	Nil.	1	24	3½	84	Improved & drained 100 yds from Jct. of Cavalry
"E"	8.15 P.M. 6th Clearing ABSOLOM.	Nil	2	32	3½	112	
"B"	8.15 P.M. – 6th Clearing ADROIT between AGUE & BELL ST.	Nil.	1	13	1½	19½	
"C"	8.15 P.M. – 6th Clearing ALARM between ABSOLOM and CROCODILE.	Nil		12	1½	18	
"D"	8.15 P.M. 6th Clearing CROCODILE.	Nil.	1	22	2	44	
	TOTAL..		5	103		277½	

SECRET

87th Battalion, Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

COPY NO. ●

O P E R A T I O N O R D E R #61

Map Reference
36 b & c, 1/40000

September 4/17.

.....

(1) THE 2ND CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE will relieve the 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade in the LENS SECTOR. Relief to be complete by daylight, September 8th.

(2) The 7th Canadian Infantry Battalion will relieve the 87th Canadian Infantry Battalion (Canadian Grenadier Guards) in Brigade Support on the night of September 6/7th. On relief, the 87th Battalion will move in parties not larger than platoons at 100 yards intervals to the Transport Lines, CARENCY, and bivouac for the night 6/7th, moving at 10.30 A.M on September 7th to GOUY SERVINS.

(3) Four guides per Coy and two guides from H.Q. will report to Battalion H.Q. at 6.30 P.M., September 6th, and will proceed under Lieut LLloyd to the Cross Roads in ANGRES, M.35.c.30.65, to meet incoming Battalion at that point at 7.30 P.M.

(4) Lewis Guns, Company and H.Q. stores, etc. will be taken to Corps Light Railway under Archway at M.22.d.4.6. by 8.P.M. September 6th. Each Company to leave a guard over their Stores and guns.

(5) Q.M. will arrange hot meal for all ranks on arrival at Transport Lines.

(6) Advance party of one officer per Company and one N.C.O. per platoon, and Officers' Servants will report to the Adjutant at Transport Lines at 8 A.M. on September 7th to proceed to GOUY SERVINS to take over billets.

(7) O.C's Coys will see that billets are turned over ~~XXX~~ in a clean and sanitary condition.

(8) Completion of relief will be notified promptly to Battalion Headquarters by runner.

Major
Adjutant, 87th Battalion Can.Infy
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

Issued at 10 AM 5/9/17

Copies

#1.	O.C., 7th C.I.Battalion.
2	" "A" Coy
3	" "B" "
4	" "C" "
5	" "D" "
6	" Scouts
7	" Signals.
8	" M.O.
9	L.G.O.
10	Bombing Officer
11	Qm & T O
12	BSM
13	War Diary
14	File
15	11th C.I.B.

SECRET

87th Battalion, Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

COPY NO.....

O P E R A T I O N O R D E R No.62

Map Reference:-
36 B 1 40000
VIMY 36 C 1/10000

September 11/17

.....

1. ..... THE 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade will relieve the 12th Canadian Infantry Brigade in Divisional Support on the night of September 11th/12th, 1917.
The 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry (Canadian Grenadier Guards) will move to ALBERTA CAMP X.17.d.2.8. taking over from the 72nd Battalion Canadian Infantry.

2..... The Battalion will fall in in full marching order ready to move off at 5.30 P.M. Band to be in attendance. Intervals of 50 yards will be maintained between Coys east of CHATEAU DE LA HAIE.

3..... Advance party of one officer and one N.C.O. per Coy and one N.C.O. from the Communication and Intelligence Sections to report to the Battalion Orderly Room at 2 P.M. They will have particulars of the strength of their Coys or Sections.

4..... Billets must be left clean and sanitary. Particulars care to be taken to see that spaces underneath bunks are thoroughly clean.

5..... Supper will be served at 4.30 P.M.

6..... Lewis guns and carriers and Coy Stores in charge of Sgt McGregor to be left at Battalion Orderly Room by 5 p.m. Kitchens to be ready to move off by 5.30 P.M. Officers kits to be ready in front of their billets by 5 P.M.

7 ..... ACKNOWLEDGE.

Major
Adjutant

WAK/W Issued at 11.30 A.M.

Copies.

No.1.	C.O.
2	O.C. "A" Coy
3	" "B" "
4	" "C" "
5	" "D"
6	" Scouts
7	" Signals.
8	M.O.
9	L.G.O
10	Bombing Officer
11	Q.M. & T.O.
12	B.S.M.
13	War Diary
14	File
15	11th C.I.B.

87th Battalion, Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT September 15/16 - 1917

Party.	Work.	O'frs	O.R.	Hours going to & from work.	Hours.	Total hours.
"E"	Repairs to CYRIL C.T. T.l.b & c	1	50	3	4½	362½
"B"	CYRIL Trench and SPIDER Dump. Carrying trench mats and stakes.	1	50	4	2½	325
"C"	LENS-ARRAS & LA COULOTTE ROADS. Clearing & filling in roads.	3	150	4	3½	1125
		5	250	11	10½	1812½

87th Battalion, Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT. Sept. 14/15th 1917

Party.	Work.	O'frs.	O.R.	Hours going to and from work.	Man hours.	Total hours.	Remarks'
"D"	LENS ARRAS & LA COULOTTE ROADS	3	150	4	3½	1125	Road work. clearing & filling in.
"C"	CYRIL Trench, T.1.b & c.	1	50	4	2½	325	Digging 6" berm South side of trench.
(14th) "D"	CYRIL Trench, T.1. b & c	1	50	2¾	4	337½	Deepening and widening tranch.
		5	250	10¾	10	1787½	

87th Battalion, Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT. Sept. 13th/14th 1917

Party.	Location of Work.	Of'rs	O.R.	Hours going to & from Work.	Man Hours.	Total hours.
"D"	CYRIL Trench, widening and deepening trench.	1.	49	3	4	343.
	LENS-ARRAS AND LA COULOTTE Roads. Clearing & repairing.	3.	150	4	4	1200
	Clearing & widening CYRIL Trench.	1	50	4	3	350
		5	199	11	11	1893

87th Battalion, Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

W O R K S R E P O R T. Sept. 12/13th 1917.

Party.	Work.	Of'rs.	O.R.	Hours.	Total hours.	Remarks.
"C"	On LENS ARRAS & LA COULOTTE ROADS.	4	139	4	572	Clearing and filling in roads.
"B"	From CYRIL and RED trenches to points along CYRIL trench. Distance carried 200 to 800 yards.	2	51	4	212	Carrying trench mats and stakes.

87th Battalion, Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

W O R K S R E P O R T. September 18/19 1917

Party.	Work.	No. Of O'frs.	No. of O.R.	Hours going to & from work.	Hours Worked	Total hours.
Special	Repairing SOUCHEZ ROAD.	1	40	1½	4½	240
"C"	CYRIL C.T. T.l.b & c widening and deepening trench.	2	96	3	4	672
		3	136	4½	8½	912

87th Battalion, Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

W O R K S R E P O R T. September 16/17th 1917

Party.	Location of Work.	O'frs	O.R.	Hours going to & from work.	Hours Worked.	Total hours.
"D"	Repairs to CYRIL C.T., T l.b & c	1	50	3	5¾	437½

W O R K S R E P O R T. September 17/18th 1917

Party.	Location of work.	O'frs.	O.R.	Hours going to & from work.	Hours Worked.	Total hours.
"B"	LENS ARRAS & LA COULOTTE ROADS. Clearing and Filling in roads.	3	150	4	3¼	1087½

SECRET 87th Battalion, Canadian Infantry. COPY NO.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards).

13

OPERATION ORDER No. 63.

Map Reference.
36 B & C. 1/40,000. September 19th.1917.

.....

1. The 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade will relieve the 12th Canadian Infantry Brigade in the AVION SECTION on the night of September 19th/20th, 1917.
The 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry, (Canadian Grenadier Guards) will relieve the 85th Battalion, Canadian Infantry, in Brigade Reserve, BLUE BULL BILLETS, S.14d.5.5.

2. "A" and "B" Coys will be in the Support area in the RED TRENCH under tactical control of Brigade Headquarters. O's C "A" and "B" Coys will render the usual reports to Battalion H.Q. and will also send copy of their morning working parade state to the Brigade, S. 5.d.9.5.

3. Coys and details will move off independently at 5.30 P.M. "A" and "B" Coys halting at BLUE BULL BILLETS until 7.15 P.M.

4. Supper, 4.30 P.M.
"A" and "B" Coys will carry unconsumed portion of its rations.
Kitchens "A" and "B" will go to Transport Lines.
Kitchens "C" and "D" Coys to BLUE BULL BILLETS.

5. The Transport Officer will make the necessary transport arrangements. Riding horses at 5.15 P.M.

6. An Advance party of one Officer and three N.C.O's from "C" and "D" Coys, and one N.C.O. from Signals and Scouts will report to Battalion H.Q. at 4 P.M. to take over billets at BLUE BULL. Lt. St. James will be in charge of party,

7. Dress for all parties - full marching order.

8. Marching out states will be sent to Battalion Orderly Room by 3 P.M. Nominal roll of men forming tactical platoon to be left at transport lines to be sent Orderly Room at the same time.

9. Billets and surrounding area must be left absolutely clean.

10. ACKNOWLEDGE.

W. Mackenzie Major.
Adjutant.
for O.C., 87th Battalion, Canadian Infy.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

Issued at 11 A.M.
WLK/F.

No.1. C.O.
2 O.C. "A" Coy
3 " "B" "
4 " "C" "
5 " "D" "
6 " Scouts
7 " Signals.
8 M.O.
9 L.G.O.
10 Bombing Officer.
11 Q.M.
12 T.O.
13 War Diary
14 File
15 11th C.I.B.
16 B.S.M.

SECRET. 87th Battalion, Canadian Infantry. COPY NO. 22
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

September 23rd 1917

OPERATION ORDER No.64.

Map Reference
Sheets 36 B & C, 1/40,000.

:-:-:-

COPIES.

No.1. C.O.
2 O.C. "A" Coy
3 " "B" Coy
4 " "C" "
5 " "D" "
6 " Scouts
7 " Signals.
8 M.O.
9 I.G.O
10 Combin. Officer
11 Q.M.
12 T.O.
13 R.S.M.
14 War Diary (4 copies)
15 File
16 11th C.I.B
17 75th Battn

SECRET

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

Copy. 13

Ref. Sheets 36 B. & C.
1/40,000.

a.o. 65

1. The 87th Canadian Battalion will be relieved by elements of the 50th Canadian Battalion, 46th Canadian Battalion, and 47th Canadian Battalion and will proceed to billets at PETIT-SERVINS.

2. Relieving Units & Guides. C. Company turn over to 50th Battalion. Guides to meet incoming Battalion at junction of LENS-ARRAS ROAD and COLUMBIA TRENCH.

D. Company from left flank to Post No. 3 inclusive relieved by 46th Battalion. Guides to be at junction of RED LINE and COULOTTE ROAD.

D. Company front line posts No. 1 & 2 and Company H.Q.s relieved by C. Company, 47th Battalion. Guide required at junction of AVION ad BEAVER at Ø.Ø 9.15 p.m. (47th Battalion are not taking over the same Company H.Q.

A. Company, No. 3 platoon, relieved by 46th Bn. Guides to be at junction of RED LINE and COULOTTE ROAD.

A. Company, balance of Company, relieved by A. Company 47th Bn. No guides required. (47th Bn. not taking over same H.Q.).

B. Company, information later.

H.Q. relieved by 47th Canadian Bn. (No guides required).

All forward posts turned over must be personally checked by an Officer to make certain that they are turned over at the location claimed.

Front Line Companies will leave one man per outpost to remain with relieving Battalions until daylight 28th Sept.

3. Movement. On leaving the trenches the 87th BN. will rendezvous at LENS JUNCTION, where there will be a train to convey all personnel.

Lieut. Travis will be in charge of the entrainment of the Bn.

Lieut. Cowie will be responsible that the train does not leave until the 87th and the 102nd Bns. have entrained, and will assume charge of the train up to unloading point GOUY-SERVINS. Unit Commanders will report to him that their units have entrained.

4. Salvage. All salvage (particularly stretchers and water tins) will be sent out early and placed at LACOULOTTE RATION DUMP.

5. Transport & Stores. Limber will be at junction of VICTORIA ROAD and AVION TRENCH to take Lewis Guns and Stores of A. and D. Coys. at 11. p.m.

Trucks will be at LACOULOTTE RATION DUMP for Lewis Guns and Stores of B. and C. Companies. One man per company will be left in charge of Stores.

6. Advance Party. Advance Parties (1 per platoon and 2 for Company Headquarters) will report to Major Dunlop at Town Major's office at PETIT-SERVINS at 3.00 p.m. 27/9/17.

7. Trench Stores. Receipt will be taken for all trench stores turned over, and copy sent to Adjutant.

87th Bn. OPERATION ORDER No. 65 Sheet 2

8. Sanitation. Trenches, dugouts and latrines must be left clean.

9. Rifle Inspection. All rifles to be inspected by an Officer before men are dismissed at PETIT-SERVINS.

10. Rations A hot meal will be ready when Bn. arrives at PETIT-SERVINS. Companies will see that breakfast ration is turned over to the kitchens there.

11. Relief. Code word COAT will be sent by signal when relief starts, and code word HAT when completed.

Edwin B. Jones

Lieut.
for Adjt., 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

In the Field, Sept. 27th, 1917.
Issued at 2.30 p.m.
Copies.
No. 1. C.O.
2. O.C., A. Coy.
3. " B. "
4. " C. "
5. " D. "
6. Scouts.
7. Signals.
8. M.O.
9. L.G.O.
10. Bombing Officer.
11. Q.M., Trans. Officer.
12. B.S.M.
13. War Diary (4 copies)
14. File.
15. C.I.B.
16. Entraining Officer.

2.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

LENS SECTION - ATTACK OF THE 87TH BATTALION
CANADIAN INFANTRY - AUGUST 15TH. 1917.

.....

Statement of Lieut. S.S.McLean.

At 8.25 A.M. August 15th, we jumped off from the cellars we had been in during the night and started for the German Lines. We soon got to ACONITE, their front line trench and took it and mopped up a couple of dugouts and pushed on. I saw Capt.Brodie after we had gone past "ACONITE and asked him how things were going, and he said "She looks alright".

There was a pile of brick ruins on the right and I crossed through and went along with part of the Company,who were working along them. We got right up to a row of houses pretty well battered in. There were a few Huns firing from the upstairs of one of them which had part of the front knocked down. A few of us made a run for this house. I had just got to it when something knocked me flying. The Huns then threw bombs out of windows of the house and as they were landing pretty close to where I was lying, Pte Ebbs dragged me in under shelter.

Pte Buckley one of my platoon scouts came across and I sent him back with a message saying that I was wounded. The Germans upstairs evidently beat it in the meantime. As I was feeling kind of all in, I decided to wait until the Battlefield Clearing Party came along, as I knew they were to follow up the advance. Pte Ebbs then put a Field Dressing in my neck. Just after he had done this, we heard some Germans coming. There was a broken down cellar in the part of the house we were in and we got down out of sight. The Germans had one of their wounded with them, we could hear him groaning and the rest talking. I took my map and some papers on training and gave them to Ebbs and he put them down behind a pile of debris, in case they should get me. After the Germans had gone, Ebbs looked out and told me the Coy had gone back. As there were Germans in the house on our left, I decided to wait until night and make our way back to ACONITE, which I felt sure our men would hold. We stayed in the cellar all day, and at night, as soon as it was dark, we started out. I thought if we could get away from the row of houses O.K. we would be alright. We got out and crawled up to ACONITE without being molested. We crawled up on the parados and lay down behind it. A flare went up and we saw that the trench was full of Germans. The sentries were too close together to get through. We about turned and crawled back a bit and eventually went back to our cellar.

The next day, the 16th, a party of Huns went through a passage way in the house we were in. They were evidently going to the rear. I thought our Brigade would come over again before they left the line, and decided not to try and get through that night.

On the morning of the 17th August, our own artillery put on a practice barrage, which raised our hopes for a short while. We suffered from thirst pretty badly during the 17th as we had had nothing to drink since the night of the 15th. For

rations we had a can of bully beef and some candy. We ate all the candy and some of the bully. When night came we started out to make another try to get through. We went by a different way, trying to hit a place in the trench where his sentries were further apart. We crawled up and hit the trench where there was an overhead traverse. There were two sentries there, one on each side of the traverse. We went back and started looking for water. There were a lot of dead lying around in shell holes, but most of their water bottles were empty. Finally we found one bottle nearly full. The Huns had stolen all the rations as we did not find any. We found a tin of potted ham, but the contents were not very good as a bullet had gone through the tin.

On the 18th, our heavies started pounding the building we were in and made a couple of hits that brought down the bricks. We ate a little bully and had some water. We did not go out that night. On the afternoon of the 19th our Artillery started in again, the shooting was much more accurate. They crumped in the cellar we had been in the first day also a cellar on our left. Several times we thought the entrance had been plugged, as they made hits that brought down bricks and dust, so that we could not see anything in the cellar. From the artillery fire I concluded that our men would be coming over again, and that the only question was of conserving our water till they came. On the 20th August our artillery put on a barrage in the morning. During the day we ate a little more of the bully and drank some water. That night we went out to have a look around and see if we could find any more water. We were unsuccessful as most of the bodies had been buried by shell fire. We started for ACONITE. On our way up we had to go between what was left of two buildings. There was a shell hole in the wall of one of these buildings. As we were feeling kind of tired, we crawled through this hole and were looking up towards the trench when a party of Huns came around the corner on the left and walked down between the brick piles we had just come up. It was a close call, for we would not have been able to get away to a flank had they come along while we were going up. After looking around for a while we went back by a roundabout way. On our way back we found a couple of two year old cabbages. We took them along as we thought they would be good for the thirst.

The morning of the 21st our artillery put down a heavy barrage and from the sound of the machine guns we knew something was doing. We kept down until we heard someone yell out "Anybody down there" and we replied "Two Canadians" "Dont bomb" "We are coming out". As soon as they saw we were Canadians, they gave us water and cigarettes, and as soon as it quieted down a bit we made our way back to Advanced Battalion H.Q. of the 46th Battalion. They gave us something to eat and reported us to Brigade as having turned up.

I heard them find Mr McLean's revolver that had been dropped outside and I heard one say in English "He must be wounded" and another "37th Grenadier Guards" as if he had read it off something. We thought then that they would come and hunt for us and so I destroyed all Mr McLean's papers at his request. There were some empty beer casks in the cellar: so I tore the papers into strips and shoved them through the cork hole of one of them. But the Germans who had seen us come in must have been killed or wounded or gone away, for nobody came down to the cellar. There was a hole in the wall of the cellar made by the Germans for communication, so I got the bed off and put it through into the next cellar on the left, which was whole and darker and got Mr McLean through and on to it. There was very little room to move about in ~~hhm~~ in the new cellar owing to the piled up furniture in it.

All this happened in about an hour and a half. We realized that we were cut off and decided to wait till night before trying to get out. The Germans kept up a terrible machine gun fire all the afternoon until 10 p.m. As soon as it quietened down we thought it would be safe to try and get out. Mr McLean said "If you go along steady, I think I can crawl behind you". So we got up the steps and out: and crept along through some wire into some shell holes where I had last seen our boys. I found four of them in one. Other shell holes had three: others two: and others one: with Germand mixed up with them & all dead. I searched the bodies for identification discs, food and water. But I found all the haversacks had been emptied and the corks pulled out of the bottles, which were turned upside down: and there were no identification discs at all. There were some bits of letters left, but they had no names or addresses on them. The dead were all round here and right away back to the brick piles. We made for the place in ACONITE Trench where we had got out, thinking it would be the easiest to get in there, which I think was about 150 yards in front of the cellar. We crossed an old railway track and went over some brick piles and came to ACONITE Trench at the same place where we had crossed it in the morning just by the dugout. I crept up to the parados and looked over and saw the Germans "standing to" about four or five feet apart, looking into No Man's Land. Seeing that there was no chance of getting through them we crept back to our cellar again, having been out about four hours. We stopped there without coming out again until Friday night, August 17th.

We ate nothing at all until Thursday afternoon, when I opened the one tin of bully beef that we had. Mr McLean had nothing with him, as his batman was carrying his rations. I had nothing except the tin of bully beef, as the rations had gone over all together with the section: but I had a water bottle about three parts full at the beginning and Mr McLean had to have some of that when he was wounded. We ate out of the tin of beef at three different times, first, on the Thursday afternoon: then again on Friday: and finished it on Saturday.

The Germans were upstairs with their machine guns all the time up to Friday morning, when our artillery started to bombard, which lasted intermittently all Friday, Saturday, Sunday and Monday. On the Friday the Germans apparently moved their machine guns out as we did'nt hear them any more. On Friday night at about ten o'clock again, we decided to go out again as we were very short of water. We searched the dead bodies again and found a bottle pretty nearly full. We very near prayed when we found it. We still crept along to the old place in ACONITE trench but when within about 15 yards of it our people began putting a barrage on it: so we crept under a small brick arch where there was just room enough for us to curl up in and lay there until the barrage lifted about twenty minutes later. Shrapnel and bricks were flying all about us but we were not hit with a bit.

3

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry,
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

LENS SECTION. ATTACK OF THE 87TH BATTALION CANADIAN INFANTRY, AUGUST 15TH 1917.

Statement by No.195067. Pte J.W.Ebbs.

No. 7 Platoon, to which I belonged, and of which Lieut. S.S.McLean was in command, jumped off from a cellar about 300 yds this side of ACONITE Trench at 8.30 A.M. on August 15th, 1917. We filed out of the cellar by sections and then extended. L/Cpl Thomas, my Section Commander, was wounded about ten or twelve yards from the cellar. There were brick piles on our left, but we saw very few Germans there - only a few odd ones running from the posts. These were all killed or wounded. On reaching the last lot of wire in front of ACONITE Trench, I saw Capt. Brodie, Lieut Scott and Sgt Johnson running towards the left flank as if to get round the end of the wire. I kept straight ahead and through the wire into ACONITE Trench and all, I saw was two Germans standing with their hands up. There was a dugout on the right, with two entrances covered over across the trench. I called down, heard nobody and threw in a Mills Bomb. One German came out of the right hand side entrance and then two or three more of our own boys came up behind me. Mr. McLean also came and said: "Come along Ebbs, our objective's further ahead. There's other men here to hold this trench". So I turned to my left and saw a place where we could get out of the trench with the aid of a box which we stood on. Got out and went through more brick piles. I did not notice any more of our men killed or wounded until leaving these brick piles. Then we came to an open space and then the men began to fall. The rest got into shell holes in front of the brick piles which had been houses. Straight ahead of me across the open space was a house with the bottom front knocked in. The upstairs part was intact. The Germans were shooting from upstairs: so I ran in underneath through the broken front and turned round and found Mr.McLean was following me in. Just before he got under the ceiling he fell on his back and said he was hit. There was one other man following him in, whom I did not know but he ran in another direction when Mr. McLean fell. The next man I saw was Sgt. Haxton, my platoon sergeant, who was coming along straight for the same building. When he was about ten yards away he turned to his right and I did not see him again. I went out to Mr. McLean, took his hands and trailed him over the bricks underneath the ceiling. Just as I was going out to get him, a stick grenade was thrown from the upstairs window and fell about 7 or 8 feet away from us but hurt neither of us. I could hear the Germans upstairs, so went to the foot of the stairs and threw a bomb up into the room. The same shell that had knocked the front out had made a hole in the floor of the cellar. I got Mr McLean down into the cellar. There was an old wool bed there on a bedstead and there I bandaged his neck up. The I climbed up into the room again to see what was going on. I could see Pte Best and Pte Richardson and two others of my platoon, in a shell hole about 15 yards straight in front of the building and several more of our fellows a little further behind them in shell holes, and a few moving behind ACONITE and around the brick piles. They were shooting at the Germans upstairs and getting picked off themselves. I called to them but they stayed where they were: so I went down again and told Mr McLean what was going on, and when I came up to look again I could not see any of the boys moving in the shell holes any more, but still a few among the brick piles and around the trench. I could hear the Germans getting machine guns up and into position upstairs. I went down again for a little while and then as time went on I could not see any of our boys at all. Then a lot of Germans came back yelling and shouting: they had evidently taken the trench back again. Then they opened up one long chatter of machine guns, and I could hear their wounded groaning that they had brought in.

I said to Mr McLean "When the barrage lifts we will creep into the trench as we may have a chance of getting through, as the Germans may be down in the dugouts". So we crept up and looked over the parados and could not see a German. But just as I turned my head to tell Mr McLean I heard them begin to move about underneath and talk, and two got out on the fire step, one on each side of the covered dugout, and looked into No Man's land. If they had turned round they would have looked straight into my face. Then they began to move all along the trench, so we had to crawl back again. We were also out that night about four hours.

We got back into the cellar again at about ø 4 A.M. on Saturday morning and had not been back long before our artillery opened up again on the buildings. They seemed to hit everything except the place we were in. During the whole time our artillery bombarded us six or eight shells must have come through into the cellar we were in first, smashing the bedstead to bits. Our own cellar was full of smoke and brick dust for hours together, but they never hit it. The Germans had a battery of their own just behind us and several times they came to the top of the cellar steps and I thought they had heard Mr McLean, who was coughing very badly, and were coming down after us.

We did not go out on Saturday night and at about 10 or 11 p.m. our people began putting some kind of gas shells over, smelling something like coal-oil or tar: so that we had to lay down there for six or seven hours with our box respirators on.

On Sunday afternoon I was changing the bandage on Mr McLean's neck on the cellar steps where it was light and he collapsed and fainted. which made me feel pretty bad. I had to give him a drink of water, which left us with about a wine-glassful. But he soon came round and I got him laid down on the bed again. We talked it over and decided we could not wait much longer and decided to try again to either get across or find food and water. We had an idea that another Brigade would soon be coming to take the trench again and would relieve us. So at about ten p .m. on Sunday we crawled out again to the first brick pile and along by a wall which had a shell hole knocked through it big enough for a man to get through. There was a dead body there but it had no water bottle on it. We decided to get through the hole as it gave us a good view and we could see where the Germans were sending up their flares from, which might shew us another way of getting home. Just as we got through the hole a string of Germans came along the trail we had been crawling along. I had just time to get my feet through the hole. WE sat on the other side of the wall for about an hour and a half, but could not see a possible chance of getting over the trench and decided to go back and stay another day and night. On the way back I found a cabbage of two years growth with two heads. So we took it along and chewed the stalks for the moisture. We felt better after that

We thought our people might be coming over on Monday morning. but they did'nt come. The artillery kept pounding away all day. Every building was just about blown down by this time and we had only the one way out up the steps. There was also heavy shelling through the night. but still we thought we could stick it until a relief came and not give up until we had to.

On the Tuesday morning when the barrage opened up again Mr. McLean asked me if it was ours, so I stood on the steps to

listen and said I was pretty sure it was. It kept getting closer until it was on the buildings, and it was not very long after until I could hear our boys yelling. This was just at the break of day. Then I heard men running overhead: and then they found the cellar steps. A man said: "Here are some steps to a cellar", and then he shouted "Come out you bastards". I called out "Eighty-seventh". He shouted the same thing again. He had a bomb in his hand all ready. I started to go up the steps and called to him not to throw it and he said "Come on up and let's have a look at you". I went up. I had no badges on as I had taken them off so that they would not shine at night when we were out. He took hold of me and shoved me to another man. In the noise I yelled to them to look at my shoulder patches colours and then they saw it was alright and gave me a drink of water. I told them there was a wounded Officer down below and took a bottle of water down to Mr. McLean. We did not eat then. Two men came down with me and lit a candle. We had to wait then until the German barrage lifted for about an hour and a half, when it was safe to start out. We came out ofnthe cellar at about 6 a.m. on Tuesday morning, having been in the cellar for six days and six nights. Mr. McLean was still able to walk out. There was a bunch of German prisoners in ACONITE Trench and we went along at the head of them until we got to the 46th Bn's Headquarters.

Pte Ebbs also made the following statement:-

The Germans seemed to be using some kind of a dummy whizbang battery just behind us. It made a lot of noise but no shells came from it. They had their real guns to the right and left of it. Our guns spent a lot of time searching for it, sending shell after shell into the place the sound came from. It seemed as if it could be raised and lowered at will, and that it was being moved around to different places, as the noise came from different directions.

CONFIDENTIAL.

WAR DIARY.

-------oOo-------

-:- OF -:-

87th CANADIAN BATTALION — 4th CANADIAN DIVISION.

FROM 1st October TO 31st October 1917

-------oOo-------

VOLUME 15

with appendices
A - B

WAR DIARY.

87th Canadian Battalion, 4th Canadian Division.

From 1st October to 31st October, 1917.

Volume15.

Diary Text 6 Pages.

Appendix A. 87th Bn. O.O.66 dated 4.10.17. 87th Bn. will move to HOUDAIN today 4th October, 1917.

87th Bn. O.O.67 dated 10.10.17. Instructions to 87th Bn. for move to HOUDAIN railway station. on October 11th, 1917.

87th Bn. O.O.68 dated 11.10.17. 87th Bn. will move to CX LACRE area tomorrow.

87th Bn. O.O.69 dated 21.10.17. 87th Cdn.Bn. will move to BRANDHOEK AREA, TORONTO CAMP today.

87th Bn. O.O.70 dated 26.10.17. 87th Bn. will relieve 75th Bn. in the POTIJZE area on October 27th, 1917.

" B. Working party report of 87th Cdn.Bn. from 28th to 31st October, 1917.

List giving officers' totals of shooting.

CONFIDENTIAL

A-B

ORIGINAL

15

WAR DIARY FOR THE MONTH OF OCTOBER 1917

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
PETIT SERVINS.	Oct.1/17		Battalion in Reserve at PETIT SERVINS. "C" Coy paraded to Tactical Ranges near Souchez in the morning, while balance of Battalion carried on under Coy arrangements. In the afternoon Battalion attended demonstration at Brigade Tactical Range in wire cutting. Weather, fine.	
"	" 2nd.		Battalion paraded by Platoons at various hours during the morning and afternoon to CHateau de la Haie to view Relief Model, showing country to be operated over in proposed operations. During the afternoon, "A" and "B" Coys went over tapes of the 4th Divisional Frontage. Weather, fine.	
"	" 3rd		"C" and "D" Coys proceeded to taped area in the morning, while "A" and "B" Coys spent the day at BOUVIGNY Ranges for practice in connection with Battalion Musketry Competition scheduled for October 4th. Weather, threatening,with a few showers. Awards of the Military Medal made to the following men of the Signal Section:-	
			177706, Pte George William Cavey. LENS Section,August 25th. 1917, for courage and great persistance in the face of great danger when acting as linesman on the night of August 25/26th keeping up communication with Left Coy of the Battalion. This Coy had taken over ALOOF Trench, which had only been captured that morning and was not connected up with Battalion H.Q. owing to the fact that Battalion took over two frontages. On account of very heavy shelling in the vicinity of School Buildings in N.13.c and d, and ALOOF and AMULET Trenches, the wire was repeatedly broken, but Pte Cavey kept at his task for twelve hours, so that communication was maintained almost continuously. His energy and willingness were of great assistance to his O.C., as the difficulties of taking over the frontages of two Battalions while the tactical situation was so unsettled were greatly lessened by his fine work. He was previously recommended in connection with operations of August 15th, when he showed the same qualities.	
			124200, Pte Cyril Collyer. LENS Section, August 30th, 1917. During minor operations in connection with advancing posts to control LENS ARRAS ROAD, this man was doing duty as linesman. Heavy shelling in CITIE DU MOULIN made the task of keeping up communication with Report Centre and Battalion H.Q. extremely difficult. Three times during the night the wires were broken, and Pte Collyer, notwithstanding the severe shelling, at great personal risk, traced the wires and found and mended the breaks. The example he showed by his coolness in the face of danger was an inspiration. His work as linesman has always been of a very high order, and he has repeatedly shown himself worthy of recognition.	

(A7094) Wt W14499/M1093 75,000 6/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 211

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
PETIT SERVINS.	Oct 3rd. 1917		At 5.30 p.m. the following message was received from the 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade:- "Ref. 274/100, d/3-10-17. Division will be relieved by 1st Canadian Division by noon 6th "October and move into Reserve Training Area. Take steps to render transport mobile "immediately. Return all maps, photographs and documents relating to forthcoming "operations to Brigade H.Q. by 9 a.m. tomorrow. Acknowledge". In accordance with this message, warning order was sent to be prepared to move. At 6.10 P.M. the following message was received from 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade:- "Ref.292/100. d/3-10-17. Ref. 274/100 date. Be prepared to move battalion complete to reserve training area by noon tomorrow October 4th. All training arrangements postponed."	
"	Oct. 4th		Weather, threatening in the morning, with heavy rain in the afternoon. Battalion moved from PETIT SERVINS to HOUDAIN, as per Operation Order 66 attached hereto as an Appendix. Battalion arrived at HOUDAIN about 4.30 P.M. Billets, good.	0.0.66
HOUDAIN	" 5th		Battalion paraded at 9.30 A.M. Lieut.A.H.Cowie appointed Second in Command "D" Coy. Lieut Meyrick appointed Intellig-ence Officer. Tactical schemes by Senior Officers under direction of Commanding Officer in afternoon. Weather, showery.	
"	" 6th		Battalion parade dismissed on account of heavy rain in the morning. In the afternoon the weather cleared and the Battalion went for a short route march.	
"	" 7th		Lt-Col J.V.P.O'Donahoe, D.S.O. with 25 Officers and O.R. of the Battalion proceeded to AIRE to attend Artillery demonstration. Church parades held in the morning. Bathing parades in the afternoon. Weather, showery. Word received of the award of the Military Cross to Lieut.S.S.MacLean for the following:- During the attack of August 15th, 1917, LENS Section, for wonderful bravery and courage. On the morning of August 15th, he was in command of patrols going to farthest objective at N.20.a.8.5. and he gallantly led his patrols past ACONITE Trench. At this point his men were falling all around him on account of severe M.G. and sniping fire from standing houses 150 yards east of Aconite. Seeing that the force was in danger of being annihilated, he dashed into one of the houses to attack garrison. As he mounted the stairs he was hit by an enemy bomb and knocked out, losing h-is revolver. The man who was with him managed to get him into a cellar and when he	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HOUDAIN	Oct.7/1917		recovered he found that the remainder of our men had withdrawn. For six days he remained in the cellar with nothing to eat but Iron Rations carried by himself and the man with him, but still he did not give himself up. Three nights he attempted to recross the enemy front line but was unable to do so. The houses in which he was were shelled by our heavies, but although in great danger he held out. On the 21st August he was rescued by our attacking troops. He was brave to the end, and although wounded assisted his rescuers in getting out other men who had been wounded in the first attack, but not removed. The inspiration of an officer such as Lieut McLean in not giving in to hunger and thirst is worthy of recognition."	
"	Oct.8th.		"C" and "D" Coys practiced at REBREUVE Ranges in preparation for Platoon Musketry Competition. "B" Coy paraded under Coy arrangements. "A" Coy inspected by the Brigade Major in the afternoon and was complimented upon their good turn out. Weather, fine.	
"	" 9th		Weather fine in the morning, with a high wind. Platoon Musketry Competition held at REBREUVE Ranges in which three platoons from each Coy and one from H.Q. took part. Separate instructions issued. Competition was designed to demonstrate the power of surprise effect and the great volume of fire which platoon can produce, and was in the form of a tactical scheme, targets representing the enemy. The competition went off in good style and was won by H.Q. platoon under Lieut. Lorimer, with Sgt.Blaney as Platoon Sergeant. Lieut. Burdon's Platoon, No.9, with Sgt. McGill as Platoon Sergeant, was second. The result of the competition is hereto attached as Appendix. Twenty-eight O.R. were awarded Good Conduct Stripes.	
"	" 10th		Word received that Battalion would move to Billets in the vicinity of AIRE, October 11th, movement to be made by train. Order also received that Battalion would be inspected by the Army Commander at 10 A.M., but this was called off on account of the weather. The Army Commander met the four Battalion Commanders at Brigade Headquarters at 10 A.M. and spoke in an appreciative way of the work of the Brigade and the Corps in general while in the First Army. The following Officers joined the Battalion and were posted to Coys as follows:— Capt. G.S.Stairs, "C", to be Second in Command. Lieut. G.Cope. "B". " J.Rolland, "D" " H.Sutherland, "A"	0.0.67

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 211

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HOUDAIN.	Oct.11/17.		Battalion paraded at 7.15 A.M. to entrain at HOUDAIN STATION. The Battalion entrained about 8 A.M. and detrained at THIENNES at 1.P.M. On account of the fact that billeting party travelled by the same train, there was some delay in securing billets, but Battalion was billeted by 3.30 P.M. in PECQUEUR and NEUFFRE. Billets only fairly good on account of barns being filled with grain.	
PECQUEUR	Oct 12/17.		Battalion paraded at 10.20 A.M.. as per Operation Order 68 attached hereto as Appendix, to move to OXELAERE Area. Move completed without incident and H.Q. established at Billet 100/101. Billets good, but considerably scattered. Weather unsteady, with frequent showers during the day.	O.O.68
OXELAERE	" 13/17		In Billets at OXELAERE. Weather very wet. Parades under Coy arrangements.	
"	" 14/17		Still at OXELAERE. Weather, wet.	
"	" 14/17		Weather, fine. Still in OXELAERE Billets. Protestant and Catholic Church parades, on conclusion of which a Battalion parade was held at which the Commanding Officer presented ribands to the following :- D.C.M., Sgt.Keith, M.M., Sgt.Mander, Sgt.Myers and Pte Leet. The services for which these men were decorated are mentioned in War Diary for September 10th, with the exception of Pte Leet, whose service is as follows:- "During the raid on LA COULOTTE and FOSSE 7, South of the SOUCHEZ RIVER, night of June 8/9th, 1917, showed great bravery and determination in engaging the enemy when largely outnumbered. His work with the rifle, bayonet and bomb accounted for a numb-er of Germans and broke up their resistance. He entered dugouts alone and showed great personal contempt for danger. Pte Leet has always been a volunteer for any dangerous job, and his presence with any party inspires the others with confidence."	

(Appx. Wt. W1259/M1201 75,000 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 211

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1917			
OXELAERE	Oct. 15th		Weather unsettled. Parades held under Company arrangements.	
"	" 16th		Weather still bad. Training carried on in billets.	
"	" 17th		Training carried on in billets.	
"	" 18th		Officers and a proportion of the N.C.O's of the Battalion went by bus to POPERINGHE to view the relief model of Zonnebecke and Paschendaele area. Training carried on under Company arrangements.	
"	" 19th		Weather still unsettled, with frequent showers. Coy Training in the forenoon with short Battalion route march in the afternoon. On this march the re-organized Bugle Band played for the first time and showed very satisfactory progress.	
"	" 20th		Warning order received to move to BRANDHOEK area on October 22nd. Advance party proceeded by bus. Training carried on by Coys.	
"	" 21st		Church Parade, both Catholic and Protestant, in the forenoon. No further parades during the day.	
"	" 22nd.		Battalion paraded at 5.30 A.M. to proceed to Brigade starting point and to embus for BRANDHOEK Area, as per O.O.69, attached hereto as appendix. Move completed without incident. Battalion arrived at TORONTO Camp at 10 A.M. Accomodation for Battalion, fair. Transport Lines in bad shape. The 54th Battalion sharing Camp with us, with 75th and 102nd Battalions at hand.	O.O.69
BRANDHOEK	" 23rd.		Weather very bad. Very little training possible, on account of the rain and mud.	
"	" 24th		Weather still raining and very little training possible. Route march by platoons in the afternoon.	
"	" 25th		Cold and windy. Still in reserve at Toronto Camp.	

(A2092) Wt. W1293/M1293. 75,000. 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRANDHOEK	26		Battalion at TORONTO CAMP. Orders received to move to POTIJZE AREA morning of the 27th to relieve the 75th Battalion.	
POTIJZE AREA	27		Battalion moved to POTIJZE AREA as per O.O. # 70 attached hereto as Appendix. Weather cloudy but no rain. Move completed at 12-30 P.M. Battalion quarters in shelters and dugouts. Trench strength of Battalion, 32 Officers and 618 Other ranks	O.O. 70
"	28		Battalion on various working parties principally with Heavy Artillery. Work very much interrupeted on account of heavy shelling. Lieuts Bartholomew and Roland slightly wounded on working parties in the morning by H.E.Shells Major Kenyon slightly wounded in the evening by Bomb. Work schedule attached hereto as appendix	Work Schedule
"	29		Weather fine ground drying up considerably. Battalion on work parties as on day previous, as per sch edule attached. Shelling not as heavy and more work accomplished. Lieut.W.R.Dewar joined the Battalion and posted to "A" Coy. Captain K.W.Edmeston attached for instruction.	Work Schedule
"	30		Cold and rainy. 100 Men turned out at 3 A.M. to assist in carrying wounded in connection with operations. Afternoon work party digging cable trench prevented from proceeding on account of heavy shelling. Work shhedule as per appendix attached. Warning order received re relief of 12th Brigade in front line.	Work Schedule
"	31		Weather fine. Battalion employed during day on working parties, clearing roads, digging cable trench and carrying bath mats, as per works report attached hereto as appendix Advance party went forward to reconnoitre ground in accordance with warning order received from Brigade that we would relieve the 12th Brigade in the line, but later orders received that Battalion would remain in present location and be employed in work parties. Ground reconnoitred by advance party, ZONNEBEOK Edition 7-A, D.16 b & d, D.17 A & C, including SEINE, HAMBURG and TYNE COTTAGE. Casualties for working tour to date- 3 Officers and ~~16~~ 34 Other ranks TRENCH STRENGTH of Battalion to day:- 31 Officers ~~614~~ 581 Other ranks.	Work report

J.F.O. Donahoe
Lieut.Col.
Commanding 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

(A9092) Wt W1239/M1093 75,000 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

"A"

SECRET

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

Copy .....

OPERATION ORDER No. 66

Oct. 4/17.

Ref. LENS 11 Sheet 1/100,000

1. The 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade group will move to HOUDAIN, ESTREE-CAUCHIE Area today, Oct. 4th.

2. The 87th Canadian Infantry Battalion, (Canadian Grenadier Guards) will move to HOUDAIN via. FRESNICOURT-REBREUVE.
Present billets to be cleared by 1.00 p.m. Battalion to be in new billets before 6.00 p.m.

3. Billeting Parties. The following N.CO.s will be detailed as a billeting party, and will report to Lt. Cowie, at the Town Major's office, HOUDAIN. They will proceed in full marching order, with haversack lunches.

A. Company	- 2 N.C.O.s
B. "	- 2 "
C. "	- 1 "
D. "	- 1 "
Signallers	- 1 "
Scouts	- 1 "
H.Q.	- Sgt. Blainey

4. Mid-day meal will be served at 11.45 a.m.
Lewis Guns, Company Stores, Orderly Room Supplies, and Canteen will be ready for transport at 11.30 a.m.
Officers kits, in front of Orderly Room, 12.00 noon
The mess supplies for mess-cart 12.30 p.m.

5. 4 Company Kitchens, 3 Limbers, Officers mess-cart, and Maltese cart, will move with the Battalion. The remainder of the transport will move as Battalion Transport, clearing present billets by 2.00 p.m.
Train waggons will report to Q.M., also three 6 horse waggons, from the 4th C.D.A.C.

6. Billets must be clean ready for inspection by 12.00 noon.

7. Marching out state to be in Orderly Room by 12.00 noon.

Major
Adjutant, 87th Battalion Can. Inf.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

In the Field, Oct. 4/17.
Issued 10.00 a.m.

No. 1. A. Coy.
2. B. "
3. C. "
4. D. "
5. H.Q.
6. Q.M.
7. B.S.M.
8. File
9. C.I.B. (11th)
10. War Diary (4 copies)

SECRET.

87th Battalion, Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

COPY NO....

OPERATION ORDER No.67.

Oct.10th 1917.

1. The 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade will move tomorrow, October 11th to the THIENNES District.

The 87th Canadian Infantry Battalion (Canadian Grenadier Guards) will move by Coys to the HOUDAIN Rly Station, reporting there in the following order at three minute intervals commencing at 7.30 A.M. and will be told off in parties of 50.

Intelligence Section, Signalling Section, Band and Tump Liners. All report at 7.30 A.M.
"A" Coy
"B" "
"C" "
"D" "
H.Q.

2. Transport will move by road under Brigade Transport Officer.

3. Blankets will be put in packs. Coats rolled on banderole around packs. Rubber sheets folded under flap of packs, as in the past.

4. Officers kits and mess equipment will be collected by the Transport at the Square opposite Brigade H.Q. at 8 P.M. tonight and 8.30 A.M tomorrow.

5. Reveille ..... 4 A.M.
Breakfast. ..... 5 A.M.
Kitchens to be ready for transport at 5.45 A.M.

6 Billeting party of one O.R. fromeach Coy and Sgt Blaney for H.Q. will report to Major Ralston at HOUDAIN Station at 7.30 A.M.

7. Men will carry unconsumed portion of day's rations.

Major.
Adjutant.

WMK/F. 7 PM.
Copies.
1. C.O.
2. O.C. "A" Coy.
3 " "B" "
4 " "C" "
5 " "D" "
6 " Scouts.
7 " Signals.
8 M.O.
9 L.G.O.
10 Bombing Officer.
11 Q.M.
12 T.O.
13 War Diary.
14 File
15 11th C.I.B.
16 B.S.M.

SECRET. 87th Battalion, Canadian Infantry. COPY.....
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

Ref. HAZEBROUCK 5a. 1/100,000. Oct.11/17

OPERATION ORDER No.68.

The 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade will move tomorrow Oct.12th to the CASSEL Area.

The 87th Canadian Infantry Battalion (Canadian Grenadier Guards) will move to OXELASRE AREA. Head of the column to pass road Junction, 300 yards north of the first "E" in STEENBECQUE, 11.10 A.M.

The Battalion will move in the following order -

Intelligence Section, Signalling Section, H.Q. & Tump Liners.
"D" Coy.
"C" "
"B" "
"A" "
Transport.

Intervals of 500 yards between Battalions and 100 yards between Coys.
Band will play "A" Coy.

Battalion will form up in the above order at the crossing of the Canal PECQUEUR, ready to move off at 10.20 A.M.

Officers kits will be on the Main Road, under guard of a batman at 8.00 A.M., to be picked up by motor lorry. Transport officer will give motor lorry driver and N.C.O. in charge instructions to pick up kits and report at Road Junction 300 yards north of the first "E" in STEENBECQUE at 9.30 A.M.

Officers' Mess Equipment to be on main road under guard of a batman available for transport at 9.00 A.M.

Billeting party, Major Ralston, Capt Dodge, 1 N.C.O. for each Coy, Intelligence Section, Communication Section and Sgt Blaney for H.Q. details will report at Bn. Orderly Room, Billet 42 at 6.30 a.m Motor lorry will convey party from Brigade H.Q. at 7.00 A.M. to new area.

Haversack Rations for noon-day meal will be taken by all ranks.

O.C. Coys and Details will pay particular attention to standing orders issued yesterday.

Brigade H.Q. and refilling point will be at ST MARIE CAPPEL.

Major.

Adjutant, 87th Bn Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

Issued by runner 11.30 PM
In the Field, Oct 11/17.

No.1. A Coy.
2 B "
3 C "
4 D "
5 QM & TO
6 HQ details.
7 11th C.I.B.
8 BSM.
9 M.O.
10 War Diary

SECRET. 87th Battalion, Canadian Infantry, (Canadian Grenadier Guards). COPY NO. 14

War Diary

OPERATION ORDER #69

Map Reference:-
HAZEBROUCK 5-A, 1/100000.

1.... The FOURTH CANADIAN DIVISION (less Artillery) is relieving the THIRD AUSTRALIAN DIVISION (less Artillery) and one Brigade of the 148th Infantry Brigade (49th Division).

2.... The 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade (less Transport) will move by bus and march to billets and bivouacs in the BRANDHOEK and POTIJZE areas. The first line transport and baggage waggons will move under Brigade Transport Officer.

3.... The 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry (Canadian Grenadier Guards) will move to BRANDHOEK AREA, TORONTO CAMP, and will report at Brigade starting point, road junction immediately south of the "L" in LE HAUT EN BAS at 5.50 A.M.

4.... The Battalion (less Transport) will parade at cross roads at "B" Coys kitchen, 500 yards north of the "O" in QUEUE D'OXELAERE at 5 A.M.

5.... Order of March:- Intelligence, Communication, Headquarters, Bands, "B", "C", "D", "A".
The Pack Train personnel in Bugle Band will move with Bugle Band.
Packs of Band and Bugle Band will be carried by Transport.
Coys and Sections will be formed up in fours without blank files.

6.... Dress, full marching order. Blankets in packs. Great Coats en banderole around packs.

7.... Luncheon Haversack Rations will be carried. Water bottles will be filled.

8.... Debussing point will be second "E" in POPERINGHE. Approximately 9 AM.

9.... Guides will be at debussing point to conduct Battalion to new area.

10.... Lorry attached to Battalion will move in rear of Battalion Bus Column.

11.... Officers' kits and Mess Equipment will be picked up by the Transport at 4.30 A.M. "A" Coy and Intelligence Officer on road running from BAVINCHOVE on the ARQUES-CASSEL ROAD and the WALLEN-CAPPEL Road.
"B" Coy on road in front of their kitchen.
Remainder, on main road in front of billets.
Mess Equipment must be properly marked.

12.... Kitchens to be ready by 4.30 A.M. Two Cooks will move with each kitchen. Remainder with their Companies.

13.... Supply waggons containing Rations for consumption 23rd instant, will report tonight, 21st inst. and accompany transport of unit to destination. Refilling point, H.9.a.9.5 near VLAMERTINGHE. Railhead, EBBLARTSLOEK. On completion of this move, supply and baggage waggons will be returned to No.3.Coy Div.Train at RYBE CAMP, G.4.d.3.3.

14.... Brigade Ordnance Sections will be established at Supply Railhead. D.A.D.O.S. will arrange for Forward supply by lorry to BRANDHOEK AREA, and will advise later location of rendezvous where supplies can be drawn.

15.... ACKNOWLEDGE.

Issued by Runner at 8 P.M. October 21st 1917.

W. Cunpatrick
Major.
Adjutant.

P.T.O.

COPIES.

1. C.O.
2 O.C. "A" Coy
3 " "B" "
4 " "C" "
5 " "D" "
6 " Scouts
7 " Signals.
8 M.O.
9 T .O.
10 Bomb.Officer.
11 Q.M.
12 T.O.
13 R.S.M.
14 War Diary
15 11th G.I.B.
16 Pack Train Officer.

SECRET. COPY NO. 19

87th Bn Cdn. Inf. (Canadian Grenadier Guards)

O P E R A T I O N O R D E R #70

Ref. Sheets 28 N.W. 1/20,000. October 26th, 1917

1. Information. The 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade will effect an inter-battalion relief in the POTIJZE AREA on 27th October.

2. Intention. The 87th Battalion will relieve the 75th Battalion in the POTIJZE AREA, Headquarters, I.4.a.9.0

3. Starting Point. Road junction, TORONTO CAMP, opposite Guard tent.

4. Order of March. Intelligence Section, Communication Section, A, B, C and D Coys, Trump Liners and H.Q. Details.
Battalion will march by Platoons at 50 yard intervals, starting at 7.15 A.M.
Transport, including kitchens will move at 7.30 A.M.

5. Route. BUSSEBOOM – VLAMERTINGHE ROAD to VLAMERTINGHE, thence main Road to YPRES, Main street through Cloth Hall Square in YPRES, thence Road leading through I.3 and 4 to POTIJZE.

6. Dress. Full marching order. Blankets in pack. Great coats rolled en banderole around pack.

7. Baggage and Stores. Officers' kits, Messes, Company Stores and Lewis Guns will be ready in front of Billets at 7. A.M.

8. Routine.
Reveille.	.....	5.30 A.M.
Sick Parade	.....	5.45 A.M.
Breakfast	.....	6.00 A.M.

9. Advance Party. One Officer and three N.C.O's from each Company, and one N.C.O. from each H.Q. Section will report to Battalion Orderly Room at 6 A.M. to take over new billets.
Scout Sergeant and three Scouts will report at Battn Orderly Room at 12.30 P.M. today to look over new area, to be in position to act as guides to working parties. Supper and Breakfast Rations to be taken.

10. Reports. Completion of relief to be notified Battalion H.Q. immediately on relief.

11. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Issued by Runner, 11 A.M.

for Major.
Adjutant.

Copies.
1. C.O.
2. O.C. "A" Coy
3 " "B" "
4 " "C" "
5 " "D" "
6 " Intelligence
7 " Communication.
8 L.G.O.
9 R.S.O.
10 M.O.
11 Q.M.
12 T.O.
13 B.S.M.
14 11th C.I.B.
15 O.C., 75th Battalion.
16/19 War Diary.

87th Battalion, Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

AFTER ORDERS. October 26th 1917

Reference to Operation Order 70. The 75th Battalion will not clear of their area until 1 P.M. The starting time of the Battalion is therefore postponed until 10 A.M. Same order of march as in Operation Order. Haversack lunches will be carried. Hot tea, will if possible be served on arrival at new Camp, and hot meal in the evening. Officers kits, Coy stores, Lewis Guns and Kitchens will be ready for transport at 9.30 A.M. Transport will leave at 9.55 A.M. Reveille, Sick Parade and breakfast will be as during the past few days. The advance party will leave at 8.30 A.M.

Issued by Runner at 8 P.M.

Major. Adjutant.

"B"

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKING PARTY REPORT, October 28/1917.

Party No.	Location & nature of work.	Of'rs & O.R.	Hours Going & ret'ing.	Hours worked.	Total man hours
			Total		
A.1.	221st Seige Battery. C.30.b.0.9. Carrying shells	1 Of'r. 17 O.R.	1½	26 5½	94
	Casualties. Nil. Remarks. Party removed from work 3 times on account of heavy shelling.				
A.2.	291st Battery. D.25.c.95.95. Cleaning Our Pill Boxes. Casualties. Nil.	21 O.R.	1½	32 5¾	121
A.3.	238 Battery, D.25.c.75.80. Two dugouts built. Eight dugouts strengthened. Assisted in moving gun to new position. Casualties. One.	1 Of'r 36 O.R.	1½	54 6	216
A.4.	224th Battery, D.25.d.22.74. Remarks Guide did not report. Party went forward without guide and could not locate battery. Officer reported to Group H.Q. and party was not allowed to proceed by Traffic Police.	1 Of'r 27 O.R.	-	- -	-
A.5.	331st Battery, D.26.c.20.35. Casualties. Nil. Remarks. On account of heavy shelling Battery Officer would not permit party to work.	33 O.R.	-	- -	-
A.6.a	H.Q.69th H.A.Group. Filling sand bags & building iron hut. Casualties. Nil.	13 O.R.	3½	46 5	65
A.6.b.	H.Q.69th H.A.Group. Building iron hut. Casualties. Nil.	11 O.R.	1¼	14 2¾	31
B.	1st C.R.A. Fixing gun and carrying ammunition. Casualties. Two	1 Of'r 40 O.R.	1½	60 7¼	290
C.	177th Siege Battery Casualties. Two. Remarks. Ordered to stop work by Artillery Officer on account of shelling.	1 Of'r 30 O.R.	2	60 2¼	68
D.	85th Siege Battery. Making roads and building emplacements. Casualties. Nil.	1 Of'r 30 O.R.	1	30 6	180
Total Ford.	Casualties. Five	6 Of'rs 258 O.R.	13¼	322 40¾	1065

WORKING PARTY REPORT. October 23/1917.

Party No.	Location & nature of work.	Of'rs & O.R.	Hours going & ret'g	Total	Hours worked	Man Hours
Ford.	Casualties 5. Of'rs 6. 258 OR		13¼	322	40½	1065
E.	76th Siege Battery. Carrying shells and building dugouts. Casualties. Nil.	20 O.R.	1½	30	5½	110
F.	Bavarian House. Unloading trucks. Casualties. Nil. Remarks. On account of shelling party dismissed by R.E. Officer.	1 Of'r 48 O.R.	2	48	½	24
G.	1st.Canadian H.A.G. Carrying shells and building dugouts. Casualties. Four.	2 Of'r s 80 O.R.	2	160	4	320
Special A.	4th Signal Coy. Carrying wire cable. Casualties. Nil.	1 Of'r 98 O.R.	7	686	6½	637
Special B.	4th Signal Coy. Laying cable. Casualties. Nil. Remarks. Party arrived with cable at destination 6.30 P.M. but Officer i/c work (Lt.Garland) 4th Signal Coy.) would not allow our party to begin work until 124th Bn. arrived at 8.10 P.M.	1 Of'r 20 O.R.	7	140	¾	15
Total.	Casualties 9.	Of'rs 11. 524 O.R.	32¼	1386	57¾	2171

Lieut.
A/Adjutant.
for O.C. 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKING PARTY REPORT. October 29th, 1917.

Party No.	Location & nature of work.	Of'rs & O.R.	Hours going & Ret'g.	Total	Hours worked	Total Man hrs.	Casual -ties
	Ford	11 Of'rs 524	32¼	1386	57¼	2171	9
A.1.	331st Battery. 224th " Asylum Ypres. Bld. & clearing gun emplacements. Bldg. Huts. Remarks. Two parties were ordered to stop work by Artillery Officer owing to shelling, bringing average hours worked down to four.	3 Of'rs 111 O.R.	2	222	6	666	4
A.2.	238th Heavy Battery. Building dugouts. Remarks. Task work part completed.	1 Of'r 32 O.R.	2	64	4½	144	-
B.	2nd Can. Siege Battery. Loading & unloading ammunition.	1 Of'r 30 O.R.	1	36	5	150	-
C.	177th Siege Battery. Bldg. dugouts and road for guns.	1 Of'r 29 O.R.	2	58	5	145	1
D.	85th Siege Battery. Work on gun emplacement and dugouts.	1 Of'r 30 O.R.	1	30	8	240	-
E.	76th Siege Battery Bldg. dugout.	1 Of'r 20 O.R.	2	40	4½	90	-
F.1.	2nd H.A.G. ST.JEAN Salvaging ammunition loading lorries, establishing dump.	1 Of'r 30 O.R.	1½	45	5	150	-
F.2.	286th Heavy Battery. Spell Farm. Carrying ammunition.	30 O.R.	1½	45	5	150	-
G.1.	9th Heavy Battery. Carrying ammunition.	13 O.R.	1½	19½	5	65	-
G.2.	274th Battery. Carrying ammunition.	13 O.R.	2	26	5	65	-
G.3.	258th Heavy Battery. Carrying ammunition.	1 Of'r 30 O.R.	2	60	5	150	-
G.4.	66th Battery. Carrying ammunition.	11 O.R.	2	22	5½	61	-
G.5.	67th Heavy Battery. Carrying ammunition.	13 O.R.	2.	26	6	78	-
	Ford.	21 Of'rs. 916 O.R.	54¾	2079	127½	4325	14

Party	Location & nature of work.	Of'rs & O.R.	Hours Re'g'	going & Total	Hours worked	Total hours	Casual -ties
	Ford 21 Of'rs	916 O.R.	54¾	2073	127¾	4325	14
Special 1.	4th Div. Signals. Carrying 17 coils armoured cable.	1 Of'r 80 O.R.	3	240	2½	200	1
Special 2.	4th Div. Signals. Abraham Heights. Carrying 10 drums armoured cable.	1 Of'r 20 O.R.	5½	110	½	10	-
	Remarks. Officer reports that four men per drum as required by Signal Coy is insufficient. Owing to nature of country he considers six men per drum necessary.						
	Total 23 Of'rs 1016 O.R.		63¼	2423	130¼	4535	15

97th Battalion, Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKING PARTY REPORT, October 30/1917

Party.	Nature & location of work.	Offrs.	O.R.	Hours going & ret'n.	Hours Total	Total worke. hours.	Casualt's
	Fore.	39	1046	8½	9433	1504	19
A.	69th H.A.C. Bldg dugouts.	1	11	4	11	72	1
B	359th R.C.A. Moving gun: loading am'tn & fuses: filling sand bags: repairing pill boxes.	1	24	4½	36	5	72
C	351st R.C.A. Building dugouts.		14	3	38	6	70
D	395th Battery. Carrying ammunition.		30	3	0	6	180
E	85th Siege Battery. Carrying ammunition.		10	3	30	6	60
F	97th Siege Battery. Carrying ammunition.	1	10	3½	35	6	60
G.	177th Siege Battery Carrying ammunition.		10	3½	35	6½	65
Special 1.	4th Div.Sig.Coy L. Carrying cable.		80	3½	131	3½	145
	Remarks. Party arrived at destination with cable and was instructed to return without stretching owing to heavy shelling. Instructions recd. from Signalling Officer.						
Special 2.	12th Field Coy. 7 Digging cable trench.		245	3	700		
	Remarks. Under instructions from Lt.J.A.Thom, Engineer Officer, party returned without doing any work. Reason, heavy shelling.						
Special A.	Dyne Cottage. Evacuating wounded.	2	100	3	300	8	800
	Total.	36.	1418.	85½	3777	176½	8780

Lieut. A/Adjutant.
for O.C. 97th Bn. Can.Inf.

COMPANY.			A			B				D				
PLATOON.			4	9	HQ	9	10	11	6	7	5	14	13	15
Platoon Commander.			Lt.Taylor.	Lt.Montgomery-Scott	Lt.Lorimer.	Lt.Burton.	Lt.Drinkwater	Lt. Howard	Lt.Cutting.	Lt.Renouf.	Lt.Perlera.	Lt.Hall.	Lt.Finlay.	Lt.Parkins.
POINTS.														
1. Way in which P.O. disposes of platoon so as to bring maximum amount of fire.														
Bringing up Platoon	30	10	30	15	17	15	15	10	15	15	13	10	15	14
Instructions	30	10	15	18	17	18	15	10	13	16	13	10	13	13
Employment of rapid fire	10	7	6	6	8	8	4	6	6	-	5	5	7	5
Fire orders and description of target	30	5	15	5	20	20	15	30	15	15	15	15	15	15
Loading and handling of rifle.	30	18	18	18	15	18	15	10	10	18	18	18	18	18
	100	54	87	63	77	70	64	56	48	80	64	50	69	66
2. Method of advance and method of covering fire			..					.	.	.	..	.	.	.
Fire orders.	35	10	30	20	35	25	20	15	15	15	15	20	25	15
Fire to cover movement	35	10	15	10	13	18	18	15	15	15	17	15	15	15
Position of P.C., Sec.C and General Control.	40	20	20	25	25	25	20	18	15	15	15	20	25	10
	100	40	55	55	68	68	58	48	45	45	47	55	65	40
			..	..			.	.	..	..	.	..	.	.
3. Handling of L.Gs through operations.														
Advantage of target	40	25	30	30	30	25	20	25	25	20	25	30	20	20
Appreciation of duties & Ammo supply.	30	20	5	15	30	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15
Fire Orders	30	25	5	30	25	15	15	30	15	15	30	25	20	15
	100	70		65	75	55	50	60	55	50	60	70	55	50
TOTAL		164		183	220	193	173	156	148	145	161	175	179	146
4 Inspection.	50	33		39	20	40	45	43	43	44	43	38	40	33
5 Shooting.		50		61	356	108	91	91	70	80	96	130	45	149
GRAND TOTALS.		247		83	196	247	308	290	271	269	299	343	264	328

Appendix re Shooting.

HITS.

	Rifle.	L.Guns.	Total.	Missed Targets.	Net Total.
H.Q. Lt.Lorimer.	191	65	256	.....	256
9 Pl. " Burdon.	95	13	108	.....	108
14 Pl. " Hall.	66	69	135	1	130
1 Pl. " Baylor.	78	37	115	.....	115
15 Pl. " Parkins.	118	46	164	3	149
10 Pl " Drinkwater.	77	14	91	.....	91
5 Pl. " Pereira.	53	63	116	4	96
11 Pl. " Howard.	60	51	111	4	91
2 Pl. " Montizambert	62	9	71	2	61
6 Pl " Cutting.	47	58	105	5	90
13 Pl. " Findlay.	59	11	70	5	45
3 Pl. " Batchelor.	33	37	70	4	50
7 Pl " Ronouf.	34	16	50	6	30

CONFIDENTIAL.

W A R D I A R Y.

-------ooo-------

-:- O F -:-

87th CANADIAN BATTALION — 4th CANADIAN DIVISION.

FROM 1st November TO 30th November 1917

-------ooo-------

VOLUME 16

With appendices
A - C

WAR DIARY.

87th Canadian Battalion, 4th Canadian Division.

From 1st November to 30th November.

Volume 16.

Diary Text 7 Pages.

Appendix A. Works Report of 87th Canadian Battalion on 1st and 2nd of November, 1917.

" B. Copies of laudatory messages dated 6th and 7th November 1917.

" C. 87th Bn. O.O.71 dated 1.11.17. 11th C.I.B. is being relieved by a brigade of 2nd Division.

87th Bn. O.O.72 dated 2.11.17. Bn. less transport will entrain at BRANDHOEDK SIDING on November 3rd, 1917. Destination P.27. area.

87th Cdn.Bn. Recreational training .

87th Bn. O.O.73 dated 10.11.17. 87th Bn. less transport will move by train from CAESTRE to BRANDHOEK area.

87th Bn. O.O.74 dated 11.11.17. 87th Bn. less transport and base details will entrain at BRANDHOEK and detrain at YPRES.

87th Bn. O.O.75 dated 12.11.17. 87th Bn. will relieve 18th Cdn.Bn. in left sector on night 12th/13th November, 1917.

O.O.76 dated 17.11.17. 87th Bn. will be relieved in left sector tonight and will proceed to bivouacs in ABRAHAM HEIGHTS.

87th Bn. O.O.77 dated 17.11.17. 87th Bn. will be relieved in ABRAHAM HEIGHTS today by 4th SUFFOLKS and will move to POTIJZE.

87th Bn. O.O.77a dated 18.11.17. 87th Bn. will move from POTIJZE to [illegible]ATOU.

87th Bn. O.O.78 dated 20.11.17. 87th Bn. less transport will move to MERVILLE area 21.11.17.

87th Bn. O.O.79 dated 21.11.17. 11th C.I.B. will march from present area to billets in BUSNES area on November 22nd, 1917.

87th Bn. O.O.80 dated 22.11.17. 87th Bn. will march from present billets to billets in the DIEVAL-DIVION. area. on November 23rd, 1917.

A - C

16

CONFIDENTIAL.

Original.

WAR DIARY FOR MONTH OF NOVEMBER, 1917

87th Battalion, Canadian Infantry (Canadian Grenadier Guards).

.....

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place.	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1917.			
POTIJZE.	Nov.	1st.	Battalion at POTIJZE in Divisional Reserve doing work parties. Headquarters, Reference Map 28 N.W., I.4.a.9.0. The Battalion furnished about 450 men working principally on laying down Bath Mats for tracks, as per Work Party Report attached hereto as an Appendix. Casualties during the day, nil. Warning order received that Battalion would move to BRANDHOEK	
BRANDHOEK.	Nov.	2nd	Weather fine. Advance party left to reconnoitre billets in CAESTRE area to be occupied by Battalion while Division is in rest. Battalion moved to BRANDHOEK, occupying BURNS CAMP, move being completed about 2,30 P.M., see Operation Order #71 attached hereto as an appendix. Battalion H.Q. at H.7.c.4.5.	
Do	Nov.	3rd	Day spent in bathing and issuing out winter underwear. Battalion marched out of Camp at 6 p.m. to entrain for CAESTRE. See Operation Order #72, attached hereto as an Appendix. Battalion arrived at CAESTRE at 7.45 p.m. and marched to billets in the vicinity of ST SYLVESTRE CAPPEL. Battalion H.Q. at P.30.a.30.25	
CAESTRE AREA.	Nov.	4th	Catholic and Protestant Church parades during the morning. No further parades during the day.	
Do.	Nov.	5th	Weather showery. Training carried out under Company arrangements in the morning. In the afternoon Brigade was inspected by Corps Commander at 75th Battalion H.Q. near HONDEGHEM, and the Corps Commander addressed the Brigade expressing his appreciation of the work done by it during the tour just completed.	
Do.	Nov.	6th	Training schedule drawn up, principal features of which were route marches in the morning for the Companies in general and a special N.C.O class from 10.00 to 12.00 Noon. Programme of Recreational Training drawn up, copy of which is attached hereto as an appendix. Letter received from G.O.C. 4th Canadian Division, with regard to cable burying party of the Battalion, October 30th, also from the G.O.C. 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade, relative to work done by the Brigade during the tour at POTIJZE, copies of which letters are attached hereto as an appendix.	
Do.	Nov.	7th	Weather fine. Training carried on as per programme previously arranged and programme of recreational training commenced. Lieut.O.G.Craik joined the Battalion and was posted to "D" Coy. Battalion paraded to CAESTRE in the evening to attend the Fourth Cdn. Divisional Concert Party.	

A1093 Wt. W125.9/M1293 750,000 1/17. D.D & L. Ltd. Forms/C2118/14

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CAESTRE AERA	1917 Nov.	8th	Weather fine but cloudy during the day, and heavy rain in the evening. Training carried on by Coys, with N.C.O. class doing special work, including demonstration in fire discipline and control.	
"	"	9th	Warning order received that the Battalion would move to the forward area November 10th. Training carried on as before, the N.C.O Class being engaged in an attack scheme under the Commanding Officer. Officers' Mess dinner held in the evening, attended by Officers representing Division and Brigade.	
BRANDHOEK	"	10th	Weather showery. Battalion paraded at 8.30 A.M. to entrain at CAESTRE for BRANDHOEK, as per O.O.73 attached hereto. as Appendix. Entrainment, and detrainment at BRANDHOEK carried on without incident and Battalion quartered in TORONTO CAMP, with same huts as when previously located there.	O.O.73
ABRAHAM HEIGHTS.	"	11th	Battalion paraded at 9.30 A.M. to entrain at BRANDHOEK SIDING for YPRES, as per O.O.74 attached hereto as an appendix. Battalion marched from YPRES to POTIJZE, and had a hot dinner there, moving off at 2 P.M. for ABRAHAM HEIGHTS. Relief of the 22nd Battalion completed at 5 P.M. Battalion H.Q. at BOETHOEK, D.15.a.4.0. Lt-Col. O'Donahoe, D.S.O. took over command of the 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade on account of Brigadier-General V.W.Odlum, C.M.G., D.S.O., being placed in charge of Division during the absence of the G.O.C.; Major I.S.Ralston, M.C. acting as O.C., 87th Battalion. A fair amount of shelling on the night of November 11th-12th of ABRAHAM HEIGHTS and the area occupied by the Battalion, principally gas, resulting in a few casualties. Battalion under the Fourth Canadian Infantry Brigade.	O.O.74
PASSCHENDAELE.	"	12th	Battalion ordered to relieve the 18th Canadian Battalion and one Company of the 21st Canadian Battalion attached to the 18th, in the front line from D.6.d.4.1. to D.6.b.8.8 It had been planned to carry rations into the front line and same were to have been delivered at Dump by 3.15 P.M. so that a start could be made in daylight. Owing to delay in getting rations up the Battalion did not move until 9.30 P.M. About fifteen casualties were suffered at the ration dump at SEINE in getting rations. On account of bad guiding, two platoons of "A" Coy, and all of "C" Coy were unable to complete relief during that night, as their guides completely lost them. One platoon of "A" Coy relieved the right Company of the 18th, "B" Coy relieved the centre Company, and "D" Coy, Support Coy, with one platoon	

Army Wt. W.12/9/M1293 750,000 1/17. D. D. & L. Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 211

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
PASSCHENDAELE.	1917 Nov. 12th		at CREST FARM. The Company of the 21st Battalion on the left, which was to have been relieved by "C" Coy remaining in the line. On account of these difficulties, relief was not considered as complete until 6 A.M., November 13th, and the Coy of the 21st Battalion remaining in the line coming under the orders of the 87th Battalion pending relief. Battalion H.Q. HILLSIDE FARM, D.17.b.3.7	22 A
"	"	13th	Artillery active throughout the day, but very few casualties during the morning and afternoon. Area shelled, PASSCHENDAELE, CREST FARM, HILLSIDE FARM. About 4.30 P.M. the enemy put down a very heavy barrage upon our front and support lines, which gave every evidence of a possible attack. The O.C. of the 21st Battalion attached to the Battalion, seeing considerable movement on his front, put up the S.O.S. and our guns replied almost immediately. The enemy attack however, was directed against units on our left and no attempt was made to advance against our line. The shelling quieted down about 6.30 P.M. On account of the lack of protection in the forward area, the men being all practically in shell holes, quite a number of casualties resulted from the enemy barrage. Lieut. G.E.Morris of "D" Company was killed and Lieut. Craik of "A" Coy wounded, as well as a large number of N.C.O's. "C" Coy moved forward to relieve the Company of the 21st Battalion at 6.30 P.M., relief being completed at 9 P.M. During the relief Lieut. Drinkwater was wounded. The right Company reported enemy machine gun active at E.7.a.30.75 in water tanks. Individual movement also reported on high ground in E. B. and W. 25.c. Enemy planes were very active, flying low over our lines and firing on our troops.	22 B
"	"	14th	General attitude of the enemy continued to show nervousness, and he intermittently shelled our whole area during the day causing us a considerable number of casualties. The Support area occupied by "D" Coy continued to receive a large amount of attention, PASSCHENDAELE CHURCH being under a practically continuous bombardment. Owing to mist in the morning and activity of our M.G. fire later in the day, enemy planes did not cause much trouble.	22 B

A2932 Wt. W12[illegible]/M1293 750,000. 6/15. D. D. & L. Ltd. Forms/C2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1917.			
PASSCHENDAELE.	Nov.15.		A large number of gas shells in the early hours of the morning, principally in the Support area around HILLSIDE FARM. Centre Company post pushed forward in the early hours of the morning about fifty yards in order to get them farther from the main street running through PASSCHENDAELE. Enemy barrage on our front lines opened about 6.30 A.M. Shelling was very heavy, guns of all calibre being used, and considerable amount of overhead shrapnel. The S.O.S. was sent up on the frontage of the Division on our left, and our posts connecting with them were advised that they had seen considerable movement of the enemy. Accordingly our left Company put up the S.O.S., and our artillery responded. Our fire was slackened off about 6.50 A.M. and guns on both sides were practically quiet by 7.30 A.M., enemy not making any attack on our line. Enemy attitude continued nervous throughout the day, and resulted in heavy shelling by both sides. His aeroplanes were also active over our front and support lines, flying exceedingly low. Patrols were out on our frontage during the early morning and evening of the 15th, and reported much activity north and south of EXERT COPSE. Activity again reported on right company frontage in the vicinity of water tanks at E.7.a.30.75. Enemy heavily shelled from 5.10 P.M. to 6.10 P.M. The remainder of the night shelling was intermittant. At 7 P.M. #444361, Pte.J.E.McDonald, a Lewis gunner on the left post of "A" Coy front, D.6.d.8.5., saw movement on the road in front. With fixed bayonet he went over the top and found a German who had apparantly lost his way whom he captured. The prisoner turned out to be of the 116th Regiment.	
	Nov.16th.		Weather still fine, but misty in the morning. Later in the day observation improved considerably. Our barrage opened at 6.50 A.M. and kept up until 7.30 A.M. Enemy barrage opened almost immediately that ours was laid down, showing his nervousness. Enemy planes continued active. Two of our planes crossed to enemy territory, but were driven back by anti-aircraft fire. Considerable shelling during the day, but casualties not as heavy as on the previous day. The 102nd Canadian Inf.Battalion moved from ABRAHAM HEIGHTS at 4.30 P.M. to relieve the Battalion, getting well under way in daylight. Relief was well under way in the front line when the enemy opened very severe barrage on the front line and on PASSCHENDAELE. Considering the number of troops forward, the casualties were suprisingly few, both units however suffered. Relief was completed in the forward area about 9 P.M. in a very satisfactory way and Companies moved independently to ABRAHAM HEIGHTS. 0.0.76 attached hereto as an appendix. Lieut. E.R.Parkins was wounded on the way out to ABRAHAM HEIGHTS. Battalion H.Q. moved to BOETHOEK, I.15.a.4.0. at 10.P.M.	0.0.76.

A7097 Wt. W125-9/M1295 750,000 1/17. D. D. & L. Ltd. Forms/C2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BOETHOEK	1917. Nov.16th		The description of the tour contained in this Diary probably does not do justice to the work done by the Battalion during same. The Battalion throughout the tour was subjected to the heavisest concentration of shelling during the whole of its experience. The conditions under which the Battalion held the line were of the worst, as practically the whole of the garrison were in shell holes, which in many cases were half-full of water. The total casualties for the tour were 4 Officers and 172 O.R., which is exceedingly heavy for four days in holding the line, and shows the intenseness of the situation in the vicinity of PASSCHENDAELE. The line on the north of the Canadian area sagged back in a westerly direction and similarly on the south, the result being that our Battalion was on the tip of a very pronounced salient, and shelling came from three sides. It is difficult for the writer of this Diary to express the admiration he feels for the heroic way in which the Officers, N.C.O's and men endured their difficulties. Attempts at work were largely frustrated by shelling, but on the whole our lines were turned over in much better condition than we received them. It is difficult to single out individual members of the Battalion for praise, but the work of the following was particularly noticeable:- Battalion Runners. #793947, Pte A.Savoy, #178120 Pte D.Darling, #805342 Pte F.B.Adamson, #805265 Pte R.M.Carr. "A" Company. #178112, Sgt. D Allan, #126997, Sgt H.J.Allin, #748776 Cpl E.J.Norfolk, #457769 Cpl. J.Cochrane, #454280 Pte J.McDonald. "B" Company. #757069 Sgt-Major H Gillespie, #138574, Sgt T.E.Fudge, #1057373 Pte. H.J.McLaughlin. "C" Company. #177320, Sgt E.McGill, #445606 Cpl. W.Hannington, #177997 L/C G.E.Thompson, #784522, Pte R.E.Packham, #784336, Pte A.Dulmage, #444474 Pte C.E.Gauthier, #177429, Pte G.W.Brown, #457907, Pte W.Vanderake. "D" Company. #451680, Sgt. M.B.Keith, #770194, Pte F.Wade, #794213, Pte C.T.Hendrickson.	

(Appgs) Wt. W14899/M1293 75,000. 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1917.			
BOETHOEK.	Nov.16th		Of the Officers, it is difficult to mention any who showed merit above the others. The work of Lieut. G.E.Morris until he was killed was particularly conspicuous. Mention should also be made of Lieut. Beveridge, who acted as Scout Officer. Lieuts Finlay and Parkins, of "D" Company, Lieut. Cutting of "B" Coy., and Capt. Edmiston attached to "C" Coy. The Officers Commanding "A", "B", "C" and "D" Coys, Lieut.Hannaford, Major Bickerdike, Capt.Stairs and Lieut.Cowie respectively, all worked heriocally and ably in handling their commands.	
"	Nov.17th		The Battalion had a quiet day at ABRAHAM HEIGHTS and were relieved by the 1/4 Suffolks, at 6 P.M., moving to POTIJZE, I.4.c.3.7. A small rear party was left behind to bring out stretcher cases which resulted from the relief . O.O. 77 attached hereto as Appendix.	O.O.77
POTIJZE	Nov.18th		The Battalion entrained at YPRES at 10.30 A.M. and marched from POPERINGHE to Camp in WATOU Area, G.15.b.4.2. O.O.77-A attached hereto as an appendix. Camp found to consist completely of tents. Warning Order received of move of the Battalion on the 21st. to MERVILLE AREA. Balance of day spent in paying and cleaning up.	O.O.77A
WATOU.	Nov.19th		Battalion parades for baths and muster. Day cloudy, but no rain. All men left behind in the forward area under Lieut. Travis rejoined the unit.	
"	Nov.20th		Day threatening and cloudy. Parades under Company arrangements, particular care being given to equipping the Battalion and preparation for move to First Army Corps Area. Transport moved off at 7.30 A.M. in order to stage the journey,	
"	Nov.21st		The Battalion paraded at 8.30 A.M. to embuss for MERVILLE Area, see O.O. 78 attached hereto as an appendix. Battalion marched to buses and embussed on the WATOU-ABEILLE Road arriving at MERVILLE about 1 P.M. and marched from MERVILLE to LeSART and billeted there for the night. HQ., reference Map 5-A., Crossroads one quarter mile S.E. of T in LE SART	O.O.78
"	Nov. 22nd		The Battalion paraded at 9.30 A.M. to move to BUSNES Area, as per O.O. attached hereto as an appendix. Battalion billeted for the night at CANTRAINNE with H.Q. on road half mile south of the third N in CANTRAINNE.	O.O.79

(A2094) Wt. W14836/M1293. 75,000. 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/4

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1917.			
CANTRAINNE	Nov. 23rd		The Battalion paraded at 8.50 A.M. to move to the DIVION AREA, as per O.O. 80 attached hereto as an Appendix. Battalion halted for lunch in RAIMBERT and orders received that billets would be in DIVION.. On approaching DIVION, Battalion was advised that owing to lack of accomodation in that place billets would be at LA THIEULOYE. Battalion arrived 5.30PM at LA THIEULOYE, having marched 17 miles during the day. H.Q, at 0.25.a.2.7.	O.O.80
LA THIEULOYE	" 24th		Weather rainy, with heavy gale. Battalion rested during the day. Warning order received that Battalion would move to DIEVAL on the 25th.	
"	" 25th		Weather cloudy and cold. Move to DIEVAL cancelled. Arrangements for Curch Parade could not be made on account of prospective move. Lieut. M.J.McCrory joined the Battalion and was posted to "D" Coy.	
"	" 26th		Training programme commenced, special attention being paid to Lewis Gun, Musketry, Route marching and N.C.O.class. Lieut-Col. J.V.P.O'Donahoe, D.S.O. reported back at noon and took over the command of the Battalion.	
"	" 27th		Weather cloudy and cold. Training carried on as per programme. Lieut. H.D.Rolland and Lieut F.L.Barlow joinad the Battalion and were posted to "C" and "D" Coys respectively.	
"	" 28th		Weather fine. Battalion inspected by Major-General Watson, G.O.C 4th Canadian Division, in the morning. Reninforcements, consisting principally of returned casualties, reported, totalling 1 Officer and 68 O.R. The Officer, Lieut. A.J.Maingot, posted to "D" Coy.	
"	" 29th		Weather fine. Training carried on by Companies. N.C.O's under Commanding Officer in the morning.	
"	" 30th		Weather fine. Training carried on by Companies. Ration Strength of Battalion, 33 Officers, 593 O.R. Fighting strength, 31 " 474 "	

J.V.O'Donahoe Lt-Col.
Commanding, 67th Bn Can Infy (Canadian Grenadier Guards.)

(A7990) Wt. W1859/M1293. 75,000. 4/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C 2118/24

C

Headquarters, 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade,
7th November, 1917

637/101

"B"

Officer Commanding,
54th Battalion,
75th Battalion,
87th Battalion,
102nd Battalion.

I am forwarding herewith a copy of a letter I have received from the G.O.C. of the 10th Canadian Brigade acknowledging the assistance given by the Pack Train of the 11th Brigade during the recent Operations in front of Passchendaele.

I wish each Battalion Commander to see that both Officers and men of their respective Pack Sections be informed of the contents of General Hilliam's letter, and that his thanks, coupled with my own be given to them.

I am forwarding to the 87th Battalion a letter from the Divisional Commander thanking it for the splendid work it did in burying cable on the night just prior to the 12th Brigade attack. The situation was very difficult and had it not been for the urgency of the case, the 87th Battalion would have been justified in withdrawing its party. The Officer Commanding the 87th Battalion however, decided that it was his duty to stick with the task until it w was completed. This he did. His action indicates sound judgement and true initiative, and is the type of action for which senior leaders are always looking to their juniors.

The working organization of the 54th and 75th Battalions also attracted attention. Almost every party asked for was turned out up to strength and without complaint and splendid results were achieved.

I have received congratulations from the Division, from the Engineers, from the Artillery and from the other Brigadesand each of them refer specifically to the striking work of the 54th Battalion.

Ifeel grateful to the whole Brigade for the way it shouldered its burden. Our part was not a very showy one but it was extremely essential. Without the work done by this Brigade both the 10th and 12th Brigades would have had great difficulty in carrying out their advances.

I appreciate the steadiness and perserverance, under adverse conditions, which was shown by everyone and I have even greater confidence in the Brigade than ever before.

Sincerely,

V.W.Odlum.

Brigadier General.

HEADQUARTERS. 4th Canadian Di vision

In the Field, 6th November 1917

Brigadier General V.W. Odlum,
Commanding, 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Sir:-

Now that operations in the PASSCHENDAELE Sector have been completed for the present tour by this Division, and in summarizing up the work of the various Units in the Division, I would particularly ask you to express my great appreciation for the splendid work carried on by the Commanding Officer, Officers, N.C.O's and men of the 87th Battalion in your Brigade. The manner in which the work on the buried cable was carried out, reflects the utmost credit on this Battalion.

I am quite aware of the conditions under which this was carried out, but the determination , perserverance, and courage of all concerned, resulted in our being able to have excellent communication throughout the whole of the operations, and the Division which has also succeeded us, have in a great measure succeeded in their Intelligence work through the establishment of this buried cable service.

I trust therefore, you will convey to Colonel O'Donohue and the Officers, N.C.O's and men of the 87th Bn the appreciation which is generally felt, and further, that this work of theirs was in every was as necessary to the success of the operation as the operation itself.

D.Watson.

Major General.
Commanding 4th Canadian Division.

C O P Y

10th Canadian Infantry Brigade,
A.7 - 270

G.O.C.,
11th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

During the operations in the front of PASSCHENDAELE your Brigade very kindly came to our assistance with a portion of your Brigade Pack Company.

The work performed by this Section, in charge of Lieut. F.Fitzmaurice, 102nd Battalion, has been of the greatest possible assistance in meeting a most difficult situation, and I wish particularly to draw to your notice the very able manner in which they performed their duties under conditions which perhaps have never been more difficult in this campaign.

I regret exceedingly the casualties that have inevitably occurred in your Section, both in personnel and animals.

From Lieut. Fitzmaurice to the last man under his command this party was ready and willing at all times to undertake a trip to the line. It would be difficult to select individuals for particular notice, with two exceptions, and they are Lieut. Howard Sutherland, 87th Battalion, and No.703315 Pte Edward Dolby, 102nd Battalion. I propose to submit recommendations in both these cases for an immediate award.

Sgd. Edward Hilliam.

Brigadier-General.

28/10/17 Commanding 10th Canadian Infantry Brigade

'C'

SECRET. COPY NO..

87th Bn Cdn Inf.(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

O P E R A T I O N O R D E R No.71.

Map Reference November 1/17
Sheet 28 N.W. & N.E. 1/20000.

.....

1. Information. The 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade is being relieved by a Brigade of the 2nd Division and is moving to the BRANDHOEK area for one day.

2. Intention. The Battalion will move to Camp 7 H.7. c.5.5. and Camp 10.G.15.b.7.2.

3. Starting point. Main Road opposite Camp, 11.15.A.4.

4. Order of march. (Intelligence Section.
(Communication Section.
"D" Coy.
"C" Coy
"B" Coy
"A" Coy
Camp Limbers.
H.Q.
Battalion will move by platoons at 50 yds intervals.

5. March Discipline. Strictest march discipline will be enforced. All troops will march as formed unit.

6. Lewis Guns. The four Lewis Guns in support area will be relieved by the 87th Battalion. The L.G.O. will make the necessary arrangements. One limber will remain behind to transport the guns.

7. Rations and Stores. Officers kits, Coy Stores, Lewis Guns will be ready at 10 A.M.
Kitchens at 11.30 A.M.

8. Routine. Hot meal will be served at 11 A.M.

9. Advance Parties. One N.C.O. per Coy and H.Q. will report to Major. Ralston with 48 hours rations at Bn.Orderly Room at 9 A.M. to arrange billets in the rest area.
One N.C.O. and batman per Coy will report to Major Dunlop at Bn.Orderly Room at 9.15 A.M. to proceed to BRANDHOEK CAMP.

10. Remarks. Platoon Commanders and O.C. Sections will report their marching out state as they pass Bn Orderly Room.

W Mackenzie Major.
Issued by runner at 9 A.M. Adjutant.

Copies.
No.1. O.C.
2 O.C. "A" Coy
3 " "B" "
4 " "C" "
5 " "D" "
6 Intelligence.
7 Communication.
8.L.G.O.
No.9. R.S.M.
" 10 M.O.
" 11 Q.M.
" 12 T.O.
" 13 B.S.M.
" 14 11th C.I.B.
" 15 Rgl. Bn.
" 16 War Diary.

SECRET

COPY NO....

87th Bn Cdn Inf (Canadian Grenadier Guards)

O P E R A T I O N O R D E R No.72

Ref.WATERBOUCK 5-A, 1/100,000.
Sheets 27 and 28, 1/40,000.

November 2/1917.

:-:-:-:-:-:-:-:-:-:-:-:-:-:-:-:-:

1. Information. The 11th Cdn.Inf.Bde will move to the CAESTRE AREA.

2. Intention. The Battalion, less transport, will entrain at BRANDHOEK (2) SIDING, Nov.3rd., at a time to be announced later. Destination P.27 Area.

3. The Battalion will parade and move from Camp at a time to be announced later.
Adjutant to be in charge of entraining.

3. Order of March. Intelligence.
Sigs.
"A" Coy
Band.
"B" Coy
"C" "
"D" "
Tmp Limbers.
H.Q.
Band will carry packs.

4. Transport. Transport will move on instructions of Brigade Transport Officer, passing entrance to Battalion Transport Lines on BUSSEBOOM-VLAMERTINGHE Road, G.12.a.4.2. at 6.13 A.M. Route, via BUSSEBOOM - X Roads G.15.b.1,6, - X Roads G.20.a.6.4. - Road Junction G.26.c.7. - X Roads K.33.d.4.6 GOLDWAERSVELDE - CAESTRE.
One motor lorry will be attached to the Battalion for the move. Q.M. will arrange for guide to be at Brigade H.Q. H.7.a.2.4. at 6 A.M. 3rd instant to conduct lorry to Bn H.Q.

5. Guides. Guides will meet Battalion at CAESTRE. O.C. Signals, will arrange for Bn runners to be attached to Coys on detraining.

6. Rations. Haversack luncheon rations will be carried.

7. Baggage and Stores. Officers Kits, Coy Stores and Lewis guns will be ready for transport at 7 A.M. Officers mess equipment and kitchens at 7.30 A.M.

8 Routine. Reveille ..... 6 A.M.
Breakfast ..... 6.30 A.M.

9 Reports. On arrival at destination marching in states will be sent to Battalion Orderly Room.

10 ACKNOWLEDGE.

Issued by runner at 6 P.M.
Copy Nos. 0.0.
2 O.C. "A" Coy
3 " "B" "
4 " "C" "
5 " "D" "
6 Int
7 Sigs
8 L.G.O.
9 R.O.
10 M.O.
11 Q.M.
12 T.O.
13 B.S.M.
14 11th C.I.B.
15/19 War Diary

Major
Adjutant.

87th Battalion, Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

RECREATIONAL TRAINING.

With a view to getting as many men out of doors for exercise during the afternoons a schedule of training has been drawn up. The events will be as follows:-

1. Shuttle race.
2. Football.
3. Tug of war.
4. Bombing.
5. Indoor Baseball.
6. Cross Country run.

Competitions in these events will be in the P.T. hour in the morning and in the afternoon, and will be by platoons. The platoon in each Company making the highest aggregate of points in these competitions will be in the Battalion Championship.

(1) Shuttle Race. Twenty points.

Twenty five men per platoon to each run fifty yards.

(2) Football. Twenty points.

Association Football, according to F.A. Rules

(3) Tug of war. Twenty points.

Rules under S.S.137 will apply, with the exception that pulls will be "all over" and one pull will decide. Each platoon will have two teams, one of 150# and one team under 150#. The tug of war rope will be passed around from Company to Company and is at present at Transport Lines. Coys on whose syllabus the competition appears will be responsible for obtaining it in time from the last user.

(4) Bombing.

Platoons teams of thirty. Bombs to be thrown 25 yards into a three-foot square or pit. One point to count for each bomb finally resting in the pit. Six bombs per man.

(5) Indoor Baseball. Twenty points.

(6) Cross Country Running.

Platoon teams of twenty men. Each Company will choose its course and the competitors from each platoon will be started off together. The platoon getting the first man in to get five points, second place, three points. Each man finishing the course within a certain time to be fixed by the Coy. Officers according to length, will be awarded one point. Courses should not be more than two miles.

GENERAL.

For the purposes of these competitions, each Coy will have three platoons, Coy H.Q. to be with the third platoon. Transport lines and Q.M. will be considered as one platoon, Signals and Runners as a third platoon of H.Q. If there are any other H.Q. men who desire to be with these platoons, it shall be settled by drawing.

SCHEDULE.

November	7th	8th	9th.
"A"	1 & 2	3 & 4	5 & 6
"B"	3 & 4	5 & 6	1 & 2
"C"	5 & 6	1 & 2	3 & 4
"D"	1 & 2	3 & 4	5 & 6
H.Q	3 & 4	5 & 6	1 & 2

It is particularly requested that Officers take an interest in these Sports and all competitions are open to them, as well as to the N.C.O's and men. Except where otherwise mentioned above, the provisions of S.S.143 will apply. It is suggested that wrestling, boxing, etc., be introduced at other times.

SECRET

COPY NO. 19

87th B n Cdn Inf.(Canadian Grenadier Guar ds)

O P E R A T I O N O R D E R #73

Map Reference:-
HAZEBROUCK 5-A, 1/100000.
Sheets 27 and 28, 1/ 40,000.

November 10th 1917

.....

1. Information. The 11th Cdn.Inf Bde will take over the front line in close support area in PASSCHENDAELE AREA.

2. Intention. The 87th Battalion, less Transport, will move by train from CAESTRE to BRANDHOEK AREA and will billet for the night, Nov 10/11th in TORONTO CAMP.
Transport will move by road under Brigade Transport Officer.

3. Starting Point. For Battalion, less Transport, Crossroads CAESTRE - CASSEL ROAD with STEENVORDE - HAZEBROUCK ROAD, - 8.30 A.M.
For Transport, Road Junction, G.33.d.6.3. at 9.40 A.M.
Leading Transport will pass K.35.d.4.5. at 11 A.M. 100 yds interval between each unit.

4. Order of march Intelligence, sigs., "A", Bands, "B", "C" "D", Tump Lines, H.Q.

5. [illegible] Jerkins will be carried in packs.

6. Rations. Luncheon haversack rations will be carried.

7. Baggage & Stores. Officers,kits, Mess Equipment, Coy Stores, Lewis guns and second blankets tightly rolled in bdls of ten will be collected at 7.30 A.M. in front of "D" Coy H.Q. , "C" Coy billets, at junction of path leading from "B" Coy ~~on to~~ all on HAZEBROUCK - STEENVORDE ROAD, and at Orderly Room.
Two lorries will report at 7 A.M. The Q.M. will detail an N.C.O. in charge of each lorry and give him written instructions
Small hand cart with loading party will report at CAESTRE STATION at 8.55 A.M.
Kitchens will be ready at 7.30 A.M.

8. Advance Party One Officer per Coy and one N.C.O per platoon will be told off ready to move immediately on detraining.

9 Rear Party Lt Travis will remain behind to see that receipts are obtained for billets.

10 ACKNOWLEDGE.

W.M.KIRKPATRICK.
Major. Adjutant.

Issued by Runner at 1 A.M.

Copies.

No.1. C.O.
2. O.C. "A" Coy
3. " "B" "
4 " "C" "
5 " "D" "
6 " Int.
7 " Sigs
8 L.G .O.
No.9. B.O.
No 10. M.O.
11 Q.M.
12 T.O.
13 B.S.M.
14 11th C.I.B.
14/19 War Diary

SECRET

COPY NO.....

87th Bn Can. Inf (Canadian Grenadier Guards)

O P E R A T I O N O R D E R #74.

References:
0.0.73.
Sheets 28 N.E. & N.W., 1/20,000.
ZONNEBEKE 28 N.E.1., 1/10,000.

November 11th 1917

1. Intention. The 87th Battalion, less Transport will move to ABRAHAM HEIGHTS AREA, relieving the 22nd Battalion. Battalion H.Q., BOESCHEK, D.15.b.1.4.
The Battalion, less Transport and Base details, will entrain at BRANDHOEK at 10.30 A.M., detraining at YPRES.

2. Starting point. Road junction, medical officer's hut, T CROSS ROADS, 9.20 A.M.

3. Order of march. Intelligence, Signals, Pump Liners & H.Q., A, B, C & D Companies.

4. Dress. Fighting order. Jerkins to be worn. Great coats rolled on bandolier around haversacks.

5. Rations. Hot midday meal will be served at POT LUCK. Unconsumed portion of day's rations to be carried. Rations for tomorrow will be ~~ARRANGED~~ dumped by pack train at GAMMA. Later instructions will be issued regarding ration parties.
Utmost care to be taken of water, as it has to be carried from afar.

6. Baggage and Stores. All blankets to be rolled tightly in packs ~~of ten and labelled~~. Mess equipment, officers' kits, surplus mess equipment, etc., to be left in a Company hut in charge of Coy Q.M.Sgt..

7. Base Details. Base details will report to the Orderly Room at 8.30 A.M. and parade to Mde School. Major Dunlop will see that they get good accomodation.

8. Bugle Band Instruments. Drums and bugles belonging to members of bugle band to be turned in to Q.M.Stores and receipt taken.

9. Advance Party. One Officer and one N.C.O. per Coy, with Lieut. Travis and a Battalion Runner will leave at 2 A.M. to take over new area. They will send guides to meet the Battalion well back of Battn H.Q. "S" track.

10. Ammunition & Engineer Stores. Main Brigade Dump at SEINE, D.16.d.7.6.
Advanced Brigade Dump at German Cemetery, D.17.a.5.2.

11. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Issued by runner at 7 A.M.

Major.
Adjutant.

Copies. #1. O.C.
2 C.O. "A" Coy.
3 " "B" "
4 " "C" "
5 " "D" "
6 Int.
7 Signals.
8 L.G.O.
#9 Scouting Officer.
#10 M.O.
#11 Q.M.
#12 T.O.
#13 S.S.M.
#14 11th C.I.B.
#15/18 War Diary

SECRET 87th Battalion, Canadian Infantry (Canadian Grenadier Guards) COPY NO.....

OPERATION ORDER #75.

Map Reference.
PASCHENDAELE SHEET. November 12th 1917

1. Information. The 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade will relieve the 4th Canadian Infantry Brigade in the line night of November 12th/13th, 1917.

2. Intention. The 87th Canadian Infantry Battalion (Canadian Grenadier Guards) will relieve the 44th Canadian Infantry Battalion in the left sector of the Brigade frontage.

3. Disposition. "A" Coy on the right.
"B" " in the Centre.
"C" " on the left.
"D" " in support.
The line will be taken over as now held, our Coy Commanders will take steps to hold front line with one platoon, with remaining two platoons in depth. Coy Boundaries to be made as follows; tonight if possible, if not, tomorrow night.

"A" Coy R.12. b. 55.80 (road exclusive) to D.6.d.75.50 (road exclusive).
"B" Coy from D.6.d.75.50 (road inclusive) to D.6.b.85.15 (road exclusive).
"C" Coy from D.6.b. 85.15 (road inclusive) to D.6.b.90.75 (road inclusive. unless battalion on left make road inclusive to them). Battalion on left is to take over from 21st Battalion up to map location given.
The 54th Battalion will be on our right, and the 58th Battalion of the 4th Canadian Inf. Brigade will be on our left.
Particular care will be taken to keep in touch between Companies and with units on flanks

4. Rations. Rations, water and rum will be carried in. Tram Liners will report to Coy Commanders, four to "A", "B" and "C", and three to "D" to assist. They will be sent back to Battalion H.Q. with runner reporting relief complete.

5. A.A.Guns. Each Coy will mount one Lewis Gun for Anti-Aircraft purposes.

6. Secret Papers. Care must be taken to see that no correspondence maps, etc. which would give information to the to the enemy, is taken forward of this area.

7. Reports. Report relief by runner immediately on completion. Send disposition with sketch to Battalion H.Q. before 9 A.M. Morning and evening situation reports to be in Battalion H.Q. by 3 A.M. and 3 P.M. Trench state and casualty reports to be in by 9 A.M.

8. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Major.
Adjutant

Copy #1. "A" Coy
2 "B" "
3 "C" "
4 "D" "
5 11th C.I.B.
Copy #5 11th C.I.B.
6 File.

87th Bn Cdn Inf. (Canadian Grenadier Guards)

COPY NO...

:-

O P E R A T I O N O R D E R #76.

Map Reference.
PASSCHENDAELE Sheet.

November 17th 1917

:-:-:-:-:-:-:-:-:-:-:-:-:-:-:-:-:

1. Intention. The 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry (Canadian Grenadier Gu ards) will be relieved i in the Left Sector of the Brigade Frontage tonight, and will proceed independently by platoons to Bivouacs at ABRAHAM HEIGHTS.

2. Stores, etc. AllCoy Stores, Mess Equipment, etc, will be carried out.

3. Trench Stores. Receipts for trench stores handed over will be turned in to Battalion Orderly Room.

4. Relief. Completion of relief will be notified by runner to Battalion H.Q.

5. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Issued by runner.

Major.
Adjutant.

Copy #1. "A" Coy.
2 "B" "
3 "C" "
4 "D" "
5 File
6/9 War Diary.

SECRET.

COPY NO...

87th Bn Cdn Inf. (Canadian Grenadier Guards)

OPERATION ORDER #77.

Map Reference
Sheet 28 N.E. & N.W.

November 17th 1917

.....

1. The Battalion will be relieved at ABRAHAM HEIGHTS today by the 4th Suffolks, and will move by platoons to POTIJZE, I.4.C.3.7, at 100 yards distance. Each Coy will detail one N.C.O. or runner to remain behind with the incoming unit to act as guides to the forward area, in case of emergency. Lieut. Travis will act similarly in respect to "B" Coy H.Q. This party will report to Lieut. Travis at BOETHOEK at 8 A.M. November 18th and will proceed to rejoin the Battalion at POTIJZE.

2. One guide per Company and one for Battalion H.Q. will report at Bn.H.Q. at 3 P.M. today and will meet incoming unit at junction of H and K track.

3. All Lewis guns, whether in action or not, Coy Stores. etc. will be carried out to POTIJZE

4. The usual care will be taken to leave shelters and camp areas in clean condition.

5 Completion of relief will be notified to Battalion H.Q. by runner.

Major.
Adjutant.

Copy No.1. "A" Coy.
2 "B" "
3 "C" "
4 "D" "
5 File.

SECRET. COPY NO.....

87th Bn Cdn Inf. (Canadian Grenadier Guards).

OPERATION ORDER #77-A.

November 18th 1917.

1. Intention. The 87th Battalion will move from Bivouacs in reserve in POTIJZE, I4.c.3.7. to WATOU.
The Battalion will parade on main road, POTIJZE, at 8.30 A.M.today, and will proceed by Companies at 100 yards intervals to YPRES Station where train will be taken for WATOU.

2. Stores, etc. All stores, Mess Equipment, and Kitchens will be ready for transport at 7.30 A.M.

3. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Major.
Adjutant.

Issued by runner, 6 A.M.

Copy #1. "A" Coy.
2 "B" "
3 "C" "
4 "D" "
5 File
6/9 War Diary.

SECRET

Copy .....

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

O P E R A T I O N O R D E R #78

Reference HAZEBROUCK 5A 1/100,000, Sheet 27 1/40,000, Sheet 36A 1/40,000

1 – INFORMATION The 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade will move to the First Army Area.
November 21st from WATOU Area to MERVILLE Area.
November 22nd from MERVILLE Area to BUSNES Area. (Western Area)
November 23rd from BUSNES Area to BROUAY Area.

2— INTENTION The 87th Battalion, less transport, will move to MERVILLE Area 21-11-17.

3 – IM-BUSING POINT Sheet 27 K.19.d.4.0. – 10.00 A.M.

4 – STARTING POINT Parade ground front of tents – ~~9.15~~ 8.45 A.M.

5 – ORDER OF MARCH
Intelligence
Signals
"A" Coy.
Band
B.C.D. Coys
Tumpliners
H.Q.s
Transport moves under orders of Brigade Transport Officer, Nov. 20th & 21st. Starting point 21st, Sheet 27, Cross Roads K.24.d.9.9. – 7.30 A.M. to proceed to MERVILLE Area under command of Lt. L.A. Welsh.

6 – RATIONS Luncheon ~~sack~~ haversack rations will be carried by the men. A hot meal will be served on arrival in MERVILLE Area.

7.– BAGGAGE & STORES Officers' kits, mess equipment, orderly room boxes, and men's 2nd blanket ~~tied~~ rolled in bunches of 10, will be carried and piled on the main road at the Quartermasters' dump by 7.00 A.M., to be moved by motor lorry.

8 – ROUTINE
Reveille – 5.30 A.M.
Breakfast – 6.00 A.M.
Kitchens to be ready for transport – 6.30 A.M.

9 – GUIDES Guides from advanced billeting parties will meet buses at de-busing point. Brigade transport Officer will arrange that guides meet transport column – Sheet 36A L.13.b.2.7.

10 – ADVANCED PARTY The same advanced party as to-day will be prepared to move from MERVILLE to BUSNES Area. Time of departure later.

11— REPORTS On arrival at destination, Signalling Officer will dispatch a runner to Brigade H.Q.s with marching in state. Runner must know location of Bn. H.Q.s and will be retained by Brigade to bring back move orders for the following day. He will carry a watch and obtain Brigade time from Brigade Signalling Officer.

Issued by runner 12.30 P.M.
In the Field, November 20th, 1917.

Copy 1 – C.O.
2 – A Coy.
3 – B "
4 – C "
5 – D "
6 – Q.M.
7 – Bde. (11th)
8 – Adjutant.

Major
Adjutant 87th Bn, Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

SECRET. COPY NO...

87th Bn Can Inf. (Canadian Grenadier Guards).

O P E R A T I O N O R D E R #79

Map Reference:-
HAZEBROUCK, 5-A, 1/100,000. November 21st 1917.

:-:-:-

SECRET. Copy.....

87th Bn Cdn Inf (Canadian Grenadier Guards)

OPERATION ORDER #80

Map Ref.
HAZEBROUCK 5-A
LENS 11, 1/100,000

November 22nd, 1917.

:-:-:-:-:-:-:-:-:-:-:-:-:-:-:

(1) Information. The 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade Group will Continue the march south tomorrow, Nov. 23rd to the DIEVAL-DIVION area.

(2) Intention The 87th Bn Cdn Inf (Canadian Grenadier Guards) with transport will march from present billets to billets in the DIEVAL-DIVION AREA to be notified later, via cross roads one-quarter-mile south of church in LILLIERS, BURBURE and cross roads one-quarter-mile north of Y in GAUCHY-A-LA-TOUR .

(3) STARTING POINT "D" Coy. Billets, 400 yards west of Battalion headquarters at 8.50 A.M.

(4) Dress Blankers will be carried by lorry. Great coats in pack. Jerkins tightly rolled width of pack and carried on top of the pack outside of the flap. Officers will carry coats in pack or rolled.

(5) Rations Halt will be made from 11.30 to 1.00 P.M., Hot meal will be served.

(6) Baggage and stores Blankets tightly rolled in buddles of ten to be at Q'M. Stores 7.30 A.M. Officers kits and mess equipment will be on main road outside of billets ready for transport at 7.30 A.M.

(7) Kitchens Kitchens will be ready for transport at 7.30 A.M.

(8) Instructions Where men are minus great coats, one blanket will be carried in pack. Packs will be carried well up on the back.

(9) ACKNOWLEDGE

Major
Adjutant.

WMK/F
Issued by runner at 9.15 P.M'

Copy #1 O.C.
2 O.C. "A" Coy.
3 " "B" "
4 " "C" "
5 " "D" "
6 Int.
7 Sigs.
8 L.G.O.
9 B.O'
10 M.O.
11 Q.M.
12 T.O.
13 B.S.M.
14 11th C.I.B.
15/18 War Diary.

"A"

87th Battalion, Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

Working Party REPORT. November 1st 1917.

Party	Nature and location of work.	Ofrs.	O.R.	Hours going & rets.	Total.	Hours worked.	Total	Cast's
Axk	Ford.	46	1947	95¾	5719.	186¾	7176	28
A.1.	Junction H & K tracks and upwards. Carrying and laying bath mats Rendezvous, I.4.a.95.15 Reported at 4 A.M.	1	25	2	50	4	100	-
A.2.	Junction ZONNEBECK Road with plank road to Jct H & K tracks. Rendezvous I.4.a.95.15 Reported at 4 A.M.	3	175	2	350	3	525	-
B.	APPLE VILLA. Carrying 600 xkaxkx bath mats and 100 planks. Rendezvous, I.4.a.95.15 Reported at 2 P.M.	5	230	1½	359	2	478	-
		55	2386	101½	6478	195¾	8279	28

Lieut. A/Adjutant.

for O.C.87th Battalion, Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

87th Battalion, Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT FOR WORK DONE NOVEMBER 2/1917.

Party.	Nature & Location of work.	Offrs.	O.R.	Hours going & retg.	Total.	Hours worked.	Total.	Cas'ts.
	Ford.	55	2386	101¼	6478	195¾	8279	28
"A"	APPLE VILLA to HAMBURG. Carrying bath mats. Rendezvous, I.4.a.95.15 Time of reporting, 4.A.M. Remarks. Party made two trips. Task completed. Party dismissed by R.E.Officer.	4	150	1	150	3⅜	563	-
TOTAL FOR TOUR		59	2536	102¼	6628	199⅛	8842	28

Lieut. A/Adjutant.
for O.C., 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

CONFIDENTIAL.

W A R D I A R Y.

-------ooo-------

-:- O F -:-

87th CANADIAN BATTALION — 4th CANADIAN DIVISION.

FROM 1st December TO 31st December 1917

-------ooo-------

VOLUME 17

With appendices 1-2

WAR DIARY.

87th Canadian Battalion, 4th Canadian Division.

From 1st December to 31st December, 1917.

Volume 17.

Diary Text 18 Pages.

Appendix 1. 87th Bn. O.O. 81 dated 1.12.17. 87th Cdn. Bn. will march to billets in DIEVAL tomorrow, 2nd December, 1917.

87th Bn. O.O. 82 dated 17.12.17. 87th Bn. will march from present billets to billets in VERDREL on December 18th, 1917.

87th Bn. O.O. 83 dated 19.12.17. 87th Cdn. Bn. will move to Hill Camp, NEUVILLE ST. VAAST on December 19th, 1917.

Amendment to 87th Cdn. Bn. O.O. 83 dated 19.12.17. Re advance parties.

87th Bn. O.O. 84 dated 24.12.17. Support lines will exchange with opposite numbers in front line on 25.12.17.

87th Bn. O.O. 85 dated 29.12.17. 75th Cdn. Bn. will relieve 87th Cdn. Bn. in front line left subsector on night 30th/31st December, 1917.

" 2. Works Report of 87th Cdn. Bn. from 21st to 31st December, 1917.

1-2

17

CONFIDENTIAL.

ORIGINAL.

WAR DIARY FOR THE MONTH OF DECEMBER, 1917

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards).

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
LA THIEULOYE	1917 Dec.	1st	Battalion in rest at LA THIEULOYE. Battalion Headquarters at 0.25.a.2.7, Sheet 36B, S.W. Parades under Company arrangements.	
DIEVAL	Dec.	2nd	Battalion paraded 9 A.M. to move billets to DIEVAL, a village on the main road between BRUAY and ST POL, as per O.O. #81 attached h ereto as an appendix. Move completed by 11. A.M. Quarters found to be good. On account of move Church parade not held. Battalion Headquarters 08.c.2.6., Sh eet 36B, S.W.	O.O.81
do	Dec.	3rd	Coys. paraded for inspection of Box Respirators and baths at OURTON. Polling for Canadian Elections opened at Coy. H.Q. and Battalion H.Q. at 10.30 A.M. and lasted until 3. P.M. At that time only a third of the Battalion had voted, therefore anoth er day was fixed for December 4th.	
do	Dec.	4th	Voting in Canadian Elections continued, and parades for Gas and baths under Company arrangements. Lieuts. A.F. Mott and G.H. Doble joined the Battalion and attached to "C" and "A" Coys. respectively. 110 O.R.s joined the Battalion as reinforcements, the greater part being men who had been wounded or sick. Lieuts. A.H. Cowie and W.H. McKinley gazetted as Acting Captains from 1-7-17 and 11-9-17 respectively.	
do	Dec.	5th	Parades under Coy. arrangements, with N.C.O. Class, special attention being paid to Musketry.	
do	Dec.	6th	Usual parades for training held.	
do	Dec.	7th	Coys. inspected by the C.O. in marching order, on Coy. parade grounds, at various intervals during the morning. Usual training carried on by the Companies.	
do	Dec.	8th	Battalion paraded for Brigade route march and review by Corps Commander at 9.45 A.M. Review point fixed, was on the road leading from OURTON to CHATEAU TENBY. Corps Commander was not able to be present, but the Brigade was inspected by the Divisional Commander. Battalion arrived back from the march about 12 Noon. Weather showery. Concert in the evening by the Battalion Concert Party.	

(A7094) Wt. W14839/M1293 750,000 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
DIEVAL	1917 Dec.	9th	Church parades held in the morning, notwithstanding slight rain. Nine men, wounded and sick, rejoined the Battalion. Finals in the inter Platoon Recreational Competition which had been carried on since the Battalion was in this area were completed, being won by #14 platoon of "D" Coy with a total of 92 points, this platoon having made the most points in four out of six events. #6 platoon of "B" Coy was second with 46 points, and #3 platoon of "A" Coy third with 42 points. #14 platoon was entertained at supper at the Y.M.C.A. tent in the evening.	
do	Dec.	10th	Parade for baths at OURTON. Range work started on Battalion range. Battalion Concert Party again rendered a concert in the evening.	
do	Dec.	11th	Parades under Coy. arrangements with Musketry for two Coys. The 54th Bn Concert Party visited the unit in the evening and gave an enjoyable entertainment.	
do	Dec.	12th	Usual parades under Coy arrangements.	
do	Dec.	13th	Competition to decide upon the platoon to represent the Battalion in Brigade and Division Competitions held by Commanding Officer. The Competition was won by #10 Platoon of "C" Coy under Lieut. W.S. Baillie.	
do	Dec.	14th	Usual parades. #444361 Pte. McDonald, J.E. awarded Military Medal for following act of gallantry :- During front line tour, PASSCHENDAELE SECTOR, November 12th - 16th, 1917, this man by prompt action and bravery captured a prisoner. He was in charge of an outpost of the right Coy. and on the night of November 14th - 15th, hearing movement in front of his post he acted on his own initiative he went forward to investigate. He found that the movement was caused by a German who was about 75 yards from his post and he promptly dashed after him and took him prisoner. The result was an important identification and information to our troops.	
do	Dec.	15th	Bathing parades held at OURTON. Brigade platoon Competition commenced but not completed.	

(A7096) Wt. W2839/M1293. 750,000. 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. [illegible]8.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
DIEVAL	1917 Dec.	16th	Brigade Platoon Competition won by a platoon of the 75th Battalion, with total of 319 points, with #10 platoon of "C" Coy. Second, 318-2/3 points. Military Cross awarded to Lieut. H. Sutherland for following act of gallantry :- This Officer, during the operations in front of PASSCHENDAELE, from 22nd to 28th Octr. 1917 was attached to the 10th Brigade for duty. His work in supervising the getting forward of items of supplies and ammunition urgently needed, was of the highest possible order. His example to his men throughout, was a marked inspiration to them. In the early evening of Octr. 26th, he proceeded to the forward area and, though subjected, with his pack section, to very heavy shelling, succeeded in getting the supplies, with which he was charged to deliver, to the Forward Dump, notwithstanding casualties and the almost impassable condition of the ground. He returned and reported only to find that an emergency had arisen requiring a second trip immediately. He at once volunteered for this, and en route, was blown up by a shell and deposited in another shell hole and very nearly drowned. He was rescued from his position and entirely disregarding his own condition, he again took charge of the remains of his Section and got through supplies, which were vital to the operations.	
do	Dec.	17th	Battalion parade and C.O's inspection held on "B" Coy parade ground.	
CHATEAU DE LA HAIE.	Dec.	18th	Battalion paraded as per O.O. 82 attached hereto as an appendix, to march to CHATEAU DE LA HAIE. On account of heavy frost, ground was very slippery and transport had considerable difficulty. Move completed at 3.30 P.M. and Battalion quartered in ST.LAWRANCE CAMP. The following decorations were awarded in connection with the PASSCHENDAELE operations :- 457769 Cpl. John Cochrane. (Bar to the Military Medal). During the front line tour, PASSCHENDAELE SECTOR, November 12th – 16th, 1917, this N.C.O. acted as Coy. Orderly Sergeant. On account of the isolated posts held by his Company his duties called upon h im to continually expose himself to shell fire. Notwithstanding severe barrages on the Company lines, he kept continually in touch with the situation and was of most valuable assistance to his Company Commander. His work in guiding ration and stretcher parties even under the most difficult circumstances was admirable.	O.O. #82

(A2030). Wt. W1289/M1293. 750,000. 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CHATEAU DE LA HAIE	1917 Dec.	18th	**127687 Sergt. George Wesley Hastings (Military Medal)** On the night of October 31st-November 1st, 1917, while the Battalion was doing working parties in the PASSCHENDAELE AREA. On this occasion, Sgt. Hastings was with a party of 250 men whose particular task was to dig a cable trench and lay cable between HAMBURG and HILLSIDE FARM in order to connect up Battalion H.Q. of the front line units with the rear. On account of the attack of the day before, conditions were very unsettled, resulting in extremely heavy shelling both of gas and high explosive shells. Under these trying conditions this N.C.O. showed most conspicuous bravery and devotion to duty in that he was continuously on the task, encouraging and setting a splendid example. The conditions under which the work was done were so trying that the party could have been excused and it was only by the splendid work of such men as Sgt. Hastings that the task was completed. During this N.C.O's service in France he has always shown the same qualities, but his heroic work on this occasion, and the results which were obtained are particularly gratifying. **145773 Pte. (Actg.Cpl.) Joseph Fortier (Military Medal)** For conspicuous bravery and devotion to duty, west of PASSCHENDAELE, from November 13th to 19th, 1917. This N.C.O. was attached to the Brigade Tumpline Company whose duty it was to carry supplies of ammunition and rations to the front line. On November 14th he was placed in charge of a party and instructed to deliver Strombos Horns to certain points in forward area. In making the trip he had to pass, with his party, through an area which was subjected to a very violent and persistent enemy shelling which swept the track over which they had to pass. By the example he set his men, his absolute disregard for his own safety and his coolness and sound judgment, he inspired confidence in his men and eventually delivered the Strombos Horns at the required points, leading his men back without casualties. It was largely due to Cpl. Fortier's coolness and perserverance that the party was able to carry out its task successfully at a time when Strombos Horns were urgently needed, owing to the fact that the forward area was continually being swept with gas shells. His action undoubtedly resulted in reducing the number of casualties and saving many lives.	

(A7092) Wt. W12939/M1293. 75,000. 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2[illegible]8.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CHATEAU DE LA HAIE	1917 Dec. 18th		**458190 Sergt. Frederick William Couchman (Military Medal)** During four day front line tour, PASSCHENDAELE SECTOR, November 12th-16th, 1917, this N.C.O. acted as Company Sergeant-Major, and during the four days that the Battalion were in the line, his Company was subjected to the most severe shelling. He shewed utter disregard for danger and notwithstanding the severe circumstances was continuously visiting his men, particularly those on detached posts. This called for him to expose himself and come under direct observation of the enemy. This was particularly the case prior to and following our S.O.S. during the evening of November 13th, when several men of his Coy. were buried. Notwithstanding the danger of being under observation he repeatedly went to their assistance and undoubtedly saved the lives of many of them by his prompt action. This N.C.O. has been continuously on front line duty for twenty-two months has at all times set a very high standard of leadership and bravery. **445606 Corpl. Walter Hannington (Military Medal)** During front line tour, PASSCHENDAELE SECTOR, November 12th-16th, 1917, this N.C.O. shewed wonderful courage and gallantry in the handling of his platoon. On account of casualties he became platoon sergeant, and his work was particularly noticeable during the barrage on the morning of November 15th. At this time, two of his posts were blown up, and practically all of the men became casualties. As the S.O.S. had gone up and an attack seemed imminent, he made his way to the Support position and obtained reinforcements, which he got to a position in the line from which they could defend the position which had been lost through the shelling. As this was in daylight, it necessitated him exposing himself to great danger and his initiative and courage inspired the men which he commanded so that they were ready for the enemy attack, had it come on his frontage. His great resoursefulness and activity are worthy of the highest commendation. **177320 Sergt. Emmet McGill (Military Medal)** During front line tour, PASSCHENDAELE SECTOR, November 12th-16th, 1917, this N.C.O. acted as Coy Sergeant-Major and performed his duties with unfailing energy, courage and skill. This was particularly noticeable during the night the Company went into the front line. Owing to the guides losing their way in the darkness the Coy. were led astray for several hours, the greater portion of the time being under heavy fire and over ground that was practically impassable. He kept continuously moving up and down the line of his Company assisting men who were stuck in the mud, and generally keeping the Company together. This lasted for over	

(A2091) Wt. W1439/M1293 750,000 4/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CHATEAU DE LA HAIE	1917 Dec.	18th	four hours and during this time Sergeant McGill kept such close check upon his men and shewed such a fine example of cheerfulness that notwithstanding the very exacting circumstances, no men of the Coy. dropped out of the column. Throughout the tour, his work was of the same high order and he repeatedly exposed himself to the greatest danger in order to visit men of his Coy. frequently, and shew them an example of cheerfulness and energy. 793947 Pte. Andrew Savoy (Military Medal) During front line tour, PASSCHENDAELE SECTOR, November 12th-16th, 1917, this man acted as Battalion runner. His courage and endurance under the most trying conditions were constantly to be remarked on. He was always cheerful and willing, and although through casualties in his section he was kept practically continuously on duty, not once did he fail in getting his dispatches through to their destination. He was continually used as a guide for stretcher parties, etc. and notwithstanding enemy barrages always did his work well. On the night of November 13th when the enemy very heavily barraged our line and the S.O.S. was sent up, he was dispatched by his C.O. to the front line in order to keep in touch with the forward Companies. The barrage across the PASSCHENDAELE ROAD was intense but Pte. Savoy persisted in his task and made his way through same to the Coy. H.Q. and brought back the necessary reports. This man's cheerfulness and willingness were absolutely remarkable. 178112 Sergt. David Allan (Military Medal) During front line tour, PASSCHENDAELE SECTOR, November 12th-16th, 1917, this N.C.O. shewed great courage and devotion to duty. On the morning of November 16th he was severely wounded, but on account of the heavy casualties in his Company he was the only Sergeant left, and after his wounds had been dressed he refused to leave the line until his Company was relieved that night. As the situation was critical, the fact of his remaining in the line was of the greatest assistance to his Company Commander. All through the tour this N.C.O. shewed the same qualities.	

(A7094) Wt. W12859/M1295 750,000. 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CHATEAU DE LA HAIE	1917 Dec.	18th	**757069 Coy Sgt-Major Hugh Gillespie (Military Medal)** During front line tour, PASSCHENDAELE SECTOR, November 12th-16th, 1917, for courageousness and persistence while Company Sergeant-Major. The heavy shelling made his work extremely difficult, nevertheless his attention to the men of his Company and the general assistance given to his Company Commander even when the shelling was heaviest were conspicuous. This N.C.O. has always shown the very highest degree of bravery and coolness when under fire and his work was a very fine example to the men of his unit. **770194 Pte. Frederick Wade (Military Medal)** During tour of the front line, PASSCHENDAELE SECTOR, November 12th-16th, 1917, this man acted as Company Runner. His Company was in an isolated position and always received particular attention during an enemy barrage. He repeatedly shewed utter disregard for danger carrying urgent messages through enemy barrages to Battalion H.Q., Report Centre, and to other Coys. His work was particularly conspicuous during barrage on the morning of November 15th, when it was necessary for his Company to keep in close touch with other Coys. on account of the fact that our S.O.S. had gone up. He made several trips back and forth to other Coy. H.Q. in order that his Coy. Commander might be kept informed of the situation in other areas. He was practically continuously at duty during the tour and was always ready to volunteer for any task, whether part of his duty or not. **139114 L/Corporal John Humphrey (Military Medal)** For conspicuous gallantry during four-day tour in front line, PASSCHENDAELE SECTOR, November 12th -16th, 1917. This N.C.O. was in charge of a Lewis gun section. On the afternoon of November 13th during the enemy barrage and prior to his attack on the sector just north of our front his gun was buried. He quickly had it dug out and in a short time had it in action again. Later the same afternoon his gun was blown up and badly damaged and he then shewed great resourcefulness in securing a salvaged gun and out of the two of them made a serviceable weapon. Twice during the tour this N.C.O. was buried by shell fire but he continued at duty and at all times had his Section in hand ready for any emergency.	

(Appx. Wt. W12839/M1993 750,000. 2/18. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CHATEAU DE LA HAIE	1917 Dec.	18th	**794218 Pte. Carl Thorvald Hendrickson (Military Medal)** For conspicuous bravery and devotion to duty during front line tour, PASSCHENDAELE SECTOR, November 12th-16th, 1917, when acting as Coy. runner. This man did wonderful work in carrying important dispatches from his Company to Battalion H.Q. and to other Coys. notwithstanding the heavy barrages which on several occasions completely isolated his Company frontage. His work in guiding ration parties when the nights were particularly dark and when shelling was very heavy, was very noticeable. He did not conspicuously good work during enemy barrage on the evening of November 13th by continuously working his way through to keep in touch with flanking units. On more than one occasion he was knocked out by shell fire, but not once did he give up, and his work all through was of the highest order. **784522 Pte. Robert Ernest Packham (Military Medal)** During front line tour, PASSCHENDAELE SECTOR, November 12th-16th, 1917, this soldier, as a member of a Lewis gun crew showed unexampled courage and gallantry. During the barrage on the morning of November 15th, all of his gun crew, with the exception of himself, were buried. As the position was a critical one, Private Packham exposed himself repeatedly and heriocially set himself to the task of digging out the crew and the gun. He succeeded in rescueing the gun, and by his energy saved the lives of practically all of the crew. He then secured a new position and in a very short time had the gun ready for action. **805342 Pte. Frederick Byron Adamson (Military Medal)** During front line tour, PASSCHENDAELE SECTOR, November 12th-16th, 1917, this man acted as Battalion runner. Notwithstanding the very heavy barrages laid down between the Battalion H.Q. and the forward Companies this man repeatedly carried most important messages to the front line. On the morning of November 16th, this man delivered a message at 5. A.M. which he was told had to be delivered to the front line companies at once. On his way up the enemy barrage opened and later our S.O.S. was sent up, resulting in most intense fire. As he knew that the message was of great importance, he did not stop but carried through and delivered it. Throughout the tour his willingness and cheerfulness were conspicuous and is deserving of the highest commendation.	2444

(A7090) Wt. W2893/M1993. 75,000. 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

[redacted]

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CHATEAU DE LA HAIE	1917 Dec.	18th	**2134912 Pte. Walter Norman MacDonald (Military Medal)** During front line tour, PASSCHENDAELE SECTOR, November 12th-16th , 1917, this man was Acting N.C.O. in charge of an isolated advanced post. Two of the men of the post with him were killed and the remaining one was wounded during a barrage. Notwithstanding this, Private MacDonald realizing the importance of the post, particularly in view of the fact that our S.O.S. signal had gone up, continued to man the post for the balance of the day until visited by the officer on his rounds the same night. **404926 Pte. Walter John Smith (Military Medal)** During front line tour, PASSCHENDAELE SECTOR, November 12th-16th, 1917, this man acted as No.1. Lewis Gunner at a critical post on the extreme left flank. His cheerfulness under the most trying conditions was invariable and time and again during severe shelling he rallied his men and kept them imbued with the highest spirits. Notwithstanding four days in the line under these conditions on the night of the relief he volunteered without the slightest hesitation to carry out a stretch er case, and by his courage and example secured the necessary party without delay. This man was particularly recommended for his cheerfulness and stout-heartedness, which under such conditions are most valuable. **305265 Pte. Robert Melville Carr (Military Medal)** During front line tour, PASSCHENDAELE SECTOR, November 12th-16th, 1917, this man acted as a Battalion runner and in that capacity shewed the greatest devotion to duty. He cheerfully accepted any tasks set for him, and notwithstanding very severe conditions and heavy enemy shell fire, stuck to his work. After the Battalion had been relieved he learnt that a stretcher party was required to go to the front line. He at once volunteered to go with them to act as guide, even though he was absolutely exhausted with the trying work that he had done during the four days previous. Lieut. L.W.W. Slack promoted to be Acting Captain from 21-7-17.	

(A7096) Wt. W12839/M1293. 750,000. 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C. 2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
NEUVILLE ST.VAAST	1917 Dec.	19th	Battalion paraded to march to Hill Camp, NEUVILLE ST.VAAST, A.2.d.8.6., as per O.O. #83 attached hereto as an appendix. Move completed at 4.P.M. Camp found to be in excellent condition.	O.O.83
CHAUDIERE SECTOR	Dec.	20th	Parade for the purpose of awarding decorations to various N.C.O.'s and men in connection with operations in PASSCHENDAELE AREA. Battalion paraded to proceed to the front line to relieve the 19th Battalion of the 6th Canadian Infantry Brigade, as per O.O. #83 and amendment to same, attached hereto as an appendix. Relief completed about 11.30 P.M. without incident. The Battalion Sector known as the CHAUDIERE SECTOR, extending from T.3.d.4.5. to HULL ROAD at T.10.d.3.7., with "B" Coy in the right front line, "A" Coy Left front line, and "C" and "D" Coys. in right and left Support respectively. Battalion Headquarters at T.8.d.5.7., Sheet 36 C. Major R. Bickerdike acted as Second in Command in the absence of Major Ralston on a Course, and Major Kirkpatrick on leave. A.B.C.D. Coys. commanded by Capt. Black, Capt. McKinley, Capt. Stairs, and Lieut. Lloyd respectively. Defensive patrolling of the front by our battle patrols was commenced, patrols being furnished by "C" Coy. in support. They had nothing to report. Trench strength, 26 officers & 596 O.R. Ration Strength 766 all ranks.	O.O.83 & Amendment.
do	Dec.	21st	Morning foggy, but cold and with heavy frost. The fog gave good opportunity for examining wire, which generally was found to be in fair condition. Artillery activity during day practically nil. A few Trench Mortar Bombs during the day near our front line but no damage done. During the night of the 21st/22nd a considerable amount of wiring was done, as per Works Report hereto as an appendix. Major Ralston returned to duty. Defensive patrolling continued. At 6.P.M. a patrol of twenty all ranks under Lt. Rolland of "C" Coy. left our front line and occupied various positions from 300 to 400 yards in advance of our line until 10. P.M., when they were reported in. A patrol of the same number went out under Lt. Mott and Lt. Beveridge with a view of reconnoitring the ELMS on the right front in T.20.b. Owing to the very bright moonlight the patrol was unable to get to its destination, being considerably hampered by M.G. fire. This patrol returned to our line at 2. A.M. and a third patrol under Lt. Baillie went out to cover the front at 6. A.M., having nothing unusual to report.	Works Report 21st/22nd.

(A7091) Wt. W2859/M1295. 75,000. 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C. 2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CHAUDIERE SECTOR	1917 Dec.	22nd	Weather still cold and frosty. At 6.35 A.M. about 25 4.1's landed in the vicinity of VICTORIA DUMP. From 10. A.M. to 2. P.M. intermittent shelling of rear areas. During the morning the enemy also fired about ten Granatenwerfers at GABY Trench. M.G's were active in the early morning and our Lewis gun engaged an enemy gun located at T.10.b.8.3. and another at T.5.c.35.05. At the first named post the gun was silenced and one of the crew was seen to fall. There was considerable aerial activity during the day on both sides and machine guns were active firing at low flying planes. Enemy movement reported at various points in his line but not in any bodies greater than three or four men. Our 4.5's threw a few shells in the vicinity of the ELMS on the HULL ROAD on account of the fact that enemy movement had been reported there during the morning. A few gas shells dropped near the left part of our frontage about 11.30 P.M., no damge being done. Lewis guns very active during the night. One hit was made by our Snipers. Work done during the night 22nd/23rd as per Works Schedule attached hereto as an appendix. The first patrol left our line at 6. P.M. under Lt. Rolland and took up various defensive positions along our front. No enemy patrols seen. The second patrol consisting of Lt. Beveridge, Lt. Baillie and 18 O.R. left our trench about 10. P.M., proceeding in the vicinity of gun pits on HULL ROAD. From there Lt. Beveridge with two Scouts went forward to reconnoitre the ground in the vicinity of the ELMS on the HULL ROAD no enemy being seen. Some signs of recent occupation were discovered. Ten men from the patrol were then brought forward and the position was occupied for about an hour. The forward patrol pushed forward from its position but did not come in contact with the enemy. From 2 AM to 6. A.M. defensive patrol under Lt. Mott covered the front without having anything of incident to report.	Works Schedule 22nd/23rd
do	Dec.	23rd	Weather still cold and frosty. At 5.10 A.M. enemy placed a slight barrage on our left flank which lasted for about five minutes. No direct hits being obtained on trench. About 6. A.M. 15 rounds were dropped in the vicinity of DORRIS DUMP and Battalion H.Q. and at 6.30 A.M. about 30 rounds of 4.1's fell in the vicinity of the right Coy. and just in the rear of the front line. During the day practically no shelling of the forward area with the exception of an occasional Granatenwerfer in the vicinity of our wire. M.G. activity normal during the day. Very little enemy movement was noticed during the day, as visibility was very poor. Work done during the night of the 23rd/24th as per Works Schedule attached hereto as an appendix.	Works Schedule 23rd/24th

(A7092) Wt. W2839/M1955 75,000. 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CHAUDIERE SECTOR	1917 Dec.	23rd	Patrols were out during the night from 6. P.M. to 6. A.M. At 10. P.M. one patrol under Lt. Findlay made up from "D" Coy., proceeded to the ELMS on the HULL ROAD, which were again found to be unoccupied. A small patrol from the party pushed forward and the only movement seen by them was a single forward sentry who ran toward the enemy line. Enemy M.G.s were again active during the night and seemed to have a good line on our parapet in the vicinity of BRANDON SAP. Snipers had no targets during the day of the 23rd owing to poor visibility.	
do	Dec.	24th	Weather still cold. Enemy fired a few Granatenwerfers on our right front during the morning, none of them reaching our trenches. At 9.15 A.M. about 20 4.1's were fired in the vicinity of T.9.d. central and two direct hits were made on VESTA TILLEY TRENCH. Enemy also intermittantly shelled GABY TRENCH during the morning with 77 MM's. Enemy M.G.'s were active around daybreak to become quiet during the morning. Enemy working party of about ten was observed at T.5.c.5.6. and was taken on by one of our Lewis guns. Party was dispersed and one man was seen to fall. Artillery was generally quiet in the afternoon on both sides. Work done during night 24th /25th as per Works Report attached hereto as an appendix. Offensive patrols from "D" Coy. took up various posts on the front during the night but none of the enemy were observed. A patrol consisting of three Battalion Scouts left our line at 8.30 P.M. and proceeded towards the gun pits. They then proceeded along the HULL ROAD towards the enemy line and saw a German patrol of about 20 men, which appeared to be either a covering party or an ambush awaiting for our patrol. Our men crawled to within twenty yards and lay under cover for about an hour. The German party was seen to return to their line. Another patrol, consisting of Scout Officer and three scouts left our line at 11.30 P.M. and proceeded in a Northerly direction approximately T.4.d.4.6. Enemy patrol of 11 men were seen patrolling his wire and were kept under observation, the patrol returning to our line about 12.30 A.M.	Works Report 24th/ 25th.
do	Dec.	25th	Christmas day opened with the weather milder than previously, and with the frost coming out of the ground trenches were somewhat muddy. Divisional and Brigade Commanders visited the lines during the morning. From 8.30 A.M. to 9. A.M. enemy shelled the vicinity of T.13.d.4.5. with about 25 shells of various calibre and from 10.30 to 11.30 A.M. with about 20 4.1's in the vicinity of T.10.d.2.7. During the afternoon the enemy opened a short burst of artillery fire at the head of VESTA	

(A7091) Wt. W1859/M1293 750,000. 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CHAUDIERE SECTOR	1917 Dec.	25th	TILLEY TRENCH consisting principally of 77 MM's. This constituted the artillery fire on the Battalion Sector during the day. Considerable movement again observed at various points in the enemy line, but only of two or three men at a time. During the afternoon snow fell and in the evening with full moon made the air very clear. This interferred with patrol operations. Lt. Findlay and three O.R. proceeded from our trenches at T.10.a.4.4. moving in a N.E. direction and investigated various points in No Man's Land, arriving at point within 200 yards of the enemy trench. The party were then fired upon and with difficulty regained our line without suffering casualties. For the remainder of the night patrols were defensive only. Enemy M.G. fire was quite active over our line, principally in the vicinity of BRANDON SAP and the head of VESTA TILLEY.. Work report as per schedule attached hereto as an appendix. During the morning "C" and "D" Coys. relieved "A" and "B" Coys. in the front line, as per O.O. #84 attached hereto as an appendix.	O.O. 84 Works Report 25th/26th
do	Dec.	26th	Cold and frosty, with about three inches of snow on the ground, but weather clear. Enemy shelled the vicinity of BILLIE BURKE and VESTA TILLEY TRENCHES with 20 4.1's, obtaining three hits on the latter trench. Also the vicinity of T.13.b.7.3. and a few 5.9's. A few Granatenwerfers were also fired during the morning on the right of our line. M.G's active before daylight, but cloudy during the morning. The enemy opened another burst of artillery fire near the head of VESTA TILLEY TRENCH at 4.30 P.M. without causing any damage and intermittantly shelled the right Coy. frontage for the next hour. A great deal of movement was seen in the enemy's line during the day, but still consisted of very small bodies. Work report as per schedule attached hereto as an appendix.	Works Report 26th/ 27th.

(A7091) Wt. W1183/M1293 75,000. 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CHAUDIERE SECTOR	1917 Dec.	27th	Weather still cold and frosty with about three inches of snow on the ground. From 10.15 A.M. to 11.30 A.M. enemy bombarded our front line trench at the junction of VESTA TILLEY and made a number of direct hits. Most of the shells were 77 Mm's with a few 4.1's. About 10. A.M. there was also some shelling of BETTY & KEANE trenches with about thirty whiz-bangs, two hits being obtained. There was also shelling of DORIS DUMP during the morning. There was also some trench Mortar fire directed against GABY TRENCH. Considerable movement was again seen during the day, but the activity of our artillery kept it below normal. Our observers located several sentry posts in the enemy line. An enemy plane was forced to land behind his lines about 2 P.M. by two of our planes. During the night there was intermittant shelling in the vicinity of the front line, including quite a number of gas shells but no damage done. Our working wiring parties were interferred with by light Granatenwerfers and whiz-bangs during the night, and our 18 pounders took on the points which the Granatenwerfers fired from and affectively silenced them. The enemy again manifested an inclination to shell GABY TRENCH in "No man's Land", and was fairly active in that vicinity during the night. Work parties as per schedule attached hereto as an appendix. The patrols during the night were of a defensive nature on account of the bright moonlight and the snow on the ground. The enemy were not observed at any time during the night, even though our patrols went a distance of 300 to 400 yards and could plainly see his front line trench.	Work Schedule 27th/ 28th.
do	Dec.	28th	Weather still cold with flurries of snow. Enemy artillery still increasing in activity. From 9.15 A.M. to 10.15 A.M. about 25 whiz-bangs were projected against approximately T.9.b.6.6 and at the same time about 20 whiz-bangs in the vicinity of VICTORIA DUMP. From 1. to 4. P.M. the enemy shelled the light railway between TORONTO DUMP (Front Line) and DORIS DUMP (Support Line) with 75 shells of various calibre, including 5.9's. The track was quite badly damaged as six direct hits were made on it. He was also active against the BLUE LINE (TEDDIE GERRARD) but no damage was done. His shelling of the railway succeeded in interfering with our supplies of engineering material and rations during the night following but did not seriously hamper work. Another hurricane two minute bombardment was at 4.30 P.M. directed against TOLEDO TRENCH, and at 8.40 P.M. for half-an-hour he shelled VESTA TILLEY and TOLEDO TRENCHES with whiz-bangs. The above constitutes the bulk of the shelling during the day, but shows that his activity in this sector is increasing.	

(A7094) Wt. W14783/M1193 75,000 4/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CHAUDIERE SECTOR	1917 Dec.	28th	Movement of small parties was again observed and our organization for dealing with this is improving, as our field guns took on targets of this nature with good effect. Our artillery increased activity corresponding with that of the enemy both with field guns and heavy howitzers. About 11.30 A.M. an enemy plane flying low over our lines was engaged by our Lewis guns and about 1,000 rounds fired at him. He immediately turned towards his own lines and started to descend. He landed behind his own lines out of control, apparently from the effects of fire directed against him. Work for the night still consisted largely of wiring the front line, which has already shown vast improvement. Works schedule attached hereto as an appendix. The usual defensive patrols were out during the night. A special patrol consisting of two battalion scouts and one company scout went out at 7. P.M. to examine the left portion of the enemy's wire. They were able to get up fairly close owing to slight snow storm. The wire was found to be very strong with considerable amount of trip wire in front. Another special patrol similarly made up, went out at 10.15 P.M. to examine enemy wire in the centre portion of the sector. They were unable to get closer than within 200 yards of the wire but found it continuous and strong. Patrols returned about 1.35 A.M. A third wire patrol went out at 1.30 A.M. to examine wire on right sector. They were able to approach within twenty yards of the enemy wire and again it was found to be heavy but with less concertina than in the other parts of the line.	Works Schedule 28th/ 29th.
do	Dec.	29th	Enemy still active with his artillery but very little damage caused. The Front Line came in for an early morning strafe, lasting 15 minutes but throughout the balance of the day the shelling was well distributed. During the night 29th/30th he intermittently shelled the front line and "No Man's Land", as apparently the activity of our patrols is known to him. Work during the night was somewhat hampered by lack of wire but a considerable amount was done. The deepening of BRANDON SAP was completed and it is now possible to use it throughout its entire length in day time. Patrols again were out with a view to examining enemy wire, with the same results as the night before, each party finding wire of its sector heavy and thick. One party reported working party in the enemy line, which was advised to the artillery and from then throughout the night our guns were directed on this point at intervals. A later patrol going out found that this had resulted in work ceasing.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.~~

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CHAUDIERE SECTOR	1917 Dec.	29th	In the early morning Lieut. Lawlor, who was in charge of the standing patrol in BRANDON SAP pushed out to a point approximately T.4.c.95.30 taking with him two runners. A party of the enemy in three bodies of about five each were seen working southward parallel to the enemy wire. They observed our party, nevertheless Lieut. Lawlor brought his party back to get a Lewis gun. The gun was taken out and position taken up from which to fire. The first two rounds apparently had their effect, as one of the enemy was heard to call out. However, unfortunately a stoppage occurred and although quickly rectified the enemy were able to get away before a burst could be fired. The enemy party wore great coats but were not carrying rifles and from their movements it was difficult to learn their intentions. The patrol then followed the enemy party up and reached the point where it had halted but all had returned to their lines. Work done as per Works schedule attached hereto as an appendix. Advice received that the following decorations had been awarded :- Lieut. Alfred Henry COWIE (Bar to The Military Cross) Night of October 31st-November 1st, 1917, PASSCHENDAELE AREA. This Officer was placed in charge of working party of 250 men whose special task was to connect up a buried cable from HAMBURG to HILLSIDE FARM, the Battalion H.Q. of the front line. Owing to unsettled situation caused by the attack of the day previous, the area was continuously under fire, and the Engineer Officers in charge of the work were quite willing to dismiss the party. Lieut. Cowie, realizing the importance of getting the connection through, decided to carry on the work, and by showing splendid qualities of leadership and great personal courage he pushed it through to completion. This was done in the face of severe casualties and with men working under great strain and it was through this Officer's persistence and ability that the line was completed. (Military Cross awarded September 4th, 1917.) Capt. Austin Dwight IRVINE (The Military Cross) During front line tour, PASSCHENDAELE SECTOR, November 12th – 16th, 1917, for conspicuous bravery while acting as Medical Officer of the Battalion. This Officer worked practically day and night throughout the tour attending to the wounded and on many occasions had to expose himself to heavy shelling in order to perform his duties. While at Battalion H.Q. at HILLSIDE FARM on several occasions the enemy placed a very heavy barrage on this area causing casualties to runners and men on duty around H.Q. Without any hesitation, Capt. Irvine left H.Q. and went to their assistance and saw that they were despatched to the relay post. His work since joining the Battalion as Medical Officer has resulted in a very high standard of	7 Div Works Schedule 29th/ 30th.

(A2092) Wt. W2293/M1291 75,000 6/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CHAUDIERE SECTOR	1917 Dec.	29th	health in the unit, and on every occasion, whether in or out of the line, has been of the greatest assistance in keeping men fit. During the operations in front of LENS on August 15th, he showed the same bravery in his work. Lieut. William Frank FINDLAY (The Military Cross). For conspicuous bravery during front line tour, PASSCHENDAELE SECTOR, November 12th-16th, 1917. Owing to casualties of other officers in his Company this Officer was kept practically continuously on duty in the front line. Without rest he carried on day after day, and always had his men ready when it seemed possible that the enemy might attack. His work was particularly fine during the enemy barrage on the afternoon of November 13th, when the Coy. suffered very heavy casualties and on account of the nature of the soil many men were buried. He was continuously patrolling his line, supervising the work and taking care of casualties, digging out men who were buried by shell fire, and with a word of cheer installed into his men a very high degree of morale, so that they were always ready for any eventuality.	
PETIT VIMY	Dec.	30th	Weather milder. Artillery activity as on previous day. Relief by the 75th Battalion commenced during the afternoon and was completed at 6. P.M. without incident. This finishes the ten day tour of the battalion which was somewhat of a record as regards casualties, only one man being wounded during the period. Battalion moved into support, as per O.O. 85 attached hereto as an appendix, with two Coys. - A and B - forward and two near Battalion H.Q. Battalion H.Q. located at S.24.a.2.0. Quarters generally comfortable and battalion was not called upon for any work parties during the night.	0085
do	Dec.	31st	Bathing arrangements in the morning for C. and D. Coys., the men proceeding to NEUVILLE ST. VAAST by train. Working party schedule received, copy of which is attached hereto as an appendix. Enemy shelled the area around VIMY during the morning but no damage done to our troops or quarters.	Works Schedule 31st.

(Appx) Wt W2859/M1293 75 m o 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
PETIT VIMY	1917 Dec. 31st		(Continued)	
			Trench Strength:- 26 Officers, and 595 Other Ranks.	
			Ration Strength:- 757 All Ranks.	224

J. C. Dunbar
Commanding, ... Lt. Col.
87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

(A7094) Wt. W12739/M1293. 75,000. 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

SECRET

COPY.....

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

O P E R A T I O N O R D E R #81

Map Reference
Sheet 36 B.

In the Field Dec. 1st, 1917.

1. INTENTION — The 87th Battalion will move to billets in DIEVAL tomorrow December 2nd.

2. STARTING POINT — Headquarters Mess, billet #2 - 10.30 A.M.

3. ORDER OF MARCH

Intelligence Section
Communication Section
"A" Company
Band
"B" Company
"C" "
"D" "
"Aq" Details.
Transport will move independently.

4. DRESS — Full marching order. Jerkins tightly rolled and tied wit h 2 strings close underneath pack. Blankets will be carried by transport.

5. RATIONS — Noon day meal will be served on arrival at DIEVAL.

6. BAGGE & STORES — Blankets tied rolled in bundles of 10, and properly labelled, Lewis Guns, Officers kits and mess equipment, to be ready for transport outside billets at 9. A.M.

7. ADVANCE PARTY — Advance party,- Major Ralston, Lt. McCrory, and one N.C.O. from each Coy., and Sgt. [illegible] for H.Q.s, will leave Bn. Orderly Room at 1.45 P.M. today, to took over billets and act as guides tomorrow.

[signature] Major
Adjutant.

In the Field, December 1st/17.
Issued by Runner 1.00 P.M.

Copy #1. O.C.
2. "A" Coy.
3. "B" "
4. "C" "
5. "D" "
6. Intelligence
7. Communication
8. L.G.O.

Copy #9 Bombing Officer
10. M.O.
11. Q.M.
12 T.O.
13 R.S.M.
14 11th O.I.B.
15/18 War Diary

SECRET. 87thBn.Cdn. Inf.(Canadian Grenadier Guards) COPY NO. 15

O P E R A T I O N O R D E R #82.

Map Reference:-
LENS 11, 1/100,000.
Sheet 36-B, 1/40,000.

December 17th 1917

1. Information. The 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade will march from present area on December 18th, 1917, and relieve the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade on the night 19/20th December.

2. Intention. The 87th Bn Cdn Inf. (Canadian Grenadier Guards) will march from present billets to VERDREL, December 18th.

3. Starting Point. The Battalion will parade on "D" Coys' Parade Ground at 9.15 A.M., en masse.

4. Order of March. Intelligence Section.
Communication Section.
"A" Coy.
Band.
"B" Coy.
"C" Coy
"D" Coy.
H.Q.

Transport will move by OUR TOM and join Battalion at LA COMTE CHURCH at 10.05 A.M.

5. Route. LA COMTE – REBREUVE – FRESNICOURT.

6. Distances. 300 yards between Battalions, 100 yards between Coys will be maintained.

7 Dress. Full marching order. Jerkins tightly rolled under straps on top of pack.

8. Rations. Haversack rations to be carried. Kitchens will serve hot tea.
Halt for lunch, 11.50 A.M. to 12.30 P.M.

9. Baggage and Stores. Lewis guns, Coy Stores, Coy, Scouts' and Chaplain's boxes and Band extra music to be at Q.M. Stores at 2.30 P.M. 17/ 12/17. Signal stores to be loaded today.
Packs of Band and Bugle Band and men's blankets tightly rolled in bundles of ten, to be delivered at Q.M.Stores at 7 A.M., 18/12/17.
Officers kits and mess equipment to be outside Coy Billets, H.Q. and Junior Messes at 7.30 A.M. 18/12/17.

10. Routine. Reveille ... 6 A.M., Breakfast .... 7 A.M.

11. Reports. As soon as Coys and Details have taken over billets in VERDREL report will be made immediately to Orderly room.

12. ACKNOWLEDGE.

W. Watkinpatterson
Major,
Adjutant.

Issued by runner, 10 A.M.

Copy #1 ... C.O.
2 O.C. "A" Coy.
3 " "B" "
4 " "C" "
5 " "D" "
6 " Int.
7 " Comm'tn.
#8 L.G.O.
9 R.O.
10. M.O.
11. Q.M.
12. T.O.
13. R. S. M.
14 11th C.I.B.
15/19 War Diary.

SECRET.

87th Bn.Can.Inf(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

COPY NO. 15

AMENDMENTS TO OPERATION ORDER #82 - December 17th 1917

.....

1. The 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade is to relieve 2 Brigades of the 2nd Canadian Division on the LENS COURT Sector.

2. Starting points, times, and routes for March on 18th December remain as ordered but destinations to be altered as follows:-

75th and 87th Battns - CHATEAU DE LA HAIE.

54th & 102nd Battns - VILLERS AU BOIS.

3. Billeting Moves:-

(a) 19th December - whole Brigade to MEUVILLE ST VAAST.

(b) 20/21st Dec. - 102nd Battn, Front Line right.
87th " " " left.
54th " Support, right.
75th " " left.

Further details of these moves later.

4. Refilling point for 19th Dec. altered to q.34.d.8.2. Detail guide to report this point 2 p'm' 19th to lead Ration Wagons.

5 ACKNOWLEDGE.

Major.
for Adjutant.

ISSUED BY RUNNER at 10.P.M.

Copy #1. O.C.
2 O.C. "A" Coy
3 " "B" "
4 " "C" "
5 " "D" "
6 Intelligence
7 Communications.
8 L.G.O.
9 R.O.
10 M.O.
11. Q.M.
12. T.O.
13. R.S.M.
14. 11th C.I.B.
15/19 War Diary.

SECRET. COPY NO.. ..

87th Bn Cdn Inf.(Canadian Grenadier Guards).

O P E R A T I O N O R D E R #83

Map Reference.
36 B & O, 1/40,000
51 B & O 1/40,000

December 19th 1917

.....

Information.

1. The 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade will relieve the 5th and 6th Cdn Inf.Brigades in ACHEVILLE-MERICOURT Section of the line on the night of December 20th - 21st,1917.

2. Intention. The 87th Battalion will movw to Hill Camp, NEUVILLE ST VAAST on the 19th December via VILLARS AU BOIS, and MONT ST ELOI.

3. STARTING Point. Battalion H.Q., 12.30 P.M.

4. Order of March
Communication.
Intelligence
Band.
"A" Coy
"B" "
"C" "
"D" "
H.Q.
Battalion will fall in facing CHATEAU DE LA HAIE.

5. The 87th Battalion will relieve the 29th Battalion (6th Brigade) in the Left Front Line on the 20/21 December. Battalion H.Q., T.8.d.50.65

6 Guides Guides from opposite numbers of the 6th Brigade will report to Battalion at NEUVILLE ST VAAST at 12 Noon, 20-12-17 as follows:- One for Bn.H.Q's and one per platoon.

7. Moves. The 87th Bn will move as follows:- On the 20th December, entrain 650 all ranks at TERRITORIAL DUMP (A.17.a.8.5.) at 3.3.0 P.M., detrain VICTORIA DUMP (T.13,b.4.8) The battalion will be at entraining point 15 minutes before time stated and be told off in parties of 35 from front to rear. Bde entraining Officer, Major Morris. Bn entraining Officer, Capt. Edmiston.

8. Advance parties. Advance parties as follows will report to Battalion H.Q. of their opposite battalions on the morning of the 20th inst and remain in the line until their units arrive. One Officer per Coy, one N.C.O. per platoon, Bn Gas N.C.O., Signals, one Officer and 7 O.R's, Lewis Gun Officer and B.S.M.

9. Maps, etc. All Maps, Photographs and documents relating to the area will be taken over on relief.

10. Signals On arrival at NEUVILLE ST VAAST, Signal Communication will be established to 11th Bde H.Q. through 5th and 6t Bdes. Failing wires to either of these places, runners to be sent to one and report presence to the 11th Bde H.Q.s

11. Baggage Baggage and Stores on the 19th inst will be ready to move by 10.30 A.M., Kitchen 12.30 Noon. Blankets transported by lorry.

P.T.O.

12. **Dress.** Dress on the 19th will be same as 18th. On the 20th, Fighting Order, Jerkins worn, Great Coats en banderole, packs and blankets to be turned in to Q.M.

13. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Capt,
Assistant Adjutant.

Issued by runner, 10.15 A.M.

Copy No. 1. O.C.
2. O C. "A" Coy
3. " "B" "
4. " "C" "
5. " "D" "
6 Jr H.Q.
7 Q.M. & Transport.
8 11th C.I.B.
9 File
10 Rel.Bn
11 R.S.M.

SECRET

COPY 9

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

Appendix to OPERATION ORDER #83 Dec. 19th, 1917.

1. ADVANCE PARTIES Advance parties will leave Hill Camp as follows:-

"B" Coy. - 8.30 A.M.
"A" " - 9.00 "
"C" " - 9.30 "
"D" " R.S.M., & Sgt. Bisney - 10.00 A.M.
Signals independently after 10.30 A.M.

2. All water bottles must be filled before leaving the Area.

3. Blankets and packs will be ready for collection by Q.M. by 10.30 A.M. Packs must be marked, on side nearest body. Blankets in rolls of ten properly marked.
Companies will give the Q.M. lists of what is turned over and get receipts for same.

4. Careful check will be made of stores taken over in the forward area, and lists of stores taken over must be at Battalion Headquarters by 9.00 A.M. 21st inst.

5. The location of Territorial Dump is A.14.a.6.6.

6. ACKNOWLEDGE.

H. S. Edmonds ..... Capt.
A/Adjutant, 87th Bn. Can. Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

Issued by runner 12 Midnight
Copy #1 - O.C.
2 - "A" Coy.
3 - "B" "
4 - "C" "
5 - "D" "
6 - Junior Hqrs.
7 - R.S.M.
8 - Q.M.
9/12 - War Diary

SECRET 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry (Canadian Grenadier Guards) COPY NO..

OPERATION ORDER #84

December 24th 1917

.....

1. Information & Intention. Support Line Coys will exchange with their opposite numbers in the front line, 25/12/17. Arrangements to be made between company Commanders concerned.

2. Time. Lewis Guns will relieve in the morning starting at 10 o'clock.
Platoons will exchange one at a time, starting immediately after Support Coys have had their noon meal, and relieve one platoon at a time. Coy H.Q. moving last.

3. Work and Patrols. Front Line Coys moving into Support area will be prepared to carry on with work and patrol detail.

4. Relief. Relief to be completed before dark and completion of relief notified to Battalion H.Q. by wire "JAKE"

Issued by runner at 7 p.m.

Copy NO.1. C.O.
2 O.C. "A" Coy
3 " "B" "
4 " "C" "
5 " "D" "
6 Junior Mess.
7 B.S.M.
8 11th C.I.B.
9/12 War Diary.

Lt-Col.
Commanding. 87th Bn Cdn Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

2

W O R K S R E P O R T December 21/22nd 1917

Location.	Nature of Work.	Ofrs.	O.R.	Hrs worked	Total hours.	Remarks.
T.3.d.45.50 to T.10.a.50.10	Repairing old wire & putting new wire (150 yds)	4	50	7	350	Materials used: 34 rolls wire 30 long stakes 50 short stakes
T.10.c.95.50	Clearing wire out of trench block.	-	6	7	42	
TEDDY GERRARD Near VESTA TILLEY	Repairing trench.	-	5	3	15	Hit by shell.
....	Carrying party	-	21	4	84	Carrying materials & rations.
		4	82	21	491	

(Sgd)F.P.J.Travis (Works Officer)
Lieut.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS OFFICER December 22/23rd 1917

Location.	Nature of Work.	Ofrs.	O.R.	Hours Worked	Total Hours	Remarks.
From T.3.0.45.50 to T.10.0.2.3.	Repairing & putting up new wire.	4	48	5¼	242	79 coils wire used.
	Widening Billie Burke Trench.		20	5	100	
Grading sides of trench.	Toledo Trench.		21	7	147	
Widening and fixing fire steps.	Teddie Gerrard		22	4	88	
		4	111	21¼	577	

(Sgd) F.P.J.Travis Lieut
Works Officer

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT - December 23/24th 1917

Location	Nature of work.	Ofrs.	O.R.	Hours worked	Total hours	Remarks.
T.3.d.45.15 to T.3.d.45.50 Billie Burke.	Widening and deepening Trench	1	45	4½	68½	This trench now in fair condition
T.15.b.50.65 to T.15.a.60.90 Teddie Gerrard.	Grading and fixing fire steps.		70	3	210	
Toledo Trench	Berming, clearing and widening.		10	8	80	
Front Line and Blue Line.	Fixing gas Blankets.		2	7	14	Fixed two frames and six blankets.
Victorian Dump.	Carrying Bn. rations		20	8	160	
Front line from T.3.d.45.50 to T.10.b.2.3.	repairing and putting up new wire.	3	45	6	270	225 yds new wire put up. Approx 400 yds thickened.
Doris Dump to Front line.	Pushing wire on truck.		16	4	64	
Billie Burke and Toledo trenches	Berming and grading trenches.		20	6	120.	
		4	198	46½	986½	

Sgd. F.P.J. TRAVIS.
Works Officer.

87th Battalion, Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

W O R K S R E P O R T. December 24/25 1917

Location.	Nature of work.	Ofrs.	O.R.	Hours Worked	Total Hours	Remarks.
T.9.b.7.5. to T.10.c.50.60	Thickening wire and putting up new wire.	2	40	6	240	Wire between Hull and Mericourt roads is still quite thin Material used :- 60 coils wire.
Toledo trench	Digging bays & berming and sand bagging.		30	8	240	Material used:- 150 Sandbags.
Brandon Sap	Deepening.	1	20	8	160	Filled 400 sandbags in Sap and carried them 500 yards.
Toledo Trench	Digging dugouts.		8	8	64	
Near T 9.b.7.5 for 100 yds	Widening Billie Burke.		22	8	176	
To Betty Dumps	Carrying Stokes Shells.		16	6	96	
Teddie Gerrard. 150 yds on each side of Vesta Tilley.	Widening, berming and fire stepping.	1	79	3	237	
Victoria Dump to Doris Dump	Carrying rations.		20	3	60	

P. T.O

Location.	Nature of work.	Ofrs	O.R.	Hours worked	Total hours	Remarks.
Victoria Dump to Toronto Dump	Pushing wire on truck.		10	3	30	

(Sgd)P.J. Travis, Works Officer.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

W O R K S R E P O R T - December 25/26th 1917

Location.	Nature of work.	Ofrs.	O.R.	Hours Worked.	Total Hours.	Remarks.
Brandon Sap.	Deepening to 4 feet for 300 yards.	1.	20	7	140	This party filled 300 sand bags also carried 300 screw stakes.
Front Line T.10.a.20.35 to T.10.c.6.6,	Filling in wire.	2	30	7	210	This party also carried the wire from Toronto Dump 450 yds.
Material used:- 80 rolls barbed wire.						
Billie Burke near Vesta Tilley.	Repairing trench		8	3	24	Trench hit by shell.
Victoria Dump to Doris Dump.	Bn carrying		20	8	160	
Toledo Trench	Working on dugouts.		10	8	80	
Doris Trench to F.Line.	Carrying rations.		10	3	30	
Front Line.	Fixing trench		50	4	200	
		3	148	40	844	

(Sgd) F.P.J.Travis, Works Officer

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT December 26-27th 1917

Location.	Nature of work.	Off.	O.R.	Hrs Worked	Total hours.	Material used.
Front Line T.9.c.7.6 to T.10.c.45.60	Putting up new & filling in old wire.	2	46	5	276	122 rolls wire 50 Screw stakes.
REMARKS. This party had to carry wire 300 yards. New wire put up, 150 yards.						
TEDDIE GERRARD North of VESTA TILLEY for 300 yds	Grading sides and deepening for trench mats.	-	18	6	108	
REMARKS Laying mats today.						
BILLIE BURKE FROM BRANDON SAP to VESTA TILLEY.	Widening trench	-	52	2	104	
VESTA TILLEY near BILLIE BURKE.	Fixing trench hit by shell.	-	6	2	12	10 Sandbags
BILLIE BURKE near VESTA TILLEY	Widening	-	11	3	33	
TOLEDO TRENCH.	Clearing dugout.	-	20	6	120	
TOLEDO TRENCH REMARKS. For fire protection.	Filling Sandbags	-	5	2	10	20 Sandbags
DORIS DUMP to TORONTO DUMP	Pushing wire on car.	-	6	3	18	

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

W O R K S R E P O R T - December 27/28th 1917

Location.	Nature of work.	O'frs.	O.R.	Hours Worked	Total hours.	Material used.
Victoria Dump To Toronto Dump.	Pushing wire on truck.60 rolls wire & 500 Sand bags.		6	4	24	
Teddie Gerrard. 200 yds N of Peggie.	Grading and berming.		22	4	88	
Teddie Gerrard North Vesta Tilley	Bath matting.		13	5	65	
Remarks. Laid 25 bath mats.						
Front Line, Brandon Sap. S.to T.10.c.4.8	Wiring and filling in.	1.	35	5	165	96 rolls wire 20 Stakes.
From Brandon Sap North.	do.		20	9	180	40 Coils wire.
Remarks:- 200 yds wire filled in.						
Billie Burke south of Brandon Sap.	Fixing hits on trench & widening.		43	3	129	
Remarks. This trench was hit by shells.						
Toledo trench	Helping tunnellers to dig dugout.		15	8	120	
Betty C.T. This trench was hit by shells.	Repairing trench		9	6	54	
Vesta Tilley. This trench was hit by shells.	Repairing trench.		4	6	24	
		1.	167	50	849	

Sgd. F.P.J.Travis.
Works Offber.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT - DECEMBER 28/29th, 1917

Location.	Nature of work.	O'frs.	O.R.	Hrs Worked.	Total hours.	Material used.
Front Line	Wiring & Rep'g.	2	50	6	300	114 rolls of wire 30 Stakes.
Doris Dump to F.Line.	Carrying wire.	1	34	4	136	
REmarks:- Carried 84 rolls of wire.						
Billie Burke.	Repairing trench.		11	2	22	
Remarks, Trench hit by shell.						
Front Line Billie Burke.	Helping tunnellers with dugout.		15	8	120	
Keane, Betty C.T.	Cleaning out trench.		9	7	63	
Vesta Tilley C.T.	Cleaningout trench.		4	6	24	
Victoria Dump to F.Line.	Carrying observ'tn loop hole.		3	2	6	
Toledo Trench	Putting two bunks in dugout.		3	2	6	
		3.	129	37	677	

(SgD) F.P.J. Travis. (Works Of'r.)

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT. DECEMBER 29th - 30th 1917

Party.	Location	Nature of work.	Offrs.	O.R.	Hours Worked	Total Hours.	Remarks.
B	Teddy Gerrard near Vesta Tilley.	Putting props under trench mats, widening & grading.	1	30	5	150	Material used:- 25 mats, 50 stakes 50 Braces.
A	Victoria Dump to Front Line	Carrying 80 rolls wire.	1	27	4	108	Wire had to be carried forward of Dorris Dump on account of track blown up.
C	Brandon Sap North.	Thickening wire	1	27	3	81	54 rolls wire used. No more available at Victoria Dump.
C	Billie Burke	Clearing and repairing.	-	11	4½	49	Trench hit by shells.
C	Billie Burke	Helping 182nd Tunnellers with dugouts.	-	15	8	120	
D	Billie Burke	Filling in wire	1	16	2	32	26 rolls wire used
D	Brandon Sap	Placing observation loop hole in position.		5	4	20	This can now be used to observe.
D	Keane, Betty C.T.	MTrench maintainance		9	6	54	Trench patrol.
B	Vesta Tilley C.T.	Trench Maintainence		4	5	20	Trench patrol.

(Sgd) F.P.J.Travis. Lieut.
Works Officer.

SECRET. 87th Bn Cdn Inf (Canadian Grenadier Guards) COPY NO...

OPERATION ORDER #85

Map Ref.
36 c.S.W. 3 & 4, 1/10,000. December 29th 1917

.....

1. Information. The following reliefs will take place on the 30th and the night 30/31 December:-
The 54th Bn will relieve the 102nd Bn in front line right sub-section.
The 75th Bn will relieve the 87th Bn in front line left sub-section.
On relief the 87th Bn will move to Brigade Support in left sub-section.

2. Intention. The 87th Bn will be relieved as follows by the 75th Bn

"A"	Coy	87th Bn	by	"C" Coy	75th Bn
"B"	do.	"	"	"D"	do.
"C"	"	"	"	"B"	"
"D"	"	"	"	"A"	"

3. Location. On completion of relief, Coys will proceed as follows:-
"A" Coy to GERTIE TRENCH - Left, S.18.d.40.60
"B" do. GERTIE TRENCH - Right. T.19.c.20.80
"C" " VIMY - T.14.c.30.80
"D" " BRICKFIELDS - T.20.a.90.95
Bn H.Q. S.24.c.20.00
Moves will be made by the shortest routes.

4. Time. Times and details will be arranged independently between Coy Commanders and their opposite numbers.

5. Movement. No movement will be permitted overland before 4.30 PM east of the FARBUS - AVION RLY. nor west of that line by bodies of more than six men at 200 yards interval. Trenches will be used west of the railway where available

6 Advanced Parties. Advanced parties as follows will proceed to their opposite numbers to be there before 12 noon, 30/12/17:-
Coys. One officer, 2 batmen and one N.C.O. per platoon.
Bn.H.Q. One officer, 5 O.R.
Signals. 4 O.R.

7. Baggage. Baggage or Stores, if any, that Coys are unable to carry will be at Bn H.Q. before 5 p.m. 30/12/17
A list of the baggage or stores of each Coy to be at Bn H.Q. by last run 29th inst.

8. Trench Stores. Coys will carefully check over trench stores before handing over. Receipts for same to be at Bn H.Q. by 10 A.M. - 31/12/17 All stores taken over must be turned over to incoming unit.

9 Work parties. No work parties will be supplied by Bn on night of relief.

10. Disposition. Coys will submit detailed disposition return, including location of Lewis Guns for trench and Anti-Aircraft defence to Bn H.Q. by last run 30th inst.

11 Relief. Completion of relief will be notified to Bn H.Q. by code word "NEW"

12 ACKNOWLEDGE.

Capt.
A/Adjt, 87th Bn Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

Issued by runner
at 12 noon.

COPIES.

#1. C.O.
2. O.C. "A" Coy
3. " "B" "
4 " "C" "
5 " "D" "
6 Sigs and Int
7 R.S.M.
8 M.O.
9 Q.M. and T.O.
10 XIth C.I.B.
11 75th Bn
12/15 War Diary.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

December 31/1917

W O R K S C H E D U L E

Party.	Offrs.	O.R.	Rendezvous.	Time.	Coy.	Nature of work.
"A"	1	3 NCO's 40 men	Jct GERTIE & PEGGIE Trenches.	9.00 A.M.	"A"	Work in F.L. under 11th Field Coy.
"B"	1	3 NCO's 40 men	Jct GERTIE & PEGGIE	8.00 P.M.	"C"	Strong points in F.L. under 11th Field Coy
"C"	1 & platoon.		VICTORIA DUMP.	6.00 P.M.	"C"	To pushtrucks from VICTORIA Dump to DORIS
"D"	1 & platoon		VICTORIA DUMP.	6.00 P.M.	"D"	Carrying and placing stakes in BLUE LINE.
"E"	1 N.C.O. 5 men		11th Field Coy billets	12.30 P.M.	"D"	Work at VICTORIA DUMP.

Work reports will be rendered in connection with above parties as soon as they return, showing hours taken in going to and from work, hours wasted, etc., and any special circumstances. This report will be made by Officer in charge of party.

The Battalion is also responsible for improvement of occupied portions of RED LINE (GERTIE and CANADA). A & B Coys will use all available men on this work and will make work reports in usual form to reach Battalion H'Q' by 8 A.M. Special attention should be paid to wiring and improvement of fire bays.

All parties in above schedule report at rendezvous to guides of 11th Field Coy, C.E.

Lieut.
A/Adjt for O.C. 87th Bn Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

ISR/F

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY.

--------ooo--------

87th CANADIAN BATTALION — 4th CANADIAN DIVISION

FROM 1st January TO 31st January 1918

-------ooo-------

VOLUME 18

With appendices
1-4.

WAR DIARY.

87th Canadian Battalion, 4th Canadian Division.

From 1st January to 31st January, 1918.

Volume 18.

Diary Text 7 Pages.

Appendix 1. Works Report of 87th Cdn. Bn. from December 31st December 31st, 1917 to January 29th, 1918.

" 2. 87th Bn. O.O.86 dated 4.1.18. Changes of disposition of companies in close support on night 4th/5th January, 1918.

87th Bn. O.O.87 dated 8.1.18. 87th Bn. will be relieved by 85th Bn. in MERICOURT SECTOR ON night 9th/10th January, 1918.

87th Bn. O.O.88 dated 14.1.18. 75th Bn. will relieve 87th Bn. who will proceed to CHATEAU DE LA HAIE on January 15th, 1918.

87th Bn. O.O.89 dated 18.1.18. 87th Bn. will move from CHATEAU DE LA HAIE and will relieve 42nd Bn. in brigade support in LIEVIN on 20th/21st January, 1918.

87th Bn. O.O.90 dated 24.1.18. 75th Bn. will relieve 87th Bn. in front line on night January 25th/26th, 1918.

87th Bn. O.O.91 dated 29.1.18. 87th Bn. will be relieved by 72nd Bn. in brigade reserve on 30th January, 1918.

" 3. Table of hostile shelling on January 21st, 1918.

" 4. Patrol reports of 87th Bn. on nights January 20th/21st, 21st/22nd, 22nd/23rd, 23rd/24th, and 25th, 1918.

1-4

18

CONFIDENTIAL.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WAR DIARY FOR MONTH OF JANUARY, 1918.

ORIGINAL.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE ~~SUMMARY~~.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CHAUDIERE SECTION.	1918 Jan. 1st.		Battalion in Brigade Support with H.Q's in PETIT VIMY at S.24.a.2.0. and two Companies, "A" and "B" in GERTIE TRENCH, and two Companies, "C" and "D" in VIMY and LA CHAUDIERE respectively. Weather frosty with about three inches of light snow on the ground. Working parties for the 24 hours ending 6 A.M. January 1st, as per work schedule attached hereto as an Appendix. The enemy quite active throughout the day with Artillery, but practically nothing fell within the Battalion area. At 6.30 P.M. enemy barrage was observed to fall on the right of our Brigade frontage. For sometime no information was obtained at our H.Q., but Coys stood to in anticipation of enemy activities. It was afterwards learned that enemy raiding party dressed in white had entered the trenches occupied by the right Battalion of the Brigade, securing four prisoners. Three of the enemy were captured by the left Battalion of the Brigade. By 7.30 P.M. conditions along the front were normal. In view of orders that Brigade was to raid the enemy's trenches before the conclusion of the tour, preparations were underway within the Battalion for same, "B" Coy having been chosen to carry on the operation. It was decided, however, that if possible identification be secured by active patrolling, to be engaged in alternatly by the 75th Battalion and the 87th Battalion on the left Battalion frontage.	Work Schedule.
"	Jan. 2nd		Weather still cold, with snow. Enemy activity seemed to slacken off as a result of their operations of the previous night. Patrolling on the night 2nd/3rd carried on by 75th Battn.	
"	Jan. 3rd		Working parties for the 24 hours ending 6 A.M. Jan.3rd, as per schedule attached hereto as an Appendix. Two patrols of one Officer and 20 P.R. under Lieut Cope and Lieut. Baird covered the frontage of left Battalion through the night, from 5.30 P.M. to 5.30 A.M., with three hour shifts. No enemy patrols were sighted, but working parties were heard in enemy line about midnight. Patrols were within 200 yards of the enemy line, but on account of snow on the ground could not get in closely.	Work Schedule
"	Jan. 4th		Weather conditions as on day previous. Major Kirkpatrick reported to Battalion from leave. Working parties as per Schedule attached hereto as an Appendix. Inter-Company relief carried out as per Operation Order 86 attached hereto as an Appendix, "C" Coy changing over with "B", and "D" Coy with "A" Coy.	Work Schedule. O.O.86

(A7094) Wt W1823/M1293. 75 y.o o. 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CHAUDIERE SECTION.	1918 Jan.	5th	Weather as on day previous. On account of difficulty in obtaining identification by patrolling, "B" Coy actively engaged in preparation for raid to be undertaken by #5 Platoon under Lieut.Cope. During the night Patrols of one Officer and 20 O.R. covered the Left Battalion frontage under Lieut.Hannaford and Lieut Lorimer. These patrols used white suits and kept moving back and forth over the whole frontage during the night, but without encountering enemy patrols.	
"	Jan.	6th	Weather still cold but ground hard. Working parties as per Schedule attached hereto as an Appendix. Lieut. G.S.Fogarty joined the Battalion and posted to "B" Coy. Acting Capt. L.W.Slack gazetted to be Temporary Captain from 5/9/17. Capt. A.D.Irvine, Medical Officer, ceased to be attached to the Battalion on proceeding to PARIS for duty. All ranks of the Battalion regretted the loss of Dr.Irvine, who throughout his time with the unit has been of great value, both for his work and as a friend.	Works Schedule.
"	Jan.	7th	Weather broke and rain fell during the day, clearing away practically all of the snow. Enemy artillery activity still slightly on the decrease with very little shelling of rear areas. Work shedule as per copy attached hereto as an Appendix. During the night fighting patrols went out with the specific object of getting close to the enemy wire and obtaining samples therefrom. Patrol under Lieuts. Hannaford and Cope went out at 9 P.M. and remained out till 1 A.M. They examined the enemy wire from the junction of HULL ROAD and the enemy front line for a distance of about 50 yards to the right and 30 yards to the left of the road. Several samples of the wire were obtained and it was found to be fairly thick with Concertina and Barbed Wire mixed, about 2½-feet high. The results of the wire cutting by artillery were observed and the patrol recommended it would not permit of raiding party getting through without the aid of considerable hand cutting. No movement was heard in enemy front line where patrol were operating and the conclusion was drawn that this part of the line was not occupied, or at least very lightly held. Another Patrol under Lieut. Lorimer covered the frontage at various periods during the night and endeavoured to intercept an enemy patrol, but without success.	Works Schedule

(A7092) Wt. W12539/M1293. 75,000. 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CHAUDIERE SECTION.	1918 Jan. 8th		Weather again cold and ground frozen. It was decided during the day that further wire cutting would be carried on by the Artillery at the points to be raided, and Patrols go out immediately from the line Battalions after dusk to ascertain if sufficient gaps had been made. If the report was in the affirmative, Line Battalions would raid at 2 A.M., January 9th, and if in the negative the Support Battalions would patrol the frontage for the remainder of the night. Report received from Brigade during the afternoon that gap had been found well cut, and that raid would proceed, and therefore our raid and patrol parties were ordered to stand down.	
"	Jan. 9th		At 2 A.M. the 54th and 75th Battalions raided the enemy trenches and after making a successful entrance covered by barrage they searched the line for a distance of about 150 yards without finding any occupants. The 54th Battalion secured two Machine Guns, both showing signs of recent use, and the 75th Battalion two clean rifles and the shoulder strap off a great coat. As the object of the raid was to dominate No Man's Land and secure identification, both of these results were obtained. Orders for relief by the 85th Battalion of the 12th Brigade were received and advance parties were with the Battalion during the day. Our O.O. 87 attached hereto as an Appendix. Relief was completed at 6.30 P.M. and Battalion proceeded by Coys to ALBERTA CAMP, X.17.d. and 18.a. Quarters found to be Nisen huts in rather bad state of repair.	O.O.87
ALBERTA CAMP.	Jan 10th		Battalion resting and cleaning up at ALBERTA CAMP. Orders received to furnish Working Parties under the 10th Field Coy, C.E., consisting principally of wiring of the HIRONDELLE SPUR. The following extracts from the New Orders and Honours Gazette are copied herewith:- D.S.O. Major R.Bickerdike. M.C. Lieut. H.Ward (Seconded to 11th Canadian M.G. Coy) Mentioned for Distinguished Services:- Major I.S.Ralston, M.C. Major W.M.Kirkpatrick, M.C. Major R.Bickerdike. Capt. L.E.Clark, C.A.M.C. (Killed in action June Jan.8/17) #177070 Sgt. S.Johnston. #177087 Sgt.A.B.McKeage.	

(A7094) Wt. W2859/M1293. 75,000. 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
ALBERTA CAMP.	1918 Jan.	11th	Weather cold and rainy. Lt-Col. J.V.P.O'Donahoe, D.S.O., proceeded on leave in the morning. Major I.S.Ralston, M.C., assuming Command of the Battalion during his absence. Coys bathed at Divisional baths and carried on as much training as permitted by Work Schedule. Work Report for night 10th/11th attached hereto as an Appendix.	Work Report.
"	"	12th	Weather still cold, but without frost. Training under Coy arrangements with part of the time devoted to throwing live bombs and rifle grenades. Preparations under way for Christmas dinner for the Battalion for January 13th. Work report for night 11th/12th as per copy attached hereto as Appendix.	Work Report.
"	"	13th	Weather cold but quite muddy. Christmas dinner for the Battalion was held during the day two Coys "C" and "D" eating at 12.30 P.M. and two Coys and the Scouts at 4.30 P.M., and Signals and Sergeants at 6 P.M. In honour of this event, the Brigade relieved the Battalion from working parties. Tables were provided in the huts and sufficient dishes to carry on the meal. Although delayed as respects date, the Christmas dinner was enjoyed by everyone.	
"	"	14th	Snow fell during the early morning to a depth of nearly two inches, but melted during the day. Advance party, consisting of the Commanding Officer, four Coy Commanders and Intelligence Officer went forward to the LENS SECTION to reconnoitre, in order to save making the trip from CHATEAU DE LA HAIE. Orders received to move to CHATEAU DE LA HAIE on the 15th.	
"	"	15th	Working Parties for the night 14/15th as per Schedule attached hereto as Appendix. The Battalion were relieved by the 75th Battalion at 1.45 P.M. and moved to the CHATEAU DE LA HAIE. Heavy rain fell during the afternoon. The Battalion all billetted in NIAGARA CAMP, CHATEAU DE LA HAIE by 4 P.M.	Work Schedule.
"	"	16th	Weather still very bad and no training outside that which it was possible to do in the huts. In the evening the Battalion attended the performance given by the Divisional Concert Party in the Theatre, CHATEAU DE LA HAIE, in the form of a Christmas Pantomime called "Aladin France". The Battalion paid and during the day all Coys and details went to the Divisional Gas School to have respirators tested.	

A1092 Wt. W.128 9/M1293 750,000. 1/17. D. D & L. Ltd. Forms/C2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.~~

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 211

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
ALBERTA CAMP.	1918 Jan.	17th	Weather still bad. Arrangements had been made for Musketry at the Ranges but on account of heavy downpour during the morning this had to be abandoned.	
"	"	18th	Weather cloudy but no rain during the day. Battalion parade held at 11 A.M. and Inspection by the Officer Commanding. Orders received for the Battalion to proceed to LIEVIN on the 19th in Support, and into the Front Line on the 20th. Arrangements under way for this tour.	
LIEVIN	"	19th	Weather mild and comparatively fine. Battalion paraded at 2 P.M. to move to LIEVIN as per O.O. 89 attached hereto as an appendix. Relief of the 42nd Battalion completed at 6.30 P.M. Battalion H.Q. located at M.23.c.30.30. Battalion tactically came under the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade pending the Brigade relief. Trench strength:- 26 Officers 554 O.R.	O.O. # 89
LENS SECTION	"	20th	Further reconnaissances and preparations for relief of the 49th Battalion in the front line. Coys. moved off about 5.30 P.M. and relief completed at 8.10 P.M. Battalion H.Q. located at M.18.d.8.1. Night quiet and patrolling commenced for the purpose of getting Scouts acquainted with No Man's Land. Work for the night outside of carrying rations, water, etc. confined to improving communications to Battalion H.Q. from CROCODILE TRENCH. Trenches generally found to be in a very muddy condition with no means of traffic to or from the front line during daylight other than overland. Patrol report for the night 20/21st attached hereto as an appendix.	Patrol Report
"	"	21st	Weather mild with practically no rain. The Divisional and Brigade Commanders visited our area during the day and engineering work for the tour was mapped out. This included the temporary abandoning of CROCODILE TRENCH from H.Q.s forward and the digging of a new trench from H.Q.s to CROCODILE and continuation of same to ABSOLOM TRENCH. It was also decided to reclaim ABSOLOM TRENCH from this point forward to the front line. Preparations for work made on this basis. Day fairly quiet but considerable shelling distributed over the area. Enemy did not appear to be very active with sniping.	
"	"	22nd	Weather fine and mild. Patrol report for night 21/22nd and Works Report attached hereto as appendices. Work on ABSOLOM TRENCH showed satisfactory progress. Front line Coys. devoted their energies principally to developing the posts in their areas and wiring in line. Preliminary work also commenced on strong points at the COTTON BLOOK in ARGYLE Trench and at Battalion Headquarters.	Patrol Report Works Report

A1092 Wt. W28 9/M1893 750,000 1/17. D. D & L. Ltd. Forms/C211/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
LENS SECTION	1918 Jan.	23rd	Weather still fine and mild, giving good opportunity for work. Patrol and Works Reports for the night previous attached hereto as an appendices. The patrol reports indicate that the enemy is not as active in patrolling, as we already covered practically the whole of No Man's Land without meeting with him. Work on new trenches progressing very satisfactorily and the area already considerably improved. Shelling during the day very light until about 9 P.M., when enemy opened up a heavy shelling of the whole area forward of the Reserve Line. Retaliation was called for and as a result of the quick response the enemy guns were silenced.	Patrol & Works Reports
"	"	24th	A very fine, warm day, with good observation. Enemy activity not very great. Works and Patrol Reports for night 23/24th attached hereto as appendices.	Works & Patrol Reports.
"	"	25th	Another very fine day. Works and Patrol Reports for night 25/26th attached hereto as appendices. Patrol Report mentions the fact of one patrol having run into opposition, which was thought to be an enemy party laying in ambush. Owing to the fact that this occurred just before dawn it was impossible to drive this party into the enemy lines as desired. Work on ABSOLOM TRENCH completed and a great deal of improvement made in the front line throughout. Divisional Commander visited the area during the day and expressed himself as well satisfied with the progress made. The Battalion was relieved during the evening by the 75th Battalion and moved into Brigade Reserve, as per O.O. 90 attached hereto as an appendix. Owing to the 75th Battalion losing their H.Q. it was necessary to locate new quarters and same were located at M.27.a.95.80. H.Q.s not in very good shape and our Pioneers had to be called from Transport Lines in order to prepare it for occupation.	Works & Patrol Reports. O.O. 90
LIEVIN	"	26th	Weather colder and hazy throughout the day. Battalion fairly comfortably settled in billets and work schedule received calling for but one Coy. to turn out in full force for parties. Lt-Col. J.V.P.O'Donahoe, D.S.O. returned from leave and assumed command of the Battalion. Company Commanders, Officers and the Intelligence Section all made reconnaissance of battle positions for Reserve Battalions, and routes leading thereto.	
"	"	27th	Weather fine. Considerable progress in making H.Q's suitable for occupation. Chaplain held Church service in cellar, LIEVIN. Work parties did good work, as per report attached hereto as an Appendix.	Works Report.
"	"	28th	Weather fine. Usual Work parties, as per Reports attached hereto as an Appendix.	Works Reports

(A2092) Wt. W2899/M1293 75 ,000. 8/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.~~

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 211

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918			
LIEVIN	Jan.	29th	Weather fine. Usual Work Parties, as per Report attached hereto as an Appendix.	Works Reports.
"	"	30th	Weather fine. Battalion relieved in Brigade Reserve by the 72nd Battalion, 12th Brigade. Battalion marched to NIAGARA CAMP, CHATEAU DE LA HAIE. All reported in, with the exception of #9 Platoon, which had been attached to the D.T.M.O. for work during tour in Brigade Reserve, by 7 P.M., #9 Platoon arriving about 11 P.M. On arrival, all ranks received a good hot meal. Major I.S.Ralston and Capt. K.W.Adamiston proceeded on leave. Casualties for tour: 1 died of wounds. 6 O.R. Wounded.	0.0.91.
Chateau de la Haie.	"	31st.	Weather cold and foggy. Day spent in cleaning up and baths. Quartermaster and Works Officer and Lieut.Barclay of the 12th Field Coy made a tour of the Camp to see what was necessary in the way to make it more comfortable for the men. (Battalion Ration Strength, 38 Officers and 709 O.R.).	

J. C. Osmond Lt-Col.
87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

A7092 Wt. W.128.9/M1293 750,000. 1/17. D. D. & L. Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT - JANUARYXX DECEMBER 31st 1917

Pty.	Location.	Nature of Work.	Strength.	Hrs going & retg.	Hours Worked	Total Hours.
A.	HILLIE BURKE S. of BETTY.	Bldg. fire steps Filling funk holes.	1 Offr. 44 O.R.	1½	4½	191½
B.	MADDEN POST CANADA DUMP	Carrying Corrug-ated Iron & BATHS Mats	1 Offr	3	2½	105
C.	VICTORIA DUMP to DORIS.	Pushing wire and stakes on trucks.	1 Offr. 30 O.R.	2	3	90
D.	Front of TEDDIE GERRARD TRENCH.	Carrying and staking 800 yds Stakes.	1 Offr 20 O.R.	1½	4½	94½
E	VICTORIA DUMP.	Wiring Stakes.	6 O.R.	2	3	18
I	GERTIE TRENCH.	Digging latrines	1 Offr. 12 O.R.	-	6	78
2.	GERTIE TRENCH.	Salvaging & making Coy Dumps.	12 O.R.	-	6	72
3.	GERTIE TRENCH.	Cleaning area and burying refuse.	6 O.R.	-	6	36

(Sgd) F.P.J. Travis. Lieut.
Works Officer, 87th Bn Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT - JANUARY 1/2nd, 1918.

Party.	Location and nature of work;	Strength.	Hours going & ret'g.	Hours Worked	Total hours.
1.	GERTIE TRENCH Sinking shaft to dugout. Repairing and fixing firesetps and latrines.	1.Offr. 20 O.R.	-	8	160
		Material used:- 75 Sand bags.			
A.	MADDEN POST, FRONT LINE. Deepening and widening four bays. Carrying 1100 sand bags from CANADA DUMP to Post.	1 Offr. 43 O.R.	1¼	4¾	258
		Material used:- 200 Sand bags. 3 "U" Frames, 3 Bath mats.			
B.	FRONT LINE BILLIE BURKE Berming and clearing trench.	1 Offr 65 O.R.	2¾	3	373¾
		Material used:- Picks & shovels.			
C.	VICTORIA DUM P. Pushing trucks of loaded wire & stakes'	1 Offr 20 O.R.	1	3	80
D	200 Yds EAST of DORIS DUMP to 300 yds South of VESTA TILLEY. Carrying and placing stakes.	1 Offr 22 O.R.	1½	4½	132
E	VICTORIA DUMP. Wiring stakes.	6 O.R.	¾	3½	4½
2	VICTORIA DUMP to DORIS Pushing trucks.	31 O.R.	2½	2½	75

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT - JANUARY 2nd/3rd 1918

Party.	Location.	Nature of work.	Strength	Hours going & retg.	Hours worked	Total hours
A.	MADDEN POST and 100 yds of VESTA TILLEY.	Fire stepping, deepening widening and placin g U frames and trench in Strong point also sandbagging.	1 Officer 63 O.R.	1½	3½	315
				Material used:-	Sandbags, bath mats and "U" Frames.	
B.	BILLIE BURKE, FRONT LINE	Widening and berming.	1 Offr. 63 O.R.	2½	3	346½
				Material used:-	Picks & Shovels.	
C.	VICTORIA to DORIS BUMPS	Pushing trucks of wire and stakes.	1 Offr 14 O.R.	30	3¼	52
D.	Carrying and placing stakes 300 yds south of VESTA TILLEY to MERICOURT ROAD.		1 Offr 33 O.R.	¾	3¾	148½
E.	VICTORIA DUMP.	Wiring stakes.	6 O.R.	½	3	21
F	CANADA DUMP to VESTA TILLEY DUMP.	Carrying, revetting & clearing trench	10 O.R.	-	6	60
G	VICTORIA DUMP	Cleaning Dump.	10 O.R.	1.	5	60

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT - JANUARY 3rd/4th, 1918.

Party.	Location and nature of work.	Strength.	Hrs going to & from.	Hrs worked.	Total hours.
"A"	FRONT LINE, MADDEN POST. Fixing post & widening trench.	1 Offr. 63 O.R.	2½	3½	378
B	BRANDON SAP, VESTA TILLEY & BILLIE BURKE.	1 Offr. 52 O.R.	2½	3½	299
B	VICTORIA DUMP to BRANDON SAP. Carrying corrugated iron. Remarks. This party stopped work for 15 minutes account gas.	11 O.R.	2	3½	60½
D	300 yds East of DORIS DUMP to 250 yds N of VESTA TILLEY. Carrying and placing stakes.	1 Offr 28 O.R.	1	3	112
C	VICTORIA DUMP to DORIS DUMP. Pushing trucks of wire and stakes.	15 O.R.	½	3½	55
E	VICTORIA DUMP Wiring stakes.	6 O.R.	½	3½	24
F	CANADA DUMP to VESTA TILLEY. Carrying material & revetting VESTA TILLEY.	12 O.R.	-	6	72
G	VICTORIA DUMP. Cleaning dump.	10 O.R.	-	6	60

P.T.O.

Party.	Location and nature of work.	Strength.	Hrs going to & from.	Hrs worked	Total hours
I	GERTIE TRENCH. Digging entrance to dugout.	1 Offr 15 O.R.	-	6	90

(Sgd) F.P.J.Travis Lieut.Works Offr.
87th Bn Canadian Infantry

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT - JANUARY 4th/5th 1918

Party.	Location and nature of work.	Strength.	Hrs going to & from	Hrs w'kd.	Total hours.
A.	CANNON POST, BILLIE BURKE near BRANDON SAP. Material used:- "U" Frames and corrugated iron.	1 Offr. 63 O.R.	1½	5	409½
I	GERTIE TRENCH. Digging entrance to dugout. Cleaning trench & salvaging. Material used:- 30 Sand bags.	1 Offr 15 O.R.	-	6	90
B	BILLIE BURKE. Near BRANDON SAP. Widening, deepening and berming.	1 Offr 64 O.R	2¾	3	368
C	VICTORIA DUMP to DORIS DUMP Pushing trucks of wire & stakes.	18 O.R.	¾	2¼	54
D	DORIS DUMP north to Embankment. Carrying & driving 700 yds of stakes.	1 Offr 32 O.R.	1¼	3¼	144
E	VICTORIA DUMP Wiring 250 Stakes, Salvaged 13 knife rests.	10 O.R.	½	2¾	32½
G	VESTA TILLEY. Revetting.	10 O.R.	-	7	70

(Sgd) F.P J.Travis, Lieut.
Works Officer.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT - JANUARY 5th/6th 1918

Pty.	Location & nature of work.	Strength .	Hrs wkd.	Total hrs.	Hrs going & retg
A	BILLIE BURKE. Strong points fixing and improving.	1 Offr. 42 O.R.	4½	252	1½
B	BILLIE BURKE Building S.P's	1 Offr 53 O.R.	4	318	2
B	VICTORIA DUMP to BILLIE BURKE. Carrying bath mats.	7 O.R.	4	42	2
C	VICTORIA DUMP to DORIS DUMP Pushing loaded trucks.	1 Offr. 20 O.R.	2	60	1
D	VICTORIA DUMP to DORIS DUMP Carrying 200 rolls wire.	1 Offr 24 O.R.	3	96	1
E	VICTORIA DUMP to DORIS DUM P. Carrying obstacles.	10 O.R.	2	30	1
F	VESTA TILLEY DUMP. Revetting Dump	12 O.R.	4	84	3
G	VICTORIA DUMP. Party waited three hours but guides did not show up.	26 O.R.	-	-	-

(Sgd) F.P.J.Travis. Lieut.
Works Officer.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORTS - JANUARY 6th/7th 1918.

Pty.	Location and Nature of work.	Strength.	Hrs going & coming.	Hrs Worked	Total hours.
A	BILLIE BURKE. Improving strong point s. Making fire steps.	1 Offr. 58 O.R.	1½	4½	348
			Material used:- 24 "U" Frames. 72 feet Bath mats.		
B	BILLIE BURKE Digging trenches.	1 Offr. 63 O.R.	2	2	252
			Remarks:- 300 yds evacuated 18" x 36"		
C	~~BILLIE BURKE GERTIE TRENCH~~ Excavat ing Dummy trenches.	1 Offr 64 O.R.	2	2	256
D	~~VICTORIA DUMP~~ GERTIE TRENCH Salvaging.	20 O.R.	-	2	40
E	VICTORIA DUM P. Wiring stakes.	9 O.R.	½	2	22½
F.	CANADA DUMP to VESTA TILLEYDUMP.Carrying 250 sandbags & revetting frames.Grading VESTA TILLEY	12 O.R.	1½	3½	60
H.	TEDDIE GERRARD. Filling in Gun pit.	18 O.R.	-	7	126
			Material used:- 250 Sandbags.		
Special 1.	CANADA DUMP to QUEBEC ROAD, Loading and carrying 2 6" Newtons guns also material for emplacement.	1 Offr. 51 O R.	2½	6	408

P.T.O.

Pty	Nature and location of work.	Strength.	Hrs going & coming.	Hrs Worked.	Total hours
G.	VICTORIA DUMP to Front Line. Carrying T.M.Shells and fuses.	1 Offr. 50 O.R.	2½	8	325

(Sgd) F.P.J. Travis. Lieut
Works Officer

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT - JANUARY 8/9th 1918.

Pty.	Location.	Nature of work.	Strength.	Hrs going & ret'ng.	Hrs worked	Total hours.
A	BETTY C.T.	Grading trench 300 yards.	1 Offr. 50 O.R.	3	3	150
B	BILLIE BURKE	Digging dummy trenches.	1 Offr 63 O.R.	2	2½	157½
	Remarks.	These trenches were 100 yards from VESTA TILLEY with 200 yards interval.				
C	VICTORIA DUMP to TOLEDO TRENCH.	Pushing trucks	1 Offr. 20 O.R.	1	3	60
I	GERTIE TRENCH.	Salvaging & cleaning bombs.	23 O.R.	-	4	92
F	VESTA TILLEY DUMP.	Filling sand bags & carrying rev. frames.	12 O.R.	1	2	24
	Remarks.	Carried material from CANADA DUMP.				
2	VIMY' Coy H.Q.	Filling sand bags & placing.	50 O.R.	-	4	200
	Material used:-	500 Sand bags.				

(Sgd) F.P.J.Travis, Lieut.
Works Officer
87th Bn Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT - JANUARY 10/11th 1918.

Pty.	Location.	Nature of work.	Strength.	Hrs going & ret'g.	Hrs w'kd.	Total hours.	Remarks.
~~A~~ C	HIRONDELLE SPUR.	Wiring.	2 Offrs. 60 O.R.	5½	5	300	320 yds wire filled in.
	Material used:- 50 Stakes. 30 rolls wire.						
D.	HIRONDELLE SPUR.	Wiring M.G. emplacement.	1 Offr. 31 O.R.	5¼	5	155	
	Material used:- 150 Stakes. 40 rolls wire.						
D.	HIRONDELLE SPUR.	Wiring 100 yds D.Apron and staking.	1 Offr. 31 O.R.	5¼	5	155	
	Material used:- 210 Stakes, 40 rolls wire.						

(Sgd) F.P.J.Travis. Lieut.
Works Officer, 87th Bn Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT - JANUARY 12/13th 1918:

Pty.	Location.	Nature of work.	Strength.	Hrs going & retg.	Hrs Worked.	Total Hrs.	Remarks.
B.	HIRONDELLE SPUR.	Wiring.	2 Offrs. 60 O.R.	5	4	240	Trains late
	Material used:-	45 Coils Barbed wire, 40 long and 80 short stakes.					
C	HIRONDELLE SPUR, #12 M.G. Em'p't.	Wiring Emplacement.	1 Offr 31 O.R.	4¾	5	155	13 men carrying & 17 men wiring.
"	HIRONDELLE SPUR #27 M.G. Em'p't to KINGSTON ROAD.	Wiring and Carrying.	1 Offr. 31 O.R.	4¾	5	155	6 men carrying & 25 men wiring.
	Material used:-	39 Coils of wire, 140 Wood Stakes.					
D	BREWERY DUMP	Carrying Stakes and Wire.	1 Offr 75 O.R.	3½	3½	262½	Trains late at entraining pt.
	Material used:-	Carried 170 Coils wire, 240 long stakes and 480 Short Stakes.					
F	CLUCAS C.T.	Berming and digging	1 Off 50 O.R.	3½	3	150	Bermed 240 yards

(Sgd) F.P.J.Travis. Lieut.
Works Officer, 87th Bn Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT - JANUARY 13/14th 1918

Pty.	Location.	Nature of work.	Strength.	Hrs going & retng.	Hrs Total Wkd. hrs.	Material used
B.	HIRONDELLE SPUR. M.36.a.7.5.	Wiring 240 yds A Fence.	2 Offrs 64 O.R.	3	192	40 long & 80 short stake 50 coils wire.
C	LA COULOTTE	Wiring.	2 Offrs. 62 O.R.	4½	217	61 coils wire 112 long & 224 S.Stokes.
D.	BREWERY DUMP.	Carrying party	2 Offrs. 75 O.R.	2½	300	
F	CLUCAS C.T.	Berming 500 yds of trench.	2 Offrs 75 O.R.	-	375	23 Picks 52 Shovels.

(Sgd) F.P.J.T ravis. Lieut.
Works Officer.
87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT - JANUARY 20/21st 1918.

Party.	Location.	Nature of work.	Strength	Hours going & retng.	Hrs worked.	Total hours.
1.	Jct.of CROCODILE & COW.	Pumping out water & Scooping out mud.	1 Offr. 21 O.R.	-	6	126
2	ALOOF TRENCH	Digging Sump holes.	10 O.R.	-	8	80

(Sgd) K.W.Hamiston. Capt.
Works Officer. 87th Bn Canadian Infy
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORTS - JANUARY 21/22nd 1918.

Pty.	Location.	Nature of work.	Strength.	Hrs going & retg.	Hrs worked	Total hours.	Material used.
A	ARGYLE	Cleaning out trench	1 Offr. 20 O.R.	-	4½	90	
B	In front ARGYLE	Repairing 100 yds wire & 25 yds D.Apron.	1 Offr. 10 O.R.	-	3½	35	30 rolls wire 10 long 15 short stakes.
C	ALARM to ARGYLE	Carrying wire & Stakes.	10 O.R.	-	1½	15	
D	In front ARGYLE	Repairing old wire.	4 O.R.	-	4	16	10 rolls.
E	In front AMALGAM.	Repairing old wire.	5 O.R.	-	4	20	12 rolls 15 stakes.
F	ALOOF.	Clearing trench.	1 Offr 50 O.R.	-	8	400	
G.	COTTON & ALOOF	Work on S.P.	15 O.R.	-	8	120	
H	In front ARGYLE	Repairing & filling wire.	11 O.R.	½	3¼	35¾	30 rolls Wire 30 Screw stakes
I	ALARM	Excavating & laying mats.	1 Offr 38 O.R.	-	2½	95	28 Mats
K	ABSOLOM C.T.	Deepening & widening	1 Offr 31 O.R.	-	6	186	
L	COW TRENCH	Cut off from Bn.H.Q. to CROCODILE.	1 Offr 27 O.R.	-	5	135	
M	CROCODILE C.T.	Salvaging & carrying screw stakes, wire & mats.	10 O.R.	¾	5	50	
M	CROW DUMP to ALARM.	Loading & pushing trucks.	1 Offr. 14 O.R.	1	5½	77	

(Sgd) K.W.Edmiston, Capt.
Works Officer, 87th Bn Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT - JANUARY 22/23rd 1918.

Pty.	LOCATION.	Nature of Work.	Strength.	Hrs going & retg.	Hrs worked	Total hours.	Material used
A	ADORE to ARGYLE	Cleaning & laying bath.mats	1 Offr. 10 O.R.	-	4½	45	12 mats
B	ARGYLE	Cleaning out trench	8 O.R.	"	5	40	-
C	Front of ARGY LE & AMALGAM	Repairing old wire & putting in new wire.	1 Offr 24 O R	-	4	96	34 rolls of wire & 45 stakes
D	ALOOF	Clearing & improving posts	1 Offr 50 O.R.	-	6	300	
E	COTTON S.P.	Work on S.P.	1 Offr 15 O.R.	-	6	90	
F	ABSOLOM C.T.	Deepening, widening & perming	1 Offr 30 O.R.	-	6	180	18 mats
G	ALARM to ARGY LE	Carrying wire.	10 O.R.	-	3	30	
H	ALARM	Clearing trench.	32 O.R.	-	2	64	
I	COW TRENCH	Work on S.P. at Bn H.Q. & new COE trench	1 Offr 27 O.R.	-	4	108	
J	CROW DUMP to ALARM	Carrying & pushing Trucks.	1 OFFR 18 O.R.	¾	4	72	
K	"B" Coy H.Q. COTTON & ALOOF	Clearing ALOOF	11 O.R.	½	6	66	

(Sgd) K.W.Edmiston, Capt.
Works Officer, 87th Bn Can Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORTS - JANUARY 23/24th 1918.

Pty.	LOCATION.	Nature of Work.	Strength.	Hours going and retng.	Hours Worked	Total hours.	Material.
A	ARGYLE.	Cleaning trench.	2 Offrs 22 O.R.	-	4	88	
B	In front of ARGYLE & AMALGAM	Wiring, filling & repairing old wire.	1 Offr 20 O.R.	-	3½	70	33 rolls wire.
C	ALOOF & AMULET	Work on posts & trench	1 Offr 57 O.R.	-	6	342	280 sand bags
D	In front of ARGYLE & AMALGAM	Wiring.	11 O.R.	½	5	55	21 coils wire.
E	ABSOLOM	Deepening & berming.	1 Offr 28 O.R.	-	6	168	28 mats.
F	ALARM to ARGYLE	Carrying wire & Bath mats.	23 O.R.	-	3½	80½	
G	ALARM	Bldg fire steps & laying bath mats.	7 O.R.	-	3	21	30 Sandbags 15 bath mats
H.	CROW DUMP to ALARM	Carrying bath mats, stakes and sand bags	1 Offr 19 O.R.	1	4½	85½	
I.	ALOOF	Carrying & clearing trench	11 OR	½	5½	60½	
J	COW	Widening & deepening new COW and work on S.P. fire steps.	1 Offr 28 O.R	-	28	112	12 bath mats 35 Sand bags

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT - JANUARY 26/27th 1918.

Pty.	Location.	Nature of work.	Strength.	Hours going & ret'd.	Hours worked.	Total hours.
"E"	AMULET.	Digging and Widening.	2 Offrs. 89 O.R.	2	4	320
"F"	COW from CROCODILE to ABSOLOM	Deepening and berming.	1 Offr. 25 O.R.	1½	3¼	81¼
"G"	AMULET.	Placing stakes for wire.	1 Offr. 37 O.R.	2	2¼	83¼
"H"	CROW DUMP to COW.	Carrying 60 bath mats.	1 Offr. 24 O.R.	1	3	72
"I-1"	ALOOF.	Digging Dugouts.	13 O.R.	2	4	52
"I-2"	ALOOF.	" "	13 O.R.	2	5	65
J.	AMULET.	Pumping dugouts.	7 O.R.	1	4½	31½
K	CROW DUMP to Bn H.Q.	Carrying bath mats.	1 Offr. 20 O.R.	½	2	40

Material used:- 20 bath mats.

(Sgd) K.W.Edmiston, Capt.
87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT - DECEMBER 27/28th 1918

Pty.	Location	Nature of Work.	Strength.	Hours going & returning.	Hours Worked.	Total hours.
F	AMULET N.19.b.20.80	Widening and deepening.	2 Offrs 65 O.R.	2	3	195
G	AMULET N.19.b.20.80	Berming.	1 Offr 72 O.R.	1½	3	216
H	ABSOLOM N.19.a.45.50	Deepening and widening	1 Offr 45 O.R.	2	4	180
I	AMULET. LENS ROAD to CROCODILE.	Carrying and laying 600 yds screw stakes	1 Offr 46 O.R.	2	2	92
J.1.	ALOOF	Dugouts.	13 O.R.	1¼	5	65
J.2.	"	"	13 O.R.	1¼	5	65
K.	COTTON TRENCH N.13.b.20.10	Pumping out dugouts.	7 O.R.	1¼	5	35
L.	CROW DUMP to Bn. H.Q's	Carrying bath mats.	1 Offr 14 O.R.	½	2	28

(Sgd) K.W.Edmiston. Capt.
Works Officer, 87th Battalion Canadian Infy
(Canadian Grenadier Guards).

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORTS - January 28/29th 1918.

Pty.	Location.	Nature of Work.	Strength.	Hours going and ret'g.	Hours Worked.	Total Hours.
F	AMULET to N.19b30.30.	Clearing trench & berming.	2 Offrs. 65 O.R.	2	4	260
G.	CROW DUMP to AMULET	Carrying and laying mats.	1 Offr. 23 O.R.	1	2¾	90¾
H	In front of AMULET.	Putting in stakes & wiring	2 Offrs	2	2½	160
	Material used:- 50 large wooden stakes. 160 Screw stakes.					
I	ABSOLOM	Clearing trench	2 Offrs	1½	3	186
J.1.	ALOOF	Digging dugouts	13 O.R.	1½	5	65
J.2	Dugouts	Carrying timber	13 O.R.	1½	4¼	55¼

(Sgd) K.W.Edmiston. Capt.
Works Officer, 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

SECRET.

67th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

COPY NO.... 2

OPERATION ORDER #86

Jan.4th 1918

1. Intention & Information. Distant Support Coys will exchange with their opposite numbers in Close Support on the night Jan.4th/5th.
"D" Coy will relieve "A" Coy.
"C" " " " "B" "

2. Time. Time and details will be arranged between Coy Commander concerned. Relief must be completed by 7 A.M. Jan.5th

3. Work & Patrols. Working parties Jan.5th will be according to new Work Schedule issued 4th instant.

4 Rations. Any change in Cooking or Ration arrangements to be notified to H.Q.

5. Relief. Completion of relief will be notified to Battalion H.Q. by code word "OVER"

6 ACKNOWLEDGE.

Lieut
A/Adjt 67th Battalion Canadian Infy
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

Issued by runner 8 P.M.
Copy #1. C.O.
2 O.C "A" Coy
3 " "B" "
4 " "C" "
5 " "D" "
6 Q.M. & T.O.
7 Sigs
8 Scouts
9 B.S.M.
10. 11th C.I.B.
11/14 War Diary.

SECRET. 87th Bn Cdn Inf.(Canadian Grenadier Guards). COPY NO...

O P E R A T I O N O R D E R #37

Map Reference:-
VIMY 36.c.S.W.3 1/10,000. January 8th 1918

:-:-:-

SECRET. Copy No....

87th B. Can. Inf. (Canadian Grenadier Guards).

OPERATION ORDER No.88

Map Reference
36 - B, 1/40,000. January 14th 1918

.....

1. Information. An Inter-Battalion relief will take place January 15th.

2. Intention. The 75th Battalion will relieve the 87th Battalion, who will proceed to NIAGARA CAMP, CHATEAU DE LA HAIE.

3. Order of March. Coys as relieved, about 1.30 P.M., will move off by Platoons at 100 yards intervals.

4. Dress. Full marching order. Advice will be sent tomorrow if jerkins are to be worn or carried on top of packs.

5. Rations. Hot noon day meal to be served here. Supper on arrival at NIAGARA CAMP.

6. Baggage and Stores. Officers' kits, Coy Stores, mens' blankets tightly rolled in bundles of ten, and Lewis Guns, to be ready for transport at 10 A.M. Officers' Mess Equipment at 1.30 P.M.

7. Advance party. Coys, One Officer and one batman per Coy and one N.C.O. per platoon.
H.Qrs. Lieut. Beveridge, one N.C.O. from Intelligence and Signalling Sections, and one batman from Senior and Junior N.C.O.'s Mess
will report at Battalion Orderly Room 9.30 A.M.

8. Reports. Battalion H.Qrs to be notified as each Coy and Section leaves for NIAGARA CAMP.

9. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Issued by runner at 7 P.M.

Major.
Adjutant.

A.A./F.
COPIES.
1. O.C.
2 O.C. "A" Coy
3 " "B" "
4 " "C" "
5 " "D" "
6 " Intelligence
7 " Communication.
8 L.G.O.
9 Bombing Officer.
10 M.O.
11 Q.M.
12 T.O.
13 R.S.M.
14 11th C.I.B.
15 75th Battalion.
16/19 War Diary.

SECRET. COPY NO. 11

87th Bn Can. Inf. (Canadian Grenadier Guards)

Map Reference
36.b.S.E. 1/40,000.
LENS, 1/10,000.

O P E R A T I O N O R D E R #29

January 18th 1918

1. Information. The 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade will relieve the 7th C.I.B. in the LENS SECTION on the night of 20th/21st.

2. Intention. The 87th Bn. will move from CHATEAU DE LA HAIE and relieve the 42nd Battalion in Brigade Support in LIEVIN on the 19th.

The 87th Battalion will move from LIEVIN and relieve the 49th Battalion in the front line, Left Sub-Sector on the night 20th/21st, with "A" Coy on the right and "B" on the left in the front line, and "C" Coy on the right and "D" on the left in Support. Two Sections of "C" Coy, one of which to be a L.G. Section to be in close support of "A" and under the control of O.C. "A" Coy. Two Sections "D" Coy, one of which to be a L.G.Section, to be in close support of "B" Coy and under the control of O.C. "B" Coy.

3. Disposition. Battalion will take over dispositions as held by the 49th Battalion.

4. Starting point. Coy Parade grounds 2 P.M. Battalion will move by Coys at 200 yards distance east of CHATEAU DE LA HAIE and east on SOUCHEZ by platoons at 100 yards distance. No troops to pass SOUCHEZ Cross roads before 4.30 P.M.

5. Order of March. H.Q. Details.
"A" Coy.
"B" "
"C" "
"D" "

Band will play "A" Coy and pick up following Coys every half hour.

6. Dress. Fighting order, Great Coats on bandarole round haversacks.

7. Rations. Supper will be served in LIEVIN. Unconsumed portion of the days rations will be transported by limber to LIEVIN.

8. Baggage & Stores. Lewis Guns, Trench Stores, Officers' Mess Equipment for the line, and Orderly Room boxes will be available for transport at 1 P.M.

Officers' kits, extra stores and men's packs (two blankets inside) for transport lines, to be ready for transport by 10 A.M.

9. Routine. Hot midday meal will be served at 12 noon.

10. Advance Parties. Billetting party, 1 N.C.O. per Coy, Sgt. Blaney for H.Q., and "A" and "C" Coys Gas N.C.O's, with Lt. Beveridge will report at Battalion Orderly Room 1 P.M. today, 18th instant, carrying 24 hour rations.

One N.C.O. per Intelligence and Signalling Sections one N.C.O. per platoon, with "B" and "D" Coys Gas N.C.O's and one Batman per Coy will report at Battalion Orderly Room at 12.30 P.M. tomorrow, 19th instant, and will report to Lt. Beveridge, who will detail guides to meet incoming platoons at main cross roads, LIEVIN, (map reference 4.22.d.6.1.)

One Officer per front line, one N.C.O. per platoon for each front line Coy, Battalion Works Officer, Battn. Scouts Officer and three Battalion Scouts will report to their opposite numbers of the 49th Bn on the evening of January 19th, remaining until after relief.

11. Headquarters. Battalion H.Q. night of 19th/20th, [illegible]

12. Reports. Relief of the 42nd Battalion will be communicated to Battalion H.Q. immediately by runner, at the same time advising location of Coy H.Q.

13. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Wm Thompson
Major.
Adjutant.

Issued by runner at 11.30 a.m. July 19th 1918

Copy #1 O.C.
2. O.C. "A" Coy
3 " "B" "
4 " "C" "
5 " "D" "
6 " Intelligence.
7 " Communication.
8. L.G.O.
9. B.O.
10. M.O.
11. I.M.
12. T.O.
13. B.S.M.
14. 11th C.I.B.
15. 42nd Battn.
16 49th Battn.
17/20 War Diary.

SECRET. COPY NO. 13.

87th Bn Cdn Inf. (Canadian Grenadier Guards).

OPERATION ORDER #90.

Ref. Sheet 36c S.W.1
LENS 1/10,000.

January 24th 1918

.....

1. Information. An Inter-Battalion relief will take place on the night of January 25th/26th 1918

2. Intention. The 75th Canadian Inf. Battalion will relieve the 87th Bn in the Front line, Left Sub-Section.

"D"	Coy	75th	Bn	relieves	"A"	Coy	87th Bn.
"C"	"	"	"		"B"	"	"
"B"	"	"	"		"C"	"	"
"A"	"	"	"		"D"	"	"

On relief, the 87th Bn will take over present billets of the 75th Bn in LIEVIN, and be in Brigade Reserve. Coys will take over billets of the Coy which relieves them.

3. Guides. All details in connection with guides to be arranged between O.C. Coys.

4. Trench Stores. All trench Stores, including Maps, Photos, etc. relating to the area will be turned over to the incoming unit and receipts in triplicate taken and handed into the Orderly Room before 9 A.M. January 26th.

5. Coy Stores. Coy Stores, including Lewis Guns, will be carried out to Billets in LIEVIN.

6. Rations. Ration parties will be detailed on arrival in Billets in LIEVIN.

7. Salvage. Particular attention will be paid to bringing out all salvage possible.

8. Advance Par-ty. One Officer and one N.C.O. per Coy will proceed at daylight to take over billets.
At dusk, a further advance party of 1 N.C.O. per platoon will move out to act as guides to billets.

9. Relief. Relief will be sent over Fullerphone to Battalion H.Q's - code word "GEORGE".

10 Acknowledge.

Major.
Adjutant.

Issued by runner at 5 p.m.

Copy #1. C.O.
2 O.C. "A" Coy
3 " "B" "
4 " "C" "
5 " "D" "
6 Signal Officer
7 Int. Officer.
8 M.O.
9 R.S.M.
10 11th C.I.B.
11 75th Battalion
12 Q.M. & T.O.
13/16 War Diary.

SECRET

COPY NO.....

87th Bn Can Inf (Canadian Grenadier Guards)

O P E R A T I O N O R D E R NO.91

Map Ref.
36 C. S.W. 1/20,000
36 B S.E. 1/20,000

January 29th 1918

.....

1. Information. The 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade will be relieved in the LENS SECTION on the night January 30/31st 1918 by the 12th Canadian Infantry Brigade. On relief the Brigade will be in Corps Reserve.

2. Intention. The 87th Battalion will be relieved in Brigade Reserve by the 72nd Canadian Inf. Battalion on the 30th January, 1918, between 3 and 4 p.m., and on relief will march to NIAGARA CAMP, CHATEAU DE LA HAIE.

3. Order of March. By platoons at 100 yards distance east of SOUCHEZ and if desirable, by Coys at 200 yards distance east of CHATEAU DE LA HAIE.

4. Trench Stores. All Maps, Photographs, and Documents relating to the area will be handed over on relief. Receipts in triplicate will be taken for all trench stores, ammunition etc. turned over, and sent to Battalion Orderly Room before 9 A.M. January 31st. Nil reports to be sent.

5. Guides. Lieut. Beveridge, two Scouts and one Guide per Platoon will report at Battalion H.Q. 11 A.M. and proceed to H.Q. 72nd Battalion, COLUMBIA CAMP to guide incoming unit.

6. Advance Party. Capt. Edmiston and one Officer per Coy together with one N.C.O. per platoon or Section and one Batman per Coy will report at Battalion H.Q. 9 A.M. to proceed to CHATEAU DE LA HAIE. They will report to the Area Commandant and take over NIAGARA CAMP Billets.

7. Baggage & Stores. Transport will call for Canteen at 12 Noon. Maltese Cart for M.O. and limbers for H.Q. and Coys will report Battalion H.Q. 3 P.M.
Coys will have Lewis Guns and Coy stores, with separate guards for Stores and Guns at Battalion H.Q. at 2 P.M.

8 Routine. Hot meal will be served at 1 p.m. Hot meal will be served on arrival at NIAGARA CAMP about 7 p.m.

9. Billets. Certificate to be rendered to H.Q. that all Billets have been inspected by an Officer and left in clean and Sanitary Condition.

10. Relief. Completion of relief to be sent to Battalion H.Q. over the Fullerphone by code word "BON".

11. Acknowledge.

Wilkinpatrick
Major.
Adjutant.

Issued by runner at 6 p.m.

Copy #1. C.O.
2 O.C. "A" Coy
3 " "B" "
4 " "C" "
5 " "D" "
6 " Communication
7 " Intelligence
8 L.G.O.
9 Remains Officer
10 M.O.
#11 Q.M.
#12 T.O.
#13 R.S.M.
#14 11th C.I.B.
15 72nd Battn.
16/19 War Diary

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

TABLE OF HOSTILE SHELLING. January 21st, 1918.

LENS SECTION.

Time	Area Shelled	No. of Rounds	Calibre	Direction
8.10 A.M.	Vicinity of School at N.13.d.10.30	20	4.1's	All shelling appeared to come from direction of SALLAUMINES.
8.20 A.M.	" " --- -- N.13.b.50.30	10	77 MM	
9.30 to 10.10 A.M.	" " N.19c. 25.50	6	5.9's	
10.20 to 11.20 A.M.	" " M.23.c. M.23.d.	About 50	Overhead Shrapnel	
10.30 to 10.40 A.M.	" " M.24.a.	5	" "	
11.45 A.M.	" " M.18.a.10.30	6	4.1's	
11.50 A.M.	" " N.19.b.30.40	5	5.9's	
1.00 P.M.	" " N.13.b.50.30	30	77 MM	
1.45 P.M.	" " M.24.a.50.40	24	4.1's and 5.9's	
2 P.M. to 2.20 P.M.	" " M.22.d. M.23.c.	10	5.9's	
2.45 P.M.	" " M.11 Central	64	5.9's	
3.20 P.M.	" " M.23 Central	38	4.1's and 5.9's	
4.15 P.M.	" " N.13.d.10.30	4	4.1's	
	T. M. 's			
2.30 to 3.30 P.M.	N.19.b.70.80 N.13.c.90.40	30	Heavy and light	From T.M. at N.20.b.50.35 (observed firing.)
3.35 P.M.	N.13.c.80.20	8	Light	" " " N.14.d.30.60 " "
4.00 P.M.	N.13.c.80.20	8	Light	" " " N.14.d.30.60 " "
2.15 P.M.	N.13.d.5.9 N.13.d.36	13	Heavy	" " " N.20.b.50.35 " "
2.20 P.M.	N.13.d.5.8	6	Light	" " " N.14.d.30.60 " "

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

4

PATROL REPORT - JANUARY 20/21st 1918.

Patrol #1. consisting of two Battalion Scouts left our line at 12 midnight from N.20.a.20.60 and reconnoitred all houses and cellars south of LORDSHIP LANE and east of LENS ARRAS ROAD, and did not find any signs of anything that would suggest recent occupation by the enemy. Patrol returned to starting point at 2.45 A.M.

Patrol #2 consisting of Lt. Beveridge and one Battalion Scout, left our line at N.13.d.60.30 proceeded west alongthe sewer to N.13.d.95.35 at which point sewer was found to be filled with concertina wire and on either side of the sewer for about 20 yards to the east of the embankment there is considerable wire, being concertina and barbed mixed. No sign of enemy movement. Patrol left our line at 11.30 P.M. and returned at 12.45 A.M.

Patrol #3. consisting of Lieut. Beveridge and one Battalion Scout left our line at N.13.d.65.85 proceeding in a westerly direction to a point approximately N.13.d.90.58. At this point enemy apparantly heard our patrol, as he threw up a few flares from the east side of the embankment, but nothing further followed. Patrol stopped in this vicinity for about half-an-hour, during which time a considerable amountmof talking and coughing was heard. Patrols suspect this movement to be in vicinity of FOSSE #1 or COCO TRENCH and CAT TRENCH. Patrol started at 1.15 A.M. returned to starting point via route of going out, at 3'20 A.M.

(Sgd) W.A.Meyrick. Lieut.
Intelligence Officer, 87th Battalion Can Infy
(Canadian Grenadier Guards).

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

PATROL REPORT - JANUARY 21/22nd 1918

Patrol #1 consisting of 3 O.R.left our line at N.13.d.70.85 proceeding in a SouthEasterly Direction along embankment to N.13.d.18.30 which party remained on watch for half an hour. Nothing unusual observed by this patrol, which returned to our lines at the starting point. Patrol left our line at 7 P.M. and returned at 8.30 P.M.

Patrol #2 A patrol of three scouts left our lines at 8 p.m. at approximately N.19.b.90.80 proceeding to and examining houses at N.20.a.10.85 where it was suspected that enemy had patrolled but nothing was found in these houses that would suggest enemy had recently occupied them. Our patrol took up a defensive position for three-quarters-of- an-hour then returned to our lines at starting point at 10.30 P.M.

Patrol #3 A patrol consisting of 1 Officer and three O.R., Lt.Beveridge left our lines at N.13.d.90.10 at 10.30 P.M. and proceeded along the south side of the embankment to N.14.a.02.02 Here patrol took up position at top of embankment at N. 14.c. 05.05 and lay there for half-an-hour on observation, but found everything quiet with the exception of enemy working party which was heard working at N.14.c.25.05 Patrol thought noise suggested picking and shoveling. Our patrol also picked up flash of active M.G. at N.14.c.40.20. Patrol then proceeded to N.20.a.05.95 where an M.G. was observed to be firing from N.20.a.20.95. This gun is in position to sweep the LENS LIEVIN ROAD and the embankment along LORDSHIP LANE. Patrol returned to starting point at 12.25 A.M.

Patrol #4. Patrol of three Scouts left our line at N.13.d.65.30 at 1.A.M. proceeding to a point at N.13.d.85.60 when a small hostile patrol was observed at Approximately N.13.d.92.52 Our patrol immediately took up a fighting position and were preparing to let the hostile patrol advance towards our patrol, but the enemy apparently observing the patrol turned and scrambled up the embankment at N.13.d.75.52 and nothing further was seen of them. Our patrols remained in this vicinity for half-an-hour but nothing further was seen and our patrol returned to our line at starting point at 3.30 A.M.

(Sgd) W.A.Meyrick. Lieut.
Intelligence Officer, 87th Bn Cdn Infy
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

PATROL REPORT - JANUARY 22/23rd 1918.

Patrol #1. A patrol of 3 Battalion Scouts left our lines at N.13.d.65.90 proceeding to a point at N.13.d.85.60 A M'G.firing from FOSSE 4 forced patrol to change their position to N.13.d.85.50. A working party was heard at approximately N.14.c.10.70. The T.M.B. were advised. Patrol returned at 9 P.M. Nothing else of importance to report.

Patrol #2. Patrol of two Officers (Lieut.Beveridge and Lieut. Fogarty) with 2 O.R. left our lines at our lines at 9.15 P.M. from a point N.13.d.65.30, proceeded to N.13.d.90.45 from which position work was again heard in COCO TRENCH. Nothing of importance was heard or seen . Patrol returned to our lines at 12.45 A.M.

Patrol #3. Patrol of one Officer (Lieut Lorimer) and fourscouts left our line at 12 midnight from N.20.a.17.55 and proceeded east through ruins at N.20.a.33.57 Patrol then proceeded south along LENS ARRAS ROAD to ruins at N.20 A.33.52. Party reported that wire is thick and appears to be in rear of houses on east side of LENS ARRAS ROAD, also reports that new tin sheets have been placed on the ruins of houses on west side of road, apparantly so that our patrols would warn enemy of our presence. Patrol returned to our lines at 2.15. A.M.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

PATROL REPORT - JANUARY 23/24th 1918.

Patrol #1. consisting of three Scouts left our line at Junction of AMALGAM and EMBANKMENT, N.13.d.95.10 and proceeded S.E. along embankment to a point at N.14.c.1.0. At this point an M.G. was observed firing from embankment at N.20.a.20.96 It was paying particular attention to sweeping the LENS LIEVIN ROAD. Rifle Grenades were also observed to leave this point and bursting at AMALGAM and railway embankment. Patrol then returned to our lines at 10.30 P.M.

Patrol #2. consisting of three Scouts, left Battalion Front line at 8.30 P.M. at N.13.d.45.70 proceeding east to a point at N.13.d.75.56 where they took up a position to observe Stokes firing on COCO TRENCH where much movement has recently been seen. Scouts report that range and direction were very good. Several direct hits were believed to have been made. Patrol returned to our lines at starting point 11 P.M.

Patrol #3. consisting of Lt. Beveridge and Lt. Baird and Sgt. McDonald left our line at 1.45 A.M. from N.13.d.65.30 proceeding to a point at N.13.d.70.50 where two rifle grenades were shot into a suspected M.G. at N.14.c.0.5. These shots appeared to be fairly accurate but results could not be definitely observed. The patrol moved to N.13.d.55.35 and shot two more R.G's into suspected enemy L.P. at N.13.d.95.35 (in culvert) Meantime an L.G. crew had joined party and took up a fighting position for a few minutes awaiting results, but nothing further happened, so patrol advanced their position to N.13.a.80.30 but nothing was seen or heard of the enemy so patrol returned to starting point at 3.30 A.M.

Patrol #4 Lieut Rowling and two scouts left #27 Post at N.20.a.20.74 at 11 p.m. and proceeded to end of houses approximately N.20.a.30.73 then across to row of houses and through opening between houses at approximately 20.a.30.83 then along road about 20 yards to N.W. They could see very plainly wire on far side of road at foot of embankment. Wire was loose and appears and appears as if it were rolled down into its present position from top of embankment. It is quite thick as this point but is not continuous. Wire appeared to commence at junction of LENS ARRAS ROAD to approximately N.20.a.30.83. From this point to the left no wire could be observed. Patrol then worked back through gap in houses at N.20.a.30.83 and worked along this side of houses to LENS ARRAS ROAD, then back the same way until opposite row of houses leading to #27 post where patrol entered our line at 1.A.M.

(Sgd) W.A.Meyrick. Lieut.
Intelligence Officer, 87th Bn Cdn Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

PATROL REPORT - JANUARY 25th 1918

A Patrol consisting of Lieut. Fogarty, Lieut. Beveridge and two O.R. left Battalion front at N.13.d.65.30 at 2.45 A.M. and patrolled left Coy front, but saw and heard nothing. They took up position at N.13.d.7.5 (approx) and fired two rifle grenades at M.G.position on embankment (approx N.14.c.0.5). Good shots. Heard movement behind enemy embankment to right of Culvert N.13.d.95.35. Put in four grenades behind Embankment. Movement no longer heard. Enemy put up two flares from this point immediately. Had L.G. and four of the crew ready to come out if signalled but as no enemy ventured around patrol returned about 4.30 A.M.

A Patrol consisting of one Battalion and two 75th Battalion Scouts left Battalion Front at Junction of AMALGAM and Embankment to LENS LIEVIN ROAD. Heard and saw nothing of interest. Left at 9.30 P.M. and returned 11.45 P.M.

A Patrol consisting of Lieut. Jones and three Scouts left our line at 3.30 A.M. from N.20.a.12.73 with the intention of examining houses at N.20.a.20.90 and South West to LENS-LIEVIN ROAD, and to continue patrol of night previous, which had found house at N.20.a.23.86 unoccupied. When Patrol had proceed a voice was heard giving a command, being answered by several other voices. Stick bombs were immediately fired at Patrol from N.20.a.23.86 and a ground flare was lit. Ten Rifle Grenades were then fired. By this time, Patrol fearing an enemy raiding party had withdrawn and warned Posts 26 and 27. Patrol went out again at 4.20 A.M. from N.20.a.12.84 and proceeded northerly towards towards LENS-LIEVIN ROAD when a low whistle was heard, which appeared to come from about N.20.a.12.92 Patrol remained observing for 30 minutes and returned to our lines at 5 A.M. It would appear that the first enemy party heard were utilizing a low ruin not more than 8 feet above ground. The second enemy party heard appeared to be a listening post in front of Broken Archway on LENS-LIEVIN ROAD. South of these posts should have further cover system as neither appeard to be visited bythe enemy the night previous. From patrolling and observation it has been definitely settled that enemy wire system crosses embankment at N.20.a.40.80 and from that point runs along East side of LENS-ARRAS ROAD southerly. There is no wire of any importance along our side of LENS ARRAS ROAD.

(Sgd) W.A.Meyrick. Lieut.
Intelligence Officer.
87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY.

--------ooo--------

-:- OF -:-

87th CANADIAN BATTALION — 4th CANADIAN DIVISION

FROM 1st February TO 28th February 1918

--------ooo--------

VOLUME 19

With appendices
1 - 4

WAR DIARY.

87th Canadian Battalion, 4th Canadian Division.

From 1st February to 28th February, 1918.

Volume 19.

Diary Text 6 Pages.

Appendix 1.		87th Bn. O.O.92 dated 14.2.18. 87th Bn. will relieve 75th Bn. in COLUMBIA CAMP, SOUCHEZ on February 15th, 1918.
		87th Bn. O.O.93 dated 17.2.18. 11th C.I.B. will be relieved by a brigade of 2nd Cdn.Div. on February 20th, 1918. 87th Bn. will move to HOUDAIN.
"	2.	87th Bn. O.O.1-a. (Instructions) dated 8.2.18. Instructions to 11th C.I.B. for re-taking old front line on morning of 9th February, 1918.
"	3.	Instructions to followed in case of hostile offensive.
"	4.	Works report of 87th Bn. from 15th to 19th February, 1918.

1-4.

19
44

CONFIDENTIAL.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WAR DIARY FOR THE MONTH OF FEBRUARY, 1918

ORIGINAL.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918			
NIAGARA CAMP. CHATEAU DE LA HAIE. (Map Ref. 36.b.S.E. W.12.a.)	Feb.	1st.	Weather dull and foggy. H.Q details went to baths. C.O's inspection, 11 A.M. and a little Battalion drill. Battalion paraded to the 4th Divisional Concert Party in the evening, but owing to a breakdown in the lighting arrangements the performance was postponed until the following night. Col. J.V.P.O'Donahoe, D.S.O. went to Brigade preparatory to taking over the duties of G. O. C., who is going on leave in a few days. Major W.M.Kirkpatrick, M.C. took over command of the Battalion. , Major R.Bickerdike, D.S.O. Second in Command, and Major G.P.G.Dunlop, M.C., Adjutant.	
Do.	"	2nd.	Fine and cold. Battalion was paid. 536 O.R. fired five rounds Grouping and five rounds application on the MARQUEFFLES Ranges (Sheet 36.b. S.E., R.26.c.7.7) . On the whole, scores were very good, "C" Coy having the best average. In the evening the Battalion went to the Fourth Divisional Concert Party, which was reserved for their benefit.	
"	"	3rd.	Church Parade for R.C's 9 A.M. Protestants, 9.15 A.M. in Divisional Theatre. Preacher, Senior Divisional Chaplain, Col.Gordon, M.C. Weather fine. No other work was done.	
"	"	4th.	Weather fine and warm. Training carried on from 8.45 A.M. to 12 Noon in accordance with Syllabus. In the afternoon quite a number of men played Football and Baseball. The Battalion paraded over to the GOUY Theatre in the evening to see the first performance of the Battalion Concert Party. The Theatre was crowded. Lt-Col.O'Donahoe, D.S.O. was present. The Concert Party, which had been under the direction of the Y.M.C.A. Officials for the past two weeks, put on a most creditable performance and received a very flattering reception.	
"	"	5th	Weather fine and warm. Regular Training carried on under Coy arrangements. Coy Officers and N.C.O's, with Major R.Bickerdike, D.S.O. in charge, reconnoitred the forward area, Hill 70 Sector, this being necessary owing to the Brigade being in Corps Reserve and this being the only section of the line held by the Corps which the Battalion was not familiar with. Major W.M.Kirkpatrick, M.C., spent the morning at the Fourth Divisional Wing at MAISNIL BOUCHE (Sheet 36.c.S.E. W.10.b) in order to witness the training carried on at that point under Divisional arrangements. The Divisional Commander, Brigade Commanders, as well as the Commanding Officers of the 10th and 11th Brigades, were present. The work of the Instructors and the troops created a very favourable impression and on account of the good work being carried on it was decided to do away with the Brigade Training Centre, and send any Officers and men being left out of the line to the Divisional Wing instead of the Brigade Training	

A7094 Wt. W.128.9/M1285 750,000. 1/17. D.D.&L. Ltd. Form C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918.			
NIAGARA CAMP.	Feb.	5th	Centre as formerly. Brigadier General V.W.Odlum, C.M.G., D.S.O. left on leave for England and Col. J.V.P.O'Donahoe, D.S.O. took over command of the Brigade.	
Do.	"	6th	Weather fine and warm. All those who did not pass the Musketry test on the 2nd went to the ranges to carry out the same practices. Quite a large number were able to pass the required test. Eighteen officers and eighteen N.C.O's from each Battalion in the Brigade carried out a skeleton attack over the grounds in the vicinity of the CHATEAU DE LA HAIE by Aeroplane Communication, the Aeroplane asking for information and giving information to the troops by signals on the Klaxton Horn and receiving information from the troops by coloured ground flares. The Aeroplane communicated with Brigade by Wireless and received signals from Brigade by lamp. The Aeroplane also communicated with the Artillery by Wireless. The scheme was practiced with a view of demonstrating whether or not in the event of severe fighting and communication by phone being out of order it would be possible for Brigade to keep in touch with front line troops through the agency of aeroplanes. Generally, the day was a success and it was decided to try it out on a larger scale with the four Battalions at a later date.	
"	"	7th	Weather rainy. No outdoor training carried on. Kit inspection held in the huts. Major W.M.Kirkpatrick, M.C. attended a conference of Battalion Commanders at Brigade. Capt: L.W.Cameron, C. A. P.C., reported for duty.	
"	"	8th	Weather fair, with a little rain early in the morning. Training carried on under Company arrangements. Two Officers and three N.C.O's per Company reconnoitred BERTHONVAL WOOD Area preparatory to carrying out Brigade scheme of attack with Aeroplane assistance. Capt. Colebourne, C.A.P.C., proceeded for LONDON on duty, having turned over his duties to Capt. Cameron.	
"	"	9th	Weather fine, but a little colder. The Battalion paraded at 8 A.M. and proceeded to the BERTHONVAL FARM Area to take part in the Brigade Scheme of attack using an aeroplane as a means of communication with the Brigade H.Q's. All Coys were in position at 10.10 A.M. and at 10.17 the Aeroplane called for Flares to indicate that the Coys were ready to proceed, which were given. At 10.21 A.M. after having communicated with Brigade the Signal – a white flare – for the attack to commence. This was very well carried out and the objective, 700	

Accpt Wt. W.123.9/M.1893 750,000. 12/17. D. D. & L. Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 21[illegible].

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
NIAGARA CAMP.	1918 Feb 9th (Contd).		to 800 yards distance, reached on about schedule time. The position of the troops was indicated to the aeroplane by Red Flares, which the aeroplane communicated to Brigade by wireless. The 102nd Battalion on the right and the 87th Battalion on the left took the first objective. The 54th Battalion on the right and the 75th Battalion on the left leap-frogged the second and final objective. Similar signals being exchanged with the aeroplane as mentioned above. The Battalion reached NIAGARA CAMP about 1 P.M. A conference was held at Brigade H.Q. at which the Staff of the Canadian Corps, R.F.C. and Division were present, as well as the Battalion Commanders. The verdict was that the scheme had been well carried out and demonstrated that there were possibilities in the idea. The chief difficulty seemed to be that trouble might ensure if the aeroplane became a casualty. More consideration is being given to the subject and probably further trials will be carried out by other Brigades.	
"	"	10th	Weather fair, rain threatening. Church Parades, Roman Catholics, 9 A.M., Protestants at 10 A.M., the Battalion Chaplain, Capt. Wayman preaching at the latter service. There was a large turnout at both. Capt. M.R.Jackson reported for duty as Chaplain. The Battalion Band gave a Concert at the Divisional Theatre in the afternoon and played at the Voluntary Evening Church Service, at which Bishop Richardson, of Fredericton, N.B. preached. Brigadier-General Odlum returned for a few days, Lt-Col. J.V.P.O'Donahoe, D,S,O,, still remaining at Brigade. The Brigade moved from Corps rest to Divisional Reserve, the 54th and 75th Battalions moving up to SOUCHEZ VALLEY.	
"	"	11th	Battalion at the MARQUEFFLES Ranges (Sheet 36.b.S.E. R.26.c.7.7) and carried on Classification Practices, as follows:- Five Rounds Application, Five Rounds Snap Shooting, Ten Rounds Rapid, 45 Seconds, all at 200 yards. Poor shots being given special instruction on the small range close by during the day. Capt.Wayman, who has been Chaplain to the Battalion since it left Canada, left to do duty at No.2. C.C.S., POPERINGHE. Weather fine. During the past week the Battalion has furnished large working parties under the Battalion Works Officer to assist in improving NIAGARA CAMP, which had been allowed to run down considerably.	

A7092 Wt. W.123/M1293 750,000 1/17. D.D.& L. Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918			
NIAGARA CAMP.	Feb. 12th		Weather dull and foggy. Training carried on under Coy arrangements. All Coys turned out for Gas Drill at 8.30 P.M.	
"	"	13th	Raining. Casuals from "C" and "D" went to ranges, but had to discontinue on account of the rain. Battalion bathed. In the evening a Mess Dinner was held, over sixty sitting down. During the evening Brigadier General Lord Brooke and Mr. Dudley Oliver of the Bank of Montreal came in for a few minutes. A very enjoyable evening was spent.	
"	"	14th	Weather fair. Training carried on under Coy arrangements. In the evening the Battalion went to the Divisional Theatre to see a performance of the Battalion Concert Party.	
COLUMBIA CAMP, SOUCHEZ. (VIMY.36.S.W3 M.7.d.8.2.)	"	15th	An Inter-Battalion relief took place, the 87th relieving the 75th in COLUMBIA CAMP and marched off by Companies at 10 A.M., See O.O. 93 attached hereto as an Appendix. Noon day meal served at COLUMBIA CAMP. Working parties supplied as per Schedule attached hereto as an Appendix.. Major I.S.Ralston, M.C. reported back from leave and assumed command, Major W.M.Kirkpatrick, M.C. Second in Command, and Major G.P.G.Dunlop, M.C. Adjutant.	0.O.93 Work Report.
"	"	16th	Weather fine and cold. Working parties supplied as per statement attached. In the afternoon the Officers went to the BLUE BULL Ranges. Major I.S.Ralston, M.C. attended conference at Brigade H.Q's, when various subjects were discussed, the training that has been done, preparations for the move to BRUAY Area, and the training to be carried on there when the Division moves into Army Reserve.	Work
"	"	17th	Weather fine and cold. Working parties as per schedule attached. Roman Catholic Church Parade 9 A.M., and Protestant Church Parade in the Y.M.C.A. hut, CARENCY, 11 A.M., at which our new Chaplain, Capt. Jackson, preached to the Battalion for the first time. In the evening a meeting of the Coy Commanders was held to discuss preparations for move and training to be carried out while in Army Reserve when Battalion moved to HOUDAIN.	
"	"	18th	Weather cold but clear. Working Parties in the morning of 100 men, as per schedule attached hereto as an Appendix. Battalion paraded at 1 p.m. to move to PETIT SERVINS, being relieved by the 24th Battalion. Operation Order #93 attached hereto as an Appendix. Billets at PETIT SERVINS reached about 3.15 P.M. Major W.M.Kirkpatrick, M.C., left to make a tour of the various Departments of the Base Depot, HAVRE. Lt.C.Carmichael joined Battalion and posted to "D" Coy.	Work Report. 0.O.93

A2092 Wt. W.105.9/M1893 750,000. 1/17. D. D. & L. Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
PETIT SERVINS.	Feb.	1918	Weather cloudy and cold, with ground frozen.	
	19th		Battalion paraded 9 A.M. to march to HOUDAIN. First Line Transport accompanied Battalion En route the Acting Brigadier inspected the Battalion at one point, and later on the Div'l. Commander. Arrived at HOUDAIN at 12 Noon and billetted in S.E.end of town. Warning received of inspection and review of the Brigade by the Commander in Chief on the 22nd.	
HOUDAIN.	Feb.	20th.	Weather frosty in the morning, but milder during the day. Training consisting of practice in preparation for review, under Major Bickerdike. Advice received that the Commander in Chief would not be present but that the Army Commander would in all probability inspect the Brigade.	
"	"	21st.	Milder, with occasional showers. Practice inspection in the morning by the Acting Brigadier on the football field in HOUDAIN. Recreational training in the afternoon.	
"	"	22nd	Weather, fine and mild. Brigade formed up at 9 A.M. for inspection; at 9.50 A.M. the Corps Commander and Div'l Commander arrived, the Army Commander not being able to attend. The Corps Commander made a close inspection of the Brigade, and as far as the 87th Battalion was concerned expressed himself as being very pleased. 31 officers and 615 O.R. on parade. After the inspection the Brigade marched past in column of platoons. The Battalion arrived back in Billets about 1.15 P.M.	
"	"	23rd	Fine and mild. Training carried on by Coys on the football field, the time being principally to Drill. Lewis gun class started.	
"	"	24th	Weather unsettled, with showers during the day. Church parade, Roman Catholics at HOUDAIN CHURCH 9 A.M., Protestants at Cinema Theatre at 11 A.M. Football match played in the afternoon between the Officers and the Sergeants and won by the Sergeants. Score, two to one.	
"	"	25th	Cold and rainy in the morning, with high cold wind in the afternoon. On account of the weather training was carried on in and around billets, with the exception of "B" Coy, who practiced at the ranges. In the afternoon work commenced of laying out tapes in connection with prospective operations.	

(Appeal. Wt. W1859/M1293 250,000. 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HOUDAIN.	Feb. 26th		Weather fine but cold. Platoon Competition held at Ranges, being competition of the Bullet and Bayonet, and lasting all the morning. No 10 Platoon succeeded in winning with the highest number of points, with No.9, 3 and 5 following in the order named. In the afternoon, five Senior Officers of the Battalion attended a lecture at CAMBLAIN L'ABBE by General Sir Julian Byng on the Cambrai Operations. In the evening, warning received of Inspection and Review by Field Marshal, Commander-in-Chief Sir Douglas Haig on Thursday, February 28th.	
"	"	27th	Weather cold and wet. Coys went through the Gas Chamber and in the afternoon the Battalion attended a lecture by Capt. Oliver on "Vocational Training". Capt. Grant, C.A.D.C. attached to the Battalion for three days, doing dental work. Coys and details inspected during the morning by the O.C. in preparation for the review.	
"	"	28th	Weather fine, but cold. Brigade drawn up for inspection by Sir Douglas Haig at 9.30 A.M. The Commander-in-Chief did not arrive until 11 A.M. Units were inspected and the Brigade marched past in column of platoons. The Commander-in-Chief expressed himself as being exceedingly well pleased with the turn out of the Brigade, with their Arm Drill and Marching. The Battalion arrived back in billets at 12.30 P.M. Order received to move to MONT ST ELOI on March 3rd.	

Battalion Strength, 45 Officers, 967 O.R.

W Walker

.....Major.
Acting O.C. 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

(A7096) Wt. W1859/M1293 750,000 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

SECRET. 1

COPY NO. 16

87th Bn Can. Inf. (Canadian Grenadier Guards).

Map Ref.
36.B. S.E. 1/20,000.

O P E R A T I O N O R D E R NO. 92.

February 13th 1918

.....

1. Information. The 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade will carry out an Inter Battalion relief on the 15th February.

2. Intention. The 87th Battalion will relieve the 75th Battalion in COLUMBIA CAMP, SOUCHEZ. Relief to be completed by 12 Noon.

3. Order of March. The Battalion will move off by Coys at 200 yards distance, in the following order commencing 10 A.M.:-

Intelligence Section.
Signal Section.
"A" Coy.
"B" Coy.
"C" "
"D" "

The Band will play "A" Coy and pick up the following Coys every half-hour.

4. Dress. Full marching order.

5. Rations. Mid day meal will be served at COLUMBIA CAMP.

6. Baggage & Stores. Men's blankets tightly rolled in bundles of ten and properly tagged at 8 A.M. to be loaded on roadway near men's huts. Officers' kits and Mess Equipment, Lewis Gun and Coy Stores, Orderly Room and Canteen and Kitchen at 9.30 A.M.

7. Advance Party. Advance Party of One Officer and one Batman per Coy, one N.C.O. per Platoon, Intelligence and Communication Sections, and Lieut. Montizambert for H.Q's, will report to the Orderly Room at 8 A.M.

8. Relief. Report will be sent to Battalion H.Q's immediately relief is completed.

9. Work Parties. Working parties for the night 15th/16th February will be furnished by the 87th Battalion.

10. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Major.
A/Adjutant.

W.R./E.
Issued by runner, 12 Noon.

COPIES.
1. C.O.
2 O.C. "A" Coy
3 " "B" "
4 " "C" "
5 " "D" "
6 " Intelligence
7. " Communication.
8. L.G.O.
9. B.O.
10. M.O.
11. Q.M.
12. T.O.
13. R.S.M.
14. 11th C.I.B,
15. 75th Bn.
16/19 War Diary.

SECRET. COPY NO. 16.

87th Bn Can. Inf. (Canadian Grenadier Guards).

OPERATION ORDER NO.92.

Ref:- Sheet Lens 11. 1/100,000. February 17th 1918.

1. Information. In accordance with 11th C.I.B. O.O.119 and Administrative Instructions issued in connection therewith, the Brigade will be relieved by a Brigade of the 2nd Canadian Division by 6 A.M. February 20th 1918.

2. Information. The 87th Battalion will move to HOUDAIN, stopping the night 18/19th in PETIT SERVINS.

3. Time & Route. The Battalion will parade at 1 P.M., Feb. 18th, to move from COLUMBIA CAMP to PETIT SERVINS via AIRAIN ST. MAZAIRE and GOUY SERVINS. Coys will move at 100 yards distance.

4. Transport. First Line Transport, plus two Baggage Waggons from the Train will move to PETIT SERVINS independent of the Battalion.

5. Baggage & Stores. All Officers' surplus effects, etc., which will not be required while in the rear area will be stored under arrangements made by the quartermaster and will be piled in front of the Orderly Room ready for transport by 7 P.M. Feb.17 Officers' Kits, all blankets (less those of Transport Section), Lewis Guns, Coy Stores and Band packs, will be piled on the road leading into Camp near the C.O's hut by 10 A.M. tomorrow morning. Arrangements will be made for guard for any of these not removed by the time the Battalion clears Camp.

6. Kitchens. Mid day meal will be served at 11.30 A.M. and Kitchens will be ready for transport by 12.30 P.M. Officers' Mess equipment to be ready for transport at 12.30 P.M.

7. Advance Party. Advance Party consisting of Lt. Beveridge, one N.C.O. per Coy and one from H.Q's will report at Battalion H.Q's at 4 P.M. Feb.17th to proceed to PETIT SERVINS and arrange billetting accomodation.

8. Train Waggons. Train waggons will report to Battalion Transport lines at 7 A.M. February 18th 1918.

9. Bugle Band. Transport Officer will arrange for bugle band to report at Orderly Room at 12.30 P.M. and any buglers on duty with the Coys will join band at that hour for the march.

10. Move to HOUDAIN. The Battalion, with First Line transport and baggage waggons will parade at PETIT SERVINS at 9 A.M. Feb. 17th to move to HOUDAIN via GRAND SERVINS, FRESNICOURT and CHAIN. Starting point for Brigade march, road Jct immediately north of second "S" in GRAND SERVINS, 9.32 A.M. Distance to be maintained between Battalions 100 yds between Coys, 100 yards between last Coy and transport.

11. Transport. First Line Transport will move from Transport Lines, CARENCY morning of the 19th instant in time to march off with the Battalion from PETIT SERVINS at 9 A.M.

7

12. Lorry. Lorry to carry blankets to report to battalion at [illegible] at 7 a.m., February 19th

19. Packing & Storage. Officers kits and blankets will be ready in store at the mess and billets by 8 a.m. 19/2/18.

20. Advance Party. Advance party consisting of one N.C.O. per coy and one from H.Q. will report at Brigade H.Q., CAUCHY LA TOUR at 8 a.m. February 18th to proceed by lorry to billets and there report to Lieut. [illegible]. Full equipment and 24 hour rations will be carried.

21. Dress. Dress for marches, 18th and 19th, as per 18th C.R.O. 424/200, dated 17.12.1917.

[illegible]
Major.
A/Adjutant.

ISA/T
Issued by runner at 4 p.m. Feb. 17th 1918

Copy #1. O.C.
2 Maj. Coy
3 " "
4 " "
5 " "
6 Intelligence.
7. Communication.
8. T.O.
9. Q.M.
10. M.O.
11. [illegible]
12. R.S.M.
13. Pioneers
14 [illegible]
15 94th Battn.
16-19 War Diary.

SECRET. 2 COPY NO.....

87th Bn Cdn Inf.(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

OPERATION ORDER #1-A (Instructional).

Map Ref. 36.C.S.E.1/20,000
Special E.P. BERTHONVAL WOOD AREA, 1/10,000. February 9th 1918

.....

1. Information. The enemy holds high ground, including part of old BLUE LINE in X.22 and 23. We hold BERTHONVAL WOOD & CARENCY where fighting continues.
The 11th Brigade will retake old front line this morning.

2. Intention. The 87th Battalion, with the 102nd Battalion on its right will take and capture the BLUE LINE.
The "Nth" Brigade will co-operate on the left.
The 75th Battalion will be in Support of the 87th Battalion and the 54th Battalion in Support of the 102nd Battalion, and will Leap frog the 87th and the 102nd Battalion's at the BLUE LINE and take the BLACK LINE.
The Right and Left Battalion Boundaries are shown on sketch attached.
The Battalion will be disposed with "C" and "D" Coys in the front line, "C" on the right and "D" on the left, and "A" and "B" Coys in support on the right and left respectively.
"C" and "D" Coys will attack in one wave of one line. "A" and "B" Coys will move in lines of Sections in file at 50 yards distance.
Boundaries between Coys X.21.d.60.75 to X.22.c.4.3.
All troops to be in position at the RED LINE ready to jump off at 10.15 A.M.
The operation throughout will be carried out by Contact and Communication Aeroplane Standard flares and Signals to be used. Artillery barrage will open approximately 250 yds in advance of lines given by Ground Flares and will lift at the rate of 100 yards in two minutes.
In the event of the Aeroplane failing, the following time schedule will be absolute:-
Advance from RED LINE, 11.30 A.M.
Advance from BLUE LINE, 12.30 P.M.

The 87th Battalion will parade at 8.00 A.M. in fighting order, less Lewis Guns and carriers and will pass W.18.b.3.6. at 8.30 A.M. and proceed via CARENCY ROAD to TRENCHES in X.20.a.
"A" Coy will furnish Advance Guard. Battalion will move by platoons at 100 yards interval. Shortly after arrival in X.20.a. Battalion will move to assembly position in RED LINE, X.21.b and d.

3. Battalion H.Q's Battalion H.Q's will be at X.20.a.8.5.

4. Communications. O.C. Signals will lay out Aeroplane panel and letter "C" at Battalion H.Q. and will also arrange communication forward by Lucas Lamp.
Two Battalion runners will be dispatched to Brigade H.Q. at X.19.d.8.3. immediately on arrival in assembly position X.20.a.
Officers will carry field message books and Coy Commanders will send to Battalion H.Q's concise messages as to situation over Lucas Lamp, and full reports with situation map by runner.
Proper care will be taken by all units to have sentries told off at all times to keep close watch upon aeroplane for signals.
Two Signals will be attached to each Coy H.Q's to render any assistance in catching Klaxton Horn Signals from Aeroplane.

5. Advance Guards. O.C. Units will take every precaution for protection, where necessary throwing out advance guards.

6. Move to Position. Coys will move up to jumping off position in RED LINE in small columns and deploy there.

7. Scouts. Battalion Scouts immediately after arrival in K.20.a. will reconnoitre routes to RED LINE, taking advantage of all cover possible.

8. Points to note. Careful attention will be paid to (Points to note in Communication and Contact Aeroplane Scheme) issued to Coy Commanders.

9. Rations. Haversack Rations will be taken by all ranks.

10. States. Fighting States to be in Orderly Room before 7.30 A.M

11. Acknowledge.

Major.
for Adjutant.

Issued by runner 6.50 P.M. 8/2/18

No 1 Copy. O.C.
2 " "A" Coy
3 " "B" "
4 " "C" "
5 " "D" "
6 " Intelligence
7 " Communication.
8 " L.G.O.
9 " Bombing Officer.
10. " B.S.M.
11 " 11th C.I.B.

SECRET.

87th Bn.-Cie.-Ont. [illegible]

3

INSTRUCTIONS TO BE FOLLOWED IN CASE OF HOSTILE [illegible]

Map References:-
Sheet 36.B. 1/40,000.
& GCRS Defence Map. February 21st 1942

1. In accordance with 11th C.I.B. 366/180, the Brigade has at all times to be ready to move by road at 12 hours notice.

2. The following will be the procedure of the 11th C.I.B. in case of hostile attack against the Canadian Corps Front:-

(a). As soon as a hostile attack is suspected, or, if there is no previous indication, as soon as a hostile attack develops, all units of the Brigade will be warned by wire and will be ready to move on the notice mentioned above.

(b). On receipt of the order Attend 108 sent by wire, all units of the 11th C.I.B. will be ready to move at One hour's notice.

(c). On receipt of the order "Defend Right" (or Left) Sector, Zero [illegible] A.M. (Route), units will march to their assembly areas.

(d). In accordance with the above, Coys and details of this Battalion will, upon receipt of warning, be ready to move on the notice mentioned above, and from that time onward all men in the unit will be confined to the immediate vicinity of their quarters. Action will be taken by Coys, Details, Q.M.'s Department and Transport to get their commands in shape to move.

Dress for such a move to be notified at the time, but in all probability will be full marching order, less blankets.

(e). In case this unit is ordered to defend the Right Sector, lorries will be allotted to transport unit to WILLEMS AU BOIS, with Transport lines in M.32.b & d. Battalion embussing at billets at Zero plus one-and-a-half hours.

Transport will proceed by road immediately embussing has been completed. Route, SOUMAIN, Road Crossing, P.11.c.2.2., Road Crossing P.16.d.5.7, GAUCHIN L'EGAL, GAUCHIN L'ARBRE. Left

(f). In case the unit is ordered to defend the [illegible] Sector it will march to NOUVELETTE Area. Starting point, Road Jct. P.32.d.6.5. and will pass starting point 1½ hours after zero. Route, [illegible] BRITZ, BAGNY, HINSIN, Road Jct. R.7.b.0.7, BOURLON, AUX NOULETTE.

In case of move to defend the Left Sector Transport will march with the unit.

(g). Arrangements will be made at once for the reconnaissance of the routes and areas. A Party consisting of Scout Officer, two Battalion Scouts, One Officer and One O.R. per Coy will meet at the Orderly Room at 9 A.M. on Saturday 23rd. to reconnoitre the route to AUX NOULETTE and lock into the accommodation at that place.

Scout Officer and Coys will make independent arrangements as to the reconnaissance of the route leading to the Right Sector, which reconnaissance need not be carried further than P.6.d.6.2.

Arrangements will also be made; details of which will be given later, for the reconnaissance of the WILLEMS AU BOIS Area.

(h) All Officers must at once make themselves familiar with the general scheme of Defence of the area, as per the sketch which will be shown to all concerned.

(I) Transport Loads will be as per Memorandum of Mobile Transport issued as an Appendix to this Order, and all concerned will at once make the necessary arrangements so that Transport can move on the basis outlined therein. Q.M. and T.C. will, in case of sudden move, make the necessary arrangements for storage of additional transport required to move Baggage, Stores, etc., for and above what can be carried on First Line Transport.

Major.
Acting O.C. 87th Battalion Canadian Infty
(Canadian Grenadier Guards.

ISR/F

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT. FEB.15/16th, 1918

Party. Location.	Nature of Work.	Strength Ofrs.	O.R.	Hours going & retg.	Hours worked.	Total
J. CAVALRY TRENCH From ABSOLOM to LENS LIEVIN ROAD.	Widening & deepening.	3	100	2½	4½	450
L RIAMOUNT SWITCH TRENCH, M.29.b. 2.4. to M.29.a.7.7.	BERMING & DEEPENING 300 yards	5	200	2¾	4½	900
M. LENS JCT.	Carrying material.	-	7	-	5¼	37

(Sgd) P.J. Travis. Lieut.
Works Officer,
87th Battalion Canadian Infantry

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT - FEBRUARY 16/17TH 1918

Pty. Location.	Nature of Work.	Strength Ofrs.	O.R.	Hours going & retg.	Hours Worked	Total
J. M.28.d.8.4. to M.29.b.8.6	Carrying & unloading	1	100	1½	5½	550
K Jct ABSOLOM & ADROIT TRENCHES to 850 yds West along ABSOLOM.	Berming.	2	90	2	4½	382½
K CRIMSON TRENCH M.23.d.3.6 to M.23.d.6.6	Widening & cleaning 70 yards.	2	110	2	5	550
L LENS JCT.	Loading Sand and Gravel on trucks.	-	9	½	4	36

(Sgd) F.P.J. Travis. Lieut.
Works Officer
87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT, FEBRUARY 17/18th 1918

Pty.	Location.	Nature Of Work'	Of.	O.R.	Hrs going & retg.	Hrs Worked.	Man Hours.
J	CYCLIST TRENCH from CROCODILE to 100 yds N of LENS LIEVIN RD'	BERMING & DEEPENING	2.	100	3	4½	450
K	CROCODILE TRENCH 400 yds on each side of CYCLIST.	Berming.	1.	33	3½	4½	148½
K	RED LINE FROM CROCODILE to LENS LIEVIN RD.	Widening, Deepening & Berming.	3.	167	3½	5	835
K extra.	CYCLIST TNCH M.18.b .53.70	Berming trench 50yds each side of embankment.	1	50	3½	5	250
L	LENS JCT.	Loading & unloading 4 teams.	-	6	2	5¼	31½

(Sgd) F.P.J.Travis, Lieut.

Works Officer, 87th Bn Canadian Infant
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT February 18th/19th 1918

Pty.	Location.	Nature of work...	Of.	O.R.	Hrs going & retg.	Hrs worked.	Total Hrs
	CRAZY REDOUBT.	Bldg Strong points	3.	100	2	7	700

(Sgd) F.P.J Travis. Lieut.
Works Officer, 87th Bn Can Infantry

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY.

-------ooo-------

-:- OF -:-

87th CANADIAN BATTALION — 4th CANADIAN DIVISION

FROM 1st March TO 31st March 1918

-------ooo-------

VOLUME 20

With appendices
1-2.

1-2

SECRET

April 1st, 1918

ORIGINAL COPY

WAR DIARY for MONTH OF MARCH

J. V. O'Donahoe

Lieut. Col.
Commanding, 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

ISR/SF

WAR DIARY.

87th Canadian Battalion, 4th Canadian Division.

From 1st March to 31st March, 1918.

Volume 20.

Diary Text 10 Pages.

Appendix 1.

87th Bn. O.O.94 ? 87th Bn. will change over with 46th Bn. taking over billets in BOIS DES ALLEUX with transport at GOUY SERVINS.

87th bn. O.O.95 dated 10.3.18. Instructions to 4th Cdn. Division for relieving 2nd Cdn. Division in LENS sector on nights 12th/13th and 13th/14th March, 1918.

87th Bn. O.O.96 dated 17.3.18; 87th Bn. at a date to be notified later will raid enemy trenches with a view of taking prisoners and inflicting casualties.

Amendments to 87th Bn. O.O.96 dated 17.3.18.

Sketch showing disposition of 87th Cdn.Bn. issued in connection with O.O.96.

87th Bn. O.O.97 dated 11.3.18. 87th Bn. will relieve 31st Bn. in front line right subsector LENS section on night 12th/13th, March, 1918.

87th Bn. O.O.98 dated 15.3.18. Instructions to 87th Bn. for inter-company relief in right subsection tonight.

87th Bn. O.O.99 dated 16.3.18. 75th Bn. will relieve 87th Bn. in front line right subsection on night 17th/18th March, 1918.

87th Bn. O.O.100 dated 21.3.18. 87th Bn. will relieve 75th Bn. in front line right subsector on night 22.3.18.

87th Bn. O.O.101 dated 24.3.18. Inter-company relief of 87th Bn. to be carried out on night 25th/26th March, 1918.

87th Bn. O.O.102 dated 27.3.18. 87th Bn. will be relieved by the 1/6th South Staffords on 28th/29th March, 1918. On completion of relief will move to COLUMBIA CAMP.

87th Bn. O.O.103 dated 29.3.18. 87th Bn. will relieve a battalion of the 4th London Regiment on night 29th/30thMarch, 1918.

Appendix 2.

Works report of 87th Cdn.Bn. from 13th to 28th March, 1918.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 211

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918			
HOUDAIN. Sheet 36-b. P.3.a.	March 1st.		Weather cold but fine. Training carried on, "A" and "C" Coys. going over the tapes for proposed raid on LENS Front, "B" and "D" Coys. under Coy. arrangements.	
"	"	2nd.	Cold and snowy, Battalion inspected whilst training by Corps Commander, Sir Arthur Currie, K.C.B. Observers doing scheme under Brigade Intelligence Officer. In the afternoon the Corps Commander gave all Officers of the Brigade a talk on discipline and duties.	
LE PENDU CAMP.	"	3rd	Snow and rain. Battalion moved from HOUDAIN to LE PENDU CAMP (Map Ref.36.b. X 25.c.) near VILLERS AU BOIS, see O.O.#94 attached hereto as an appendix. Left HOUDAIN at 9.30 A.M. and arrived at LE PENDU CAMP at 1.30 P.M., when mid-day meal was served. Camp found to be in very poor condition, with linings to huts missing and a number of huts without stoves. Steps were taken to have stoves provided and kitchen erected for Officers of "B" and "C" Coys. Transport Lines located at GOUY SERVINS.	O.O.94
"	"	4th	Cold and wet. Very little outside training carried on, lectures being given in mens' huts. Reinforcements of 98 O.R. from the 150th French Canadian Battalion arrived. A good looking lot of men apparantly well trained.	
"	"	5th	Cold and wet, but fine in the afternoon. Usual training carried on, tapes being laid out for proposed raid on LENS Front. New draft inspected by Major Ralston, M.C. Coys. re-organized into four platoons each instead of three as at present. Lieut.M.V.Sadleir re-reported for duty and posted to "D" Coy.	
"	"	6th	Fine and warm. "A" Coy went to LA MOTTE Ranges, ten targets, maximum range 160 yards, and the shooting showing improvement over previous performances. Balance of Battalion after carrying on training under Coy arrangements marched to BERTHONVAL WOOD Area at 10 A.M. to witness Infantry attack with Tanks. Scheme not as successful as expected owing to two of the three Tanks being ditched for some time before being able to move forward. The 24th Bn. operating with Tanks. Baseball games organized in the afternoon in which the men took a very great interest.	

A7091 Wt. W 128.9/M1293 750,000. 1/17. D. D & L. Ltd. Forms/C211/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918			
LE PENDU Camp.	March	7th	Fine and warm. Training carried on under Coy arrangements. Poor shots at small five target range under Battalion Musketry Officer morning and afternoon. Kitchen for "B" and "C" Coys Officers Messes completed. Transport Lines moved from GOUY SERVINS to CAMBLAIN L'ABBE.	
"	"	8th	Fine and warm. "A" and "C" Coys going over tapes for proposed raid, and "B" and "D" Coys. carrying on Platoon and Coy. training. The 87th Battalion Concert Party playing at MONT ST ELOI, March 8th and 9th. Lieut. S.S.McLean and Lieut. McGill Tait reported from Fourth Divisional Wing for attachment to unit for balance of tour out of the line.	
"	"	9th	Fine and warm. 360 men out on working parties. Balance of Battalion bathed at MONT ST ELOI Baths. Training carried on, "A" and "C" spending considerable time on the tapes. Summer time came into effect at 11 P.M., all watches being advanced one hour at that time. Capt. Argue, C.A.M.C., reported for duty.	
"	"	10th	"D" Coy went to the LA MOTTE Ranges, 10 targets. Balance of Battalion bathed at MONT ST ELOI baths. Open air Church Service at 11 A.M. "A" and "C" Coys practiced going over tapes together. Recreational training in afternoon. A very keen and interesting Baseball game, Headquarters winning from "C" and "D" Coys. Major Ralston and Major Kirkpatrick attended conference at Brigade H.Q. Lieut. M.J.McCrory, Assistant Adjutant, reported back from leave. Major McKenzie, Second in Command of the 23rd Reserve, reported for attachment for a few days.	
ALBERTA CAMP	"	11th.	Battalion paraded to training ground, where two Ammonal Tubes, 10-ft., were exploded in thick wire, the demonstration being a complete success and a passage 20-ft wide through wire made. The Battalion moved from LE PENDU CAMP at 2 P.M. to ALBERTA CAMP, arriving at 4 p.m. being relieved in LE PENDU CAMP by the 18th Battalion, SEE O.O. #95 attached hereto as an Appendix. and taking over from the 22nd Battalion in ALBERTA CAMP. Major I.S.Ralston, M.C. and four Coy. Commanders reconnoitred the front line area, Right Battalion frontage, North of SOUCHEZ RIVER, preparatory to taking over. Capt. Locke, C.A.M.C., after being relieved by Capt.Argue, was sent to the Field Ambulance, sick. Capt. G.T.Dodge proceeded to CALAIS on tour of the base Depots.	O.O 95

A2092 Wt. W18.9/M1293 750,000. 1/17. D. D. & L. Ltd. Forms/C2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 2[illegible].

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1916			
LENS SECTOR	March	12th	Battalion at ALBERTA CAMP getting ready to go into the front line. Day fine and Warm. Battalion moved off 6.30 P.M. as per Operation Order #7/ attached hereto as an appendix. Relief of 31st Battalion completed about 10.30 P.M. with "B" Coy Right front line, "D" Coy Left front line, "C" Coy in Support on the Right and "A" Coy on the Left. Battalion H.Q's located at M.30.a.25.90. These arrangements of Companies was made in view of the prospective Operation to be carried on by "A" & "C" Coys. in N.20 a. & c. during the tour.	O.O.#7/
			Reconnaissance with this in view was commenced at once. During the first night in the line the enemy was found to be very much on the alert and several exchanges of bombs occurred between his advanced posts and ours.	
			Patrol consisting of Lt. Lorimer and 2 scouts left our line at approximately N.20.c.15.98 with a view to examining the houses on the West side of the LENS ARRAS Road in the vicinity which were reported by the 31st Battalion, which we relieved, to be occupied by the enemy. Patrol examined houses at about N.20.a.23.10 but could not find any sign of movement. A Machine Gun reported firing from approximately N.20.a.32.12. The night was generally quiet.	
			Battalion strength when proceeding to the Trenches 71y all ranks.	
"	March	13th	Weather again fine and warm. Advantage taken of this for observation by Officers and N.C.O's in connection with proposed Operation. It was decided to exclude the houses in the vicinity of N.20 Central from the Operation and as a result to use more men in Operating against FOSSE ST.LOUIS. The area on which the Operation was to proceed was settled on as being ALPACA Trench and the houses immediately North of same, FOSSE ST.LOUIS and the area within the triangle formed by the LENS ARRAS Road, MILL HILL Road and the BETHUNE-LENS Railway. The area within the Triangle to be covered by "A" Coy., and the FOSSE and the general area around it by "C" Coy. Hostile shelling during the day of the 13th was very light. Enemy Aircraft on three occasions attempted to cross our lines but were driven back by our Anti-Air craft Lewis Guns.	
"	March	14th	Weather still fine and warm. Night was quiet with no events of any importance. Considerable amount of movement observed in enemy lines, all of which was taken on by our trench Mortar fire. During the night of the 13th/14th a patrol consisting of Lt. Baillie and 2 Scouts moved along the LENS ARRAS Road from our post N.20.c.11.60 for a distence of about 50 yards. They were able to get good view of enemy defences but were unable to proceed further on account of the alertness of the enemy posts. Patrol consisting of Lt. Mott and 2 Scouts	

A7091 Wt. W.13/9/M1893 750,000. 1/17. D. D. & L. Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 21[illegible].

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
LENS SECTOR	13th 14th March (Cont'd)		investigated the ruins West of the LENS ARRAS Road opposite POSEN ST.LOUIS but had nothing of importance to report. Patrol consisting of Lt. Lorimer and Lt. Lawlor, and one Other Rank of "A" Coy left our front line R.20.a.20.50 proceeded to a point about R.20.a.25.25, patrol suspected Occupation by the enemy of one of the houses in this area just West of the LENS ARRAS Road; on account of the bright night this could not be definitely determined. Defensive patrols also operated other points of the front. Works report for the night of March 13th/14th attached hereto as an Appendix.	Works Report
"	March 15th		Weather still fine but visibility poor. As a result of an Operation carried on by the 3rd Division in the vicinity of MERICOURT there was considerable hostile trench mortar shelling during the early morning principally because feint barrage was placed on the enemy lines opposite our front line. This resulted in 5 casualties in the battalion, principally in "B" Coy., including #409776 Sgt. A.Watts and #138524 Cpl. W.G. Brown both of whom were wounded. When this quieted down about 7 A.M. the activity was normal during the remainder of the day, with the exception of a bombardment of 5.9's and Gas Shells in the vicinity of Bn. Headquarters. Cpl. Hendrickson of "B" Coy shipped 2 Huns in CLOG TRENCH. In the early evening a post was established in a house where the enemy were suspected of having been the night before and the situation was cleared up with regard to houses on the West side of the LENS ARRAS Road at about R.20.a.25.20 which were found to be unoccupied. New post situated at R.20.a.20.30. Patrol under Lt. Cope made an attempt to get close to the enemy lines in the vicinity of ALPACA Trench but were prevented by his bombing. Another patrol under Lt. Hogarty examined the area in vicinity of R.20.c.40.30 without finding any signs of the enemy. Works report for the night of 14th/15th attached hereto as an appendix. An inter-Company relief took place during the evening, "C" Coy relieving "B" Coy and "A" Coy relieving "D" Coy, as per Operation Order #98 attached hereto as an appendix. Change over completed without incident. The sentence of the General Courts-martial held upon Lt. A.D. St.James was promulgated, the Court deciding that he be dismissed from his Majesty's Service. This sentence was duly confirmed by Field Marshal Sir Douglas HAIG, Commander-in-Chief.	Works Report O.O.#98
"	March 16th		Another fine day but until noon visibility rather poor. A patrol consisting of Cpl. Noland and 2 Rn. Scouts continued the examination of doubtful houses on the West side of the LENS ARRAS Road in R.20.a. but no trace of the enemy could be found. Enemy Aircraft were over	

A2092 Wt. W125.9/M1293 750,000. 1/17. D. D & L. Ltd. Forms/C2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2[illegible].

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
LENS SECTOR	1918 March (Cont'd)	16th	Our line on several occasions during the day but our Anti-Aircraft Lewis Guns were on the alert and they did not succeed in getting any distance. Works report for night 15th/16th attached hereto as an appendix.	WORKS REPORT
LIEVIN	March	17th	Weather still fine and warm. Considerable shelling by the enemy in the vicinity of Battalion H.Q's during the morning including large number of gas shells. During the night of 16th/17th in conjunction with attempted raid by the Brigade on the left a heavy barrage was placed on our lines but without causing any casualties. During this operation the enemy as usual used a large number of colored flares. Patrolling on both Coy frontages was active during the greater part of the night principally with a view to investigating a number of points intne enemy lines in the area chosen for proposed Operations. Hostile shelling not very active during the day with the exception that about noon when HILL 65 was given considerable amount of attention. Daylight patrol consisting of Capt. Slack and Lt. Lawlor proceeded to ruin on the LENS ARRAS Road at H.20.a.30.50. from which they were able to get most valuable information as to the condition of the enemy wire on the Road, the houses on the East side of the Road, and the area in rear of the houses of which latter we had hitherto been unable to gain any information. Patrol settled definitely that the enemy does not occupy the houses just east of the road by day but uses them for night posts. The work of this patrol assisted in a very great measure in making plans for proposed Operation. Capt. Dodge returned from visiting the Base. The Battalion was relieved at 11.00 P.M. by the 75th Battalion and moved into Brigade Support with Headquarters at M.23.c.30.35, as per O.O. #99 attached hereto as an appendix. Works report for night 16th/17th attached hereto as an appendix. Total casualties for the tour 6 Other Ranks wounded.	O.O.#99 Works Report
"	March	18th	Weather cloudy and threatening rain. Morning spent in rest after trench tour. Final arrangements commenced on Operation, with prospective date March 23rd. Working parties commenced in morning. "B" Coy located in posts in BLOW LINE forming permanent garrison, while A.C. & D. billetted in LIEVIN. Final draft of Operation Order #96 drafted, copies of which are attached hereto as an appendix.	O.O.#96
"	March	19th	Weather uncertain with considerable rain. Works report night March 18th/19th attached hereto as an appendix. Work on Wire cutting for Operation commenced with 122 rounds of	Works Report

Appx: Wt. W18 9/M1895 750,000. 1/17. D.D & L. Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
LIEVIN	1918 March 19th (Cont'd)		6" T.M's fired on wire South side of FOSSE ST.LOUIS with good effect. Consultation between Brigadier, C.R.A. and C.O.' regarding barrage. Daylight reconnaissance of area for purpose of arranging assembly positions and completing details. Scouts proceeded to Transport Lines to lay out tapes for "C" Coy's frontage owing to changes in scheme. Capt. Cowie returned from 1st Army School Course.	
"	March 20th		Weather fine. "C" Coy proceeded to Transport Lines to practice at tapes remaining out all day. Demonstrations with both "A" and "C" Coy's with ammonal tubes and mobile charges. Progress made in wire cutting with 6" Trench Mortars firing 170 rounds on wire north of FOSSE doing exceedingly good work. The following Officers were decided upon to take part in proposed operation:- "A" Company Capt. Slack - O.C. Lieut. Lorimer " Lawlor " Batchelor "C" Company Lieut. Mott - O.C. " Baillie " Rolland " Telfer Works report night March 19th/20th attached hereto as an appendix.	Works Report
"	March 21st		Weather fine. Arrangements re operation proceeding satisfactorily. It was decided owing to fact that gas cylinders which had been in area for about ten days awaiting a favorable wind had not yet been discharged, to postpone operation until March 24th making relief night 22nd/23rd instead of 21st/22nd. Works report night 20th/21st attached hereto as an appendix. Gas Cylinders discharged at 11 P.M. with apparent good effect. Enemy laid down barrage on our lines. Instructions re Operation Order #96 attached hereto as an appendix.	Instructions re O.O.#96 Works Report
"	March 22nd		Further work on wire cutting during the morning. At noon word received that operation was to be indefinitely postponed. When the word was spread throughout the Battalion it caused general regret. The keenness shown by all ranks assured success and it was felt that notwithstanding the disappointment the training in making the preparation was of value to all concerned. Works report night 21st/22nd attached hereto as an appendix. Battalion prepared to relieve 75th as per Operation Order #100 attached hereto as an	Works Report

A2092 Wt. W.128.9/M1393 750,000. 1/17. D. D. & L. Ltd. Forms/C2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 21[illegible]

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
LIEVIN	1918 March 22nd (Cont'd)		appendix. Battalion moved off to front line at 7.30 and relief was complete at 10.30 P.M. with "B" Coy. in Right Front Line and "D" Coy in the Left, and with "C" and "A" in Right and Left Support respectively. During the night the enemy was very quiet. On account of very bright Moonlight there were very few flares. Protective patrols covered the frontage after relief but nothing unusual was reported. Promotion of Acting Capt. W.H. McKinley to be Temp. Capt. gazetted as from 27-12-17. Lieut. Nicholson joined Battalion and posted to "B" Company.	O.O.#100
LENS SECTOR	March 23rd		Day fine and warm. Shelling on forward area light during the day but evening very active with counter battery work during the afternoon between 400-500 shells going into LIEVIN. About 6.30 A.M. vicinity of Battalion Headquarters was shelled with H.E. and gas shells in about three quarters of an hour. During early morning hammering heard in vicinity of GREEN CRASSIER suggesting possibility of installation of Gas Projectors. Works report night 22nd/23rd attached hereto as an appendix.	Works Report
"	March 24th		At 3 A.M. enemy opened up on our lines with Trench Mortars and 77 Mm, shelling lasting for about half an hour to which we retaliated. At 5.15 enemy barrage opened on AVION with light fire on our front then shifted to HILL 70 and then to our front. S.O.S. was sent up by left Battalion. Activity kept up for forty minutes but with very little damage to our trenches. Six casualties resulted, four killed and two wounded. Amongst the killed were Sgt. Fletcher of "A" Coy. and Cpl. Caley of "B" Coy. both of whom by their earnest work had made themselves conspicuous in the Battalion. The balance of the day was fairly active sniper McKenzie, sniper George and Cpl. Hendrickson ("D" Coy) each made two hits. Enemy as usual fired a number of light and medium mortars into support area during the day. Lieut. Col. J.V.P. O'Donahoe D.S.O. on the return of Brigadier General V.W. Odlum from leave, re-assumes command of the Battalion vice Major I.S. Ralston who took over the duties of Second in Command from Major Kirkpatrick, the latter resumed duties as Adjutant. During the night 23rd/24th patrolling was active with a view of getting location of enemy posts but no definite information was obtained. Works report night 23rd/24th attached as an appendix.	" Works Report
"	March 25th		Weather fine. Works report night 24th/25th attached hereto as an appendix.	Works Report

Apogr Wt. w1278/M1293 750,000. 1/17. D. D & L. Ltd. Forms C2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
LENS SECTOR	1918 March 25th (Cont'd)		Day normal with usual activity with Trench Mortars. Our Snipers made three hits during the day. Order received from Brigade to readjust to two Coys. in the Front Line, one in Support and one in Reserve, in posts in vicinity of CITE de RIAUMONT. Operation Order #101 attached hereto as an appendix, calling for relief of "B" and "D" by "C" and "A" respectively. "D" to go into Support and "B" in Reserve. Relief complete at 9.50 P.M. without incident.	O.O. #101
"	March 26th		Weather still fine but day generally inactive. Works report for night 25th/26th attached hereto as an appendix. Orders received about 11.00 P.M. night of the 25th/26th that enemy attack expected early the next morning, and directing that Battalion Stand-to in Battle positions and prepare for attack. Result that night was spent adjusting supplies of ammunition, bombs, etc., thinning out the Front Line and fixing up positions in various strong points. Advanced Headquarters opened in Support Coy. H.Q's in AGUE Trench with the Second in Command in charge. However the morning of the 26th passed very quietly without any sign of enemy activity, and at 8.00 A.M. word was received to Stand-down. Order received from Division to make Transport mobile and to be prepared for sudden move. Snipers obtained two hits during the day. Enemy shelling scattered ~~quite~~ considerable attention again paid to RIAUMONT HILL, LIEVIN, and HILL 65.	Works Report
"	March 27th		Weather threatening. Considerable progress made in wiring during the night. The work of "A" Coy in the respect under Lieut. Hannaford was particularly good, their wire being within 50 yards of enemy with a very bright moon. Works report attached hereto as an appendix. Cellar in rear of ARGYLE trench blown in by heavy Mortar during stand-to but fortunately all occupants were in the trench. Active patrolling carried on during the night, but hindered a great deal by moonlight. Patrol under Sgt. Hannington of "C" Coy reconoitred ALMANAC Trench and tracks between same and LENS CANAL, and brought back interesting report. Enemy not seen or heard. Capt. Edmiston patrolled area around FOSSE ST.LOUIS to see if possible to secure identification but was impeded by light conditions. A daylight patrol under Lieut. Telfer also made useful reconnaissance of ALMANAC Trench. Orders received to pack surplus stores at once. Orders received for relief night 28th/29th by 1st/~~and~~ 6th North Staffords of 46th Division. Battalion to move to Columbia Camp . Advanced parties arrived during the evening.	Works Report

A7098 Wt. W125.9/M1295 750,000. 1/17. D. D. & L. Ltd. Forms/C2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
LENS SECTOR	1918 March 28th,		Weather threatening with frequent showers. During the Morning Orders received that Battalion would move on relief to CAMBLAIN l'ABBE instead of COLUMBIA CAMP, and shortly afterwards changed again to LE PENDU CAMP. Advance Party under Major Dunlop proceeded to latter place at noon. Word received that Battalion would proceed by light Railway from RED MILL SIDING, LIEVIN. All details on Courses ordered to return to duty and leave cut off. Day generally quiet but with usual Trench Mortar Activity. At 9 P.M. orders received changing destination of Battalion from LE PENDU Camp to ROCLINCOURT. It was impossible for advanced parties to get to latter place in advance of Battalion. A small party left LE PENDU about midnight to locate Camp but could not find anyone to allot same. Consequently a vacant Camp at N.28.a.6.3 was chosen. Battalion marched after detraining from TERRITORIAL DUMP a distance of about 4 miles and notwithstanding lack of guides reached Camp about 5.30 A.M. Operation Order #102 attached hereto as an appendix, also works report night 27th/28th.	0.O.#102 Works Report
ARRAS SECTOR	March 29th		Weathe r still threatening with frequent showers. Battalion resting during morning. At 11 A.M. orders received to move off at 4.30 P.M. to relieve 1st and 4th London Regiments, of 56th Division. in Support. 54th and 75th Battalions relieving front Line units. Commanding Officer, Adjutant, and Coy. Commanders left at 2 P.M. to reconnoitre area. Battalion moved off as per Operation Order #103 attached hereto as an appendix. Relief complete without incident. Battalion Headquarters located N.15.c.6.2., in embankment of LENS-VIMY-ARRAS Railroad with Battalion in dugouts in same embankment. Owing to possibility of active operations Battalion went forwa rd with four Officers per Coy. and a reduced Headquarter's staff. Trench Strength 750 all ranks.	0.O. #103
"	March 30th		In the early morning in accordance with scheme of reorganization of troops in Sector by the Brigade, the Battalion Moved back to THELUS RIDGE Line occupying dugouts and funk holes in BRIERLY Trench, TOMMY ALLEY, TIRED ALLEY, OUSE ALLEY and RIDGE REDOUBT with Battalion Headquarters at N.14.a.70.30. Readjustment completed by 5 A.M. Report that enemy massing to make another attempt to retake VIMY RIDGE were received and troops in Brigade area on the alert but no developments. Enemy artillery active throughout the morning principally on BRIERLY Trench and OUSE ALLEY, and Ptes. Boucher and Floyd of "C" Coy killed. The move of the Division to this area is apparently occasioned by the attempts of the enemy to retake VIMY RIDGE from the South by straddling it on the easy slopes near BAILLEUL and OPPY.	

A3092 Wt. W13?.9/M1693. 750,000. 1/?. D. D & L. Ltd. Forms/C2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 21[illegible]

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
ARRAS SECTOR	1918 March 31st		Easter Sunday. Very wet and disagreeable in the morning but fine in the Afternoon. Enemy shelling active but increasing activity of our guns keeping the shelling down. Battalion now settled to new quarters which with the bad weather are for the most part none too comfortable. No further casualties from Enemy shelling. Battalion finished a strenuous month in the line, being in front line or close support for 20 days continuously without bath or change of clothing. Trench Strength in Line - 22 Officers & 723 Other Ranks. Total Ration Strength - 962 all Ranks J. W. O'Donahue Lieut. Col. Commanding, 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry (Canadian Grenadier Guards)	

/87

A7091 Wt. W128.9/M1293 750,000. 4/17. D. D. & L. Ltd. Forms/C2118/14.

SECRET.

67th Bn Can Inf.(CANADIAN SCANDINAVIAN GUARDS). 1 OOKY 20.17.

OPERATION ORDER #24.

Ref. Sheet LENS 11.
1/100,000

1. Information.

The 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade will exchange billets with the 10th C. I. Bde., March 3rd Inst.

2. Intention.

The 67th Bn will change over with the 46th Bn. taking over Billets in BOIS DES ALLEUX, with Transport and Quartermasters Stores at GOUAY SERVINS.

3. Advance Party.

Advance Party of 1 Officer and 5 O.R. will proceed to Brigade H.Q. BAUX, 10 a.m. March 2nd to meet Party.

4. Time.

Battalion will parade at 9.30 A.M. March 3rd, with head of Column Road Jct. main AUBAIN ROAD and RUE DU GRAND RUE.

5. Transport.

Transport that is proceeding to BOIS DES ALLEUX will assemble in RUE DU MOULIN and will march with the Battalion. The remainder will move independently.

6. Order of March.

Scouts, Signals, Band, "A" Coy, "B" Coy, Double Band, "C" Coy "D" Coy, H.Q. details.
Hot meals will be served during the march.

7. Dress.

Fighting Kit, with steel helmet carried on back of haversack.

8. Billeting Parties.

O.C. #3 Coy 4th Div'l Train will detail 2 baggage wagons to report 7.30 A.M. March 3rd.
Party for moving blankets and surplus kit will report at RM H.Q. 7.30 A.M. March 3rd.

9. Stores & Baggage.

Lewis Guns, Coy Stores, Coy Boxes Will be ready for Transport 3.30 P.M. March 2nd.
Officers Kits, Coy Mess Boxes, Signals' and Scouts' boxes and Orderly Room Boxes to be ready & [illegible] March.
Mens' packs and blankets rolled tightly in lots of ten to be ready at 7.30 A.M. March 3rd.

10. Supplies.

Refilling point on and after March 3rd SAINS BOUCAUT. Rations for consumption on the 4th instant will be delivered on arrival of units in new area on 3rd Instant.

11. Certificate.

Clearance certificate will be obtained from Town Major for all billets and transport lines and forwarded to Orderly Room by 8.30 A.M. March 4th.

12. ACKNOWLEDGE

J.F.Dunlop
Major.
A/Adjutant.

O.C.O/T.
Issued by runner 12.Noon. March 2/18

Copy #1. O.C.
2 O.C.
3 " Adjt.
4 " W.O.
5 " M.O.
6 Int.Offr.
7 Communication.
8 L.G.O.
9. M.O.
10 Padre.
11 T.O.
12. B.S.M.
13 11th CMR
14 46th Bn.
15/16 War Diary

SECRET

87th Bn. Can. Inf.(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

OPERATION ORDER NO.

Ref. Map.
36 C, S.W. 1 & 2 - 1/10,000.

March 10th, 1916

1. Information.

The Fourth Canadian Division, less Artillery, will relieve the 2nd Canadian Division, less Artillery, in the [illegible] and one Infantry Brigade of the First Canadian Division in the [illegible] Sector on the nights 12/13th and 13/14th March, 1916 respectively.

2. Intention.

The 87th Bn will move to [illegible] via VILLERS AU BOIS and CAMBLY. In Reid Camp to be cleared by 3 p.m.

3. Time. The Battalion will parade at 2 p.m.

4. Dress. Full marching Order.

5. Order of March. Intelligence, Communication, A, B, C, D Coys, Lewis Gun 100 yards intervals to be maintained.

6. Advance Parties. Advance party of One Officer and Ten O.R. (two per Coy and two from H.Q.) will parade ready to move off at 8.30 a.m., March 11th, in Main Over [illegible] Camp.

7. Route. Blankets, rolled tightly in bale or tarpaulin, [illegible] Coy Stores and Coy Packs will be ready for transport at 8 a.m., 11th inst.
Officers kits, Coy Mess Boxes, Orderly Room Boxes, Canteen Material and Kitchens, to be ready for transport 1.30 p.m.

8. Transport Lines. The Battalion will occupy the same Transport Lines at CAMBLY as during stay on completion of last tour.

9. Clearance. The usual clearance certificate will be obtained and handed in to the Orderly Room on arrival at [illegible] Camp.

10. Acknowledge.

J. B. Dunlop
Major,
O/C 87th Bn.

Copies to Issued at 4 p.m.
Copy 1. O.C.
2 O.C. A Coy
3 " B " "
4 " C " "
5 " D " "
6 Intelligence.
7 Communication.
8, L.G.O.
9 Remain Over.
10 ...O.
11, ...
12 T.O.
13 R.S...
14 11th C.I.B.
15 Town Major, [illegible] ST ELOI.
16/19 War Diary.

S.ECRET.

87th Bn. Can. Inf (Canadian Grenadier Guards). COPY NO. 10.....

O P E R A T I O N O R D E R NO. 96.

Ref. LENS 1/10,000 & attached sketch.

March 17th 1918.

****

1. The 87th Bn will, at a date and hour to be notified later, attack the enemy trenches, houses, dugouts and cellars in K.20.a. & c. with a view of taking prisoners, destroying dugouts and inflicting casualties on the enemy.

2. OBJECTIVES.
The Operation will be carried out by "C" and "A" Coys, former on the right, latter on the left.
The objectives of "C" Coy will be FOSSE ST LOUIS and houses numbered 1, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29 and 61.
The objectives of "A" Coy will be houses numbered 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10, 11, 12, 13, 15, 21, 22, 23, 24, 62, and if possible, houses 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, and dugouts in railway cutting at approximately K.20.a.85.60.

3. PLATOONS.
The objectives will be organized into platoon areas as per attached sketch, a party being made up of a section of from 6-8 Other Ranks.

4. BARRAGE.
The barrage will be as per table to be issued and will rest on its preliminary line pending through Orderly Room (Houses 10,11,12,13) and eastern end of FOSSE ST LOUIS from zero to zero plus 30 seconds and on a line approximately 100 yds. in rear for from zero plus 30 seconds to zero plus 2 minutes. From then on barrage will move at the rate of 100 yds in 2 minutes until it rests on protective lines. Heavies will co-operate, firing on selected points in LENS and on the GREEN CRASSIER.
From zero to zero plus 2 minutes while holding the line will co-operate by firing No.24 and No.27 Rifle Grenades on the Orderly Room FOSSE ST LOUIS and houses on MILL HILL ROAD east of LENS-ARRAS ROAD. At least 2 sections on each Company front will be detailed for this work.

5. ACTION OF PLATOONS OF "A" COY.
(a) At zero plus 30 seconds one platoon plus one Lewis Gun Section will jump off from assembly positions West of LENS-ARRAS ROAD and capture and mop up houses 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 & 7. Lewis Gun areas will be thrown on the flanks and take up protective positions about [illegible] the road, paying particular attention to flanks.
This platoon will wear orange arm bands.
Definite houses will be allotted to sections. This platoon will endeavour to improve the openings between and through the houses for the 6th or platoons following.
(b) Two platoons, less one section, will be responsible for centre block of houses known as Orderly Room and numbered 10,11,12 & 13. Four sections including Lewis Gun Section will jump off from right of OAT ALLEY and three sections from OAT ALLEY and left, but no further left than between houses 7 & 8. These platoons will move as close to the LENS-ARRAS ROAD as possible, and cross road at zero plus two. One Section will be told off for each of the four houses, one to support on the right and one on the left. The Lewis Gun Section will move to house 62 and protect the operations of the remaining parties from about that point, using smoke and rifle grenades. These Sections will endeavour to outflank the block of houses by each moving to the rear of its allotted objective and working forward. Particular care will be taken by sections operating against houses 10 and 12 to meet any opposition from direction of TUNNEL LENS RAILWAY. Particular care will be taken by these parties to watch for tunnels or underground passages.
This party will wear white arm bands.
(c) One platoon will have as its objectives houses 15, 20, 21, 22, 23 and 24, and if possible houses 16, 17, 18, 19 and 20 and dugouts in edge of cutting at approximately K.20.a.85.60. Platoon will jump off following parties to Orderly Room at zero plus two moving left of Orderly Room.
This platoon will wear red arm bands.

6. ACTION OF PLATOONS OF "C" COY.

(a) One platoon plus two sections will have as its objectives houses 1,25,26,27,28 and 29. One section will at zero plus 30 seconds jump off and raid and mop up House 1, working with platoon of "A" Coy, described under 5 (a).

Two sections will at zero plus two jump off and move through House #1, with houses 25, 26, 29 & 28 as their objectives.

Three sections including Lewis Gun Section will jump off at Zero plus two, right of junction of LENS ARRAS and MILL HILL ROADS, having as their objective house No.29. Lewis Gun Section will take a post in ruins at eastern end of house and cover operations of remainder of platoon and guard MILL HILL ROAD.

Th is party will wear blue arm bands.

(b) Two platoons plus one section will have as their objective FOSSE ST LOUIS, ALPACA TRENCH to approximately M.20.c.40.70 & House 61.

Three Sections will jump off at zero plus two north of the FOSSE and raid dugouts on that side.

Three Sections including Lewis Gun section will jump off at zero plus two south of Fosse and raid dugouts on that side. Lewis Gun Section will take post at eastern end of FOSSE.

Two Sections will jump off at zero plus two south of FOSSE and raid House 61 and ALPACA TRENCH.

One Lewis Gun Section will be posted in ruins of House 63 to cover parties.

This party will wear White arm bands.

7. BATTALION SNIPERS. will be posted in protective positions in houses in our line.

8. DUGOUTS & CELLARS.

On no account will the whole of a section be below ground at once. Not more than three of a section will go into a dugout.

9. HOUSES.

If a section is allotted two houses one will first be investigated, the remainder of the section guarding, the second. The party will then proceed to remaining house or houses.

10. PRISONERS.

If prisoners are captured, particular care will be taken to see that they are dispatched to our line as soon as possible. No party of less than 5 prisoners should be sent back at once, and men should be detailed from each section whose particular duty it will be to escort prisoners.

11. DRESS, EQUIPMENT, AMMUNITION, ETC.

Rifle with fixed bayonet.
3 Rifle Wire Cutters per Section.
10 rounds S.A.A.in magazine.
25 rounds S.A.A. in bandolier.
4 Mills No.5 or 23 per man, excepting L.G. Sections.
2 do. do. Lewis Gun Section.
2 No.27 Smoke Grenades per man excepting L.G. Sections.
4 do do Lewis Gun Section.
1 Wire Mat per platoon.
1 Ammonal Tube per platoon.
2 - 3" Stoke Shells or 10# mobile charge per section.
Raid Identity Discs.
2 Flash Lights per Section.

Care will be taken that no papers of any possible value or any maps are carried.

12. MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS.

Five stretchers will be supplied on each Coy's front at the jumping off trench and t en on each Coy front on our main line. Special parties will be told off to carry stretchers cases after they have been brought back from enemy territory.

O.O.#96 (continued). #3.

13. WITHDRAWAL.

Signal for Withdrawal will be a succession of S.O.S. rockets, red over green over yellow, fired from our own lines. Time to be advised later. The Withdrawal of platoons of "A" Coy going to far objectives will first take place, followed by platoons having as their objectives Orderly Room, houses on MILL HILL ROAD and POSSE ST LOUIS. These will be covered by Lewis Guns of the remainder. Finally platoons covering houses on east side of LENS ARRAS ROAD and house 61.

14. Each platoon will have allotted to it a cellar or cellars in support and reserve lines in which to collect and men will be warned to go straight to these assembly points in their return.

15. Instructions will be issued later as an after order covering various points including action of Coys holding the line, 3" Stokes, Synchronization, assembly, etc.

Major.
87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards).

Issued by runner at.....

Copy No.1. "A" Coy
2 "B" "
3 "C" "
4 "D" "
5 Jr M.O.
6 11th C.I.B
6 11th CMB
7 75th Cdn Bn
8 102nd Cdn Bn.
9/12 War Diary
13 O.C.

SECRET

No. 10

87th Bn. Cdn Inf. (Canadian Grenadier Guards)

INSTRUCTIONS REGARDING OPERATION ORDER No.96

Map Reference
Lens 1/10,000 & Sketches att'd to O.O. No.96.

March 20, 1918.

))----------((

1. AMENDMENTS

The following amendments to Operation Order No. 96 are published,-

(a) In addition to intentions as in paragraph one, Raiding party will endeavour to secure documents and papers. At least two men per platoon should be told off with this special duty.

(b) Lewis gun crews mentioned in 5 (a) will endeavour to secure commanding positions in houses on East side of LENS-ARRAS Road.

(c) Withdrawal signal to be succession of rockets red over red over red instead of as in O.O. No.96.

2. DRESS

All regimental badges including Divisional patches will be taken off prior to raid.

3. COMMUNICATION.

The Signal Officer will instal Lucas lamps at approximately N.20.c.15.90 and N.20.a.15.30 and these will be in touch with lamp at Right Support Hdqrs. in APPROACH Trench.

4. HEADQUARTERS

Advanced Report Center N.20.a.05.15.
Battalion Headquarters at Right Support Headquarters APPROACH Trench N.19.d.90.70.

5. HOLDING COMPANIES.

The Right Front Line Company will withdraw its left Platoon less two sections mentioned in paragraph 4 of O.O. No.96 to ST.LOUIS CRATER. Counter attack platoons will be distributed in cellars in vicinity of APPROACH and AMULET Trenches.

The Left Front Line Company will hold its line with one platoon plus 2 sections mentioned in paragraph 4 of O.O. No.96 and withdraw the remainder to AGUE Trench just before daybreak.

Normal dispositions will be resumed as soon as practicable after activity dies down.

6. RAIDING COMPANIES.

The Company raiding on the right will use as bases for its Platoons dugouts in right end of AGUE. One Platoon Coy Headquarters AGUE Trench two platoons and cellars near junction APPROACH and AMULET one Platoon.

The Company raiding on the left will use left Front Line H.Q. one Platoon, cellars off AGUE one platoon, Coy H.Q. in APPROACH 2 platoons.

Parties should leave their equipment etc. at those locations before assembly and be instructed to report there as soon as possible after return subject to hostile barrage.

P.T.O.

7. MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS.

In additions to arrangements as per paragraph No. 12 of O.O. 96 the right Front Line Coy. will have one platoon standing by ready to carry stretcher cases, the Officer of which will be brief at Advanced Bn. H.Q's awaiting orders. Stretcher cases will be held in the outpost line until the situation clears. Spare stretchers will be kept at R.A.P.

8. COVERING FIRE

The covering smoke and Halos grenade barrages of Front Line Companies mentioned in paragraph 4 of O.O. No. 96 will be from Zero to Zero plus two minutes and will consist of approximately 40 Hales and 20 smoke grenades on each front. On the Left these will be directed against Orderly Room and houses immediately south and on the right FOSSE ST LOUIS and area just north and south. Right Coy to fire from vicinity of post 8 and left Company from vicinity of post 19.

9. ASSEMBLY.

The O.C. "D" Coy and Intelligence Officer will co-operate in providing a screen of at least four small parties on the west side of the LENS ARRAS Road from the MILL HILL Road to left Battalion Boundary to keep back enemy patrols. These parties will be maintained from one A.M. to daybreak. "A" Coy will complete assembly by 5 A.M. and "C" Coy platoons will not pass junction of ~~ms~~ APPROACH and ADROIT until "A" Coy. has all gone forward of that point. Notification to be arranged between O.C's Companies concerned. O.C's Front Line Companies will withdraw garrison to extent required by paragraph 5 above just before daybreak and traffic arrangements will be made between O.C's Companies concerned. During stand to hour usual practice as to location of sentries will be followed either by regular garrison or raiding party to be arranged by O.C's Companies concerned. Care will be taken by men in Support and cellars not to show themselves unduly before Zero hour plus two minutes.

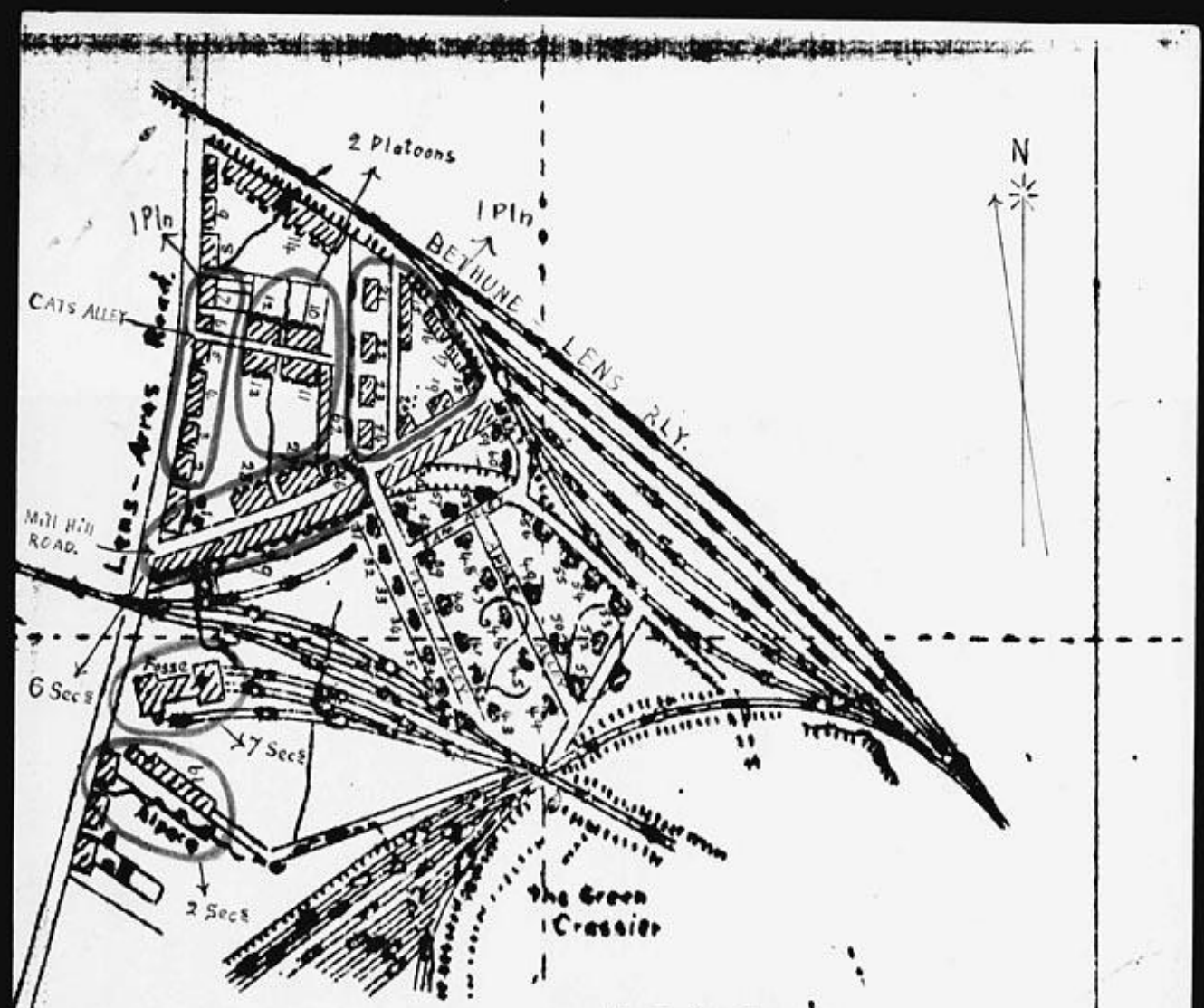
10. PRISONERS

Escorts and guards for prisoners from our line to the rear will until withdrawal be supplied by Companies in line. Prisoners may be held in Front Line under close guard if enemy barrage endangers escort. All prisoners will be delivered at Advanced Battalion H.Q.

Major
A/O.C. 87th Bn. Cdn.

Issued by Runner at _____ 1918.

Copy No. 1	- "A" Coy	Copy No. 7	- 75th Battal:
2	- "B" "	8	-102nd Battali
3	- "C" "	9/12	- WAR DIARY
4	- "D" "	13	- C.O.
5	- Junior Hdqrs.		
6	- 11th C.I.B.		



LENS.

Square N. 20. Sheet 36 S.W.
Scale 1/5,000

Left Coy.

Right Coy.

00 #96

18 - 3 - 18.
Intelligence Section
87th C.G.G.

Unit.

67th Bn Can Inf (Canadian Grenadier Guards) COPY No. 18.

OPERATION ORDER No 97

Ref. Sh. 36 S.W. 1/10,000

March 11th 1918

1. Information.

The 11th C.I.B. will relieve the 6ixth Canadian Infantry Brigade in the Lens Section on the night 12/13th March.

2. Intention

The 67th Battalion will relieve the 41st Canadian Battalion in the front line, right sub section and will take over dispositions on the 41st Bn as follows:-

"A" Coy 67th Bn ... "D" Coy 41st Bn.
"B" " " ... "A" " "
"C" " " ... "C" " "
"D" " " ... "B" " "

All maps, trench stores, defence schemes and documents relating to the area will be taken over on relief.

3. March. Coys and Details will move off independently at 6.15 p.m. 100 yds distance between platoons.

4. Dress. Battle Order. Great coats on Battle.

5. Order of March. Intelligence, Communication, "B" "D" "A" and "C" Coys. per Coy

6. Advance Party. Advance party of one officer/and one N.C.O. per platoon will go forward on the 11th/12th to take over stores, dispositions, etc. Lt. Meyrick will represent H.Q's

7. Trench Stores, Lewis Guns and Magazines to be taken up by limbers leaving Mazingarbe Dump at 5 p.m. One L/Cpl. N.C.O. per Coy and Bn H.Q. N.C.O. will accompany this limber. Guns will be dumped at the N.E. C. on the LENS LILLERS ROAD and will there be picked up by the Coys taking in.

One limber will report at 5 p.m. for Orderly Room material and Transport.

Blankets to be put in packs and ready for transport to Dump. Officers kits, Coy stores and Coy stores to be ready 5 p.m. Coy mess kits at 5 p.m.

8. Rations and Water. Rations will be delivered at CAUX DUMP at 6.30 p.m. and will be carried from there to
(a) Battalion H.Q. for Bn H.Q. details.
(b) to "A" Coy H.Q. for four Coys.
An Dump Line Section will report at CAUX DUMP at 6.30 p.m. to assist carrying rations on the night of the 12th. One N.C.O. per Coy and one N.C.O. from each Coy will meet rations at CAUX DUMP and allot portion to the various H.Q.

9. Dispositions. Coys will forward detailed disposition sketches, including Lewis Gun locations to reach Battalion H.Q. by 9 a.m. 13th inst.

10. Relief. Completion of relief will be wired to Bde. by code word "ROSE".

Major
A/Adjutant.

Issued at Runner 9 a.m. 12th March 1918

Copy 1. O.C.
2 O.C. "A" Coy
3 " "B" "
4 " "C" "
5 " "D" "
6 Intelligence
7 Communication
8 L.G.O.
9 Remains O.R.
10 M.O.
11 Padre
12 T.O.
13 R.S.M.
14 11th C.I.B.
15 41st Bn
16/19 War Diary.

SECRET

No...8.....

87th Bn. Cdn. Inf. (Canadian Grenadier Guards)

O P E R A T I O N O R D E R No.98

Map Reference
36c S.W. 1/10,000

March 15th, 1918.

---

1. INFORMATION.

There will be an inter Company relief in the Right Sub-Section tonight.

2. INTENTION.

A. Company will relieve D. Company, and C. will relieve B. Company. Details of relief to be arranged between O.C. Companies.
Signallers attached to Company signal stations will not change over.

3. TIME. Reliefs to be complete by 9 P.M.

4. RATIONS. Sane arrangements for carrying rations and water will be taken over by Front Line Companies moving into support.

5. ACKNOWLEDGE.

J. P. Dunlop
Major

Issued by Runner 5.5 P.M. 15-3-18.

Copy No. 1 - O.C.
2 "A" Coy.
3 "B" "
4 "C" "
5 "D" "
No. 6 - 11th C.I.B.
7 - Hdqrs Officers & B.S.M.
8/11 - WAR DIARY

SECRET No. 11

87th Bn. Cdn. Inf. (Canadian Grenadier Guards)

O P E R A T I O N O R D E R No.99

Map Reference
Lens 36c S.W. 1/10,000 March 16th, 1918.

1. Information. An inter Battalion relief will be effected on the night 17th/18th.

2. Intention.

The 75th Bn. will relieve the 87th Bn. in the Front Line Right Sub-Section.
On relief the 87th Bn. will move to LIEVIN and take over present dispositions of 75th in Right Support.
A. Coy. 87th will relieve D. Coy. 75th.
Coy. Hdqrs. M.28.b.30.85.
B. Coy. 87th will take over from A. Coy. 75th.
Coy. Hdqrs. M.30.a.7.4.
C. Coy. 87th will take over from C.Coy. 75th.
Coy. Hdqrs. M.27.b.6.4.
D. Coy. 87th will take over from B. Coy. 75th.
Coy. Hdqrs. M.22.d.7.1.
Battalion Hdqrs. M.23.c.33.50.

3. Guides. Guides, one per Coy Hdqrs. and one per Platoon report 75th Hdqrs at 7 P.M.

4. Advanced Parties. Advanced parties of one Officer and one Batman per Coy., and one Other Rank per Platoon will reconnoitre their areas on the afternoon of the 17th.
Advanced party for H.Q's - One Officer and two Other Ranks.
Officers i/c of advanced parties will take over Defence Scheme of 75th and will be responsible for knowing battle position of their Coys.

5. Rations. Rations will be delivered as follows:-
Hdqrs. A.C. & D. Coys. - RED HILL Siding
B. Coy. - CROW DUMP

6. Water Tins & Salvage. Copies, in quadruplicate, of Trench Stores handed over, will be furnished to Bn. Orderly Room the morning of the 18th. Coy. Commanders will ensure that all water tins and salvage are brought out from their areas.

7. Completion of relief to be reported by wire to Bn. H.Q. by code word "HAM".

J.B. Dunlop
Major
Acting Adjutant

Issued by Runner at 19.45 P.M.

Copy No. 1 - O.C.
2 A. Coy.
3 B. "
4 C. "
5 D. "
6 11th C.I.B.
7 Hdqrs. Officers & B.S.M.
8 75th Battalion
9/12 War Diary.

No. 11

SECRET

87th Bn. Cdn. Inf. (Canadian Grenadier Guards)

O P E R A T I O N O R D E R No. 100

Map Reference.
Lens 36b S.W. 1/10,000 March 31st, 1918.

1. Information. An inter-Battalion relief will be effected on the night 32nd/33rd March, 1918.

2. Intention. The 87th Battalion will relieve the 75th Battalion in the Front Line Right Sub-Section.
B. Coy. 87th Bn. will take over Right Front Line.
D. Coy. 87th Bn. Left Front Line.
C. Coy. 87th Bn. will take over Right Support.
A. Coy. 87th Bn. Left Support.
Coy. Commanders 87th Bn. will make necessary reconnaissance and arrangements for relief with Coy. Commanders 75th Battalion whom they are relieving.

3. Trench Stores. All Trench Stores, Maps, Photographs, Defence Schemes, etc. will be taken over on relief. List of Trench Stores, etc. to be forwarded to Battalion H.Q's by 9 A.M. 33rd instant.

4. Disposition Maps. Coys. will submit detailed disposition Maps to reach Bn. H.Q's by 9 A.M. 33rd instant.

5. Order of March.
B. Coy. - D. Coy. - A. Coy. - C. Coy.

6. Advanced Parties. Advanced parties of 1 Officer per Coy. and One Other Rank per Platoon will proceed up to take over.
Advanced party for H.Q's - 1 Officer, 1 N.C.O. and 1 Batman.

7. Time. Leading Coy. will move off at 7.30 P.M.

8. Completion of relief to be wired to Battalion H.Q's using code word "SALT".

9. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Major
Acting Adjutant

Issued by Runner at 11.30 P.M. 31-3-18.

Copy No. 1 - O.C.
2 A. Coy.
3 B. "
4 C. "
5 D. "
6 Junior H.Q's & B.S.M.
7 11th C.I.B.
8 75th Gin. Battalion.
9/13 WAR DIARY.

SECRET. COPY No. 12

87th Bn Cdn Inf (Canadian Grenadier Guards)

OPERATION ORDER No.102.

Map Ref.
Sheet 36c SW 1/10,000. March 27th 1918.

.....

1. Information.

The 11th C.I.B. will be relieved by the 137th Inf. Brigade on the night 28/29th March.

2. Intention.

The 87th Battalion will be relieved by the 1/6 South Staffords and on completion of relief will move to COLUMBIA CAMP.

3. Guides.

Guides at the rate of two per Battalion Hqs and two per platoon will report to Hqs of 1/6 South Staffords at COLUMBIA CAMP at 3 P.M. March 28th.

4. Trench Stores, etc.

Trench Stores and all Maps, Photographs and Defence Schemes relating to the area will be turned over to the incoming Battalion on relief.

5. Lewis Guns, etc.

Lewis Guns and Coy Stores will be taken to LIEVIN SQUARE, H.23.c.60.70 where they will be called for by Transport. Coys will detail a man to remain with stores to see that all are collected and placed on limber.

Orderly Room Boxes and H.Qs Mess Boxes will be ready for transport at H.Q.ration dump at 7.30 P.M.

6. Advance Parties. one N.C.O.

One Officer and one batman per Coy and Battalion Hqs will proceed to COLUMBIA CAMP to take over billets reporting to the Battalion Orderly Room at 1 P.M. 28th

7. Relief.

On completion of relief Coys will wire Orderly Room code word "MIKE".

8. Acknowledge.

Lieut.
A/Adjutant.

Issued by runner at 10 P.M.

Copy No. 1. C.O.
2 A Coy.
3 B "
4 C "
5 D "
6 Jr.Mess & R.S.M.
7 11th C.I.B.
8 1/6 S.Staffords.
9 Q.M. & T.O.
10/13 War Diary.

P.T.O.

MINUTE to O.O. #102

Reference our O.O. 102 of this date, please make the following attachments:-

Para. 3. Before going out, guides will be halted in ABSALOM Trench at MAIN STREET, the Officer or N.C.O. in charge of each Coy. party to report to Bn. H.Q's before moving off.

Para 7. Relief. After COys and details have ~~xxxx~~ arrived ~~xxxxxx~~ at the quarters in COLUMBIA CAMP they will immediately advise Bn. H.Q's to that effect by runner.

27-3-18
McC/SF

(Sgd) Lieut.
A/Adjutant

SECRET.

87th Bn.Cdn Inf (Canadian Grenadier Guards) COPY NO. 11

Map.Ref. OPERATION ORDER No.103.

MAROEUIL 1/20000.

March 29th 1918

1. Information. The 87th Bn will relieve a Battalion of the 4th London Regiment on the night 29/30th March.

2. Intention. The Battalion will parade ready to move off at 4.15 P.M today and upon arriving at the area Coys will then take over from their opposite numbers in the 4th London Regt.

3. Dress. Fighting kit. Jerkins worn. Great coats on bandorole around haversacks.

4. Order of march. HQs, A, B, C, D Coys. They will move by platoons at 200 yards distance.

5. Lewis Guns. Lewis Guns and magazines will be carried by their respective crews.

6. Advance Parties. Coy Commanders will go forward at 2 P.M. to reconnoitre routes.

7. Guides. Five per Coy and two per Battalion HQ will be met at A.29.b.7.4. at western end of concrete road.

8. Rations and water. Will be delivered to Coys near MAISON COTE tonight, exact location to be notified later.

9. Coy Stores, etc. All Coy boxes to be moved up to the line will be piled in front of Battalion HQs at 4 P.M.
Boxes and other stores to be stored at Transport Lines will be ready at the same time and place, but in a separate pile. One batman will be detailed from each Coy to act as guard until taken over.

10. Details. All details of Coys and HQs not going forward with Battalion will parade in front of the Orderly Room under their Officers at 4.45 P.M. to report to Assistant Adjutant.

11 ACKNOWLEDGE.

Issued by runner at 2.30 P.M.

Lieut.
A/Adjutant.

Copy No.1. C.O.
2 "A" Coy.
3 "B" "
4 "C" "
5 "D" "
6 Jr HQs.
7 Q.M. & T.O.
8 11th C.I.B.
9/10 War Diary.

2

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT. March 15th 1918.

Party.	Location.	Nature of work.	Ofrs.	O.R.	Hrs going & rtng.	Hrs Worked.	Total hours.
1.	AGUS Sqs de S of HILL HIL Road.	Clearing trench.	-	15	-	3	45
2.	SOUCHEZ POST.	Deepening Post.	1	25	-	4	100
3.	APPROACH & AGUE TRENCHES	Repairing fire steps & reclaiming.	1	31	-	4	124

(Sgd) F.P.J.Travis. Lieut.
Works Officer, 87th Bn C.G.G.

7th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT. March 14th 1916.

Party.	Location.	Nature of work.	Offrs.	O.R.	Hrs G&R	Hrs Worked.	Total hours.
1.	ADROIT POST.	Carrying mat'l & digging funk holes.	1	36	-	4	92
2	AGUS TRENCH	Maintainance & cleaning bath mats.	1	45	-	3	93
3	AGUE TRENCH SOUCHEZ POST	Widening & Deepening trench.	1	35	-	4	100
4	ARGYLE TRENCH 150yds N from Canal.	Widening & deepening trench.	-	19	-	6	114

P.R.J. Travis. Lieut.

Works Officer

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards).

WORKS REPORT. MARCH 15th 1916.

Pty.	Location.	Nature of work.	Hrs going & rotg.	Ofrs.	O.Rs.	Hrs Work.	Total hrs.
1.	COW DUMP to AMULET	Carrying pit props.	-	-	13	2	26
2.			-	1	38		
	Remarks.	Attached to T.M.B. for carrying.					
3.	ARGYLE Trench.	Maintainance	-	2	50	3	150
4.	ADROIT POST.	Making Shelters	-	-	17	3	51
5.	HILL HILL Post.	Cleaning trench.	-	-	20	5	100
6.	SOUCHEZ POST.	Making fire stops and cleaning trench.	-	-	20	5	100

WP.J.Travis, Lieut. Works Officer
87th Bn Canadian Infantry

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT, MARCH 16th, 1918.

Pty.	Location.	Nature of work.	O.	O.Rs.	Hrs going rotg.	Hrs Wkd.	Total hours.	Matl.
1.	ADROIT POST.	Digging funk holes.	-	11	-	4½	49	-
2.	HILL HILL POST	Cleaning fire stepping.	-	15	-	5	75	
3.	SOUCHEZ POST in AGUE Blocks.	Cleaning out	-	10	-	5½	55	-
4.	ARGYLE Trench, W.30.c.05.30.	Wiring	1	2	-	1	2	8 coils wire
5.	ARGYLE Trench.	Widening.	-	24	-	3	72	
6.	APPROACH Trench.	Clearing.	1	30	-	3½	105	
7	AMULET Trench.	Wiring.	1	35	-	2½	88	20 Coils wire

8 One platoon attached to T.M.Bs for carrying ammunition.

F.P.J.Travis. Lt.
Works Officer.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT — March 18th, 1918.

Party	Location	Nature of Work	Offrs.	O.R.	Hrs. O. & R.	Hrs. Worked	Total Hours	Material
A	AMULET from ADROIT to ABSALOM	Widening & Deepening	1	30	1½	2½	75	
C	(APPROACH) AMULET to F.L.	Cleaning & Firestepping Trench	1	30	1½	2½	68	
E	ADROIT from APPROACH to Front Line	Trench Maintenance	1	30	1½	2½	68	
F	ABSALOM from M.24.d.70.45 to ADROIT.	-do-	1	30	1	7½	225	
O	CROW DUMP to CROW DUMP	Pushing trucks of material	-	14	-	3½	45	
#1	M.30.d.95.70	Widening and Deepening	1	21	½	3	63	

(Sgd) F.P.J. Travis Lieut.
Works Officer, 87th Cdn. Battalion.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

Works Report — March 19th, 1916.

Party	Location	Nature of Work	Offrs.	O.R.	Mrs. & & S	Mrs Worked	Total Hours	Mat'l
A	ARGYLE from AGUE to ADROIT	Revetting, Deepening & Widening.	1	30	1½	2½	75	Revet'g
C	APPROACH from ARGYLE to F. Line.	Firestepping & Berming.	1	30	1½	2½	75	
D	ARGYLE from ABSALOM to the Right	Wiring	1	26	2	2	56	17 Coil Wire 62 Stakes.
E	ADROIT from APPROACH to F. Line.	Widening & Deepening	1	30	1½	2½	75	
F	ABSALOM from Post #1 to ADROIT.	-do-	1	30	1	7½	225	
G	CROW DUMP to COW DUMP	Carrying material	-	15	-	5	75	
P	Tunnellers Trench	Deepening 100 yds.	2	30	½	3	90	
4	-do-	-do-	1	33	½	3	99	

(Sgd) F.P.J. Travis Lieut.
Works Officer, 87th Bn. C.G.G.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

March 20th, 1918.

WORKS REPORT

Party	Location	Nature of Work	Offrs.	O.R.	Hrs. O & R.	Hrs Worked	Total Hours	Material
B	AMULET between ADROIT and ABSALOM.	Wiring and carrying	1	30	1½	2	60	16 Coils Wir 35 Long 65 Short stake
C	APPROACH from AMULET TO F.L.	Firestepping & Clearing	1	31	1	2½	77½	Shovels
D	Jct. APPROACH and AMULET	Wiring and Carrying.	1	30	1½	2	60	12 Coils Wire 25 long, & 50 Short St
F	ABSALOM from #2 Post to ADROIT.	Trench Maintenance	1	29	1	7½	220½	
C	CROW DUMP to AMULET.	Carrying Sand Bags.	-	17	1	2	34	Sandbags
A	Tunnellers Trench M.30.b.8.8.	Widening & Deepening.	1	33	1	3½	115½	Shovels
E	-do-	-do-	1	23	1	3½	80½	-do-
#1	CROW DUMP TO RESERVOIR POST	Carrying 25 A Frames 40 B. Mats 750 Sand-Bags 36 Rev.Frames 16 Firesteps.	1	21	10m	4	84	

(Sgd) F.F.J. Travis Lieut.
Works Officer, 87th Bn. C.G.G.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

March 21st, 1918.

WORKS REPORT

Party	Location	Nature of Work	O.	O.R.	Hrs O & R	Hrs. Worked	Total Hours	Material
A	Tunnellers Tr. M.30.b.8.8.	Widening & Deepening	1	33	50m	2½	125	33 Shovels
B	AMULET Tr. ABSALOM to ADROIT.	Wiring 50 yds.	1	27	½	1½	46	17 Coils Wire 17 L. & 40 S. Stakes.
C	APPROACH TRENCH 100 yds.	Clearing	1	24	1	2½	60	23 Shovels.
D	M.19.a.65.30	Wiring	1	26	2	1½	42	15 Coils Wire 24 L. & 2 S. Stakes.
E	Tunnellers M.30.b.8.8.	Widening & Deepening.	1	22	30m	2½	55	22 Shovels
F	ABSALOM C.T. Jct ADROIT 100	Lifting, Cleaning & Replacing B.Mats	1	26	1	7½	195	Shovels
G	CROW DUMP TO COW DUMP	Pushing Trucks	-	15	½	4	60	
#1	RESERVOIR POST. M.30.b.3.8.	Repairing B. Mats, Fire steps.	1	22	15m	5	110	12 Battmats 70 Sandbags. 20 Rev.Frames 12 Fire Steps

(Sgd) F.P.J. Travis Lieut.
Works Officer 87th Bn. C.G.G.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

March. 22nd, 1918.

WORKS REPORT

Party	Location	Nature of Work	Off.	O.R.	Hrs. G & R	Hrs. Worked	Total Hours	Material
F	ABSALOM Tr. Jct. ADMOIT 110 yds.	Lifting, cleaning & replacing Bath Mats.	1	28	1	4	112	6 Picks 22 Shovels
#1	AGUE Tr. N.25.b.97.75	Working on Dugout.	1	25	-	4½	112½	-
#2	ST.LOUIS CRATER. N.20.a.05.25.	Sand Bagging Entrances to Dugouts.	-	4	1	3	12	100 Sandbags
#3	N.25.b.95.95 to N.20.a.00.10.	Cleaning & Deepening Trench	-	13	-	3½	45½	9 Shovels 3 Picks.
#4	APPROACH Tr. N.19.a.15.55	Carrying Material for Dugout.	-	21	1½	4	84	-
#5	T.M. N.19.a.95.30.	Carrying T.M. 5 H.E. /15 from CROW DUMP.	1	21	1	2	42	-

(Sgd) F.P.J. Travis Lieut.
Works Officer, 87th Bn. C.G.G.

67th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

March 23rd, 1916.

WORKS REPORT

Party	Location	Nature of Work	Off.	O.R.	Hrs. O & R	Hrs. Worked	Hrs. Total	Material
#1	CROW DUMP to T.L.	Carrying Wire	-	7	½	6½	44	-
#2	F.L. from N.20.a.05.25 to N.20.a.10.50	Wiring	-	13	20½	4½	58½	20 Coils Wire 60 Stakes
#3	ARGYLE 50# ADROIT.	from Building Firesteps.	-	16	20½	4½	90	Trench Mats.
#4	Crow Dump to T.M. N.25.a.50.40.	Carrying T.M. Shells.	1	23	1	3	69	Trucks.
#5	OXFORD HILL-HILL Rd. N.19.a.30.65.	Reinforcing	1	31	-	5	155	Bricks Lumber
#6	N.20.a.02.30 to N.20.a.10.70.	Cleaning & Deepening Tr.	1	21	1	7	147	6 Picks. 15 Shovels.
#7	N.25.b.95.95. to N.20.a.02.20	-do-	-	16	1	7	120	5 Picks 12 Shovels
#8	AGUE N.25.b.07.75	Mucking out Dugout	1	23	-	5	125	-
#9	AGUE TR. 100# R. MILL HILL Rd.	Clearing & Maintenance of TR.		18	-	4	72	
#10	ARGYLE TR. N.20.a.20.05 to N.20.a.10.95.	Deepening Tr.	1	26	½	3½	98	6 Picks 22 Shovels

(Sgd) F.F.J. Travis Lieut.
Works Officer, 67th Bn. Can. Inf.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT — March 24th, 1918.

arty	Location	Nature of Work	Off.	O.R.	Hrs. O & R	Hrs. Worked	Total Hours	Material
#1	BETWEEN ARGYLE and Outposts Left of C.T.	Wiring & Filling in.	-	13	-	4	52	12 Coils Wire
2	ARGYLE RIGHT OF C.T.	Firestepping & Cleaning.	-	13	2½	4½	68	Picks, Shovels
#3	N.20.c.10.70 to N.20.c.10.90	Deepening & Widening Tr.	1	16	1	5	80	-do-
#4	CROW DUMP to T.M. N.25.b.50.40 & N.19.c.95.25.	Carrying T.M. Shells.	1	23	½	2	46	Trucks.
#5	APPROACH N.19.c.90.60 to N.19.c.10.40	Firestepping & Cleaning.	1	30	-	4	120	Picks, Shovels.
#6	ARGYLE Tr. N.20.c.15.95.	Deepening Tr.	-	12	½	3½	42	-do-
#7	AGUE Tr. N.13.b.07.75	Mucking Out Dugout.	1	31	-	5	155	-
#8	AGUE Tr.	Deepening Tr. Cleaning Boats	1	20	-	4	80	Picks, Shovels
#9	F.L. N.20.c. 02.15 & CROW DUMP	Deepening Tr. Carrying 26 L. Stakes to F.L.	-	14	½	4	56	-do-

(Sgd) F.P.J. Travis Lieut.
Works Officer, 87th Bn. C.G.G.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

March 25th, 1918.

WORKS REPORT

Party	Location	Nature of Work	Hrs. O & R	Hrs. Worked	Total Hours	Material	Off.	O.R.
#1	ARGYLL Tr. 100 yds. Right of ADROIT.	Deepening	-	1½	37½	Picks Shovels	1	25

(Sgd) F.P.J. Travis Lieut.
Works Officer, 87th Bn. C.G.G.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

March 26th, 1918.

WORKS REPORT

Party	Location	Nature of Work	Off.	O.R.	Hrs. O&R	Hrs. Worked	Total Hrs	Material
#1	Crow Dump to Souchez Post.	Carrying	1	29	1	3	87	6 I.Beams & props 12 Chairs, 100 pcs Logging 12 Sets. 6" x 3" x 3'
#2	N.20.a.00.15 to N.19.b.40.00 ARGYLL Tr.	Cleaning Deepening	1	31	1½	4	124	Picks, Shovels
#3	CROW DUMP to Souchez Post.	Carrying	1	16	½	4½	81	4 Knife Rests 60 Bathmats.
#4	APPROACH Tr. N.19.a.35.25 to 150 Mark	Deepening Clearing	-	13	-	4	52	Picks Shovels
#5	N.20.b.20.20 to N.20.b.10.25	Wiring 50# D Apron	1	5	-	1½	6½	25 Stakes 12 Coils Wire.
#6	AGUE Tr. N.19.b.95.10. to N.26.a.10.60	Berming & Firestepping	1	40	-	4	160	Picks and Shovels
#7	AGUE Tr. near Souchez Post	Dugout	-	16	-	4	64	
#8	SOUCHEZ POST	Berming, Firestepping & Building Block	1	16	-	4	64	40 S. Bags, 10 B. Mats.& Picks, Shovels.
#9	ARGYLL Tr. N.20.a.30.00 to N.20.a.30.20	Wiring	1	10	½	4	40	4 Knife Rests 8 Coils B, Wire. 1 Roll Con. "
#10	ARGYLL N.20.a.20.00 to N.20.a.00.25.	Cleaning	-	12	1½	4	48	Picks, Shovels.

P.T.O.

	Location	Nature of Work	Off.	O.R.	Hrs. G & R	Hrs. Worked	Total Hrs	Material
1	Cellars N.19.a.30.60	Reinforcing Cellars	-	15	-	4	60	Bricks

(Sgd) F.P.J. Travis Lieut.
Works Officer, 87th Bn. C.G.A.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

March 27th, 1918.

WORKS REPORT

Party	Location	Nature of Work	Off.	O.R.	Hrs. O&R	Hrs. Worked	Total Hours	Material
#1	Jct. MAIN St. & Sunken Rd. to Souchez Post.	Carrying	1	31	1	3½	108½	150 pcs. Logging & F.Props 6 I. Beams, 12 Shoes 12 C. Sets, 12 I Sets
#2	ADROIT C.T. from ARGYLE to APP'CH	Cleaning & Laying B.Mats	1	29	1½	4½	123	15 B. Mats Picks & Shovels
#3	Jct. MILL-HILL Rd. & MAIN St. to F.L.	Carrying	1	19	3/4	3½	62	8 Rolls C.Wire 4 " B.Wire
#4	18 & 19 Posts	Wiring C.Posts	1	6	-	1½	6½	3 Rolls B.Wire
#5	ARGYLE & AMULET	Cleaning Tr.	-	10	-	3	30	Picks, Shovels
#6	SOUCHEZ POST	Breaking, Bath-Matting, Deepening and Blocking.	1	30	-	4	120	16 Batmats. 100 Sandbags. Picks, Shovels
#7	"AGUE" HILL HILL POST	Firestepping	1	19	-	4	76	Shovels
#8	AGUE Tr.	Salvaging & making Dump at N.19.c.65.55	1	16	-	4	64	4 Mauls Salvaged. 65 Coils B.Wire 125 Stakes.
#9	Dugout Souchez POST	Assisting Carpenters	-	6	-	6	36	-
#10	F.L. N.20.c.10.60 AMULET N.19.d.35.50	Deepening Repairing B.Holes	-	8	-	3	24	Picks, Shovels
#11	N.20.c.20.20. to N.20.c.30.05.	Wiring 100# Con. Filled	1	10	-	3	30	6 Coils C. Wire 24 " B. " 70 Stakes

(Sgd) F.P.J. Travis Lieut.
Works Officer, 87th Bn. C.G.G.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT — March 28th, 1918.

Party	Location	Nature of Work	Off.	O.R.	Hrs. G&R	Hrs. Worked	Total Hours	Material
#1	ADROIT Tr. AGUE to APPROACH	Laying Batmats.	-	5	20	1	5	26 Batmats

(Sgd) F.R.J. Travis Lieut.
Works Officer, 87th Bn. C.G.G.

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY.

--------ooo--------

-:- OF -:-

87th CANADIAN BATTALION — 4th — CANADIAN DIVISION

FROM 1st April 1918 TO 30th April 1918

--------ooo--------

VOLUME 21

With appendices
1-4

WAR DIARY.

87th Canadian Battalion, 4th Canadian Division.

From 1st April to 30th April, 1918.

Volume 21.

Diary Text 14 Pages.

Appendix 1. 87th Canadian Battalion works report from 1st to 28th April 1918.

" 2. Report of raid on 10.4.18 of 87th Canadian Battal.

Report on operation carried out by "C" Coy. 87th Cdn. Bn. on morning 10.4.18.

" 3. Preliminary report on oprtation carried on by 87 h Canadian Battalion in B.5. morning April 10th, 1918.

" 4. 87thBn. O.O.104 dated 3.4 18. 87th Bn. will relieve 75th Bn. in left front line on night 4th/5th April, 1918.

87th Bn. O.O.105 dated 7.4.18. Instructions for inter-company reliefs and changes of disposition of 87th Bn. on night April 7th/8th, 1918.

87th Bn. O.O.106 dated 9.4.18. Instructions to 87th Canadian Battalion for raiding enemy trenches with object of obtaining identifications. (April 10th, 1918).

O.O.107 dated 9.4.18. 87th Bn. will be relieved by 38th Bn. in left front line on night 10th/11th April, 1918.

Amendment to O.O.107 dated 9.4.18.

87th Bn. O.O.108 dated 11.4.18. 87th Bn. will relieve 5th C.M.R's in right support in ACHVILLE sector on night April 11th/12th 1918.

87th Bn. O.O.109 dated 12.4.18. 87th Bn. less "D" Coy. will be relieved by 78th Bn. on night April 12th/13th, 1918. On completion of relief will move into divisional reserve.

87th Bn. O.O.110 dated 16.4.18. 87th Bn. will relieve 75th Bn. in left front line on night 17th/18th April, 1918.

87th Bn. O.O.111 dated 22.4.18. 87th Bn. will be relieved by 54th Bn. in left front line sector on night April 23rd/24th, 1918.

87th Bn. O.O.112 dated 28.4.18. 87th Bn. will relieve 75th Bn. in right front line on night 29th/30th April, 1918.

Confidential

1-4

Original
Vol 41

8th Battalion. Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards).

War Diary. April. 1918.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
OPPY SECTOR.	1916. Apl.	1st	Weather fine and warm. Battalion in support in BRIGADE HILL Trench, OPPY SECTOR, H.Q's at B.14.a.6.4. (MAROEUIL Sheet, 1/20,000) 527 O.R. turned out on working parties digging a cable trench from left front line Battalion H.Q's started, but work not completed owing to exceedingly hard ground and buried ties across the trench. Works Report attached hereto as an Appendix. Battalion strength, Officers 43, O.R. 1050. Trench Strength, Officers 30, O.R. 770.	W.R.
"	"	2nd	Weather fine and warm. Twelve Officers and 452 O.R. turned out on work parties. Cable trench from left front line Battalion H.Q's to test box completed. Work also started on new Post Line connecting strong posts between RED LINE and BROWN LINE, B.9.d.28.76 – B.9.d.61.40. Work parties as per Report attached hereto as an Appendix'	W.R.
"	"	3rd	Weather fine. Twelve Officers and 479 O.R. turned out on work parties, and 850 yds of trench dug, as per Works Report attached hereto as an Appendix. "A" and "B" Coys went to ROCLINCOURT for baths.	W.R.
"	"	4th	Weather dull and rainy. "C" and "D" and H.Q's went to bathe at ROCLINCOURT. Bathing parties delayed owing to enemy shelling light railway. Battalion moved into front line, Left Sector, OPPY SECTOR, taking over from the 75th Gun. Inf.Battalion. Battalion H.Q's in Cutting B.15.a.2.7 Major W.M.Kirkpatrick, M.C. being in Advanced Bn. H'q's in the RED TRENCH. Intelligence Officer and Scout Officer also making their H.Q's there. Relief completed about 9.30 P.M. Protective patrols were sent out, one patrol under Lt. Lawlor paying particular attention to MACHINE GUN Trench from the ARLEUX ROAD South and reported that this trench was clear of the enemy for a distance of 350 yds. Works Report attached hereto as an appendix.	O.O. 105. W.R.
"	"	5th	Cold and rainy. Lt-Col J.V.P.O'Donahoe, D.S.O. hit by piece of shrapnel in the right leg above the knee just after stand to on making his way to the front line to go over the line. He walked out to the Field Ambulance, reporting to Brigade on the way out. Major I.S.Ralston, M.C. reported from the Transport Lines and took over command of the Battalion. Hostile artillery fairly active on back areas, not very heavy on the front. Observation during the day poor, and little movement seen. A small party of the enemy seen wiring in C.7.a. The Field Artillery were advised and the party dispersed. It was reported that MACHINE GUN Trench to the right of the SUGAR FACTORY – ARLEUX ROAD was manned by the enemy. A patrol	

D. R. & L., London, E.C.
(A8.29) W1 W17/M647 75000 3/17 Sch. 52

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
OPPY SECTOR.	1918 Apl.	5th	Of Lt.Lawlor and three Battalion Scouts proceeded up the SUGAR FACTORY – ARLEUX ROAD and MACHINE GUN Trench and went along the trench to a point approximately B.11 Central. Nothing was seen or heard of the enemy and the party returned via the ARLEUX ROAD and worked up the ARLEUX ROAD to a point approximately B.5.c.4.1. but again nothing was seen or heard of the enemy. MACHINE GUN Trench is in poor condition having been badly shelled and is quite shallow. Other portions of the Battalion frontage were patrolled and nothing of interest was reported Work parties as per Work report attached hereto as an appendix.	
"	"	6th	Weather fine and warm. Enemy artillery quiet and the front line sysem only received scattered shelling. Considerable movement noticed in the Hun lines during the day. Patrols worked over our frontage during the night, returning at dawn. On the left, patrols went 350 yds in front of our line, and on the right 1000 yds in front of our line. Nothing was seen or heard of the enemy. A daylight patrol of Lieuts. Lawlor and Carmichael and one Battalion Scout proceeded up TIRED ALLEY from B.4.d.65.35 for a distance of about 350 yds, when they were held up by a barbed wire entanglement which was very thick and about ten yards in length. On looking over the top of the parapet they observed an enemy post about 30 yds away. Two sentries were seen, one of whom was killed by Lieut.Carmichael. A daylight patrol also went over MACHINE GUN Trench from TIRED ALLEY to the ARLEUX ROAD without seeing anything of the enemy. Snipers were posted at the Junction of ARLEUX ROAD and MACHINE GUN Trench. Works Report attached hereto as an appendix.	W.R. W.R.
"	"	7th	Weather fine. During the day eight enemy planes were over our lines at different times; our planes going over the enemy lines in large formations. Aerial activity very pronounced. Lt. S.S.McLean, M.C. who was wounded August 15th 1917, reported for duty and posted to "B" coy. The night was quiet: Hostile artillery harassed our back areas. Patrols went out on the WILLERVAL-ARLEUX ROAD, TIRED ALLEY and also SUGAR FACTORY-ARLEUX ROAD as previously. A patrol consisting of Lt.Lawlor and three Battalion Scouts left the Junction of PLUMER Trench and the WILLERVAL ROAD at 3.50 A.M. the night being exceedingly dark, and proceeded up the road about 350 yds, when suddenly they were challanged to their rear. Bombs were thrown at our party but on account of the blackness of the night the advantage lay with the enemy. Lt.Lawlor therefore ordered the party to withdraw and on returning the Scouts lost touch with him. When later they arrived in our lines and it was found that Lieut. Lawlor was missing, Lt.Rowling,	

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A8004) Wt. W2778/M1908 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms/C2118/4

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
OPPY SECTOR.	1918. Apl.	7th	"B" Coy, who was Officer on duty in the trench, went out with three scouts to search for him. It was not until after daylight that he was found in a shell hole, badly wounded. They carried him to our lines, where a stretcher bearer was waiting for him and he was sent to the R.A.P. and from there to the Advanced Dressing Station. His injuries however, were serious and he died there. Lieut. Lawlor was an exceptionally capable and daring Officer and in his death the Battalion loses a very efficient Officer. Lt. Rowling deserves great credit for the determination he showed in searching for Lt.Lawlor. Works Report attached hereto as an Appendix.	W.R.
"	"	8th	Weather fine and warm. During the day some individual movement observed in the vicinity of ARLEUX. A daylight patrol consisting of Lieuts. Carmichael and Rowling proceeded up TIRED ALLEY to the enemy Block but were observed by the enemy and machine gun opened up upon them. Enemy artillery slightly more active inforward areas, the ARLEUX – SUGAR FACTORY ROAD being shelled intermittently during the night. Hostile Machine Guns also during the night fired short bursts upon our frontage. A number of enemy and our bombing machines heard during the night. During the night protective patrols were out covering our frontage. Works Report attached hereto as an Appendix.	W.R.
"	"	9th.	Weather dull and foggy. During the night enemy artillery more active shelling our back areas with H'E. and Gas. During the night protective patrols were out covering all the Battalion frontage, including MACHINE GUN Trench, to the right, and SUGAR FACTORY – ARLEUX Road. Nothing seen or heard of the enemy. Considerable hostile shelling during the early morning heavier than during the previous days, particular attention being paid to junction of TIRED ALLEY and RED TRENCH also to B.4. Central and B.10 Central, B.10.c.90.30, the shelling coming from the vicinity of NEUVREUIL. This lasted from 4.30 A.M. to 6.30 A.M. and included a number of Gas Shells. No enemy aircraft noticed. In the afternoon some of our machines went over the enemy line. During the day "C" Coy making preparation to raid the enemy block in TIRED ALLEY B.5.c.3.8 and junction of TIRED ALLEY and ARLEUX LOOP, B.5.c.9.5. Works Report attached hereto as an appendix.	W.R.

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A5084) Wt. W2771/M1651 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms/C2118/4

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
OPPY SECTOR.	1918 Apl.	10th	Weather dull and misty. Pursuant to Operation Order No.106, copy of which is attached hereto as an appendix, the Enemy Post in TIRED ALLEY, B.8.c.3.8 and ARLEUX LOOP North and South of TIRED ALLEY were raided by a party from C Coy for purpose of securing identification and inflicting casualties on the enemy. Zero Hour was fixed for 5 A.M.. The raiding party was organised, consisting of three platoons under Lieuts. Baillie, Howard and Holland, the former having as its objective ARLEUX LOOP, the next mentioned the block in TIRED ALLEY and the latter acting as a covering platoon. The assembly for the operation was completed in good time and was very well conducted. The Scout Officer, with Battalion and "A" Coy Scouts formed a screen to protect the assembly. At Zero Hour, 5 A.M. when our barrage opened on the ARLEUX LOOP, parties went forward. Lieut. Howard's party, whose duty it was to clear the advance block, found their objective deserted notwithstanding the fact that this point had been under close observation during the previous days and nights of the tour and had been found to be continuously occupied. This fact had a great deal to do with the ultimate result of the raid, as Lieut. Howard's party, being anxious to get to close quarters with the enemy, did not hesitate at this point, but kept on with the party having as its objective the ARLEUX LOOP. This increased the latter party beyond what was necessary and advisable for the operation and also hindered the smooth working of the organization. On arrival at the enemy trench, he was seen to be evacuating towards both flanks in the trench and overland. A lively bombing fight ensued, in which it seems quite certain that several of the enemy were killed, and in which we also suffered casualties. The only party who were able to enter the trench was that under L/Cpl. G.E.Thompson, M.M. but, with the exception of their leader, they all became casualties. On returning to our trench it was first found that Lieut. Howard and C.S.M. Baillie were missing. There was also some doubt as to whether the enemy post in TIRED ALLEY had been disposed of or whether it was vacant. A party was at once organized, for which Lieut Baillie and Sgt McGill of "C" Coy volunteered, notwithstanding the fact that they had just returned from the raid. Lieut. Rowling, Acting Scout Officer, took charge and, in addition to the above, had with him seven volunteers from "A" Coy. It was then broad daylight. The party proceeded up TIRED ALLEY until within thirty yards of the enemy block. It was then found to be manned strongly and party were fired upon and bombed. On the way back they examined the ground carefully on either side of the trench, reporting in about 8 A.M.	

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A5.09) W1 W777/M893 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms/C2118/4

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
OPPY SECTOR	1918 Apl.	10th	It was afterwards found that Lieut Howard and C.S.M. Baillie had strayed and had returned through the lines of the 102nd Battalion. The result of this raid was not satisfactory, but it taught us several very good lessons, the main one being the inferiority of the bomb to the rifle and bayonet for such an operation. The report forwarded to the 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade subsequent to the raid is attached hereto as an appendix, as well as a statement of various participants. Enemy artillery quiet, only some scattered shelling with whiz-bangs. Hostile snipers very active. Aerial activity on the part of the enemy nil. A few of our machines flew over the enemy lines. During the day advance parties from the 38th Battalion, 12th Brigade, reconnoitred the line preparatory to taking over that night. The Battalion was relieved by the 38th Battalion during the evening, a very satisfactory relief being completed at 9.30 P.M. The Battalion moved into Divisional Reserve, being billeted in WAKEFIELD CAMP, ROCLINCOURT. It was expected that this would be for six days. Advance parties arrived at Camp about midnight, and a hot meal was served on the arrival of the Battalion.	0.C. 107
"	"	11th	Weather fine and warm. At 9 A.M. warning order received from Brigade to be prepared to go into Right Support, ACHVILLE SECTOR. This was later changed to Left Support, and again to Right Support. Advance party under Major Kirkpatrick, M.C. left at 1.30 P.M. to take over from the 5th C.M.R. During the day the Battalion rested and moved off at 6 P.M., guides meeting the Battalion at FARBUS STATION, B.8.b.5.8. A, C, and D Coys made prompt reliefs, but the guides of the unit being relieved, owing to their having been in the sector only 24 hours, lost "B" Coy platoons, and the relief of the Coy was not reported until 2 A.M. Battalion H.Q's T.26.d.2.3. The Battalion was warned of a further move the day following consequent upon a readjustment of the Divisional and Brigade frontages. Trench Strength, 31 Officers, 782 O.R. The Coys went forward under their Seconds in Command, all four Company Commanders being kept in reserve together with a percentage of platoon officers.	O.C. 108.
ACHVILLE Sector.		12th	The day was spent quietly. A fair amount of aerial activity. The enemy persistently shelled the Railway Embankment between FARBUS and VIMY. About 7 A.M. a barrage was opened upon our front line by the enemy but nothing happened. Orders were received that the Battalion would be relieved that night by the 78th Battalion and would move into Divisional	

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(Abou[illegible] Sch. 52

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
ACHVILLE SECTOR.	Apl.	12th	Reserve. The 75th Battalion, which we were supporting, were also to be relieved and to move into the front line on the left of the then Front Line Battalion, the 54th. These moves to result in the Brigade occupying the MERICOURT SECTOR. Owing to this arrangement coming into effect for the first time no quarters would be taken over as for a Divisional Reserve Battalion, and the order was that we would reconnoitre for accomodation, which was to be located on the West side of VIMY RIDGE, between the Ridge and the Front Line of a year ago. Reconnoitring party under the O.C. left at 9 A.M. to reconnoitre the area and it was found that the only possible accomodation outside of NEUVILLE ST VAAST was in various tunnels, which had been constructed prior to the VIMY RIDGE operations. Permission was then given to quarter two companies in CELLAR CAMP, NEUVILLE ST VAAST. Accordingly, upon relief "A" and "B" Coys went into CELLAR CAMP and "C" and "D" Coys GRANGE TUNNEL, with H.Q's at MACHINE GUNFORT, S.27 Central. "D" Coy were not to be relieved and therefore moved off early, together with three platoons each of "A" and "C" Coys. The remainder of the Battalion was relieved at midnight. GRANGE TUNNEL was found to be very unsatisfactory as quarters for troops.	0.0 109
MACHINE GUN FORT.	"	13th	Weather cold and dull. Orders received that C and D Coys would move to CELLAR CAMP, approximately A.3.a.4.7. H.Q's to remain at MACHINE GUN FORT. The day passed quietly, the men resting. Two platoons reported for work on New Brigade H.Q's at ECOLE COMMUNE, S.23.c.2.3.	
CELLAR CAMP	"	14th	Weather, cold, cloudy and windy. Two Coys, A and B ordered forward to quarters in VIMY for work in forward area and also to man VIMY DEFENCES. Advance parties went forward and located accomodation, and move completed about 8 p.m. Orders received that Battalion H.Q's would move to CELLAR CAMP A.3.c.9.8 move completed about 5 p.m. Two platoons reported for work on New Brigade H.Q's. Remainder of Battelion resting. A and B Coys bathed. Lt. Dewar joined the Battalion and was posted to D Coy.	
"	"	15th	Weather cold but fine. Two platoons reported to new Brigade H.Q's for work. "C" Coy and H.Q' bathed. Orders received from Brigade that personnel at Transport Lines should not exceed four Officers and 66 O.R.	

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A5104) Wt. W2778/M1031 250,000 5/17 Sch. 52

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918			
CELLAR CAMP	Apl.	16th	Weather cloudy but warmer. All personnel in Transport Lines over and above four Officers and 68 O.R. reported for duty with Battalion in forward area. The Band, under Lt. Blair reported to Capt Moffat at Brigade H.Q's to form part of what is to be known as the Brigade Pool. D Coy bathed. Order received that Battalion would relieve the 75th Battalion, Left Front Line, MERICOURT SECTOR, tomorrow, 17/18th. Two platoons working on new Brigade H.Q's Major W.M.Kirkpatrick. M.C. appointed Second in Command, Capt. L.W.W.Slack, Adjutant.	
"	"	17th	Battalion engaged in preperations for relief before moving to Front Line to relieve the 75th Battalion, Left Sub-Section, MERICOURT SECTOR, as per O.O.110 attached hereto as an appendix. Coys moved off at 6.15 P.M. to make relief, B Coy going to Right Front Line "C" Coy Left Front Line, "A" Coy Right Support, "D" Coy Left Support. All Coy Commanders remained at the Transport Lines, their Seconds-in-Command taking charge of the Coys. Relief completed at 10 P.M.. The night was comparatively quiet, our artillery maintaining harassing fire on the enemy's lines. Between 6 p.m. and 8 p.m. some individual movement and also movement of small parties was observed going in and out of MERICOURT, indicating a possible relief. As soon as our relief was completed our artillery maintained harassing fire on routes of approach etc, in view of these observations. Patrols covered the Battalion frontage during the night and got acquainted with No Man's Land. They had nothing of interest to report. At midnight an explosion was observed at approximately T.5.a. Central which appeared to be an enemy ammunition dump, which was caused by our artillery fire. The fire from it lasted about ten minutes. Trench strength, 30 Officers, 794 O.R.	
MERICOURT		18th	Weather fine and cool. Work commenced on trenches the principle tasks allotted being improvement of fire bays and general repairs to trenches. Artillery activity was slight during the day with the exception of about 15 4.1's in the vicinity of T.13 central at 11 11 A.M. and between 4 and 5 p.m. on T.13.a. Our artillery kept up fire during the day but the greater part of that done was in the nature of calibration. the Elms on the HULL ROAD in No Man's Land being used. Practically no movement observed in the Enemy Lines and sniping nil. Aircraft was active on both sides owing to the good visibility and Anti-Air craft guns were kept on the alert to drive back enemy planes. Two battle patrols were out during the night of the 18/19th , one under Lieut Baillie consisting of 17 all ranks	

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A8021) Wt. W2771/M1917 250,000 3/17 Sch. 52 Forms/C2118/14

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918			
MERICOURT SECTOR.	Apl.	18th	reconnoitred the area in front of the Left Company and worked over toward MERICOURT Trench. They had nothing to report with regard to the enemy. On the right, a patrol of one Officer Lieut.Fogarty, and 15 O.R. took up a position in the vicinity of the junction of HULL and EDMONTON Roads and remained there for about an hour. They then moved in a Northerly direction and scouted the area without finding any trace of the enemy. Our defensive patrols were also out throughout the night. A new trench, known as LILY ELSIE running from VESTA TILLEY at T.9.d.8.4. to TOAST Trench crossing the Battalion Right Boundary at T.16.a.5.7 was occupied by the Right Company during the night as a front line trench. The old front line from VESTA TILLEY to Right Battalion Boundary being vacated, with the exception of a Listening Post. The new trench was only dug to a depth of two feet, consequently the posts required to dig themselves in. Wiring was also started, joining up our front line wire at the head of VESTA TILLEY along the South side of that trench to new front line. Work Report as per copy attached hereto as Appendix.	W.R
"	"	19th.	Weather cold and frosty but visibility fairly good all day. Enemy planes very active and crossed our lines on several occasions but usually flying very high. Our planes not as active as usual. Movement in the enemy trenches still very slight, although some movement in back areas. Our Field Artillery Sniping Guns registered on places of movement in his front line trenches. Enemy attitude continues to be very quiet. From 6 to 10 P.M. the enemy artillery engaged in scattered shelling of the area. At 10 P.M. a light barrage was opened up on the front of units left frontage, but it was heaviest on the front of units on our left, the greater part of this shelling was in front of the wire. This shelling was in response to a large number of Double Red Flares which were relayed into the enemy back area. The activity quietened down about 10.20 P.M.. The usual defensive patrols were out during the night and in addition two Battle Patrols. One, consisting of Lieut.Cope, D.C.M. and Lt.Rowling and 18 O.R. went out from the Right Company to about T.10.b.30.30. Their reconnaissance was interfered with by the enemy barrage, but after it had died down they proceeded along the west side of the EDMONTON Road; at a point about T.4.d.6.5. the party were halted and Lt.Cope and two scouts went forward to examine the enemy wire. When about 75 yds from the wire they were fired upon by an enemy machine gun and their investigation prevented. The patrol remained in observation endeavouring to locate the enemy post in his front line but without success. The night was very bright making the work of the patrol exceedingly dangerous. A patrol consisting of Lt. Mott and Telfer and 12 O.R. reconnoitred vicinity of GABY Trench and the	

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A8044) Wt. W2272/M1647. 350,000. 5/17. Sch. 52. Forms/C2118/4

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918			
MERICOURT	Apl. 19th		area between same and the enemy front line. At several points patrol halted and lay in wait for the enemy patrol but no sign of the enemy was seen. Works Report attached hereto as an appendix.	W.R
"	"	20th	Weather still fine and cool. Enemy artillery continued to be inactive although our batteries shooting all day. Air craft Activity still above normal with planes on both sides crossing and recrossing the lines. One enemy machine crossed our line about 10 A.M. at an altitude of less than 1000 feet and flew straight to the rear, going out of sight over VIMY RIDGE. During his course he was engaged by at least 50 Vickers and Lewis Guns and when he reached the Ridge was met by a barrage of Anti Aircraft, but when last seen he was still moving towards our rear areas. Enemy movement in his forward lines at the same places as before but on every occasion was taken on by our Field Guns with the desired result. Sniping still inactive. The night of the 20/21st with respect to artillery fire was not active. About 8.45 P.M. five single green flares were shot up from enemy front line on our right but nothing unusual happened. Explosion of another ammunition Dump occured in the enemy area to the rear of MERICOURT. Battle patrols continued very active but still without meeting any enemy patrols or locating his posts. One from the Left Coy under Lt. Roland with Lt. Rowling and Carmichael and 14 O.R. investigated the old line of MERICOURT Trench in T.4.a. and b but had nothing unusual to report. Another patrol under Lieuts Cope and McLean of the Right Front Line Coy lay in wait in the vicinity of T.4.d.7.5. and reconnitred from there to the right parallel to the enemy wire. The patrol found the enemy line most inactive. Works report as per copy attached hereto as Appendix.	W.R
"	"	21st.	Weather cloudy with some rain. Enemy artillery practically nil throughout the day, although our artillery showed considerable activity, including a shoot on three concrete machine gun emplacements close behind the enemy line. A direct hit was reported on one at T..5.c.5.4. Aircraft on both sides continued to be active during the day. During the night the usual defensive patrols were out and in addition a party of B Coy under Lt. Cope made a sneak raid into the enemy line in an attempt to secure identifications, leaving a covering party just outside his wire. The party entered his line at T.4.a.95.25 and reconnoitred same for a distance of about 100 yards. The only signs of occupation found consisted of ~~[illegible]~~ a vacant Bombing Post. The work of this patrol is to be highly ~~[illegible]~~commended as with a small	

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A8094) Wt. W4771/M2011 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms/C2118/4

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918			
MERICOURT	Apl.	21st	party they worked well into the enemy defences. No flares or other activity were encountered in the area in which they worked. Works Report attached hereto as an appendix.	W.R.
"	"	22nd	Weather threatening with frequent showers. Works Report for the night 21/22nd attached hereto as an appendix. Enemy artillery more active in the forward area but shelling was scattered. The enemy registered LILY ELSIE Trench and also showed some activity near the junction of VESTA TILLEY and front line. Our artillery continued active and did considerable damage to enemy trenches. Enemy granatenWerfer fairly active in the morning but did not reach our wire. During the early morning a dog approached our line from the direction of the enemy but managed to get away before it could be captured or destroyed. During the afternoon it appeared again and was killed by one of our sentry posts. It was feared that the dog might be some sort of message dog, but upon examination there was no evidence of this. Enemy movement in his lines practically nil. During the evening enemy activity very slight. A party left our lines under Lt.Carmichael at 10.20 P.M. with the intention of entering the enemy line and obtaining identification. A patrol was made up from D Coy with the assistance of Lt.Rowling and two Battalion Scouts. The enemy line was again entered without difficulty at T.4.a.95.25 and his trench examined a distance of 200 yards on either side of this point. The trench was found to be in bad condition and the C.T's leading off same blocked with wire. These wire blocks joined up with with his wire defences of his second line and were too strong for patrol to get through. The party was well organised and carried out their allotted tasks well, but as there was no sign of the enemy were unable to obtain the identifications desired. On leaving the enemy line the party walked a distance of 120 yds to the covering party with a view to drawing enemy fire but nothing happened. The patrol returned to our lines at 2.30 A.M. At 2.35 A.M. the enemy opened up a barrage along the whole line but with greater concentration on the left coy. This lasted for at least 30 minutes, and was only silenced by the active counter battery work of our heavies. Our line was only hit in one place but this resulted in six casualties of "C" coy doing the garrison of the block at the junction of ACTRESS and BILLIE BRUKE trenches, three being killed and three wounded. The day was quiet and movement even below that of previous days. The weather was fine and warm.	

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A5.04) Wt. W1797/M1907 750,000 3/17 Sch. 52 Forms/C2118/4

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918			
MERICOURT	Apl.	23rd	Weather very fine and warm. The day was quiet and movement even below that of previous days. Works Report for the night 22/23rd as per copy attached hereto as an appendix. Advance parties from the 54th Battalion spent the day in the line taking over, and relief commenced at dusk, as per O.O. 111 attached hereto as an appendix. Relief completed at 9.30 P.M. the battalion moving into brigade Reserve, with H.Q's at T.13.b.5.3. A and B Coys in the RED LINE on the right and C and D Coys in the CHAUDIERE DEFENCES	W.R O.O. 111
"	"	24th	Visibility very poor and opportunity taken by everyone to get acquainted with new location and practising stand to. During the evening rain started to fall, but cleared up before midnight and work parties were able to proceed with their tasks. Artillery activity in our rear area slight during the day, although a direct hit was obtained on B Coy H.Qs no damage, other than to equipment, etc, being done. Works Report attached hereto as an appendix.	W.R.
"	"	25th	Weather fine and warm. The Paymaster reported to the battalion during the day and made the mid-month pay. Work Report as per copy attached hereto as appendix.	W.R.
"	"	26th	Weather dull and foggy. Bathing of Battalion commenced at baths near Vemy Station but on account of small capacity only possible to get one Coy through per day. Works Report as per copy attached hereto as an appendix	WR
"	"	27th	Weather dull and foggy, and showers of rain later in the day. Considerable shelling in the County of Victoria Dump, and Bn. H.Qs during the late afternoon. One O.R. wounded. Work Report as per copy attached hereto as an Appendix.	WR

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A8094) Wt. W1771/M1091 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms/C2118/14

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Mericourt Sector.	1918 Apl	28	Weather dull. Reconnaissance made by Coy Commanders of right sub section of Brigade Sector preparatory to relief of 75th Bn on night Apl 29/30th. Works Report as per copy attached hereto as an Appendix	WR 1 DIV
"	"	29	Weather fines but still rather dull. Some shelling during morning of railroad embankment in the vicinity of Bn HQ's which appeared to be principally for purpose of registration. Preparation under way for relief of 75th Bn Coys moved off at dusk and relief completed at 10 pm See O.O. 112 attached hereto as an Appendix. Relief completed under very bad weather conditions as it poured from 5 pm onward throughout the night. In addition to this the night was very dark. Bn HQ's located at T. 10.c.50.20 in Mont Foret Quarries. Night generally quiet, enemy making free use of ~~shells~~ flares. Defensive patrols out in addition to Battle Patrol of 20 all ranks under Lts Rowling and Nicholson which left our lines at 1.30 am for the purpose of seeing if the enemy were working on new trench in T. 18.c No sign of work by them seen or observed.	1 DIV

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A7003) Wt. W4771/M2031 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms C.2118/14

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Mercourt Sector	1918 Apl	30th	Rain throughout the day. Trenches in very bad shape and funk holes caving in all over area. During the morning the only shelling was about 6 o'clock when about 20 4.1" dropped in vicinity of New Brunswick Trench. Harassing fire on Achville and vicinity kept up by our Field Guns during the day. Considerable movement was observed at various points in the enemy's lines, which was taken on by our Field Guns. Tapping was heard sounding like a muffled Machine Gun at various times during the morning from the vicinity of Mercourt. Suspicious noises were also heard in the direction of Achville indicating work on metal on enemy lines. During the night work was commenced in getting trenches in shape, particular attention being paid to Montreal Trench where was knee deep in water. A large party of men were used in making Sump Holes. During the night trenches harassed by enemy with 4.1" and whizbangs also vicinity of light railway and Canada Dump. At 10 pm our 3" and 6" Stokes together with 4.5" carried out a 5 minute destructive shoot on new enemy trench in T.18.c and on Tempest and Tickler trenches. Owing to the darkness of the night results could not be observed other than enemy used a large number of flares apparently anticipating a raid.	

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A7661) Wt. W4771/M1031 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms C.2118/14

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Mericourt sector	Apl	30th	Works Report for night Apl 30 - May 1st covers principally period after midnight and will be taken up in Diary for May 1st The month of April was exceedingly strenuous as although made up of trench tours. Nevertheless, 24 days out of 30 were either in front line or close support and in the case of two corps for 3 of the remaining six days they were in the forward area. Casualties for the month were not heavy, but in general it was a period of activity in making preparation for possible enemy offensive on our front. Bn Return Strength 46 Officers 1057 O.R. Bn Trench Strength 29 " 761 "	Diary

J. A. Malster Major
Commanding 57th Bn Cheshire Regt

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A7001) Wt. W3727/M2931 250,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms C.2118/14

3

PRELIMINARY REPORT ON OPERATION CARRIED ON BY THE
87th Canadian Infantry Battalion in B.5. morning April 10th 1918

.....

The operation was planned for the purpose of obtaining identification and inflicting casualties upon the enemy. Notwithstanding the lateness of the notice of same, "C" Coy, which was told off to carry out same, took hold of it and arranged what appeared to be a good scheme for the operation. All ranks worked very hard on the preparations and were exceedingly keen upon it.

The first stage of the operation was to tackle the enemy post at the block in TIRED ALLEY at approximately B.5.c.30.35 and the second to raid ARLEUX LOOP on both sides of its junction with TIRED ALLEY.

The scheme was that all parties were to assemble as close as possible to the block and that at zero hour a three minute barrage was to be placed on the ARLEUX LOOP to allow for the party attacking that portion of the objective to get forward, the party attacking the block moving with barrage.

The assembly was complete as planned at 4.30 A.M. and the party having as its objective the block gradually moved forward until they were in a position practically opposite the same. At zero the block was rushed but was not found to be manned.

Instructions had been issued that when this party had completed their task at the block they should proceed down the trench to the junction with the ARLEUX LOOP to overtake any of the enemy who might get away. However, on finding the block unoccupied they moved direct on the objective of the other party. This undoubtedly caused some confusion, and prevented in some measure the organisation of the party for the LOOP being put into effect.

The two parties moved on the LOOP closely following the barrage and with dash and vigour. They found the enemy in strong occupation of their objective, but the major portion of the force, after firing a few shots, retired. The remainder were bombed in their trenches and it seems certain that heavy casualties were inflicted upon them. However, with the increased number of men engaged, the bombing apparantly was so strenuous that it prevented our parties from entering the trench.

Another difficulty arose parrantly in regard to the signal to withdraw, as the enemy threw up a considerable number of White Flares which were taken by the majority of the raiding party to be the withdrawal signal. This was at approximately the time for same. The Officer in charge (Lt.W.S.Baillie) then fired his signal and the party withdrew, being well covered by supporting platoon and Lewis Gun.

It seems quite certain that the spirit of the officers and men in attacking the enemy was of the highest order, but apparantly in the excitement of the moment their zeal was concentrated rather on destroying the enemy than on securing identification.

When the party returned at 5.30 A.M. there were at first rather conflicting reports as to the block in TIRED ALLEY, some claiming that there were enemy casualties there. A party was at once organized, for which Lt.Baillie, Sgt. McGill and several others of the raiding party volunteered, together with Lt.Rowling the Scout Officer, for the purpose of examining same, and also to see if any number trace could be found of one man who was missing. The party reconnoitred to within 30 yards of the Block and found it occupied by the enemy in strength and with no signs of casualties suffered by either the enemy or ourselves at this point. Later, it was settled that at the time of the operation the enemy evacuated

or had shortly before evacuated this Post.

Lieuts. Howard and Rolland of "C" Coy, whose duties were respectively to attack the block and to cover the operation performed their duties in a gallant manner, as did Lt. Baillie.

Briefly summarised, the results and lessons from the operation, it would appear that the failure to secure identification was caused by:-

(a) The over zeal of the whole party to inflict casualties on the enemy, thus losing the benefit of the organization.

(b) The dependence on the bomb rather than on the rifle and bayonet.

Other possible difficulties were.-

(1) That the operation was commenced and practically completed in darkness.

(2) The difficulty with regard to light signals mentioned above.

(3) Lack of preparatory drill for the operation involving as it did several parties, each with different tasks.

Casualties suffered in the operation were two O.R. killed, one O.R. missing but reported by several to have been killed in front of ARLEUX LOOP, 5 O.R. wounded, two of whom are at duty and the other three being slight.

The bodies of the two O.R. reported above as killed were recovered and brought back to our lines.

Major.
Acting O.C, 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards).

ISR/F

SECRET. COPY No.....

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards).

OPERATION ORDER No.104.

April 3rd 1918.

1. Information. There will be an inter-Battalion relief within the 11th C.I.B. OPPY SECTOR on the night April 4/5th.

2. Intention. The 87th Bn will relieve the 75th Bn in left front line. Two Coys in front line, two Coys in Support Line.
"D" Coy will take iver on the right, "B" on the left.
"C" Coy in right support, "A" Coy left support.
All arrangements as to guides will be made between O.C Coys concerned.

3. Advance Parties. Advance parties of one Officer per Coy and one N.C.O.per platoon will be sent forward tomorrow morning.

4. Rations. Unconsumed portion of rations will be carried. Water tins will be taken in full. Coys will advise Orderly Room tonight how many water tins they have. Tump Liners will carry rations tomorrow night to Front Line Coys.

5. Stores. All Coy Stores will be carried forward. All trench stores will be collected, put in dumps and turned over to incoming unit, and receipt forearded to Orderly Room by 9 A.M. April 5th.

6. Sanitation. Care will be taken to turn over dugouts and trenches in a clean condition. All salvage to be picked up.

7. Relief. Completion of relief will be notified Battalion HQs by code word "JAKE".

Major.
Adjutant.

Copy No.1. C.O.
2 "A" Coy
3 "B" "
4 "C" "
5 "D" "
6 11th CIB
7 ~~QM&TQ~~ 75th Bn
8/11 War Diary.
12/ Jr.HQs
13 BSM

SECRET.

COPY No.....

87th Bn C.I. Inf. (Canadian Grenadier Guards)

Map Ref. 1
Marcoing, Sheet. OPERATION ORDER NO.165.

April 7th 1918.

1. Information.

Inter-Company relief and change of dispositions as herein will take place tonight, April 7/8th, as soon as light conditions permit.

2. Intention.

"A" Coy will relieve "B" in the Left Sub-Sector Front Line, "B" Coy moving into reserve, with two platoons and Coy HQs in sunken road ADMIRALTY POST at B.3.d.5.0. and two platoons [redacted] in LANCERS POST at B.9.c.8.7.

3. Support Coys.

The Support Coy platoons now in ADMIRALTY POST will be redisposed as follows:-

One platoon in gun pits at B.10.c.5.3. and one platoon in dugouts at B.9.b.8.5. Coy HQs of Support Coy will move to location with one of its four platoons either tonight or tomorrow. Exact position to be notified later.

4. Guides.

Guides and other details of relief of "B" Coy by "A" Coy will be arranged between O.C's Coys concerned. Signal Officer will arrange for two runners to meet advance party of "B" Coy for LANCERS POST at junction of CLYDE and SUNKEN ALLEY at 7 P.M. and O.C. "C" will arrange for guides to meet advance parties of platoons going to ADMIRALTY POST at same place and time. Advance parties will be responsible for guiding platoons of "B" Coy to their new locations.

5. Instructions.

Instructions issued herewith as No.S.C.218 are to be considered in connection with this order and must be strictly adhered to.

6. Relief.

Completion of ~~relief~~ change by "A" "B" and "C" will be communicated to Battalion HQs by wire or runner using code word "ALSACE"

7. Acknowledge.

8. Disposition Reports to be sent Bn HQs by A, B, and C Coys by 9 A.M. April 8th

Issued by runner 5 P.M.

Major.
Acting O.C.

Copy No.1. C.O
2 O.C. "A"
3 " "B"
4 " "C"
5 " "D"
6 File.
7. 11th CIB
8/11 War Diary.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards) T.3818

INSTRUCTIONS IN CONNECTION WITH O.O.105.

April 7/1918

1. The platoon of "C" Coy moving into post just in advance of LEEDS POST will tonight dig a trench connecting camouflaged trench in front of gun pits with dugout entrance, and camouflage this new trench.
Camouflage can be obtained salvaged just in rear of the RED LINE near Junction of CLYDE trench. All movement into this post must be over mud road running just left of LEEDS POST.

2. Garrison of LEEDS Post will complete sap from this Post to POST LINE and will not be used for work at a greater distance than 300 yards from their position.
The garrison of DURHAM POST will complete camouflaged trench to POST LINE.

3. The two platoons of "D" Coy moving into AEROPLANE POST will move only through the trench and will improve the sap leading into the Post tonight.

4. Two platoons of "B" Coy moving into BARNEY POST will dig and camouflage a trench giving communication to TIRED ALLEY via the nearest element of trench existing which is the outer trench of TIRED POST, By moving into the gunpits various camouflage/material now in vicinity of same, sufficient camouflage may easily be obtained.

5. Arrangements will be made by those concerned to collect green camouflage material for this purpose and these trenches must be completed and camouflaged before daylight 8th instant.

6. "A" Coy will utilise these two reserve platoons in improving PLUMER trench, one platoon to be used for wiring and one to connect same.

7. "D" Coy's Reserve Platoon less five to eight men will commence trench leading from approximately B.10.b.4.6. to B.10.d.3.8. The Works Officer will arrange with the 11th Field Coy for this trench to be taped out at dusk.
"D" Coy will have a party of five to eight men continuing work on cutting through ANNEUX-SUGAR FACTORY ROAD.

J. Malcolm
Major.
Acting O.C. 87th Bn Canadian Infantry (C.G.G.)

ISR/F

87th Cdn Inf Battalion(Canadian Grenadier Guards). Copy No. 9

O P E R A T I O N O R D E R NO.106.

Map Ref.
MARQUEUIL, 1/20,000.

April 9th 1918

.....

1. Information & Intention.

On instructions from Brigade the 87th Cdn Inf Bn with the object of obtaining identifications and inflicting casualties, will raid the enemy trenches and posts as follows:-

(a) Post at Block in TIRED ALLEY at approximately B.5.c.80.80 and TIRED ALLEY from that point to junction with ARLEUX LOOP at B.5.c.58.92.

(b) ARLEUX LOOP from B.5.a.56.15 to B.5.c.70.90.

2. Hour.

The operation will be carried out on the morning of April 10th at an hour to be notified later.

3. Strength.

The operation will be carried out by "C" Coy, employing approximately three platoons. The post in TIRED ALLEY and TIRED ALLEY will be raided by a party of approximately fifteen, while ARLUEX LOOP will be raided by a party of about forty divided north and south of the junction with TIRED ALLEY. One platoon will act as supporting and carrying party.

4. Method.

The raiding party will assemble in No Man's Land about 75 yards from enemy post in TIRED ALLEY, with parties raiding this post slightly in advance.

The Scout Officer and I.O. will arrange for a screen of Scouts to cover NO MAN'S LAND one hundred yards on either side of TIRED ALLEY not closer than 75 yards from enemy block. These will be posted at least one half hour before the time of assembly and will guide and screen the assembly. Great care must be taken to guard against enemy gaining knowledge of the assembly. "A" Coy may be drawn on to assist the Scouts in this work.

At zero the party raiding TIRED ALLEY post will rush same from the flanks with a small supporting party on the sides and in the trench. This party will, when their preliminary task is completed move down TIRED ALLEY to junction, taking care not to interfere with ARLEUX LOOP party and will endeavor to destroy blocks and clear trench providing their own cover.

The party raiding ARLEUX LOOP will divide, one half moving up either side of TIRED ALLEY and will enter loop near junction and turning right and left. These parties turning right and left will each be told off as

(a) A trench clearing party of which a portion will move along the top.

(b) To post covering sentry on the parapet and who will cover the operations.

O.O.106. No.2.

4. Method (Contd).

The covering platoon will straddle TIRED ALLEY about 100 yards west of enemy block with Lewis Guns on the flanks, paying particular attention to junctions of WILLERWAL and SUGAR FACTORY ROADS.

5. Barrage.

At zero, barrage will open on ARLEUX LOOP for three minutes, during which party to raid this point will get up as close as possible ready to make a dash into the trench. The 4.5's and heavies will be employed on special targets.

6. Time.

The raiding party will not remain in ARLEUX LOOP longer than ten minutes plus the necessary time to check to see that all are clear.

7. Withdrawal.

Signal for withdrawal will be a succession of green flares fired from approximately the junction of TIRED ALLEY and ARLEUX LOOP. Particular care will be taken to see that the parties are all accounted for. The ARLEUX LOOP party will be covered in its withdrawal by TIRED ALLEY Post party and the latter by the covering platoon.

8. Dress.

Rifle with ten rounds in magazine and four bombs per man. Each bombing party to have one man told off as carrier, who will carry ten bombs. At least 25% of the raiding party will carry rifle or hand wire cutters.

9. Papers.

All ranks to be warned not to carry any papers or documents which might be of advantage to the enemy.

T D Talstow

Major.
Acting O.C.87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards).

Issued by runner, 12 Noon.

Copies.
No.1. C.O.
2 "A" Coy
3 "B" "
4 "C" "
5 "D" "
6 Brigade.
7 File.
8/11 War Diary.

SECRET.

COPY No. 10

87th Bn Can Inf (Canadian Grenadier Guards).

OPERATION ORDER No.107.

Map Ref.
MARQUAIL, 1/20,000.

April 9/1918.

1. Information.

The 11th Can.Inf. Bde. will be relieved in the G.Y Section by the 10th Can.Inf.Bde.on the night April 10/11th and on completion of relief come into Divisional Reserve. The 87th Bn. in Left Front will be relieved by the 38th Bn.

2. Intention.

On completion of relief the 87th Bn. will move to a Camp in the vicinity of BOURIE. Name of Camp to be notified later.

3. Guides.

Two per Battalion H.Qs, one per Coy H.Q. and two per Platoon will report at Battalion H.Qs at 7.30 P.M. 10th instant and will move under command of Lt.Eastman to Commandant's House B.7.d.60.35 at 8.15 P.M.

4. Advance Parties.

One Officer and one Batman per Coy, and one N.C.O. per Platoon, Signal Section and Intelligence Section, will report at Bn H.Qs at 2 P.M. tomorrow to proceed to new camp and will arrange to have guides meet Battalion going out at Junction of Plank Road and LONG ARMAS ROAD, A.30.c.9.5.

5. Coy.Stores and Lewis Guns.

Transport Officer will arrange to have guide on Plank Road approximately 800 yards South West of Commandant's House B.13.a.5.0. where limbers will be provided. Each Coy will leave Lewis Gun N.C.O. as Guard.

All empty water tins, Sand-cantrannxm Thermos Bins,Mess Equipment, etc. to be delivered Bn.H.Qs at 7.30 P.M. for transport by light railway. Each Coy will detail a guard.

6. Trench Stores.

All trench stores, maps, photographs and documents to be turned over on relief and receipt sent Orderly Room before 3 P.M. 11th instant.

7. Relief.

Completion of relief will be wired Bn.H.Qs using code word "DOMIE".

8. Acknowledge.

Major.
Adjutant.

Issued by runner at 7 P.M.
Copy No.1. C.O.
2 "A" Coy
3 "B" "
4 "C" "
5 "D" "
6 38th Bn.
7 I.M. & T.O.
8 11th C.I.B.
9/12 War Diary.

SECRET

COPY NO. 10

97th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

AMENDMENT TO OPERATION ORDER No. 107.

Map Ref.
MAISONNEUL, 1/20,000.

April 6th 1918.

.....

1. The 97th Battalion will move to WAKEFIELD CAMP, G.4.a.5.6.

2. Amend Para 4, Guide/b, to read Battalion at Cross roads, West of SOUHEZ, A.28.a.8.7.
Capt Currie will be in charge of guides.

3 Q.M. will arrange for hot meal for men on arrival in Camp.

Issued by runner at 9 A.M. Wilkinson
Copy No. 1. C.O. Major.
2 "A" Coy Adjutant.
3 "B" "
4 "C" "
5 "D" "
6 11th C.A.B.
7 Q.M. & T.O.
8 Capt. Currie.
9/12 War Diary.

SECRET.

87th Bn Can.Inf (Canadian Grenadier Guards)

COPY NO.....16

Map Ref. 1/20,000

OPERATION ORDER No.108.

April 11th 1918.

1. Information & Intention. Pursuant to orders of the 11th Can.Inf.Bde, the 87th Bn will on the night April 11/12th relieve the 5th C.M.R.s in Right Support in the ACHVILLE Sector. H.Q's at T.26.a.0.6.

2. Dispositions.

Coys will take over from their opposite numbers according to their dispositions.

3. Advance Party.

Advance parties will leave not later than 2 P.M. under charge of Major Kirkpatrick, to reconnoitre the area and take over in the usual way.

4. Guides.

Guides consisting of two per Battalion H.Q.s, one per Coy H.Q.s and 2 per platoon of the 5th C.M.R Bn will meet the Bn. at the junction of MAISNY ALLEY and the RLY.EMBANKMENT at E.2.a.8.7. at 6.15 P.M., or at some point near Commandant's House along the route herein mentioned.

5. Route. Route to be followed, Plank Road, FARBUS ROAD to B.8.b.5.8 thence by west side of Rly Embankment to MAISNY ALLEY at reference quoted in the last para.

6 Time. Bn. will parade ready to move off at 6.15 P.M.

7. Order of March. H.Q's, A, B, C, D Coys.

Coys will move by platoons at 100 yds distance. Should the light conditions not permit of the Coys moving off at the time stated they will stand by on the parade ground ready to move when advised.

8. Packs, etc. Mens packs and Officers kits to be ready for transport at 4 P.M. Officers Mess equipment at 6 P.M. Kitchens and water carts at 6 P.M.

9. Lewis Guns. Lewis guns to be carried by transport to a point approximately 400 yds S.W. of Commandant's House on the Plank Road and will be picked up by Coys as they pass this point. Limbers carrying same will move off just in advance of the Bn.

10. Rations.etc. Rations and water arrangements for tonight will be advised later but it may be necessary to dump same on the plank road and have them picked up at that point.

11. Sanitation.

The Camp will be left by Coys and details in a clean and sanitary condition. All men not going to the line, including Band will parade at 6 P.M., together with Officers not going forward and the Sanitary Senior Officer will be responsible that before this party moves off that the Camp has been carefully checked and that everything is in good order.

12. Signals.

The Signal Officer will make the usual reconnaissance of telephone lines in advance, taking the necessary advance party with him.

13. Relief. Completion of relief will be notified to Bn.H.Q.s using code word "THEM" by wire if possible, if not by runner.

14. Acknowledge.

Issued by runner at 2 P.M.

Major.
Acting O.C.

Copy No. 1 Co
2 A Coy
3 B -
4 C -
5 D -
6 HQ
7 MO
8 Sig
9 FSO.
10 TNO
11 RMV
12 DO
13 RSMV
14 WMCRA
15 Ref. Pn
16-17-18-19 Wastebasket
20 File

SECRET.

COPY No....

87th Bn Cdn Inf. (Canadian Grenadier Guards)

Map Ref. MAROEUIL. 1/20,000.

O P E R A T I O N O R D E R NO.109.

April 12th 1918.

1. Information. The 87th Bn. Less "D" Coy will be relieved on the night April 12/13th by the 78th Bn, and will move into Div'l Reserve on completion of relief.

2. Intention. D Coy will move off as soon as visibility permits and A and C Coys may send at the same time three platoons leaving Coy H.Qs and one platoon to be relieved.
B Coy will be relieved as a whole.

3. Quarters. Coys will be quartered tonight as follows:-
A and B Coys, CELLAR CAMP NEUVILLE ST VAAST.
C and D Coys in vicinity of GRANGE, GOODMAN AND CAVALIER Tunnels, S.27
Bn H.Qs MACHINE GUN FORT, S.27 central.

4 Stores, etc. One limber for Bn H.Qs will, if roads permit, be at Bn H.Qs by 8.30 P.M. to carry out stores etc, and if not possible, Dump will be established at B.8.b.5.8.
Two limbers to carry Coy water tins and equipment will be at A Coy H.Qs B.2.d.4.3. at 8.30 P.M.
Lewis Guns willbbe carried on moving out.

5. Advance Parties. Advance parties of two per platoon for A,B,C Coy will meet Lt.Montizambert at B.8.b.5.8. at 7.30 P.M. to proceed to meet relieving unit.
Advance parties to guide Coys to new billets will meet them where MERSEY TRENCH duck walk meets the Lens Arras,Road, approximately A.5.d.2.1.

6. Reconnaissance. While in Divisional Reserve Coys will be prepared to move to any part of the Div'l frontage, which extends from approximately B.23 central to T.3. central with particular attention being paid to the reconnaissance of the GREEN LINE. This must be commenced morning of Apl.13th.

7. Rations. It is expected that rations for consumption tomorrow will be delivered tonight. Coy kitchens will be at Coys new area on arrival.

8. Relief. When D Coy and the platoons of A and C Coys move off prior to relief leaving Coy HQs their departure will be signified by using code word POST.
Completion of relief of A, B, and C Coys will be signified by using code word POSTER.

Major.
Acting O.C.87th Bn Canadian Infantry

ISsued by runner 7 P.M.

Copy 1 C.O.
2 A Coy
3 B "
4 C "
5 D "
6 Scouts
7 Signals.
8 B.S.M.
9 11 CIB.
10/13 War Diary

Secret

11

CMY R.....

876th Bn Cdn Inf (Canadian Grenadier Guards)

Ltr B.f. O P E R A T I O N O R D E R No.110.

1/pc copy.

2/pc copy. April.10/40

.....

1. Information
A Intention. There will be an intermediate relief on the night of ...
...Sector on the night of April 10/40.
The 876th Battalion will relieve the 75th Battalion on left front Sector.

2. Dispositions. "C" Coy Right front line. "D" Coy left front line.
"A" " Right Support. "B" " " Support X

3. Advance Party. Advance portion consisting of one Officer per Coy and one N.C.O. per platoon from "A" and "B" Coys and one Officer and two N.C.O's from H.Qrs will leave Battalion H.Qrs at 1 P.M.
"A" and "B" Coys to arrange their own advance parties.

4. Guides. Guides for right front line and right support Coys at junction of ... and ... Guides for H.Qrs, left front line and left support Coys at junction of ... and ... Guides will be at ... P.M. 7.30 P.M.

5. Order of March. "C" Coy will move off at C.... followed by "D" Coy and H.Qrs platoons at 100 yds intervals.
Support Coys will move off at 7.00 P.M. if the light conditions permit.

6. Packs, etc. Home packs and Officers kits at ORDAH CMP to be ready for transport at 6.00 P.M.
"A" and "B" Coys to be piled at Orderly Room in TINY under a guard ready for 7.00 P.M.
Officers mess equipment at 6 P.M.
Kitchens and water carts at 6 P.M.

7. Lewis Guns. Lewis guns and Coy Stores of "C" and "D" Coys will be taken forward from ORDAH CMP at 6.30 P.M. by limber and will be dumped at Junction of BUD TRAIL and LONG ROAD.
"A" and "B" will carry their own guns and stores forward.
H.Qrs and Orderly Room boxes will be taken by limber to VICTORIA DUMP.

8. Rations. Rations will be dumped at VICTORIA DUMP. Coy limbers will carry front line Coys and support Coys will arrange their own carrying parties.
Water is available at Battalion H.Qrs.

9. Relief. Completion of relief will be notified by wire using code word "WILL".

10 Acknowledge.

L.W.Slack. Major.
Adjutant.

Copy 1. C.O. 2. "A" Coy. 3 "B" Coy.
4 "C" Coy 5 "D" Coy 6 Q.M.& T.O.
7 Pdo. 8. Pdo 9/11 War Diary.
12. 75th Bn
13 War Diary
14. B.S.M.
15. Jr. Hdqs.

SECRET. COPY No. 15

87th Bn Can Inf (Canadian Grenadier Guards).

O P E R A T I O N O R D E R No.111.

Map Ref.
MARQUEUIL, 1/20,000. April 22nd 1918

1. Information & Intention. An Inter-Battalion relief will be effected on the night of April 23/24th.
The 87th Bn will be relieved by the 54th Bn in the Left Front Line Sector and on completion of relief will move into Brigade Reserve.

2. Dispositions. The 54th Battalion will take over as follows:-
"D" Coy Right Front Line. "B" Coy Left Front Line
"C" Coy Right Support. "A" Coy Left Support.
The 87th Bn taking over from Coys relieving them.
Bn.H.Qs. T.13.d.48.75.
"A" Coy HQs T.21.a.5.3. (CANADA Right)
"B" " " T.20.b.85.55 (CANADA Left)
"C" " " T.8.c.0.8. (BLUENOSE Trench)
"D" " " T.7.d.9.5. (LA CHAUDIERE WOOD).

3 Advance parties. Advance parties consisting of one Officer, one Batman, one O.R. per platoon, and one officer, one batman and 2 N.C.Os for H.Qs will leave Bn H.Qs at 12 oclock noon. These advance parties will be responsible for reconnoitring the different battle positions of their Coys.

4. Guides. Guides will be arranged between Coy Commanders concerned.

5. Stores. Lewis Guns, Coy Stores, Water tins, etc. will be carried out by the Coys.

6. Rations. Rations will be delivered at VICTORIA DUMP. Tump liners will carry A and B Coys rations, C and D Coys and H.Qs will on completion of relief supply their own carrying parties. Coy storemen and guides for A and B Coy to be at Dump at 8.15 P.M.

7 Map, etc. All trench stores, Maps, documents, etc. will be handed over on relief and receipts for same handed into the Battalion Orderly Room by 9 A.M. 24th.

8 Sanitation. All dugouts and trenches must be left in a clean and sanitary condition and receipts taken for same.

9. Relief. Completion of relief in front line to be notified by wire using codeword "HANNY"
On completion of relief in Brigade Reserve by code word "MACK"

10 ACKNOWLEDGE.

Issued by runner, 12 midnight.

Capt.
A/Adjutant.

Copy. 1 C.O. 2 A Coy
3 B Coy 4 C Coy
5 D Coy 6 QM & TO
7 Jr HQs 8 BSM
9 11thCIB 10 54th Bn.
11 File 12/15 War diary.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards).

WORKS REPORT. April 1st, 1918.

Party.	Location.	Nature of work.	Of.	O.R.	Hrs going & retg.	Hrs worked.	Total hours.
A.	CABLE TRENCH.	Digging trench and burying cable.	8	271	1	6	1626.
B.	PEST TRENCH north of TIMMS LANE.	Digging 750-ft. new trench.	3	121	1	4½	514
C.	From B.9.d. 28.76 to B.9.d.61.40	Digging new trench 3'6" x 2'6" deep.	1	60	1	4½	270

Remarks. One platoon also pushed trucks of 18-lb ammunition to Railway Embankment.

F.P.J.Travis, Lieut.
Works Officer.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT APRIL 2nd, 1918.

Pty.	Location and nature of work.	Of.	O.Rs.	Hrs going & retg.	Hours worked.	Total hours.
A	New trench, B.22.b.30.60 to B.22.d.40.80	4	219	1½	5	1095
B	POST LINE from TOMMY ALLEY to LEEDS STRONG POINT.	2	115	1	5	575
C.C.	POST LINE from 100 yds north	4	145	1	580 4	580

F.P.J.Travis, Lieut.
Works Officer.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

W O R K S R E P O R T. April 3rd 1918.

Pty.	Location and nature of work.	Ofrs.	O.R.	Hrs G&R.	Hrs worked.	Total Hrs.
	Deepening					
1.	POST TRENCH from North boundary to cemetery.	1	31	2	4	124
	Digging					
2	Post Trench from OUSE ALLEY to B.22.a.50.95	3	217	2	4	868
	Remarks Dug 200 yds 3'3" and top 3'6"					
	Digging 120 yds					
3	POST TRENCH north from TIRED ALLEY and B.16.a.18.30 to B.15.b.98.90	5	237	1½	4	948
	Remarks. Enemy made two direct hits on new trench, delaying work.					

F.P.J.Travis, Lieut.

Works Officer.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

W O R K S R E P O R T April 4th 1918.

Pty.	Location and nature of work.	O.O.Rs.	Hrs G&R	Hrs worked.	Total hours.
1	B.9.b.45.20 Digging trench, 75 yds, 3'6" x 2'	1 25	-	2	5
2	DURHAM POST TRENCH 150 yds left DURHAMPOST.	1 30	-	2	60

F.P.J. Travis, Lieut.
Works Officer.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT April.5th 1918.

Pty.	Location and nature of work.	Ofrs.	O.Rs.	Hrs G&R.	Hours worked.	Total hours.
1.	Joining PLUMER to TIRED ALLEY, B.4.d.40.35.	-	21	-	5	105
2.	Deepening PLUMER B.4.d.40.70 to B.4.d.30.20.	1	20	-	5	100
3	PLUMER Trench, making a dump.	1	30	2	3	90
4	New trench from TIRED ALLEY SOUTH.	1	30	2½	3	90
5	Block TIRED ALLEY, moving forward and cleaning trench.	1	37	2½	4	148
6	Building coffee stall RLY EMBANKMENT.	-	4	-	6	24
7	Deepening BROWN LINE B.15.d.02.94	2	60	-	8½	510
8	B.9.c.3.1.TIRED POST. Deepening trench.	1	25	-	6	150

F.P.J.Travis. Lieut.
Works Officer.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

W O R K S R E P O R T April 6th, 1918.

Py.	Location and nature of work.	Ofs.	O.Rs.	Hrs G&R	Hrs worked.	Total hours.
1.	RED LINE ACROSS ARLEUX ROAD. (Digging)	-	11	-	5	55.
2.	RED LINE ARLEUX ROAD to TIRED ALLEY. Trench Maintenance & collecting ammunition in dumps.	1	22	-	7	154
3.	PLUMER TRENCH. Deepening.	2	63	-	5	315
4	Wiring PLUMER TRENCH WILERVAL ROAD to 75 yds right.	1	22	3	2	44
5.	TIRED ALLEY B.4.d.80.40. New Block.	2	20	2	4	80
6	Widening and deepening new trench right TIRED ALLEY, B.4.d.20.20.	1	23	1½	4	92
7.	CUTTING DUMP to Front. Carrying.	1	25	-	5	125
8.	TIRED ALLEY. Trench maintenance.	-	10	½	5	50
9	Battalion HQs. Assisting Gas N.C.O.	-	6	-	3	18

F.P.J.Travis, Lieut.
Works Officer.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKSR REPORT. April.7th.

Pty.	Nature and location of work.	Of.	O.R.	Hrs g'g & retg.	Hrs worked.	Total hrs.	Remarks.
1.	Deepening & camouflaging AIRPLANE SAP.	1	54	-	3	189	
2	ARLEUX ROAD. Digging Red Line.	-	9	-	5	45	
3	OUTPOST LINE. Digging new trench	-	11	-	5	55	
4	Maintainence and making ammtn. RED LINE from ARLEUX ROAD to TIRED ALLEY.	-	15	-	6	90	
5	TIRED C.T. near Block. Clearing trench.	1	16	-	4	64	
6	Repairing wire PLUMER left of TIRED ALLEY .	-	10	-	3	30	
7	PLUMER, left of TIRED ALLEY, Deepening.	1	26	-	4½	117	
8	Deepening and camouflaging sap B.10.c.2.2	1	27	-	7	189	
9	Ditto, B.9.b.75.20	1	25	-	4½	112½	
10	" B.9.d.5.0.	1	30	-	2	60	
11	xx"xx B.10.c.5.3 Connecting sap to dugout.	1	16	-	2	32	

Sgd. F.P.J.Travis. Lieut.

Works Officer.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

W O R K S R E P O R T April 8th 1918

Pty.	Location and Nature of work.	Of.	O.R.	Hrs' g'd & rstg.	Hrs Wkd.	Total hours.	Material.
1.	Digging C.T. and camouflaging BATTERY POST, B.9.c.40.00	1	30	-	5	150	
2	New F.L. B.10.b.30.70 to B.4.b.30.40	2	65	1½	5	325	
3	AIR PLANE Post, B.9.b.40.10 Improving Sap.	1	22	-	4	88	
4	Deepening. B.4.d.30.40 to to B.4.d.80.30	1	20	-	1	20	
5	Jct RED LINE from ARLEUX ROAD to TIRED ALLEY. Trench Maint'nce.	1	18	-	5	90	
6	Jct ARLEUX RD and RED LINE Trench Maintainence	-	8	-	4	32	
7	PLUMER TRENCH Right ARLEUX WILERVAL ROADS. Wiring.	-	8	2	2	16	15 Long stakes 3 coils wire.
8	PLUMER Trench, TIRED ALLEY Deepening and widening.	2	32	1½	4	128	
9	Deepening Sap to Post DURHAM POST and camouflaging.	1	20	-	3	60	
10	Deepening LEEDS POST Sap.	1	20	-	3	60	
11	Trench maintenance TIRED ALLEY	-	3	1	1	3	6 bath mats
12	Trench Maintenance RED LINE from TIRED ALLEY to left.	-	15	-	3	45	

F.P.J.Travis. Lt. Works Officer

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

W O R K S R E P O R T. APRIL 10th 1918.

Pty.	Nature & Location of work.	Of.	O.R.	Hrs p'd roty.	Hours Worked.	Total Hours.
1.	Wiring Jct. RED LINE and ARLEUX ROAD.	-	9	-	4	36
2.	RED LINE right ARLEUX RD.	-	8	-	5	40
3	RED LINE from ARLEUX ROAD right.	-	10	-	5	50
4	Deepening and widening PLUMER TRENCH left to TIRED ALLEY.	1	32	-	4½	144
5.	Digging new F.L. trench B.10.b.38.75 to B.10.b.30.50	2	65	1½	4	260
6	Digging new F.L. trench B.10.d.25.95 to B.10.b.30.20.	1	27	1½	4	108
7	Digging BATTERY POST B.9.c.4.0.	1	22	-	5	110
8	Wiring 75-ft PLUMER TRENCH B.4.d.30.80	-	8	-	4	32
9	Clearing RED LINE, WILLERVAL ARLEUX ROAD to right.	1	22	-	4	88
10	TIRED ALLEY B.4.d.80.25 to to B.4.d.50.90. Widening and deepening.	-	9	-	4½	40½

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT April 13/14th 1918

Pty.	Nature and Location of work.	Offs.	O.R.	Hrs Offs & rest	Hrs O.R. worked.	Total Hrs.
1.	Digging new dugouts. S.23.c.1.3.	1	27	1	4	108
2.	Do.	1	29	1	4	116

F.P.J.Travis, Lieut. Works Officer

87th Battalion, Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT. April 14/15th 1918.

Pty.	Nature and Location of work.	O.	O.R.	Hrs g'g & retg.	Hrs wkd.	Total Hrs.
1	Building new dugouts S.23.c.13	1	33	2¾	2¾	90
2	S.23.c.1.3. ditto.	1	37	2½	3	111

April 15/16th. 1918.

1	Digging new dugouts S.23.c.1.3.	3	98	2	3	294
2	Digging new trench LILY ELSIE T.5.b and T.16 a.	6	233	2½	3½	815½

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT. April 16/17th 1918

Pty.	Nature and Location of work.	Of.	O.R.	Hrs rctg.	Hrs worked.	Total hours.
1 & Z	Sand bagging huts and dugouts. S.23.c.1.3.	2	53	1½	3½	185½
A.	Widening and deepening TOMMY TRENCH, T.15.b central	3	117	2¾	3	351
B.	Digging new trench LILY ELSIE.	1	94	3	3	282
C	TOMMY TRENCH. Widening and deepening.	1	21	2¾	3	63

April 17th, 1918.

1	Erecting beehive shelters, S.23.1.3.	1	26	1½	4	104

Sgd. F.P.J.Travis. Lieut

Works Officer.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT. APRIL 19th 1918.

Pty.	Location & Nature of work.	Strength Of.	O.R.	Hrs going & retg.	Hrs worked.	Total hours.	Material.
1.	KEANE TRENCH from TEDDIE GERRARD to 400 ft towards front line. Fixing.	1	51	-	3½	178½	"
2	KEANE TRENCH from TEDDIE GERRARD to 400 yds east jct BETTY & KEANE. Berming	2	60	-	5	300	
3	VESTA TILLEY. Fire stepping	-	9	-	6	54	
4	LILY ELSIE to TOMMY. Widening and deepening.	1	44	-	4½	198	
5	VESTA TILLEY from BILLIE BURKE to T.10.c.05.70. Wiring.	1	24	½	4½	108	40 coils wire 45 stakes.
6	TEDDIE GERRARD from KEANE to V.TILLEY. Burying rubbish.	1	28	-	4½	126	
7	DORIS DUMP to jct. TOLEDO & V.Tilley. Carrying wire & stakes.	-	28	1/3	4	112	70 coils wire
8	Clearing & fire stepping TEDDIE GERRARD near TEDDIE.	-	10	-	4	40	
9.	Repairing old wire T.9.b.80.60	1	30	½	3½	70	

Sgd. F.P.J.Travis, Lieut.
Works Officer.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT. A.M. 20th 1918.

Ptg.	Nature and Location of work.	Of.	O.R. & rets.	Hrs of work.	Hrs work.	Total hrs.
1.	TEDDIE GERRARD. Salvaging wire	1	20	-	5	100
2	KEANE Trench from TEDDIE GERRARD to jct BETTY. Trench Maintenance.	1	36	-	5	180
3	Widening and Levelling fire bays and parapet. GLADYS & DORIS.	1	38	-	5	190
4	VESTA TILLEY from BILLIE BURKE south to SUNKEN ROAD. Strengthening wire.	1	24	1	3	72
5	TEDDIE GERRARD. Berming.	1	16	-	5	80
6	BILLIE BURKE strengthening wire	1	20	1	4	80
7	Carrying shovels, DORIS DUMP.	-	14	-	3	42
8	Salvaging wire and staked, TEDDIE GERRARD from VESTA TILLEY to KEANE.	-	17	-	2½	42½
9	LILY ELSIE. Digging fire bays.	-	31	-	6	186
10	Cleaning bath mats, BETTY Trench.	-	20	-	2	40
11	Clearing breach in trench ADEPT.	-	4	-	2	8
12	Fire stepping VESTA TILLEY jct TOLEDO.	-	14	¼	5	70
13	VICTORIA DUMP to DORIS DUMP. Pushing trucks.	1	16	-	5	80

F.P.J.Travis, Lieut.
Works Officer.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

W O R K S R E P O R T. April 21st 1918.

Pty.	Nature and location of work.	Of.	O.R.	Hrs g'g & retg.	Hrs worked.	Total hours.
1.	Widening and deepening LILY ELSIE right of VESTA TILLEY.	1	38	-	4	152
2	TEDDIE GERRARD, from KEANE to to VESTA TILLEY. Sand bagging parapet of fire bays.	1	24	-	4	96
3	VESTA TILLEY from BILLIE BURKE to LILY ELSIE. Filling wire.	1	24	1	3	72
4	TEDDIE GERRARD. Revtg fire steps.	-	10	-	3½	35
5	DORIS DUMP to Jct TOLEDO & VESTA TILLEY. Carrying.	-	14	-	4	56
6	VESTA TILLEY & LILY ELSIE. Sand bagging, revetting & fire stepping.	-	34	-	7	238
7	Jct. KEANE and TEDDIE. Making two dumps.	1	20	½	2½	50
8	KEANE TRENCH. Trench Maintenance.	1	32	-	5	160
9	BETTY trench from jct KEANE to 400 yds towards F.L.	-	21	-	3	105
10	KEANE Trench jct. TEDDIE. Relaying bath mats.	-	14	-	5	70
11	VICTORIA to DORIS DUMP. Pushing trucks of wire.	-	12	-	5	60

F.P.J.Travis, Lieut.
Works Officer.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT. April 22nd 1918.

Pty.	Nature & Location of work.	Of.	O.R.	Hrs. g'd & rets.	Hrs Worked.	Total hours.
1	Wiring LILY ELSIE from VESTA TILLEY to right.	1	23	½	3½	80½
2	BETTY Trench from BILLIE BURKE to rear. Clearing trench.	1	30	-	3	90
3	LILY ELSIE, right VESTA TILLEY Deepening, widening, firestepping.	2	59	½	5	295
4	VICTORIA DUMP to DORIS DUMP. Pushing trucks.	-	10	-	5	50
5	TEDDY GERRARD to LILY ELSIE. Carrying wire.	1	16	2	4	64
6	DORIS and GLADYS trenches. Fixing fire bays & levelling field of fire.	1	14	½	4½	63
7	DORIS TRENCH - HAYTER to KEANE Improving fire steps.	-	18	-	5	60
8	KEANE C.T. & TEDDIE. Lifting and cleaning Bath mats, etc.	1	26	-	5	130
9	BILLIE BURKE near VESTA TILLEY Laying bath mats.	-	6	-	5	30
10	VESTA TILLEY near TOLEDO. Revetting fire steps.	-	20	-	5	100
11	DORIS DUMP to LILY ELSIE, Carrying wire and stakes.	1	11	-	5	110

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT April 25th 1916

Pty.	Nature and Location of Work.	Of.	O.R.	Hrs. & Parts of Hrs.	Hrs.	Total
1	BETTY Trench near KEANE. Fire step. In bath matting and revetting.	1	20	½	5	100
2	LILY ELSIE near VESTA TILLEY. Deepening widening and bath matting.	1	26	-	4	104
3	KEANE C.T. from TEDDIE to BETTY. Berming.	1	26	-	5	130
4	LILY ELSIE. Deepening and widening. 50 yds left of TOMMY to MERICOURT RD.	1	42	½	4	168
5	Wiring LILY ELSIE from V.TILLEY to 150 yds right	1	40	1	4½	180
6	DORIS DUMP to LILY ELSIE. Carrying.	-	11	½	3½	38½
7	Bathmatting TEDDIE GERRARD.	-	11	½	5	55
8	In Area. Repairing bath mats.	-	6	-	6	36
9	BILLIE BURKE, N. of Vesta TERREY	-	5	-	4	80
10	LILY ELSIE. Digging 2 latrines.	-	14	-	4	56

67th Battalion Canadian Infantry

WORKS REPORT. April 24th 1918.

Coy	Pltn.	Nature and location of work.	No. of O.R.	Hrs per day	Hrs & rstg.	Hrs worked.	Total hours.
A	1	Building fire steps KURTON TRENCH.	1	61	½	3	183
B.	2	Ditto. Deepening and berming JULIA JAMES.	3	103	½	3	309
	3	BLUENOSE TRENCH. Deepening and berming trench. (Special bluenose)	1	48	-	3½	168
	4	Deepening KURTON trench.	1	51	-	4½	217
C							
D	5	Deepening RED TRENCH.	2	73	-	5	365

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORTS. April 25, 26th 27th 1918.

Pty.	Nature and location of work.	Of.	O.R.	Hrs g'g & retg.	Hours wkd.	Total hours
1	Jst Deepening and berming KURTON.	1	64	½	3½	224
2	Fire stepping TOAST trench.	1	28	-	4	112
3	Widening, berming and deepening KURTON TRENCH.	1	62	½	3½	199
4	Deepening and berming JULIA JAMES	3	100	-	3	300
5	Deepening RED TRENCH.	1	36	-	3	108
6	Cleaning out gunpits VALLEY FORK area		11	-	4	44
7	Completing JULIA JAMES.	1	38	-	5	190
8	Deepening Bluenose Trench.	1	51	½	3	153
9	Cleaning out gunpits ANNAPOLIS. VALLEY.	-	11	½	4	44

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

W O R K S R E P O R T. APRIL 13/1918.

Pty. Coy.	Nature and location of work.	Of.	O.R.	Hrs. p'd & rate.	Hours worked	Total hours.
1	T.Liners. Revetting fire bays, laying bath mats and deepening out trench. JULIA JAMES.	-	22	-	5	110
2.	Deepening JULIA JAMES, 100 yds to 6-ft. (D Coy)	1	55	-	4	220
3	Maintenance RED LINE. (D Coy)	1	27	-	-	108
4	C Coy. Carrying bath mats JULIA JAMES.	1	50	½	2½	125
5	Building fire Bays BLUENOSE Trench. "C" Coy	1	45	-	3½	157½
6	B Coy. Carrying mats KURTON Trench.	1	62	-	2	124
7	B Coy. Digging dugout KURTON Trench (3 shifts of 8 hours each)	-	7	-	24	168
8	Deepening and widening Kurton Trench. (A Coy)	1	62	½	1½	93
9	Revetting fire bays TOAST TRENCH (A Coy)	1	25	½	3	75

2

O.C. 87th Battalion.

Herewith reports on raid of 10/4/18 at ARLEUX LOOP from Lt.Baillie and Hayward and C.S.M.Baillie, Sergt McGill and Corp.G.E.Thompson. Reports might also be obtained from Sergt.Cooper and Pte.W.H.Thompson, who were told off to the right of TIRED ALLEY.

It is rather difficult to appreciate the situation. I consider the failure to obtain identification to be due

(1) Too little light.
(2) Failure to find first objective occupied which resulted in disorganization.
(3) Diversion of right parties to left.

The operation appears to have been carried out with dash and gallantry and in fact the enthusiasm resulted in an excessive desire to bomb and kill the enemy.

Sergt.Hannington and Corp.Thompson both behaved with great gallantry and displayed great qualities of leadership.

16/4/18.

(Signed) G.S.Stairs Capt.
O.C. C.Coy.

Report on Operation carried out by C.Coy.morning 10/4/18.

Lieut.E.R.Howard states :-

I was in command of Party A. consisting of myself and 15 O.R. My orders were to occupy a M.G. post believed to be in TIRED ALLEY at approx. and to mop up TIRED ALLEY from that point to its junction with ARLEUX LOOP.

My party reached assembly point without difficulty about 100 x from first objective.

At zero minus five I crept forward with my party along either side of C.T. keeping a close lookout in the trench.

At zero party B whose objective was ARLEUX LOOP rushed forward on either side of C.T. outside parapets. They swept party A with them and all went forward together. I saw the location of the M.G. post but it was not occupied. I threw a bomb in to make sure. Several other bombs were thr own into the trench here. No one entered the C.T. near the first objective, promiscuous bombing would have made it unsafe.

I then went forward with the men. About 75 x from the junction of C.T. and ARLEUX LOOP we crossed a sap or small trench leading obliquely across the line of our advance. I shortly afterwards found myself on the north side of the C.T. and can only account for it by supposing that this sap lead me astray in the dark. A good many of the men from the south side of TIRED ALLEY C.T. were similarly led across.

I then reached the junction of the C.T. and the LOOP to the northward of the C.T. I saw Lt.Baillie in the parapet firing his revolver at a German in the trench some yards to the north of the C.T.

I saw several Germans running away overland towards the

Report of Operation carried out by C.Coy. morning 10/4/18.

Lieut.E.R.Hoyard states :- (cont'd.) - 2 -

east. I also saw a flare, white, fired from the trench. I worked out towards the north with a lot of our men on the parapets. Every one was throwing bombs in. I couldn't see any Germans in the trench but there were quantities of bombs thrown at us by the enemy. One fragment struck me in the left breast pocket but did not penetrate.

As nearly as I can judge I went along the parapet of ARLEUX LOOP about 25 x to the north of TIRED ALLEY. I saw some of our men further on. The recall signal was then fired. I was in company with C.S.M.Baillie. We saw the men going back but missed TIRED ALLEY and worked to the south eventually getting back to our front line on our right flank about 8 A.M. While retiring we were under heavy fire from the enemy in the LOOP south of TIRED ALLEY.

No.445606, Sergt.Hemmington,W. behaved with great dash and gallantry. He lead the men with judgment and kept them going after the unity of the different smaller parties were lost. He was wounded after reaching the objective.

16/4/18.

Lieut.W.S.Baillie states :-

I was the senior officer going over and was immediately in command of Party B whose objective was ARLEUX LOOP 50 x north and south of the C.T. TIRED ALLEY.

The party assembled without difficulty about 75 x from objective of Party A half the party on either side of TIRED ALLEY. I was on the north. Sergt.Cooper was in charge on the right - south.

At zero I led the party along the north parapet of TIRED ALLEY passing block - objective of Party A and continuing to objective at junction of C.T. and ARLEUX LOOP. I heard a bomb explode in the C.T. behind me. When I reached the loop I found practically the whole of party B on the north of the C.T. also some of party A.

Party No.1 of party B, C.J.Thompson, got into ARLEUX LOOP and worked along towards north. I was on the parapet about 10 x north of the junction and saw this party coming towards me. Two enemy bombs were thrown into this party from somewhere north of where I was. Just then a German in the trench threw something at me. I shot at him point blank. Then at least six or seven more enemy appeared in the trench. The men on the parapet with me began to throw bombs and shoot with their rifles at these enemy. I cannot say whether they were killed but I cannot see how they escaped. It was still too dark to distinguish uniforms and I was busy looking about to see how the whole operation was going. Both on my right and left our men were hotly engaging the enemy who seemed to be in great force. A few yards to the north and apparently from a short sap running to the enemy's rear a white flare was shot up. I immediately threw a Mills Bomb and a smoke bomb which landed just about that spot.

Shortly after this I fired the withdrawal signal.

I had previously ordered C.J.Thompson's party out of

Lieut W.S.Baillie states:- (contd.)

the trench. They had incurred casualties. Pte F.Soames was badly wounded. I also saw a body on the parapet.

I stayed behind and ran right and left to see that all the raiding party was clear.

When we were retiring the enemy were firing at us. As soon as I reported the party through the Lewis Guns of the supporting platoon came into action and silenced the rifle fire. M.G.fire was coming from our right.

The ehemy were in such strength that it was impossible to get into the trench and so impossible to get identification.

I desire to recommend for recognition No.177997 C.I.Thompson, G.E. This N.C.O. behaved with great gallantry and coolness throughout. He had a party of four men and kept them together, led them and carried out his appointed duty till practically his whole party became casualties in the enemy trench.

16/4/18

(Sgd) Wm. S.Baillie, Lieut.

(Ic.457392 - C.S.M.Baillie,A. states :-

I was with Lieut.Baillie at the assembly. I went forward with him on the north side TIRED ALLEY to the junction with ARLEUX LOOP. I turned left and went north outside the parapet. There was rifle fire coming from the trench. I saw Germans getting out of the trench and going back. There were numbers of our men along the parapet some of whom were shooting and some throwing bombs. I came on the body of a/Cpl.Webb lying near a shell hole some distance from the ARLEUX LOOP and north of TIRED ALLEY. I was about 100 x along the loop from TIRED ALLEY. When the withdrawal signal was fired , I turned and worked back. I must have crossed TIRED ALLEY for I presently found myself alone with Mr.Howard. We then made our way back across No Man's Land, hitting our own line near the ARLEUX - BAILLEUL ROAD on our right flank.

I think practically all the men got across to the left side of TIRED ALLEY instead of part working down tothe right.

I consider that the trench was strongly held on the north of the C.T.

(Signed) A.Baillie

16/4/18.

No.177320 - Sergt.E.McGill states :-

I was in charge of a small party, 5 altogether, belonging to Party A, whose objective was the first block and to mop up C.T.

At zero I started forward with my party, two ahead and two behind, going along close to parapet on north side of C.T. We came to the block. Party B had rushed ahead and we were all taking our turns getting along the parapet to clear a band of wire which roughly parallel the trench line and converged there on to the parapet. Bombs were thrown in from the north side. I didn't notice anyone on the right side of the C.T. I went forward, my party had got mixed with the others. Bombs were continually being thrown into the C.T. About 30 x or 40 x beyond the block I saw something in the trench which I took to be a wounded German, leaning or half sitting. I fired a shot at him with my rifle. I was unable to investigate the result as bombs were still being thrown. Someone also fired a shot in the trench. I went on with the rest. Some yards further along men were getting into trench. I told them to get out and go forward. I got to the junction of the C.T. and the ARLEUX LOOP saw Mr.Baillie there. I also saw a small party of Germans , seven or eight, running away towards their rear, bearing to their right, i.e. to the south.

I just got to the LOOP and spoke to Mr.Baillie shortly before he fired the recall signal. I did not go along the ARLEUX LOOP at all.

I did not see anything of any of our troops to the south of the LOOP.

(Signed) Sgt.E.McGill.

16/4/18.

No.177997 - Corp.Thompson,G.E. states:-

I was in charge of Co.1 of B party and was told off to clear ARLEUX LOOP from the junction to the north.

At zero I went up on the left flank with my party. There was wire parallel with the C.T. Once we were squeezed in towards the parapet by wire. We got to the junction. Mr.Baillie said it was the junction. I jumped into the trench with my party. I worked round about two bays, threw bombs ahead of me, but saw no Germans. Then bombs came from the rear. All my party became casualties. F.R.Soanes was badly hit. I took C.Soanes' bombs and he helped his brother out. Poat was slightly hit too. Duguay was the other man. I did not see him after the bombs were thrown. I went on a few yards and then Mr.Baillie stopped me and I climbed out over the parapet. I threw the rest of my bombs towards where the bombs appeared to have come from and where flares had come from , in rear of the trench.

Then the retire signal went up. I helped to carry the body of a/Cpl.Webb out.

I saw some Germans going back after I got out of the trench.

(Signed) G.E.Thompson Cpl.

16/4/18.

SECRET. 67th Battalion Canadian Infantry (Canadian Grenadier Guards) COPY NO. 12

Map Ref. MAROEUIL, 1/20,000.

O P E R A T I O N O R D E R No.112.

April 28th 1916

.....

1. Information & Intention. An Inter-Battalion relief will take place on the night 29/30th April, when the 67th Battalion will relieve the 75th Bn in the Right Front Line.

2. Disposition. The Disposition will be as follows:-

A Coy	67th	Bn	relieving	A Coy	75th	Bn (Right)
D "	"	"	"	C "	"	(Center)
C "	"	"	"	D "	"	(Left)
B "	"	"	"	B "	"	(Support)

3. Time. Coys will move off independently at dusk.

4. Advance Parties. Coys will arrange to send their own advance parties forward at noon tomorrow, consisting of 1 Officer, 1 Batman, and 1 N.C.O. per platoon. H.Q's Advance party of 1 Off. 1 Batman and 2 N.C.Os to leave Bn.H.Qs 12 Noon.

5. Routes. A and B Coys to use ROAD C.T. C and D Light Railway and path rear of SHRUBBERY GARRARD.

6. Guides. Guides will be arranged between Coy Commanders concerned.

7. Stores. Coy and H.Qs will be responsible for carrying all their Lewis Guns, Stores, etc. forward.

8. Rations. Rations will likely be delivered at CANADA DUMP. Coys will be notified later as to special arrangements.

9. Maps, etc. All Trench Stores, Maps, Documents, etc. will be handed over on relief and receipts for same handed in to Bn. Orderly Room by 9 A.M. April 30th.

10. Sanitation. All dugouts, trenches, etc must be left in a clean and sanitary condition and receipts taken for same.

11. Relief. Completion of relief to be notified to Bn.H.Qs using code word "DOG".

12 ACKNOWLEDGE.

Issued through Signals 10 P.M.

Capt.
A/Adjutant.

Copy No.1. C.O.
2 A Coy
3 B "
4 C "
5 D "
6 QM & TO
7 Jr HQS
8 11th CIB BM.
9 75th Bn 11th CIB
10 File. 75th Bn
11 Bn.H.Q. File.
12/16 War Diary.

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY.

-------oOo-------

-:- OF -:-

87th CANADIAN BATTALION - 4th - CANADIAN DIVISION

FROM 1st May TO 31st May 1918

-------oOo-------

VOLUME 22

With appendices
1 - 5

WAR DIARY.

87th Canadian Battalion, 4th Canadian Division.

From 1st May to 31st May, 1918.

Volume 22.

Diary Text 14 Pages.

Appendix 1. 87th Bn. O.O. 113 dated 4.5.18. 87th Cdn. Bn. will side slip to right on night 4th/5th May, taking over from 78th Battalion.

87th Bn. O.O. 114 dated 6.5.18. 11th C.I.B. will be relieved in MERICOURT Section by 157 th Brigade 87th Bn. will be relieved by 7th Bn. Highland Light Infantry on night 7th/8th May 1918.

87th Bn. O.O. 115 dated 24.5.18. In accordance with 11th C.I.B. O.O. 136 87th Cdn. Bn. will move to VALHUON on May 25th, 1918.

" 2. 87th Cdn. Bn. works report on 1st to 7th May 1918.

" 3. 87th Cdn. Bn. report on attempted enemy raid on our post T.17.a.90.35. on morning May 7th, 1918.

" 4. In memoriam of Lieut. Col. J.V.P. O'Donahoe, D.S.O.

" 5. 87th Canadian Battalion programme of sports day ~~of~~ held on May 23rd, 1918.

Results of Sports held at BETHONSART on May 23rd, 1918.

1 - 5

22

CONFIDENTIAL.

ORIGINAL.

67th. Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WAR DIARY. MAY 1918.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
MERICOURT.	1918 May 1st.		Weather dull and warm. At about 3.15 A.M. a party of approximately from twenty to twenty-five, so far as could be noticed from our outpost at the head of TWELFTH AVENUE, passed in front of the old front line wire. They were challanged but did not answer. They were challanged a second time and disappeared into the darkness. As this was the time that our own patrol under Lieut. Sadleir, of 23 all ranks, was due to come in at the head of TWELFTH AVENUE and that they would come in by the same route as the party seen, the post did not open fire. A runner was sent to the company on the left to see if our patrol was reporting in by their post. In the meantime a very sharp lookout was kept by the post at the head of TWELFTH AVENUE and a small patrol was sent out to investigate. At about 3.45 A.M. another party was seen approaching the post and upon being challanged replied, and turned out to be our patrol coming in.. They reported having seen nothing of the other patrol, and further, that they had not been in the vicinity of TWELFTH AVENUE POST. A further patrol was then organized and sent out and shortly afterwards, about 4 A.M. or a few minutes later, captured a prisoner. Prisoner belonged to the 51st R.I.R., 12th Reserve Division, and reported that his Division relieved the 9th Division and came into the line about three days before. Prisoner was later interrogated by Intelligence Officers of the Division and Corps and proved quite intelligent and gave quite a lot of information, which was considered reliable. Lt. A.C.Hannaford, M.C., O.C. "A" Coy, who was visiting the outpost at the time of the occurrence deserves great credit for the manner in which he handled the situation, and also #178106 Pte S.H.G.Mitchell. From observations made, it seemed likely that the enemy patrol returned to their lines by way of the old light railway track across No Man's Land leaving our lines a few yards to the left of TWELFTH AVENUE. During the day enemy artillery was very active. A few scattered whizbangs to the vicinity of TOTNESS TRENCH, T.17.a. Our artillery was fairly active up to 8 A.M.; after that, some intermittent shelling of ACHEVILLE. Considerable enemy movement observed at T.18.d.20.00. Enemy trench at this point apparently in bad condition and men passing through have to get up and show themselves. Target reported to the artillery. Sentry also seen at T.23.b.75.75 near junction of TEMPEST and WINNIPEG. The Field Artillery engaged the target. Our snipers were busy during the day but targets were all at long range and no hits were confirmed. At 7.55 A.M. the enemy sent up some ordinary white flares which appeared to be going up from MERICOURT, or slightly to the north. It was noticed that the flares were relayed by the enemy to their rear area. Our observers could plainly see them going up as far back as ROUVROY. Nothing out of the ordinary occurred. Considerable movement during the day was	

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A8044) Wt. W2771/M1912 75,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms/C2118/4

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 2118

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918			
MERICOURT.	May 1st		observed in enemy territory. Works Report attached hereto as an appendix. Battalion Strength, 46 Officers and 1057 O.R. Trench Strength. 29 " 788 "	W.R.
"	"	2nd.	Weather fine and warm. During the night Hostile artillery harassed our forward trenches with H.E. and Gas shells. Our Field Artillery harassed ACHEVILLE all the night at irregular intervals, also their new trench at T.18.c. Enemy Machine Guns fired occasional bursts at irregular intervals, particular attention being paid to junction of TOAST and TOMMY. Enemy used more flares than usual and at 4.20 A.M. Orange flares were observed on our right front, which were relayed to their rear. Nothing unusual was observed to follow. Patrols went out during the night and covered and covered the Battalion frontage. A patrol consisting of 19 O.R. under Lieut. Rowling and Lieut. Eastman left our line at TWELFTH AVENUE and TOTNESS at 1.30 A.M. and proceeded in an easterly direction to a point approximately T.17.b.85.90, where they took up a fighting position and 6 O.R. under Lieut. Rowling went forward to the enemy wire, examining it on both sides of the light railway which enters No Man's Land at this point. The wire was found to be in fairly good condition. The patrol returned at 4.25 A.M. During the hours of daylight the enemy shelled MONTREAL and NEW BRUNSWICK Trenches lightly. Also a few shells in the vicinity of Battalion H.Qrs. Our artillery was quite active during the day, particularly during the afternoon, shelling front and rear areas. Enemy Snipers were busy but obtained no hits. Snipers Tomlinson and Douglas obtained confirmed hits at T.23.b.75.75 Several other shots were fired by our Snipers but no hits were observed. Several times during the day enemy planes attempted to cross our lines at low altitudes but were forced to return by our Anti-Aircraft and and Lewis Gun fire. At 4.10 P.M. two enemy planes crossed our lines flying very high. Our aircraft were quite active during the day, particularly during the morning and large formations and individual planes were over the enemy lines. Visibility during the morning was poor, but during the afternoon quite good. Enemy movement less than during previous days. About 5 A.M. Sgt.Lewis, "D" Coy shot a Carrier Pigeon at T.17.c.20.60. Upon examination it was found to be a Hun Pigeon and carrying a message inside a metal tube. The message was in cipher. Both bird and message were forwarded to Brigade. Works Report as per copy attached hereto as an appendix.	W R

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A1204) Wt. W2771/M1091 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms/C2118/4

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
MERICOURT	1918 May 3rd		**Weather** fine . During the night hostile artillery shelled the junction of NEW BRUNSWICK and TOPER and also MONTREAL Trenches with H.E. and Gas. Also a few shells to Battalion H.Q's in MONT FORET QUARRIES. At 3.50 A.M. enemy opened quite heavily on NEW BRUNSWICK, QUEBEC, TOPER and TEASER trenches with 4.1's and 4.2's, also Whizbangs. A good deal of gas was mixed with the H.E., and shelling lasted about 15 minutes. Our artillery carried on the usual night harassing fire. Enemy Machine Guns fired the usual bursts during the night, sweeping the whole of our frontage. Our Machine Guns were fairly active using indirect harassing fire.. Enemy did not send up as many flares as usual, principally due to the night being not so dark as previous ones. A patrol of Lieut. Rowling and four scouts left our line at junction of TWELFTH AVENUE and TOTNES at 9.30 P.M. proceeding in a South easterly direction to approximately T.18.c.20.50, where a dead Hun was found in a shell hole. All identification papers, including paybook, and identity discs were taken from him and patrol then went forward to approximately T.18.50.20 and ascertained that no more work was being done on the new sap running north from TEMPEST C.T.. Flares were observed going up from the junction of the sap and TEMPEST C.T. Patrol returned to our line at 12.30 A.M. A fighting patrol of Lieut. Lloyd and Lieut Carmichael and 28 O.R. and Lewis Gun left our line at 1.A.M. at junction of TWELFTH AVENUE and TOTNES Trench and proceeded in an easterly direction along the light railway for 250 yards where the main body took up a fighting position, while Lieut.Lloyd and four scouts proceeded another 200 yards. Nothing was seen or heard of the enemy. All returned to our line at 4.15 A.M. Balance of our frontage was covered by defensive patrols. During the hours of daylight the enemy artillery intermittently shelled WINNIPEG and MONTREAL Trenches. The enemy heavies were also fairly active shelling rear areas. Our artillery fairly active during the morning and in the afternoon our heavies were quite active in carrying out destructive shoots on ACHVILLE. Our 6" Newtons fired 26 rounds on TEMPEST TRENCH. A great number of the shots were direct hits. Enemy Machine Guns quite active during the day firing on the junction of TOPER and NEW BRUNSWICK. Enemy Aircraft active at 9 A.M., 11.40 A.M. and 3 P.M. flying fairly high. Our Anti-Aircraft and Lewis Guns engaged them. Our aircraft were active during the day, particularly during the afternoon. Sniping not as good as usual. Enemy more careful. Visibility during the morning was very poor owing to the mist but during the afternoon was quite good. Enemy movement could be observed in TEMPEST Trench also at the junction of TEMPEST and WINNIPEG. Enemy using dummy heads at junction of TEMPEST and WINNIPEG so as to endeavour to observe the fire of our snipers. Works Report attached as an Appendix.	

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A8094) Wt. W2771/M892 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms/C2118/4

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
MERICOURT SECTOR.	May 4th		Weather wet. During the hours of darkness the enemy artillery was quite active, NEW BRUNSWICK, TOAST, TOPER and MONTREAL Trenches coming in for most of the shelling., which included Gas. Our artillery active during the night with the usual harassing fire, on forward and rear positions. Enemy Machine Guns active during the night. Defensive patrols covered our area during the night. A Reconnaissance Patrol of Lieut. Beveridge and 9 O.R. left our line at 9 P.M. at Junction of TWELFTH AVENUE and TOTNESS TRENCH and proceeded to the enemy wire at T.18.a.10.10 where a gap was found. The Patrol remained there for about 15 minutes but no sign of the enemy could be seen or heard. The Patrol then proceeded in a South Westerly direction to approximately T.18.c.20.15, when a number of white flares were shot up from the Junction of TEMPEST TRENCH and the Sap. The flares afforded a good opportunity for the patrol to observe the Sap, and it is quite apparent that no further attempt has been made to lengthen it. The patrol then worked along the enemy wire at the Junction of TEMPEST and TOTNESS and then along the outside of our old wire to TWELFTH AVENUE, and the patrol returned to our line at 12.30 A.M. A Battle Patrol of 30 O.R. under Lieut. Lloyd and Lieut. Carmichael left our line at the junction of TWELFTH AVENUE and TOTNESS at 12..45 A.M. and proceeded in diamond formation astride the light railway in an easterly direction for about 250 yards. A short halt was then made at this point and they then proceeded 200 yards further away where they took up a battle position and Lieut. Lloyd and four Scouts went forward a further 150 yards. An enemy working party could be heard.. Our patrol was evidently seen by the enemy covering party as a shot was fired and a green flare sent up, when the enemy opened up with Whizbangs During the hours of daylight the enemy artillery was normal. Ours not quite so active as on previous days. Machine Guns on both sides were inactive except for firing at aircraft. Enemy aircraft inactive, although several flew over our lines at very high altitudes. On several occasions during the day our planes were over the enemy lines and drew a great deal of A.A. and M.G.Fire. Enemey movement normal up to 5.30 P.M.. From 5.30 to 6.50 P.M. continuous movement of men in small groups seen coming in and going out of TEMPEST C.T. Men were all carrying packs and the movement indicated a relief. As a result the C.T's and roads going up to the enemy front line were heavily harassed during the early evening. Lieut. Strong, Scout Officer, and five O.R. of the 7th Highland Light Infantry reported preparatory to line being taken over by their Battalion. On instructions from Brigade, this Bn. took over from Bn on our right about 200 yds of additional frontage. Right boundary, T.23.c.5.0., T.22.d.95.20, T.22.c.85.30 thence along G.T.R.Trench to present inter-Brigade Boundary, HUDSON Trench being inclusive to this unit. O.O. showing new dispositions attached.	O.O. 113

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A1004) Wt. W4771/M1037 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms C.2118/14

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1916	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
MERICOURT SECTOR.	May. 5th		Weather dull in the morning, fine in the afternoon. During the hours of darkness enemy Artillery quite active, chiefly on NEW BRUNSWICK and MONTREAL Trenches, also trenches of the Support Battalion. Our Artillery were active than usual owing to probable relief in enemy territory. Patrol consisting of Lieut. Telfer and 23 O.R. with Lewis Gun left our line at T.17.a.7.7. and proceeded towards the enemy line, taking up a position at T.11a.8.9 along WINNIPEG ROAD. After a wait of half an hour the patrol moved over to the QUARRIES ROAD and took up a fighting position. Patrol returned to our lines at 4 A.M. having seen nothing unusual. During the night a flying patrol worked along the ACHEVILLES ROAD from MONTREAL to TOT Trench. Defensive patrols covered other portions of our line. A Patrol consisting of Lieut. Beveridge and 6 O.R. left our lines at the head of TWELFTH AVENUE and proceeded in the direction of the enemy sap at T.18.c., where it remained for about an hour. No movement heard and no new work observed. The wire around the sap is thick and in good condition. Lieut. Beveridge took out a second patrol later of 10 O.R. with a Lewis Gun and left the junction of TOT and QUEBEC Trenches and proceeded along WINNIPEG Trench to a point approximately T.23.b.85.80 Trench is only about waist deep. One of our old unused blocks about 40 yards south of ACHEVILLES ROAD was observed. Enemy block, well wired, at junction of TEMPEST and WINNIPEG. During the hours of daylight enemy artillery active from 4 A.M. to 5 A.M. shelling front line trenches. NEW BRUNSWICK Trench shelled between 9 and 9.30 A.M. with 4.1's H.V. and Gas Shells. Our artillery fairly active on front line trenches and rear areas. Aircraft below normal. Movement a little above normal. Snipers George and McKenzie each claim a hit in enemy block T.23.b.80.70. In the evening defensive patrols went out, acting as a screen to Wiring party provided by the 54th Battalion. The 54th Battalion sent two platoons out to strengthen the wire in front of TOTNESS Trench between TOAST and TWELFTH AVENUE. A patrol of Lt. Beveridge and Lt. Strong, 7th Highland Light Infantry, left our line at the junction of TWELFTH AVENUE and TOTNESS at 8.45 P.M. and proceeded in the direction of the sap in T.18.c. No work parties were observed in the sap although day observation indicated that the sap had been cleaned out. Work party was heard near the junction of TEMPEST and WINNIPEG. The patrol returned at midnight.	

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A7003) Wt. W1771/M1091 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms C2118/14

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
MERICOURT SECTOR.	May 1918	6th	Weather wet during the morning, fine during the afternoon, and wet again in the evening. During the hours of darkness enemy artillery quiet; ours carried on the usual harassing fire. Hostile Lewis Guns fired bursts in direction of TOMMY and TOAST Trenches. Our machine guns carried on usual harassing indirect fire. Defensive patrols covered our frontage during the night. During the hours of daylight the enemy artillery was very active at different intervals, MONTREAL Trench receiving most attention. Sniper McKenzie got a confirmed hit at T.23.b.80.60. Several other targets fired on but results not observed. Enemy aircraft over our lines at different times during the day and were engaged by our A.A. and Lewis Gun fire. Our planes very active over the enemy lines. Usual movement in enemy territory. Stretcher parties observed in the morning going east from ROUVROY. Works Report attached hereto as an appendix.	W.R.
"	"	7th	During the hours of darkness hostile shelling quiet. Our artillery carried out the usual harassing fire during the night. Hostile Machine Guns more active than usual. Enemy appeared to use more flares during the night than usual. Patrols covered our frontage during the night, and the enemy sap at T.18.c.40.30 was also kept under observation, but had nothing unusual to report. At 4.15 A.M. a party of the enemy observed in the vicinity of our front line wire by our defensive patrols. Our posts at the head of TWELFTH AVENUE signalled to the post at the junction of TWELFTH AVENUE and QUEBEC that the enemy were in sight. Lieut Hogan in charge of the post immediately took his Lewis Gun forward and went to the listening post about half way between the two posts and immediately put his Lewis Gun into position and opened up a heavy fire upon the enemy, who hastily withdrew. He then went forward and re-established his post at the head of TWELFTH AVENUE and also established communication with the Company on the left, who had a post at the head of TORQUAY. The post at the junction of WINNIPEG and TOT Trench, Corporal Pittman, reported that about 5 A.M. he saw four Stretcher Parties entering the Hun line at the junction of the ACHEVILLE ROAD, indicating that quite a number of casualties were inflicted on the enemy. Our casualties were nil. During the hours of daylight the hostile artillery was quiet. A few shells to H.Q's at MONT FORET QUARRIES also in the vicinity of MONTREAL TRENCH. Our artillery fairly active on forward and rear areas. Aircraft inactive. Our Snipers fired several shots but no hits observed. Enemy movement normal. During the afternoon Col.Gibbons, 7th Highland Light Infantry came up to H.Q's with his four Company Commanders.	

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A8004) Wt. W13743/M913 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms C2118/14

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
MERICOURT sector	May	7th.	The Company Commanders remained with their opposite numbers, while Col.Gibbons went out to bring in his Battalion. Guides were arranged for and the Battalion brought in via MERSEY C.T., MONT FORET ROAD to CANADA TRENCH, thence via TOAST. The night was extremely dark and the last details of the incoming unit did not reach the front line until 3 A.M. May 8th.	0.0.11 4
MINGOVAL	"	8th.	Weather fine Our men commenced to reach the busses, which were at THIELUS CROSS ROADS, at 5.30 A.M. the last arriving at 7.30 A.M., at which hour busses left for MINGOVAL, which was reached at 8.30 A.M. "B" and "D" Coys and H.Q's being billeted in MINGOVAL and "A" and "C" Coys and transport lines in BERTHONSART. Breakfast was served and the men turned in to rest, starting to clean up in the afternoon.	
"	"	9th	Weather fine. Battalion bathed at CAUCOURT and paid. Reconnaissance parties went by bus to the forward area between ESTHUNS and LA BASSEE, Major W.M.Kirkpatrick, M.C. and Capt. Staire going as one party, and Capt L.W.W.Slack and Capt. McKinley as another party, the idea being that in case of a strong attack the Battalion could be moved up to occupy locality positions in that area. Word received that the Commanding Officer, Lt-Col. J.V.P.O'Donahoe, D.S.O., died at the Liverpool Merchants Hospital, ETAPLES, from the effects of his wound received April 5th. Funeral to take place 11 A.M., May 10th. Endeavours were made to get a car in order to have the Battalion represented at the funeral but owing to the tactical situation not being very clear this was impossible. Lieut. Fogarty endeavoured to go down to ETAPLES by train, but the R.T.O. at AUBIGNY could not make any arrangements either for a passenger or freight train.	
"	"	10th	Training started, the hours being 8 A.M. to 12.30 P.M., with an hour in the afternoon for Officers, N.C.O's and Section Commanders. Similar reconnaissance parties as on the previous day, Major Dickeraire and Lieut.Finlay in one party and Lieut Meyrick and Lieut.Eastman in the other party. Lieut. W.S.Baillie while returning from AUBIGNY struck by the train on the Light Railway running down grade just south of MINGOVAL, and seriously injured. He was picked up by the Railroad employees between 4 and 5 A.M. and taken to No.57 C.C.S. AUBIGNY.	

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A600) Wt. W4778/M1091 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms C.2118/4

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
MINGOVAL.	May	11th	Weather cold and raw. Usual reconnaissance parties as on the previous days, Major Dunlop and Lieut.Beveridge proceeding to the forward area. Training carried on as usual. Battalion played the 75th at football on our grounds and at the end of time the score was a time, the game resulting in a draw. The Officers played the 54th Battalion at Indoor Baseball, winning the game, the score being thirteen to twelve.	
"	"	12th	Morning threatening, but afternoon fine. Memorial service held for our late Commanding Officer, Lieut-Col J.V.P.O'Donahue, D.S.O. The service was taken by Major I.S.Ralston,M.C. and among those present were the Divisional Commander, Major General Sir David Watson, K.C.B., Brigadier-General V.W.Odlum, C.M.G., Major B.J.O'Donahue, D.S.O., Major T.Grenville Gavin, Capt Walker and Capt McLeod Moore, all of the Fourth Canadian Division. Capt. John Black, Canadian Corps, and all the 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade Staff, Col.French, A.D.C.S. and father Fallon were also present. Those who took part in the service were Major Ralston, Sir David Watson, General Odlum, Col.French and Capt.Jackson the Battalion chaplain. The remarks of Brig.General Odlum are attached hereto as an appendix. After the service the Battalion buglers blew the Last Post. The service was most impressive and all of those who took part made feeling references to the death of the Commanding Officer and the great loss the Canadian Corps had suffered by his death.	Brigs Remarks
"	"	13th	Cloudy in the morning and the afternoon and evening were very wet. Training carried on as usual in the afternoon. Major R.Bickerdike, D.S.O., Major G.P.C.Dunlop, M.C. and Capt. L.W.W.Slack went to LA COMTE to witness experiments in the mobility of the 6" Newton Trench Mortars. Word received that Lieut.Baillie died at No.57 C.C.S. between three and four O'clock in the afternoon from Double Pneumonia, the result of exposure after his accident. Major Ralston inspected the Pack Train at La FERME DU BOIS HAUT, east of FREVILLERS. The Officers played the Brigade at Indoor Ball, and won.	
"	"	14th	Weather fine. Brigade manoeuvres set for today were cancelled, owing to the wet condition of the ground. Training carried on as usual. Major K.M.Perry, D.S.O., from the 13th Battalion reported to take over command of the Battalion. The funeral of Lieut.Baillie took place at the Cemetery,AUBIGNY, at 2 p.m, Lieut.Baillie's platoon, "C" Coy and a large number of Officers were present. The service was conducted by Lieut.Jackson, the Battalion Chaplain, assisted by the Presbyterian Chaplain attached to the 57th C.C.S. The Buglers blew the Last Post The Officers played the 75th Battalion at Baseball and	

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A7004) Wt. W1771/M1031 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms/C2118/14

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
MINGOVAL.	May	14th	were beaten. The Battalion played the 102nd Battalion at Baseball, and were beaten, game being played in FREVILLERS. The Battalion concert party gave an open air concert for the Battalion at MINGOVAL. It was a very creditable performance and enjoyed by all.	
"	"	15th	Weather fine. Major K.W.Perry, D.S.O. and other Battalion Commanders and the Brigadier went forward to reconnoitre the forward area between BETHUNE and LA BASSEE. Orders received for Brigade manoeuvres on the 16th, the 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade acting as the enemy and Corps troops, consisting of Cyclists, Motor Transport Company and Canadian Light Horse acting as British. Major W.M.Kirkpatrick, M.C. acted as one of the judges and met General Webber, B.G.G.S. and other Staff Officers to look over the ground in the afternoon. The Officers played the 54th Officers at Indoor Baseball at CAMBLIGNEUL and were beaten.	
"	"	16th	Weather fine and warm. Battalion paraded in fighting order, less steel helmets and mess tins at Crossroads south of BETHONSART at 9 A.M. to proceed to assembly position for tactical scheme in which the 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade were the enemy, and a force composed of 250 Cyclists, 300 Light Horse and 40 Machine Guns under Brigadier General Brutinell represented the British. The general idea was that the enemy had broken the British Line between AUBIGNY and GUARTREVILLE FARM but that the two Brigades that had made the attack were unable owing to heavy casualties to push on, and the 11th Brigade ordered to make further attack with the idea of capturing BETHONSART and FREVILLERS and driving a wedge into the British line. The dispositions of the 11th Brigade were as follows, right to left:- 54th, 87th, 75th and 102nd Battalions. The 54th met with no opposition and got their objective with practically no casualties. The left of the 87th Battalion met with very heavy Machine Gun fire from BETHONSART and suffered heavy casualties. The 75th and 102nd Battalions on the left also suffered very heavily from Machine Guns placed on high ground between BETHONSART and FREVILLERS. The Chief Umpire was General Webber, B.G.G.S., Canadian Corps. The Corps Commander, General Currie, and General Farmer and General Morrison were present during the manoeuvres. After the manoeuvres the Staff Officers, Umpires, Battalion Commanders and their staffs and Company Commanders met General Currie in BETHONSART to discuss the day's work. Suggestions were made where improvements might have been carried out by both sides. The general idea of the scheme was to show the mobility and ability of Cyclists, Motor Machine Gun Companies and mounted troops with Hotchkiss Guns to fill in a gap pending the arrival of Reinforcements.	

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A800) Wt. W1771/M1031 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms C.2118/4

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
MINGOVAL.	1918 May 16th (Contd).		The men arrived back in Camp about 2 P.M., and the Officers about 3.30 P.M. In the evening a meeting of all Officers was held to discuss the work of the day from the stand point of the Battalion and to take advantage of the lessons learned. Word received that the following decorations had been awarded:- The Military Cross awarded to Lieut. Thomas Noble Rowling for the following act of gallantry:- In OPPY Sector on the morning of April 6th 1918 this Officer acted with great gallantry. He was at about 3.30 A.M. the Officer on duty in PLUMER Trench when three Scouts who had been on patrol with Lieut.F.J.Lawlor reported into the trench, stating that patrol had been ambushed and bombed by the enemy and had been ordered by Lieut.Lawlor to withdraw. On account of the blackness of the night they had lost touch with Lieut.Lawlor. Lt. Rowling immediately organized a party and went out to search for his brother officer. He searched until 6.15 AM when it was broad daylight, before finding Lt.Lawlor about 300 yards in front of our line. He had been severely wounded. Lt.Rowling exposed himself to enemy sniping and machine gun fire. His prompt action and faithful and thorough search is worthy of recognition. #445606, Sgt. Walter Mannington, Bar to the Military Medal, for dash and bravery in connection with the raid on enemy's trenches at ARLEUX LOOP, OPPY SECTOR, Apl.10th 1918 This N.C.O. was in charge of a party having as its objective the enemy block in TIRED ALLEY at B.5.c.3.6. Before Zero hour he crawled up close to his objective but when he attacked it the block was found to have been vacated by the enemy. He quickly organized a party to follow the retreating enemy and pushed on towards ARLEUX LOOP. On the way he was wounded in the kneebut continued until it was not physically possible for him to get further. In the face of the enemy fire he directed his men and refused to submit to being carried out until the whole party withdrew. His gallantry and vigor were remarkable throughout the whole operation. #177997 Cpl. George Edwin Thompson, Bar to Military Medal for bravery and able handling of men during raid of 3 officers and 85 O.R. on ARLEUX LOOP, OPPY SECTOR, morning of April 10th 1918. This N.C.O. was in command of a party whose duty it was to clear the ARLEUX ~~TRENCH~~ LOOP Trench from TIRED ALLEY at B.5.c.5.9. northward. He handled his men on entering the trench with great skill and daring but before he had proceeded more than 25 yds all of his party were casualties from enemy bombs thrown from some yards behind the enemy	

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A7004) Wt. W4771/M2031 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms C2118/14

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918			
MINGOVAL.	May (Contd)	16th	parados. He continued alone until recalled by the officer in charge and attended to the evacuation of the casualties. He organized a party to carry out the body of a man who had been killed and carried back the body to our lines. He showed resourcefulness and organizing ability throughout. #13852 L/Cpl. Thomas Greenhill, Military Medal, for gallantry and devotion to duty during ACHEVILLE section tour, April 29th to May 7th. On the morning of May 7th this N.C.O. was in charge of an advanced outpost at the head of TWELFTH AVENUE Trench consisting of himself and five other ranks. At 4 A.M. an attempted raid was made on the post by a party of the enemy estimated at about forty. He placed his section in a position from which they could cover the party and sent back for a Lewis Gun which was in a reserve position 300 yards to the rear. He kept the party covered until the Lewis Gun arrived, and then opened fire on the enemy, dispersing them and inflicting casualties. His coolness in handling his section and directing their fire and his promptness in taking advantage of the target both with Lewis Guns and rifles showed ability of a high order. As soon as the enemy party were dispersed he took a patrol forward to see if it were possible to get identification and to make connection with advanced outpost on his flanks. His prompt action and resoluteness throughout the affair undoubtedly had the result of preventing the enemy from getting to close quarters with the post and possibly inflicting casualties on us and obtaining identification.	
"	"	17th	Weather fine and very warm. Coys continued their open warfare training with Lewis Gun, Rifle Grenade and other specialist training. Headquarters details fired at the Ranges and their shooting was quite satisfactory.	
"	"	18th	Weather still very warm. Battalion Parade and Commanding Officer's inspection, at B Coy's parade ground, MINGOVAL at 9.30 a.m. Dress, Musketry order. Coys at the conclusion of the parade carried on individually with D Coy at the ranges and A Coy doing Rifle Grenade work. Major W.H.Kirkpatrick, M.C. Major G.P.G.Dunlop, M.C. and Capt.Stairs acted as judges in connection with tactical scheme in which the other three units of the Brigade participated. Afternoon Class held in Lewis Gun tactics under Major R.Bickerdike, DSO.	

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A5901) Wt. W1771/M1031 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms C2118/4

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918.			
MINGOVAL	May	19th	Bathing Parades held during the day. Protestant Church Parade at 10 A.M. at MINGOVAL. Capt. McDonald, Chaplain, attached to the 54th Battalion took charge of the service. Weather threatening, but remained fine throughout the day.	
"	"	20th	Weather still very warm. Company training continued, with D Coy at the ranges. Companys specialising in Lewis Gun training, Gas Drill and Platoon training. Requiem Mass for the late Lt-Col. J.V.P.O'Donahoe, D.S.O. held at 11 A.M. at MINGOVAL Church and was attended by all Roman Catholics. Lieut. C.G.Laberee and C.E.Booth attached from the Fourth Canadian Divisional Wing for instruction during period of training and posted to A and B Coys respectively.	
"	"	21st	Weather still warm. The Battalion went over the training area in attack as a drill movement, jumping off from road leading from Guestreville to FREVILLERS and finishing on the outskirts of VILLERS BRULIN and BETHONSART. The Battalion jumped off at 11.45 A.M., arriving back in billets about 1.45 p.M. Arrangements well under way for sports to be held on May 23rd at BETHONSART.	
"	"	22nd	Training carried on by companies individually, with C Coy at the ranges. In the afternoon a very interesting demonstration in fire discipline and fire control was put on before the Officers and N.C.O's class at the ranges under the supervision of Capt.A.H.Cowie, a minature landscape being utilised in the demonstration.	
"	"	23rd	Weather threatening and much cooler. Training carried on by companiesin the morning, with B Coy at the ranges. In the afternoon a very successful Field Day was held on C Coy's parade ground at BETHONSART commencing at 2 P.M. The sports were well attended and the entry list large. A very keen interest was manifested up to the finish, particularly in the points competition as between Companies. The H.Q Details combined made a total of 39 points, D Coy leading the Coy competitions with 29 points, A Coy being second with 20 points. The Summary of events with winner and points total is shown as an appendix hereto. The weather was fine during the afternoon and with the exception of the wind was ideal for sports.	Sports Summary
"	"	24th	Rainy with a high wind which prevented training outdoors. The C.O. went to reconnoitre ground for Divisional exercises and went over same with Coy Commanders at noon.	

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A604) Wt. W971/M703 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms/C2118/4.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918			
MINGOVAL.	May	25th	Weather threatening but no rain throughout the day. Original Orders were for a Divisional Tactical Scheme but on account of the condition of the ground resulting from rain of the 24th this was called off. The Battalion moved from MINGOVAL and RETHONSART to VALHUON, as per O.O. 115 attached hereto as an Appendix. Battalion arrived in new billets about 1.30 P.M. Battalion H.Q's located at A.8.d.2.8 (Sheet 36.B. 1/40,000) Brigade H.Q's at DIEVAL. Billets good.	O.O. 115
VALHUON.	"	26th	Weather fine. Protestant and Catholic Church parades held in the morning, otherwise no work done during the day.	
"	"	27th	Owing to lack of parade grounds, Coys confined their work to small bits of pastures and work on the roads. General parades carried on at the usual hours, with Officers and N.C.O's class in the afternoon under Coy arrangements. Enemy planes in the area during the night but Bombs not dropped nearer than BRYAS STATION.	
"	"	28th	Weather fine and warm. Training carried on under Coy arrangements, special attention being paid to Lewis Gun and Musketry work. Commanding Officer went forward to reconnoitre the area in the vicinity of HINGES. Baseball matches played with the 102nd at CONTEVILLE by both Officers and Battalion Teams, Both were close games and we won the former but lost the latter.	
"	"	29th	Weather threatening in the morning but turned fine later. "C" and "D" Coys training in the morning in Wood Fighting, while "A" and "B" Coys carried on in the vicinity of billets. Battalion Football Series in the afternoon, "A" winning from "D" by 4 goals to 2. Sgt. Bennett of the Q.M.Staff injured while a spectator of the Baseball game, being struck in the face with a bat.	
"	"	30th	Weather fine. Commanding Officer and Coy Commanders left at 8 A.M. to reconnoitre area in the vicinity of HINGES. "A" and "B" carried on during the morning with Wood Fighting and "C" and "D" Coys with training in their parade grounds and tactical exercises.	

(A2098) Wt. W2859/M1293 750,000. 1/19. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
VALHUON.	May	31st.	Weather fine and warm. Battalion bathed and given summer underwear at BETHONVAL. A fire occurred about 2.30 A.M. in a bivouac located in a field behind the Q.M.Stores and occupied by B.Q.M.S. Timberlake, Pioneer Sgt.Durrant, Sgt-Cook Blake, Sgt-Tailor Mees and Canteen-Sgt Donovan. Sgt.Donovan was very severely burned and died at No.6.C.C.S. twelve hours later from the effects. Sgt.Mees was badly burned but not seriously. B.Q.M.S.Timberlake and Sgt.Durrant were slightly burned in their efforts to get Sgt.Donovan further from the fire. A Court of Inquiry was held but was unable to give any explanation as to how the fire occurred. Sgt.Donovan was unable to get out the same as the others owing to the bivouac collapsing and also due to the fact that he is probably a heavier sleeper than the others. Advice was received that Brigade Sports would take place on June 3rd and steps were taken to pick the men to represent the Battalion. (Battalion Strength 45 Officers 998 O.R.).	Wells

Major.
Commanding 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards).

(Appgn. Wt. W1439/M1095. 75,000. 5/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

SECRET. COPY No.....8

87th Bn Cdn.Inf.(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

Map Ref. 1 **OPERATION ORDER No.113.**

MAROEUIL, 1/20,000. May 4th 1918.

.....

1. Information & Intention. On instructions from the 11th Cdn.Inf.Brigade, the 87th Bn. will side slip to the right on the night May 4/5th and take over from the 78th Battalion the territory to T.23.c.5.0. - T.22.d.95.20 - T 22.c.85.30 thence along G.T.R.Trench to present inter-Brigade Boundary, HUDSON trench being exclusive to the 87th Bn.

2. Dispositions.

"C" Coy will take over from D Coy up to a point 200 yds S.E. of NEW BRUNSWICK SUBWAY on NEW BRUNSWICK and to jct. of LIPSETT and QUEBEC including post in TORQUAY.

"D" Coy will hold from jct.of TEASER and NEW BRUNSWICK and TORQUAY and QUEBEC including block in QUEBEC to and including jct. TOBER and NEW BRUNSWICK, also ACHEVILLE Road and MONTREAL Trench, including posts at jcts. TWELFTH AVENUE and QUEBEC and TOTNESS also block in TOT

"A" Coy from D Coy's right to jct. of NEW BRUNSWICK and HUDSON, and MONTREAL and HUDSON, HUDSON trench in both cases being exclusive.

"B" Coy will have platoon occupying TOAST Trench between McDIARMID and NEW BRUNSWICK stand to in NEW BRUNSWICK. Otherwise no change.

Special H.Qs platoon will stand to between C and D Coys in NEW BRUNSWICK.

3. Arrangements. All arrangements will be made between O.C's Coys.

4. Disposition Reports. Disposition report and sketch to be in Bn.HQs at 8 A.M.

5. Relief. Relief to be wired to Bn.H.Q's code word "SLIPPED".

6 Acknowledge.

Issued by runner 10 P.M.

Copy No.1. C.O.
2 A Coy
3 B "
4 C "
5 D "
6 Spec.H.Q.Platoon
7/10 War Diary.

Major

SECRET. COPY NO. 12

87th Bn.Cdn.Inf.(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

Map Ref. MARQUEUIL & ST.NAZAIRE RIVER, 1/20,000. LENS 11, 1/100,000.

O P E R A T I O N O R D E R No.114.

May 6th 1918

.....

1. Information & Intention. The 11th Cdn.Inf.Bde will be relieved in the HERICOURT SECTION by the 157th Infantry Brigade, the 87th Bn. being relieved by the 7th Bn.Highland Light Infantry on the night May 7/8th in the right front sector.

On being relieved the 87th Bn will move by bus to BETHONSART and MINGOVAL.

2. Guides. Guides under Lieut Montizambert as follows:- Two for Bn.H.Q's and two per platoon will report to the relieving Bn. May 6th. Time of reporting and location of relieving unit will be notified to all concerned later

3. Route. Route to be used for bring in relief, MERSEY ALLEY, MONT FORET ROAD, thence ACHEVILLE ROAD for A and D Coys and QUARRIES ROAD for Bn.H.Q's, B & C Coys.

4. Advance Parties. An advance party consisting of Lieut.Mott and one N.C.O. per Coys and H.Q's will report to Major Keith at jct BETHUNE-ARRAS ROAD and PLANK ROAD S.26.c.0.8. at 3 P.M. May 6th 48 hours rations to be carried.

5. Busses. Embussing point will be A.11.a.6.0. Details of same will be issued later.

6. Baggage Waggons. 2 G.S.Waggons from No.3 Coy, 4th Div'l Train will report to transport lines CARENCY, 8 A.M., May 7th Weight of Officer's kits to be carried is 50-lbs for CO. and 35-lb for each other officer.

7. Blanket Lorries. One lorry for blankets and packs will report at Transport Lines CARENCY, 7 A.M. May 7th.

8. Lewis Guns.etc. Lewis Guns, Coy Stores, etc. will be dumped at jct. of NOVA SCOTIA and NEW BRUNSWICK ROADS. Coys to leave one O.R. until loading is completed. Sgt.McGregor to be in charge of Lewis Gun loading.

9 Maps, etc. All trench stores, maps, documents, etc. will be handed over on relief and receipts in duplicate handed in to Bn.Orderly Room by 9 A.M. May 8th.

10. Sanitation. All dugouts, trenches, etc. must be left in a clean and sanitary condition and receipts taken for same.

11 States. Marching out states from Coys, details Transport and Q.M. Sections to be in Bn.Orderly Room by 6 P.M. 7th inst.

12. Details. All further details regarding relief will be notified Coys later.

P.T.O.

13. Relief. Completion of relief to be notified to Bn.H.Q's using code word "PAT"

Capt.
A/Adjutant.

Issued by runner at 5 P.M.

Copy No.1. C.O.
2 A Coy
3 B "
4 C "
5 D "
6 Q.M. & T.O.
7 Jr.H.Q's
8 B.S.M.
9 11th C.I.B.
10 File
11 7th H.L.I.Bn.
12/15 War Diary.

SECRET 87th Bn Cdn Inf(Canadian Grenadier Guards). COPY .0.13.

OPERATION ORDER No.115

Map Ref:- LENS 11, 1/100,000.

May 24th 1918.

.....

1. Information & Intention. In accordance with 11th C.I.B. O.O. 136, the 87th Bn. will move tomorrow, May 25th, to VAUDRICOURT.

2. Starting Point. The Battalion will parade by Coys with head of column at Road Jct. One-quarter of a mile south of ▲ in BETHONSART ready to move off at 9 A.M.

3. Order of March. H.Q's, Band, A, B, C, D Coys, Transport.

4. Dress. Battle Order, Mess tins covered and on top of haversack. Steel helmets slung on straps of haversack.

5. Billetting Party. A Billetting party consisting of Major Ralston, M.C. and one N.C.O. per Coy and one N.C.O. for H.Q's will meet lorry at Bn H'q's at 6.45 A.M.

6. Routine and Details. Reveille, 6 A.M. Breakfast 6.30 A.M.

Kitchens to be ready for transport 7.30 A.M. and to cook mid day meal en route.

Orderly Room and Signal supplies, load for Maltese Cart, Officers kits and mens' equipment to be ready at 7.30 A.M. outside respective Coy H.Q's

Mens' packs and blankets to be ready for lorry at 7 A.M. collected by Coys in front of one billet and for H.Q's in front of the Orderly Room.

Blankets to be either in packs or to be rolled tightly in bundles of ten.

One N.C.O. per Coy to act as guard and to go with lorry.

Coys will arrange for necessary loading parties which in the case of Coy a at BETHONSART will be men excused from the march by the Medical Officer.

7. States. Marching out states to be in Orderly Room 7.30 A.M.

8. ACKNOWLEDGE.

L.W.W.Slack. Capt.
Acting Adjutant.

Issued through Signals 11 P.M.

Copy No.1. O.C.
2 A Coy
3 B "
4 C "
5 D "
6 Scouts
7 Signals.
8 Q.M.
9 T.O.
10 B.S.M.
11. 11th CIB.
12 M.O.
13/16 War Diary.

2

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards).

WORKS REPORT. MAY 1/2nd 1918.

Pty.	Nature and Location of work.	Of. G&R.	O.R. Hrs worked.	Hrs Ttl hrs.	Material.
1.	Repairing gaps in wire TOTNES Trench T.17.b.0.5.	1.	6 1½	5 30	5 coils wire 18 screw stakes
2	MONTREAL Trench.Making sumps.	-	10 1	4 40	Shovels.
3.	Wiring over QUEBEC T.17.c. 05.90	-	6 -	2 12	2 coils wire. 6 stakes.
4	NEW BRUNSWICK.Trench Maintenance	2.	117 -	5 585	Shovels.
5	MONTREAL. Making sumps.	-	10 -	4 40	Shovels.
6	TOMMY TRENCH.Making sumps.	-	34 -	6 204	Shovels.
7	QUARRY Dump to MONTREAL. Carrying mats.	-	10 -	4 40	84 Bath mats.
8	TOAST TRENCH near LILY ELSIE. Firestepping.	-	29 -	7 203	Shovels.
9.	Tunnel under C.R.E.	-	21 -	6 126	
10.	Repairing gaps in wire T.10. d.52.15	-	7 1	2½ 17½	4 coils wire.
11	LILY ELSIE, T.16.b.00.25.Sump	-	20 ½	4 80	
12	LILY ELSIE. Trench Maintenance	31	-	3 93	

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT. MAY 2/3rd 1918.

Pty.	Nature and location of work.	Of.	O.R.	Hrs G&R.	Hrs worked.	Ttl hrs.	Material
1	Maintenance NEW BRUNSWICK	1	40	-	5	200	
2	Fire stepping TOAST and TOMMY around jct.trenches.	-	15	-	4½	67½	
3	CANADA DUMP to QUARRY DUMP.	1	29	-	4	116	
4	Block in Torquay.T.17.a.110 Wiring.	1	12	-	2	24	6 coils wire 50 screw stakes
5	Over TEASER Trench, Wiring.	1	10	-	2	20	2 coils wire 16 stakes.
6	Maintenance NEW BRUNSWICK and QUEBEC.	1	60	-	2	120	
7	Cleaning trench NEW BRUNSWICK from TOPER 200 yds right.	1	20	-	4	80	
8	Tunnel under C.R.E.	-	21	-	6	126	
9	Cleaning MONTREAL and bldg. latrine.	1	30	-	4	120	
10	Wiring in front of TOTNES.	1	6	-	1	6	6 coils wire.
11	Enlarging and deepening supp, T.16.b.00.25	-	25	-	4½	112½	
12	Maintenance NEW BRUNSWICK.	-	18	-	4	72	
13	Wiring Lily ELSIE.	-	11	½	4½	49½	10 coils wire 60 stakes.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT. MAY 3/4th 1918.

Pty.	Nature and location of work.	Of.	O.R.	Hrs G&R.	Hrs Worked.	Total hours.	Material.
1	QUARRY DUMP to MONTREAL Trench.	1	23	-	5½	127½	Carried 100 mat
2	Cleaning NEW BRUNSWICK from QUEBEC.	-	22	6	6	132	
3	Fixing fire steps, TOMMY TRENCH.	-	23	-	5	115	150 sand bags.
4	Cleaning GERRARD trench.	-	22	-	4	88	
5	Wiring LILY ELSIE, T.16.a.70.45	-	11	½	3	33	5 coils wire 30 stakes.
6	Thickening wire, NEW BRUNSWICK, T.16.c.90.85	-	11	-	3	33	6 coils wire
7	Bldg Sump and latrine, LILY ELSIE T.16.b.00.25	-	13	½	4	52	
8	Maintenance TOAST Trench.	-	30	-	5	150	
9	Tunnel under C.R.E.	-	21	-	6	126	
10	Laying bath mats, QUEBEC between TOPER and TOT trench.	1	8	-	3	24	
11	Laying mats MONTREAL Trench.	1	7	-	4	28	
12	Bldg latrine, MONTREAL Trench.	-	3	-	3	9	

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT. MAY 4/5th 1918.

Pty	Nature and location of work.	Of.	O.R.	Hrs G&R.	Hrs worked.	Total hours.	Material.
1	MONTREAL Trench. Cleaning bays and building funk holes.	1	30	-	6	180	
2	Carrying bath mats MONTREAL.	-	28	-	3½	105	95 mats.
3	Cleaning NEW BRUNSWICK.	-	26	-	3½	91	
4	Making fire bays TOAST trench	-	20	-	4¼	85	
5	Making fire bays, TOMMY.	-	20	-	4½	90	
6	Building fire bays LILY ELSIE.	-	15	-	1	15	

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT. May 5/6th 1916.

Pty.	Nature and Location of work.	Of.	O.R.	Hrs G&R	Hrs worked.	Total hours.	Material.
1	Wiring MONTREAL Trench.	1	15	-	4	72	
2	Cleaning and fixing bath mats NEW BRUNSWICK between TOPER and HUDSON.	-	15	8	3	45	
3	Improving MONTREAL Trench.	-	30	-	4	120	
4	Carrying and salvaging, DUMP to Front Line.	-	11	-	5	55	
5	Carrying and building block (15 feet) in TOT.	-	21	-	5	105	
6	Carrying DUMP to Front Line.	-	16	-	3	48	
7	Carrying and building 25 ft block in TOPER.	-	11	-	4½	46½	
8	Carrying Dump to "A" Coy H.Q's	-	11	-	1	11	
9	TOMMY TRENCH, Clearing parapet for fire positions.	-	20	-	6	120	
10	GERRARD and TOAST trenches. Maintenance and salvage.	-	10	-	5	50	
11	Wiring & carrying wire, T.16.b.1.4.	-	12	½	8	96	
12	Wiring, T.17.a.30.50	-	10	½	5	50	
13	Wiring in front of TOT outpost.	-	15	-	5	75	
14	Repiaring NEW BRUNSWICK.	-	18	-	6	108	

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT. MAY 6/7TH 1918.

Coy.	Ptn.	Nature and location of work.	Of.	O.R's	Hrs G&R	Hours worked.	Total hours.
A.	1	Wiring MONTREAL.	1	30	1	4	60
A	2	Cleaning NEW BRUNSWICK.	-	24	4	5	120
B	3	Carrying from TOT to Front Line	1	43	-	6	258
B	4	Carrying TWELFTH AVENUE	1	26	-	6	156
B	5	Cleaning TOPER.	-	16	-	3½	56
B	6	Cleaning GERRARD	-	12	-	5	60
C	7	Carrying LILY ELSIE.to TOAST.	-	6	-	2	12
Special	8	Repairing NEW BRUNSWICK.	-	25	-	6	150

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards) Ref.X.95

May 7th 1918.

3

11th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Report re attempted enemy raid on our post T.17.a.90.35 near junction TWELFTH AVENUE and TOTNES TRENCH, morning May 7th.

.....

This morning at 4.15 A.M. a party of the enemy, estimated at about fifty, attempted to raid our post near the head of TWELFTH AVENUE, but were repulsed by Lewis Gun and Rifle fire. Sketch, showing location of post in this vicinity is attached. hereto.

It appears that just at the first streak of light, 3.40 AM sentry on duty at this post, which is practically a listening post for the main post at jct. of TWELFTH AVENUE and QUEBEC, reported slight evidence of movement about fifty yards in front of him. Close observance did not reveal to L/C Greenhill, N.C.O. in charge of post, any movement. It was then still quite dark. Sentry mounting at 4 A.M. was particularly warned as to this. Just as the first streak of light appeared, sentry on duty called the N.C.O. and pointed out what appeared to be about twenty men crossing the old front line towards TWELFTH AVENUE. The rear of the party seemed to be in a gap in the wire left for purpose of patrolling. As the N.C.O. gave the order to fire, a party of ten appeared about thirty yards to the left and level with the post. This post had been instructed particularly during the past few days, that they were to take no chances of losing identifications, but in case of a large enemy raid or attack were to withdraw to main post, firing as they withdrew. N.C.O. accordingly decided to draw back before opening fire and withdrew about fifty yards, having sent runner to bring up Officer on duty and Lewis gun. The Lewis Gun arrived and opened up, also with rifle fire. The enemy party immediately broke up into small parties and took cover in TWELFTH AVENUE, TOTNES Trench and shell holes. It was very misty and wet, making firing rather difficult. Fire was continued on a few men seen crawling along TOTNES and after into No Man's Land in the vicinity of the Gap. The officer in charge took out a party to investigate at once. None of the enemy were found but rifle in very clean condition was found just outside TOTNES Parapet at about fifty yards left of the head of TWELFTH AVENUE, also a pool of bolld nearby. The party continued to search right and left along TOTNES trench and out in the wire in front and

found a large numbe of new stick bombs but no sign of enemy. They had apparantly gone out through patrol gap mentioned above. Lots of fresh footmarks were seen. From sound heard by listening post near head of TOT Trench shortly afterwards party passed going in direction of TEMPEST TRENCH, some of whom were wounded. It was still not bright enough to see more than 200 yds, consequently party could not be observed. The officer at TWELFTH AVENUE Post presumed that party would go straight across No Man's Land and therefore continued his pursuing fire to that area.

It seems apparent from this that with the few outposts it is possible to maintain on this front the enemy can get through our wire without posts being aware of it. Patrols have been out since early morning making close examination of wire and will endeavour to work further out into No Man's Land to see if any identification obtainable.

Major.
Actin. O.C. 87th Bn Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

ISR/M

IN MEMORIAM

Lt-Col. J. V. P. O'Donahoe, D. S. O.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry (Canadian Grenadier Guards).

General Watson, Major Ralston, Major O'Donahoe and Officers and men of the 13th Canadian Infantry Brigade and of the 87th Battalion:

Sad as is the occasion, it delights me this morning to have an opportunity to pay a tribute to the memory of a good man and a true soldier who has gone from among us.

I saw Lt-Col O'Donahoe for the first time about a year ago, when he reported to me to command the 87th Battalion But though I had never seen him before, I had received splendid reports on him, and, acting on the strength of these reports I had applied for him. I have never since regretted that action.

The last thing I received from Lieut-Col.O'Donahoe was a letter written on May 2nd from his Hospital bed at Etaples, where he had been lying on his back for about a month. And that letter was so cheery and hopeful that I never dreamed, when reading it, that it was written by a dying man.

Between the two dates I have referred to, many things took place, and as a result of it all, there grew up between us one of the greatest and one of the best friendships that has ever come into my life. So much did Lieut-Col. O'Donahoe's work impress me, that, when about three-fourths of the year had passed, I took the step of recommending him for promotion to the rank of Brigadier General.

You all know that Col.O'Donahoe died at Etaples on the morning of May 8th as a result of septic poisoning in a shell wound received almost a month before near Bailleul. The wound was at first considered light, and we all expected him to recover quickly. In fact, so light was it, that on the morning he was hit he came to see me on his way out of the trenches and told me that he thought he would like to go to his Transport Lines for a couple of days for a rest. He added, however, that in case of an emergency arising, I should send for him and he would come at once.

Under the circumstances, it was with a light heart that I let him go out. Consequently, the news of his death, when it did come, came as a very severe shock to me.

You, Officers and men of the 87th Battalion have lost a gallant leader. And I have lost a trusted and dear friend. The whole Canadian Corps has lost a tried and able soldier.

During the last more than three years that I have served in France and Belguim, I have had with me many officers. But not one impressed me more deeply with his sincerity of purpose and true devotion to duty than did Lt-Col O'Donahoe.

As I have said, it is almost a year since he came to my Brigade. During the whole time, he and I have never had one strained moment. He was a strong character; but we reasoned together when we had differences of opinion, and when a conclusion was reached he gave me loyal support.

He was loyal to his Battalion, too. When, on occasions, he had to talk to me of the things that had gone wrong - and sometimes things did go wrong - he always painted them in gentle colours. He made misdemeaners seem small, and pleaded for the best possible opinion fo for those we were discussing. At the same time, he would end with a flash of the eye and a set of the jaw we all know so well, and would say: "While it is not a serious matter, its not up to the standard of the 87th Battalion. And I want a change made" And he always got it.

Col.O'Donahoe believed in discipline, and, best of all, he was himself well disciplined. I could always depend on him. In this he set a splendid example for you all. And you cannot do better than take his course as your guide, try to live up to his ideals, and catch his spirit of devotion to duty. If you do, you will pay the best tribute that man could pay to the memory of a loved and lost leader.

The life and death of Lt-Col O'Donahoe has been added to the traditions of the 87th Battalion. And the 87th Battalion is, and must be, a richer and better unit for it. Let us all, as we pass on to other duties, bear in mind a thought of what we have had and have lost and let us try to replace his great spirit which, I know, will continue to watch your efforts with deep pride and affection.

12.5.18.

Victor W.Odlum.
Brigadier General.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards).

5

F I E L D D A Y. M A Y 23rd. 1914.

B E T H O N S A R T.

Officials.

Clerk of the Course. ..... Major L.S.Ralston, M.C.
Starter. ..... Lieut.D.Carmichael.
Timekeepers. ..... Capt. A.T.Argue, C.A.M.C.
Lieut.W.A.Meyrick,M.D.

Track.
Capt. G.S.Stairs.
Lieut.A.D.McNaughton, M.C.
" W.M.Beveridge.
" G.D.Telfer.

Field.
Major G.P.G.Dunlop,M.C.
Lieut.L.Baird.
" E.Nicholson.
" E.W.Findlay,M.C.,M.

P R O G R A M M E.

2. P.M.

1. Tug of War, First Heat, "A" Coy v. H.Qrs.
" " " Second Heat, "C" Coy v. Winner of "B" v "D"

2. 100 Yards, 1st heat.
" " 2nd heat.

3. Reveille Race.

4. High Jump.

5. Two Mile Cross Country Race.

6. Relay Race, four men per Company, each running 220 yards.

7. Sack Race.

8. Shuttle Race, twenty men per platoon, each man to run 50 yds.

9. Officers 100 yards.

10. 440 yards. Two entries per Company.

11. Obstacle Race.

12. Three Legged Race.

13. Final 100 yards.

14. Final Tug of War.

G O D S A V E T H E K I N G.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

RESULT OF SPORTS HELD AT BETHONSART, MAY 23rd 1918

Event

1. TUG OF WAR (10 points to winner).
1st pull won by Signals. over Platoon #1 "A" Coy.
2nd " " " D Coy (#14 Ptn) over #10 Ptn C Coy.
Final " " " " over Signals.

2. 100 YARDS 5 points 1st place, 3 Second, 1 third. Time.

1st Heat	won by (1)	Gill (A)	2nd.	Hibbs, (C)		12-1/5
2nd "	" " "	McGregor (C)	"	Lawson, (Sig)		11-4/5
3rd "	" " "	Cronsbery (HQ)	"	Watson (C)		12-2/5
4th "	" " "	Moroney (D)	"	Bridges (D)		12
Semi Final	" " "	Lawson (HQ)	"	McGregor (C)		12
	" " "	Cronsberry (HQ)	"	Moroney (D)		
Final	" " "	McGregor (C)	"	Lawson 3rd Moroney (D)		

3. REVEILLE RACE. 10 points to winner.
"D" Coy (15 seconds) Winner.

4. HIGH JUMP. Points 5, 3, 1.
1st McGregor (C) 4'9"
2nd Campbell (HQ) 4'7"
3rd Bainbridge (B) 4'3"

5. TWO MILE. Points 5, 3, 1. 13.2
1st Sgt. Barnes. (A) Time ~~13-2/5~~
2nd Pte Hanson. (A)
3rd " Sewell (D)

6 RELAY RACE. 10 points to winner.
1st Lawson (HQ) Time 2.54
2nd Watson (C)
3rd Moroney (D)

7. SACK RACE. Points, 5, 3, 1.

1st Heat,	Eustace. (B)	2nd	Kindness (C)	3rd.	Butterworth, (A)	
2nd "	McIlwraith (HQ)	"	Ryan (C)	"	Marsden (C)	
3rd "	Soanes (C)	"	Willicott (C)	"	Lawlor (C)	
Final	McIlwraith (HQ)	"	Willicott (C)	"	Butterworth (A)	

8 SHUTTLE RACE 10 points to winner
1st Signals. 2nd. A (#1 platoon)

9 OFFICERS RACE. Points 5, 3, 1

						Time
1st Heat	1. Nicholson (A)	2nd	Baird (B)	3rd	Nicholson (HQ)	12
2nd "	1 Lloyd. (D)	"	Hannaford & Dube.			12-4/5
3rd "	1 Nicholson (A)	"	Baird (B)	3rd	Lloyd (D)	12

10. 440 YARDS Points 5, 3, 1.
1. Dewar. (C) 2. Ruelland (HQ) 3, Bonneau (C) 1.9 Time

11. OBSTACLE RACE Points 5, 3, 1.

1st Heat.	1. Marsden (C)	2nd	Johnson (HQ)	3	Grenier (D)
2nd "	1 White (HQ)	2nd	Hudson (HQ)	3	Naggington (A)
3rd "	1 Lavigne (D)	2nd	Mulcahy (D)	3	Fontaine (A)
Final ~~4th~~ "	1 Mulcahy (D)	2nd	Naggington (A)	3	Lavigne (D)

12. THREE LEGGED RACE. Points 5, 3, 1.

	1st.		2nd.		3rd.	
First Heat	Green.	HQ	Endicott	D	Dunning.	
	Ayerst.	"	Bridges.	"		
Second Heat	Douglas	B	Martin	A	Jacobs	HQ
	Champion.	"	Boulanger	"	Ferguson	"
Final.	(Douglas	"	Martin	"	Dunning	B
Winners	(Champion	"	Boulanger	"	Fudge.	"

SUMMARY OF POINTS.

	A Coy.	B.Coy.	C Coy.	D Coy.	H.Q.
100 yard Dash.			5	1	3
Tug of War.				10	
Reveille Race.				10	
High Jump.		1	5		3
Two Mile Race	8			1	
Relay Race.					10
Sack Race.	1		3		5
Shuttle Race					10
Officers 100 yds.	5	3		1	
440 yds Race			6		3
Obstacle Race.	3			6	
Three legged Race.	3	1			5
TOTAL.....	20	5	19	29	39

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY.

-------oOo-------

-:- OF -:-

87th CANADIAN BATTALION - 4th CANADIAN DIVISION

FROM June 1st TO June 30th 18

-------oOo-------

VOLUME 23

With appendices
1 - 3

WAR DIARY.

87th Canadian Battalion, 4th Canadian Division.

From 1st June to 30th June 1918.

Volume 23.

Diary Text 8 Pages.

Appendix	1.	List of men of 87th Canadian Battalion who got places at Brigade Sports held on June 3rd, 191[illegible].
"	2.	Nominal roll of Officers and Other Ranks of 87th Canadian Battalion decorated on June 9th, 1918.
"	3.	87th Canadian Battalion works report on June 13th and 14th 1918.

1 - 3

43

ORIGINAL.

CONFIDENTIAL.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WAR DIARY FOR JUNE, 1918

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918			
VAUHUON. N.8.d.2.8. sheet 44-B, 1/40,000	June	1st	Fine and warm. Brigade Manoeuvres. Battalion paraded full strength, including transport, at 5.30 A.M. and assembled near MAGNICOURT at 6 A.M. Brigade took up position of defence, the 87th Battalion being in support. Lecture was given to the Officers at noon hour by Major Keurling of the Canadian Corps Motor Machine Gun Brigade, on recent fighting in the SOMME area and the use of Machine Guns. After lunch the Brigade took up another position of defence in a different part of the NOTONY-BRETON training area, sending in disposition sketches in each case to Brigade. The Battalion marched past the Brigadier at 6 P.M. and came home by way of MAGNICOURT and LA THIEULOYE, reaching billets at 9 P.M. During the day, Transport and Pack Train Section were inspected by the Brigade staff. The two Platoons of the Brigade Service Battalion turned out as such. Sgt. J.C. Doncyan died at No.6. C.C.S. from injuries received in fire when bivouac in which he and several other Headquarter Sergeants were sleeping was destroyed on the morning of May 31st.	
			Officers Inter Baseball team won from the officers of the 14th Battalion.	
			Battalion Strength:- 45 Officers, 998 O.R.	
"	"	2nd	Fine and warm. Church Parade 10 A.M. General Watson and Brig.General Odlum were both present. Afternoon spent quietly, preparing for Brigade Sports on Monday.	
"	"	3rd	Fine and warm. Battalion carried on with training from 9 A.M. to 12 A.M. Lunch 11.15 A.M. Marched off in "walking out" dress at 12.15 P.M. to DIEVAL to attend Brigade Sports. Battalion Team did very well, tieing with 75th Battalion for first place. Memorandum, showing those who got placed in the various events attached as an appendix. After the Sports the Battalion played the 75th at Football and lost by 1 to 0. In view of the Battalions having tied in the Field and Track events, it was decided that whoever won the Football Game would be considered as Brigade champions, the 75th thus winning the honour. Battalion came back under Coy arrangements, reaching billets between 6 P.M. and 9 P.M.	
"	"	4th	Fine and warm. Brigade manoeuvres. The Battalion paraded and marched off at 7 A.M. with Transport and Pack Train Sections and assembled in MARDAY. The scheme was that the Battalion was moving through enemy country with an advance guard and scouts in front. As soon as touch with enemy was obtained the Battalion took up defence position. Corps and Divisional Commanders were present. General Webber, D.G.C.S. and Colonel Festing, G.S.O.2. Canadian Corps addressed the Officers on the morning manoeuvres. The 54th Battalion carried out an outpost scheme, which was inspected by the Senior Officers, the Battalion marching home under Company

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 211

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918			
VALHUON.	June 4th (contd).		arrangements. Twenty-five O.R. reported for duty and were taken on strength of unit.	
"	"	5th	Fine and warm. Battalion paraded at 10 A.M. and carried out ceremonial drill under the C.O. The 13th Battalion Concert Party gave two performances in the afternoon ~~in the open air~~, which were very much enjoyed by the men. In the evening a Battalion Mess dinner was held in a marquee procured from the Y.M.C.A. for the purpose, at which General Watson, General Odlum, General King and about twenty other guests were present. A musical programme was contributed by the 13th Battalion Concert Party. The dinner was a great success and thoroughly enjoyed by all.	
"	"	6th	Fine and warm. Training carried on under Company arrangements. "A" Coy paraded with blankets and greatcoats to No.12 Field Ambulance at **GRIGOURT** to have their clothes put through a disinfecting plant, with a view to destroying all insects. Major I.S. Ralston, M.C. left to join the 85th Battalion as Second-in-Command. During the year Major Ralston has been with the Battalion all ranks learned to appreciate his qualities as a Gentleman and an Officer and all were exceedingly sorry to see him leave the unit, but as the 85th (a Nova Scotia Bn) were in urgent need of his services, he felt it his duty to accept the call, which had been approved of by the Divisional Commander.	
"	"	7th	Brigade manoeuvres. The Battalion paraded with Band and Transport and marched off at 7 A.M., taking up assembly position in the vicinity of wood in W.9.d. (Map ref. 44-B, 1/40,000) A and D Coys carried out an attack on the wood under smoke barrage, which was quite successful and showed the advantages of smoke in attack on passing enemy strong points. At noon Officers had a lecture by Colonel Pigott, of the 11th Tank Corps, on "Tanks". In the afternoon B and C Coys carried out Vanguard exercises, after which the Battalion marched home, reaching billets about 7 P.M.	
"	"	8th	Fine and warm. Training carried on under Company arrangements. Battalion Football team played a tie with the 14th Battalion on our grounds.	

(Appx). Wt. W1183/M1293 750,000 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918			
VALHUON.	June	9th	Weather, fine. The Battalion paraded at 8.30 A.M. in fighting order, less steel helmets, and marched to DIEVAL to attend Brigade Church parade. General McDonald, G.O.C., First Canadian Division was present, and after the service presented ribands won by officers and men of the Brigade during the past six months. After the presentation the Brigade marched past General McDonald in column of route. List of Officers & men received ribands attached as an appendix. The C.O. attended Brigade Garden Party in the afternoon.	
"	"	10th	Weather, fine. Training carried on. The Battalion paraded at 11 A.M., at which the C.O. spoke to the men on "Outposts" preparatory to carrying out an Outpost scheme that night. The Battalion Paraded in fighting order, less steel helmets at 4 p.m. to march to MONCHY BRETON training area, where outpost positions were taken up for the night. Battalion H.Q's located south of wood in U.10.a. (Map ref. 44-B 1/40,000) Position was taken up from HERLIN LE BERT, U.11 central, to U.2.b. "B" Coy on the right, "C" Coy in the centre, "D" Coy on the left, and "A" Coy in reserve in Wood in U.10.a. Transport were also present.	
"	"	11th	Weather fine. The Battalion assembled in U.10.a. for breakfast at 5 A.M. and marched off to take up their positions for Brigade manoeuvres at 8 A.M. The Brigade carried out a scheme of attack, with two Battalions supported by tanks, Brigade M.G's, artillery, and aeroplane contact. The 54th Battalion on the left, and the 87th on the right, took part in the attack. The 75th and 102nd Battalions looked on. The manoeuvres were carried out quite successfully. At 12 Noon the Officers collected and were addressed by the Brigadier, the Battalion Commanders in the attack, General King of the C. D. A., Col. Piggott of the Tank Corps and Col. Scott of the M. G. Battalion. The manoeuvres proved that tanks could be used to advantage in overcoming strongpoints, also in hauling up guns over rough ground. The use of smoke was also again demonstrated. At 2.15 P.M. the Battalion marched back to billets.	
"	"	12th	Weather, fine. The Battalion bathed at BETHONVAL. "A" and "D" Coys inoculated. Brigade eliminations for Divisional sports carried out at DIEVAL. Our tug of war team won from the Divisional Artillery. Capt. H.A.Leblanc and Lieut. J.StG.Hall taken on strength of Battalion and posted to "D" and "C" Coys respectively.	

(A7091) Wt. W12939/M1293. 750,000. 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
VALHUON.	1918 June	13th	Weather, fine. Inoculations carried on, "B" and "C" Coys and H.Q's being inoculated. During the morning a complete boot inspection was held. Col.Marshall, A.A. and Q.M.G., 4th Cdn. Division, had lunch at "A" Coy's Mess and afterwards addressed the Officers and N.C.O's on the question of "Supplies", giving a very interesting talk. At 5.30 P.M. the Battalion Concert Party gave a Concert. 120 men, in three shifts of eight hours each, sent to PERNES to work in constructing dugouts for the Canadian C.C.S. at that point. Work Report attached hereto as an appendix.	W.R.
"	"	14th	Weather, fine. Training carried on under Coy. arrangements but very few men on parade on account of inoculations and work parties. Major Shearer, D.S.O., of the 3rd Brigade, C.F.A. had lunch at "A" Coy's Mess and afterwards addressed the Officers and N.C.O's on the subject of "Artillery". In the afternoon, our tug of war team was beaten by the 46th Battalion, 10th Brigade, in the Semi-finals of the Divisional Championships. The C.O. and seven other Officers attended a demonstration of tanks at WAVRANS. Work parties supplied as on the previous day, as per Works Report attached hereto as an appendix.	W.R.
"	"	15th	Weather fine. Voluntary parade at 9 A.M. to attend Divisional Sports and about 400 men turned out. The parade was not larger owing to inoculations during the previous days. The sports were held at PERNES and were very successful. The Battalion got places in the following events:- Broad Jump, Second. ..... 1057040 Cpl. J.McGregor. High Jump, Third. ..... " " " Coy. Shuttle Race, Second. ..... "A" Coy. Obstacle Race, Second. ..... Pte Comeau. Pillow Fighting, third. ..... 1057198 Pte G.Ingamann.	
"	"	16th	Rain in the morning. Protestant Church Parade cancelled. In the afternoon the Officers played the Sergeants at Soccer, the game resulting in a tie of two all. The Battalion Baseball team played Corps troops at BRYAS and were beaten eight to four, but the game was a very good one. Capt. A.H.Cowie, M.C., assumed command of "A" Coy, vice Capt. L.W.W.Slack, M.C., appointed Adjutant. Influenza made its appearance. Up to this date, notwithstanding the amount of sickness in other units this unit had escaped.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 211

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918			
VALHUON.	June	17th	Weather, fine. Training carried on under Coy. arrangements. Lecture to Officers and N.C.O's at 2 p.m. by Capt. Stairs on "Attack". The C.O. inspected the Transport at 3 P.M., the inspection being a very satisfactory one. Lieut. A.Lloyd, M.C. appointed Battalion Bombing Officer. 83 O.R. Sick in quarters with influenza.	
"	"	18th	Weather fine. Training carried on under Coy. arrangements. Lecture to Officers and N.C.O's on "Map Reading" by the C.O. Lieut. A.F.Mott, M.M. returned from special course of instruction, First Army. Lieut. A.C.Hannaford, M.C. proceeded on First Army Musketry Course. 107 O.R. sick in quarters with influenza.	
"	"	19th	Weather, wet in the morning. Training carried on as usual. Part of the Battalion went to FRICOURT to the 12th Field Ambulance for delousing. 114 O.R. sick in quarters with influenza.	
"	"	20th	Weather, fine. Training carried on under Coy arrangements. Battalion bathed at BETHONVAL. No. 5. Platoon, "B" Coy., chosen to represent the Battalion in the Army Bullet and Bayonet competition. In the afternoon a lecture to Officers and N.C.O's by Major Dunlop, M.C. on the subject of "Defence". Lt-Col. F.S.Meighen, C.M.G. attached to Battalion and reported for duty. 57 O.R. sick in quarters with influenza.	
"	"	21st	Weather fine. No.5. Platoon, all Coy. Lewis Gunners ad snipers, went to PERNES for shooting on the ranges at that point. Lt. J.Roland reported for duty and attached to "A" Coy. Interpreter Benoit, of the French Mission Militaire, attached to unit for duty as Interpreter. 39 O.R. sick in quarters with influenza.	

(A7091) Wt. W1259/M1293 750,000. 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 211

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918.			
VALHUON.	June	22nd	Weather, fine. Training carried on under Coy. arrangements. "C" Coy lost to the 102nd Battalion in Massed Football in the eliminations for the Canadian Corps meet. The Battalion Volley Ball Team lost to the 75th Battalion in the same eliminations. Our wrestlers made a good showing. The Corps Commander, Lieut. General Currie, while passing along the road, stopped and informally inspected "B" Coy and expressed himself as being very pleased with their work. Lieut. W.W.Beveridge returned from Intelligence Course and Lieut. Batchelor returned from General Course, Canadian Corps School. The London "Times" announces that the following N.C.O's of this Battalion have been awarded the Meritorious Services Medal:- 177003 Sgt. Kersen, M. 178228 Cpl. Lett, R. 177442 Sgt. Durrant, C.G. 53 O.R. sick in quarters with influenza.	
"	"	23rd	Weather, fine. Church parade at 10.A.M., the Battalion Padre, Capt. Jackson officiating. The afternoon devoted to Baseball games. 16 O.R. sick in quarters with influenza.	
"	"	24th	Weather, fine in the morning, rain in the afternoon. Training carried on as usual. 23 O.R. sick in quarters with influenza.	
"	"	25th	Weather fine. The Battalion, including Transport, inspected by Lt-Col E.de B. Panet, C.M.G., D.S.O., acting Brigadier, 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade. The Battalion presented a very creditable appearance. In the afternoon Major G.P.G. Dunlop, M.C. gave a lecture to Officers and N.C.O's on "Messages and Reports". 30 O.R. sick in quarters with influenza.	

(A7991) Wt. W12739/M1893. 75,000. 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
VALHUON.	June 1918	26th	Weather, fine. Training carried on under Coy. arrangements. Rifle Grenadiers proceeded to HUCLIER for training with live grenades. No.5 platoon, proceeded to PERNES for practice on the ranges in connection with Brigade eliminations. In the afternoon, Officers and N.C.O's armed with revolvers went to HUCLIER for Revolver practice.	
"	"	27th	Weather, fine. Training carried on under Coy. arrangements. The Commanding Officer with other C.O's and the Brigadier, proceeded to the forward area to reconnoitre the forward area in the vicinity of NOEUX-LES-MINES. In the afternoon, the Brigade eliminations for the Army Bullet and Bayonet competition took place, #5 Platoon, "B" Coy., winning from the other three Battalions with a total of 324 points.	
"	"	28th	Weather, fine. Training carried on under Coy arrangements. The C.O. and Second in Command proceeded on staff ride with the Brigadier and representatives of other Battalions, on an Advanced Guard Scheme. In the afternoon, Capt. A.H.Cowie, M.C. gave a talk on the preparation of Sketches.	
"	"	29th	Weather fine. Battalion paraded at 7 A.M. and proceeded to MONCHY BRETON training area where schemes for Coy in attack were carried out. The Battalion returned to billets at 5 p.m.	
"	"	30th	Weather, fine. Battalion paraded at 8 A.M. and marched to H.30.d.5.5. where Brigade Church parade took place. The Corps Commander, Sir Arthur Currie, K.C.B., and the Hon. Mr.Calder, Minister of Immigration, were present. After the Church parade the Brigade marched past in column of platoons. In the afternoon, Brigade Transport show was held. This Battalion took first place in the Lewis Gun limbers, Kitchen, Water Cart and Maltese Cart, and second place in the Pack Train and third place in the S.A.A.Limbers. The only other event was the saddle horses, in which we did not get placed. The day was a great success. The Battalion marched back to billets under Major R'Bickerdike, D.S.O., and reached billets at 7 p.m. Battalion Ration Strength .... 47 officers 923 O.R. Battalion Trench Strength .... 40 officers 843 O.R.	

(A6093) Wt. W14 71/M1031 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms/C2.118/14

- Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 21[illegible].

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
VALHUON.	1918 June 30th		The London Gazette, in a supplement dated June 3rd, 1918, announces the following decorations in the King's Birthday Honours List:-	

CAPT. LAWRENCE WILLIAM WEBSTER SLACK. The Military Cross, for consistent service and bravery while serving as a Company Commander. This Officer commanded a Company of the Battn. since August 25th last, and by his personal example and bravery as well as his excellent qualities of organization, particularly during the tours in PASSCHENDAELE in October and November, 1917, MERICOURT, December 1917, and LENS, January 1918, has produced within his Company a very high level of efficiency. He has served continuously in France since June, 1916, and his work has always been of a very high order. He was previously recommended for award in connection with raid on LA COULOTTE, June 9th, 1917.

Hon. CAPT. GEORGE TOMLINSON DODGE. The Military Cross. This Officer in his work as Quartermaster has shown exceptional initiative and devotion to duty. During operations at PASSCHENDAELE and vicinity he worked unceasingly to attend to the wants of the unit, in addition to his routine labors, devising numerous and effective means for making the men more comfortable. Notwithstanding the danger, he kept in close touch with Battalion H.Q's. While on the MERICOURT Front in December 1917, and January 1918, by his organization for the supply of hot food, etc., he contributed in a great measure to the fighting efficiency of the Battalion. Since the arrival of the Battalion in France he has acted as Quartermaster, and as such his work has been of the highest order.

The Distinguished Conduct Medal

Coy-Sgt-Major Andrew Baillie. (For consistent all round efficiency and courage while Acting as Coy Sergeant Major, which post he has filled for over a year. His work, both in and out of the trenches has been most satisfactory. While in the trenches at PASSCHENDAELE, MERICOURT and LENS, he has constantly attended to the needs of the men of his Company, and by his bravery and coolness under fire has been of the utmost value to his Coy Commander. Out of the trenches he has been a leader in sports and in every other activity that assists in raising the morale of the men. He has had over two years continuous service in France.

.....Lt-Col.
Cmndg, 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

(A7990). Wt. W1859/M1293. 750,000. 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

2/

NOMINAL ROLL OF OFFICERS AND OTHER RANKS DECORATED JUNE 9/18

D.S.O.

Major R.Bickerdike, D.S.O.

Bar to M.C.

Capt. A.H.Cowie, M.C.

M.C.

A/Major G.P.G.Dunlop, M.C.
Capt. A.H.Cowie, M.C.
Capt. L.W.W.Slack, M.C.
Capt. G.T.Dodge, M.C.
Lieut. H.E.Eastman, M.C.
Lieut. A. [illegible] Lloyd, M.C.
Lieut. W.F.Findlay, M.C., M.M.
Lieut. T.N.Rowling, M,C.

Bar to M.M.

457769 Sgt. Cochrane, J. M.M.
177997 Cpl. Thompson, G.E. M.M.

M.M.

757069 CSM Gillespie, H.
458190 CSM Couchman, F.W.
127687 Sgt Hastings, G.W.
177320 Sgt McGill, E.
178112 Sgt Allan, D.
139114 Sgt Humphrey, J.
757714 L/Sgt Thomason, J. (M'M.)
177586 Cpl. Mowat, J.L.
138581 Cpl. Greenhill, T.
770194 L/Cpl Wade, F.
178222 Pte Mosher, E. (M.M)
457510 " Silverson, W. (M.M)
444538 " McGougan, A.
178115 " Fournier, W.
195067 " Ebbs, J.W.
444360 " McDonald, J.E.
805265 " Carr, R.M.
404926 " Smith, W.J.
2134912 " McDonald, W.N.
784522 " Packman, R.E.
793947 " Savoy, A.L.

Croix de Guerre Belge.

177319 Sgt.Hastie, A.C.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

LIST OF MEN WHO GOT PLACES AT BRIGADE SPORTS,

JUNE 3rd 1918

100 yards Dash.	3rd	749291 Pte J.W.Lawson.	"Sigs"
75 yds Veterans.		457740 Pte Burns, W.	"A"
High Jump.	1st	1057049 Cpl. G.McGregor.	"C"
	3rd	1054099 Pte L, Campbell.	"Sigs"
Broad Jump.	1st	1057040 Cpl. McGregor.	"C"
440 yds Race.	3rd	144432 Pte S.Jewer	"C"
3-legged Officers	1st	Lt. N. Nicholson,	"A" Coy
		Lt A'C'Hannaford, M.C.	"A" Coy.
Obstacle Race.	2nd	793560 Pte Comeau. E.	"A" Coy
Pole Pillow Fight.	3rd	1057198 Pte Ingamann.	"B" Coy.

1000 yds Shuttle Race. 1st.

1057040	Cpl	McGregor.	"C"
177295	Pte	P.S.Heard.	"C"
769254	"	S'H'Hibbs	"C"
757779	"	F.D.Watson.	"C"
770116	"	J.J.Maroney	"D"
770194	"	F.Wade.	"D"
192657	Cpl	F.Butterworth.	"A"
769064	L/C	H.Darnborough	"D"
457992	L/C	J.Donaldson,	"D"
1054098	Pte	T.J.Richardson	"Sigs"
749291	"	J.W.Lawson,	"Sigs"
790074	"	V.T.Crispin	"Sigs"
177049	"	C.Cronsberry	"Sigs"
767201	"	T'McG.Douglas.	"Scts"
144432	"	S.Jewer	"C"
775287	"	C.W.Ford.	"A"
458629	"	C.H.Gill	"A"
177040	"	J.Ruelland.	"HQ"
Lieut.		N.Nicholson.	"A"
Lieut.		A.C.Hannaford, M.C.	"A"

Tug of War.

1057195	L/C	Dixon, W.	"A"
1057167	Pte	Mills, M'L.	"C"
1057198	"	Ingamann	"B"
660591	"	Menard, P.	"C"
1021191	"	Maigrat, J.M.	"A"
769949	"	Press, G.A.	"A"
195853	"	Johnston, J.	"D"
802441	"	McDonald, L.	"D"
1057001	"	Hewlett, J.C.	"C"

3.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT - JUNE 13th 1918

Coy.	Officers & O.R.	Nature and location of work.	Hrs worked.	Hrs going & coming.	total hours
D	1 Off. 41 O.R.	Removing spoil for dugouts at PERNES.	8	3	336
B	1 Off . 40 O.R.	Do.	8	3	320
C	1 Off. 41 O.R.	Do.	8	3	328

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT JUNE 14th 1918

Coy.	Officers	O.R.	Nature and location of work.	Hrs going & coming.	Hrs worked.	Total hours
D	1 Off.	42 O.R.	Removing spoil from dugouts at PERNES.	3	8	336
A	1 Off.	42 O.R.	do.	3	8	336
B	1 Off.	40 O.R.	do.	3	8	320

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY.

-------oOo-------

-:- O F -:-

87th CANADIAN BATTALION 4th CANADIAN DIVISION

FROM 1st July TO 31st July 1918.

-------oOo-------

VOLUME 24

With appendices
1-29

WAR DIARY.

87th Canadian Battalion, 4th Canadian Division.

From 1st July to 31st July, 1918.

Volume 24.

Diary Text 11 Pages.

Appendix 1. Army rifle association, platoon competition. held on July 3rd, 1918.

" 2. 87th Bn. result of brigade intelligence competition held on July 5th/6th and 7th, 1918.

" 3. 87th Bn. O.O.116 dated 10.7.18. 87th Bn. will move to ST. AUBIN today July10th, 1918.

" 4. 87th Bn. O.O.117 dated 10.7.18. 87th Bn. will relieve 1/4 Gordon and 1/7 Argylle and Sutherlands on July 11th, 1918.

" 5. & 6. Works report of 87th Bn. on July 13th/14th 1918.

" 7. 87th Bn. O.O.118 dated 14.7.18. Instructions to 87th Bn. for northward move on July 15th,1918.

" 8. 87th Bn. O.O.119 dated 16.7.18. 87th Cdn.Bn. will be relieved by 102nd Cdn.Bn. on night July 17th/18th, 1918.

" 9. to 14. Works report of 87th Bn. on the 14th, 15th, 17th, 18th, 19th and 20th July, 1918.

" 15. 87th Bn. O.O.120 dated 22.7.18. 87th Bn. will relieve 102nd Cdn.Bn. in left subsector tomorrow July 23rd, 1918.

" 16. to 24. Works report of 87th Cdn.Bn. from 20th to 28th July, 1918.

" 25. 87th Bn. O.O.122 dated 28.7.18. 102nd Bn. will relieve 87th Cdn.Bn. in left front line on night July 29th/30th, 1918.

" 26 & 27. Works report of 87th Bn. on July 29th, 1918 to 31st July, 1918.

" 28. 87th Bn. O.O.123 dated 31.7.18. 4th Royal Scots will relieve 87th Bn. in brigade support on July 31st, 1918.

" 29. 87th Bn. O.O.124 dated 31.7.18. 87th Bn. will march to SIMENCOURT tomorrow August 1st, 1918.

ORIGINAL.

CONFIDENTIAL.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WAR DIARY FOR JULY, 1918.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 21

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
VALHUON a.8.d.2.8. Sheet 44-B 1/40,000	July	1918 1st	Weather, fine and warm. Being the 51st Anniversary of the Confederation of the Dominion of Canada it was observed throughout the Corps as a general holiday. Canadian Corps Sports were held at Tinques and ten lorries were detailed to take those who wished to go to the sports, leaving here at 10 A.M. and returning at 8 P.M.. Battalion Ration Strength 47 Officers, 923 O.R.	Nil
"	"	2nd	Weather, fine and warm. Training carried out during the morning under Coy. arrangements. In the afternoon an Outpost Scheme was carried out by the Officers and Sergeants under the C.O. Major W.M. Kirkpatrick, M.C. left for England to attend Senior Officers' Course at Aldershot. Lieut. C.A. Sutton reported for duty 28/6/18 and posted to "C" Coy.	Nil
"	"	3rd	Weather, fine and warm. Battalion bathed at BETHONVAL. Those not at baths during training hours carried on with training under Coy arrangements. No.5 Platoon under Lieut. Rowling, M.C. proceeded at 8 AM. by bus to take part in Army Competition held at REBREUVE Ranges. The Competition was won by the 46th Battalion with 425 points. See report attached hereto as appendix. In the evening a Concert was given by the Y.M. Concert Party near HUCLIER. The concert was greatly enjoyed by all, being one of the best the Battalion had an opportunity of seeing. The Y.M.C.A. went to considerable trouble to secure this Concert for the Battalion and the effort was greatly appreciated by the members of the Battalion.	Nil
"	"	4th	Weather, fine and warm. In the morning Battalion drill held under the Commanding Officer, Headquarter Specialist Sections carrying on with their own training. In the afternoon, tactical exercises on advance guards were carried out by the Officers and Sergeants under the supervision of the C.O. Lieut. W.A. Meyrick, M.M. proceeded to England on transfer to the R.A.F. as an Observer.	Nil
"	"	5th	Weather, fine and warm. Training carried out in the morning under Coy. and Detail Commanders' arrangements. The C.O. attended Tactical Exercises of the 2nd Brigade, which were held in the MONCHY BRETON training area. In the afternoon a lecture was given by Capt. L.W.W. Slack, M.C. on "Duties of N.C.Os." to Platoon Commanders and N.C.Os. of the Battalion.	Nil

(A7092) Wt. W1823/M1293. 750,000. 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 21[illegible]

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Valhuon	July	1918 5th (Cont.)	The Intelligence Section under Lieut. Beveridge paraded to BOURS to take part in Brigade Competition. Lieut. W.W. Beveridge appointed Intelligence Officer, and Lieut. T.N. Rowling, M.C. Scout Officer.	Good
	"	6th	Weather, fine and warm. Battalion with Transport left at 7 A.M. for MONCHY BRETON training area, where Tactical exercises were carried out. The Battalion returned to billets about 4.30 P.M. The Intelligence Section remained behind, taking part in Brigade Competition. Lieuts. Mottend Nicholson proceeded on 14 days Leave to England.	Good
"	"	7th	Weather, fine and warm. Battalion Parade at 9.15 A.M. for presentation of Medals won at the Battalion Sports held on May 23rd at BETHONSART. After presentation Protestants remained for Divine Service, the Roman Catholics proceeding to VALHUON Church to attend Mass. The Intelligence Section proceeded to the Ranges at PERNES for Brigade Competition. Our Intelligence Section won the Brigade Competition which took place July 5th-6th, making total points of 57.3%. The C.O. attended tactical exercises of the 12th Bde. at MONCHY BRETON training area. Warning order received that the 4th Division would relieve part of the 15th and 51st Divisions probably on the night of the 10th, and preparations were immediately commenced for the move.	Good
"	"	8th	Weather fine. The C.O. spent the day in reconnoitring in the OPPY Sector, and making preparations for the Battalion coming into the line. The Coys. carried on with their usual training.	Good
"	"	9th	Weather fine. Coy. training carried on. Lecture by the C.O. to all ranks of the Battalion on Trench duties. Word received from Brigade that the Battalion would move to ST. AUBIN the following day, remain there for the night, and proceed to the trenches on Wednesday. The C.O. held a conference with the Company Commanders and arrangements were made for the move and the taking over of the front line on the following day. Capt. F.C. Sanderson, C.A.P.C., who has been attached to the Battalion during the past four months, proceeded to England for duty.	Good

(A7994) Wt. W1259/M1893 75,000. 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 21

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
VALHUON	JULY	1918 10th	Weather showery. The Battalion moved to ST.AURIN, moving from DIEVAL to MAROEUIL by train, arriving in ST.AUBIN at 8 P.M. The Transport paraded seperately and proceeded at 10 A.M. to ST.AUBIN by the following route:- LA THIEULOYE, LA COMTE, RANCHICOURT, GAUCHIN LE GAL, and MAROEUIL. O.O. 116 attached hereto as an appendix.	Lt Cols
	"	11th	Weather showery. The C.O., Coy. and Detail Commanders, and one N.C.O. per Platoon left at 8 A.M. for the front line to reconnoitre and make preparation for the relief by the Battalion. The Battalion was left under the command of Col. Meighen, C.M.G., and paraded at 10 A.M., and moved to low ground in ROCLINCOURT, where a hot meal was served to the men before proceeding to the trenches. The Battalion left there at 1.15 P.M. and proceeded by platoons to take over the frontline. The Battalion relieved the 1/4 Gordons and the 1/7 Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, disposition or Companies being as follows:- "A" Coy. Right front line. "C" Coy. Left " " "B" " Right Support "D" " Left " Bn. H.Q. GULLY POST. B.27.b.75.65. (Map ref. 51-B N.W) This relief was made by daylight and completed at 5 P.M.. No casualties occurred during relief. O.O. 117 attached hereto as an appendix. The night was very quiet,enemy activity being practically nil. At 10.30 P.M. Lieut. Rowling and 4 O.R. left our front at B.29.a.10.55. and proceeded in an easterly direction to a point approximately B.29.a.9.5. where they took up a position. Nothing was seen or heard of the enemy. Patrols returned to our line at 12.30 A.M. Defensive patrols covered the front during the remainder of the night. The Transport moved during the day to Transport Lines near MADAGASCAR CORNER. Brigade Special Reserve platoons under Capt. K.W. Edmiston, O.C., and Lieuts. Barlow and Noble, platoon commanders, consisting of 82 O.R. were left at Transport Lines for training during our stay in the trenches. Trench Strength 31 Officers 756 O.R.	
	"	12th	Weather showery. The day passed very quietly. Our Observers noticed two enemy tractors with guns, a number of horsed transport near FRESNES, also considerable individual movement in the rear areas. At 10.40 P.M. a fighting patrol of Lieut. Rowling and 20 O.R. with Lewis Gun proceeded to reconnoitre the enemy's wire and defences, proceeding to a point approximately B.29.d.90.55 4.8. where a sentry was heard and bombs thrown toward us from south	Lt Cols

(A7992) Wt. W13497/M1293 75,000. 1/19. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 21[illegible]

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
		1918		
	July (Cont.)	12th	of the GAVRELLE-ARRAS Road at about B.29.d. 90.55.. The patrol then moved north and returned to our lines at 12.15 A.M. Defensive patrols covered our front for the remainder of the night, but nothing was seen or heard. Working parties as per report attached hereto as an appendix.	Good
	"	13th	Weather showery. Operation Order received from Brigade that we were to side slip and take over part of the 46th Battn. frontage, on the 15th instant. Our heavies were very active during the day, shelling the enemy's back areas. The enemy was very quiet, except at noon, when our front was slightly shelled. Visibility was very poor, and very little movement was seen in the enemy's lines. A Gas Beam attack was carried out successfully by us at 2 A.M., and a large number of gas cylinders were discharged. With the exception of flares which the enemy put up, there was no response to this attack. A Battle Patrol of 20 O.R. with Lewis Gun under Lieuts. Rowling and Sutton left our lines at 11 P.M. and moved forward to B.29.c.6.6. to investigate a bit of old trench. At about 11.25 P.M. bombing was heard in NO Man's Land on the Right Battalion front. The patrol moved forward to B.27.b.3.1. where they took up a defensive position. From there one officer and three Battalion Scouts went to examine the enemy's wire. Enemy sentry was heard and machine gun opened on our forward party. The patrol also heard enemy working party south of the GAVRELLE-ARRAS ROAD. The patrol then moved forward and bombing was again heard in NO Man's Land to the north of TYNE ALLEY. The patrol returned to our lines at 2 A.M.. Remainder of Battalion frontage was covered by defensive patrols duringthe night. The usual Working Parties were out, as per Works Report attached hereto as an appendix. Lieut. J.O. Jones proceeded on 14 days leave to England.	Good
	"	14th	Showery. Preparations were made for side slip and Coy. Commanders reconnoitred the trenches which they were to take over the following day. Major W.M. Kirkpatrick, M.C. appointed Second in Command with effect from April 5th, 1918. Lieut. K. Lorimer Struck off Strength on transfer to the 4th Battn., Canadian M.G. Corps. From 10 P.M. until 1 A.M. defensive patrols covered the Battalion frontage, and at 1 A.M. a battle patrol consisting of 2 Officers and 20 O.R. left our lines and proceeded along the south side of the GAVRELLE-BAILLEUL ROAD to a point approximately B.23.d.2.3. where they took up a defensive position. An Officer and 3 Scouts then went forward to examine the trench at B.29.b. The trench was found in poor condition. No enemy were seen or heard The patrol returned	Good

(A7091). Wt. W1859/M1295. 75,000. 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 21

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
		1918		
	July 14th (Cont.)		to our lines at 3.30 A.M. Working parties were out during the night, as per report attached hereto as an appendix.	
	"	15th	Weather cloudy, but fine. Relief started at 6 A.M. the 75th Battn. relieving our "A" Coy, right front line, "B" Coy in right support, and "D" in left support. "B" Coy. then relieved our "C" Coy. in the left front line, and "A", "B", and "D" Coys. side-stepped and relieved three Companies of the 46th Battn. The disposition of the Battn. was then as follows:- "B" Coy, right front line: "D" Coy., left front line: "C" Coy., left support: "A" Coy., right support: Battn. H.Q., Railway Embankment, B.21.a. 71.32 . Relief completed about 11 A.M.. O.O. 118 attached heretoas an appendix. Major I.S. Ralston, M.C., struck off strength on transfer to the 85th Battn., Canadian Infantry. Our planes were active during the afternoon and during the early part of the evening enemy planes crossed our front line , flying at about 500 feet and firing on our trenches. They were heavily engaged by our machine guns and forced to return to their own lines. A Battle Patrol consisting of 2 officers and 20 O.R. left our line at 10.45 P.M. and proceeded in an easterly direction to approximately B.23.b.4.0., where they took up a defensive position. Lieut. Rowling and 4 Battn. Scouts then proceeded along TYNE ALLEY and NORTH TYNE ALLEY to Railway Cutting. Trenches found in fair condition, but no enemy seen or heard. The patrol returned to our lines at 2 A.M.. The enemy was unusually quiet. Defensive patrols covered our front line for the remainder of the night. The usual Working Parties were out and per Works Report attached hereto as an appendix.	Forms
	"	16th	Showery. Brigade O.O. received that we were to be relieved on the following night by the 102nd Battn. and that we would move to Brigade Reserve. The enemy was very active during the day, but nothing unusual occurred. Reconnaissance patrol consisting of Lieut. Beveridge and 3 Scouts left our front line and moved along OUSE ALLEY to a point approximately B.24.a.~~80.80~~ 1.9. Trenches found in fair condition and about six feet deep, partly bath-matted, with four blocks. An old canteen was found at approximately B.24.a.00.80 and also an old R.E. dump near here. The patrol then moved forward to a point approximately B.24.a.50.50. where digging could be heard, also a working party was hesrd in the vicinity of the enemy front line just south of OUSE ALLEY. Patrol returned at 12.30 A.M.. At 3 A.M. the enemy opened up a light barrage on our forward area with 4.1's and	Forms

(A7998) Wt. W2839/M1295 750,000. 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2121/14

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 211

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	July	1918 16th	and 5.9's, mixed with gas. which lasted for about five minutes. Our casualties were 1 O.R. slightly wounded. Lieut. A.C. Hannaford, M.C. returned from First Army Musketry Course and resumed his duties as Second in Command of "A" Coy..	Nil
	"	17th	Weather fine. Preparations made to hand over to the 102nd Battn. Relief started at 3 P.M., reported complete at 8 P.M., and Battn. moved into Brigade Reserve with "A" and "C" Companies in bivouacs at ROCLINCOURT, and "B" and "D" coys. and Battn. H.Q. located at HELL FIRE ALLEY, H.7.a.. No working parties were out during the night, and men were given a good chance to rest. Casualties for the tour, 2 O.R. slightly wounded.	Nil
	"	18th	Weather fine. Quiet during the day. The day spent by the men in cleaning up, "A" and "C" coys. bathing at ROCLINCOURT. Working Parties of six platoons furnished as per Works Report attached hereto as an appendix . Improvements were made to Battn. H.Q. and the area generally cleaned up. One platoon of "C" Coy. under Lieut. Dube reported to Brigade for work on dugouts in BRIERLY HILL.	Nil
	"	19th	Weather fine. Capt. Cowie, Lieut. Findlay and 10 O.R. proceeded to the Transport Lines to train for Army Rifle Competition. Lieut. Stone reported for duty and posted to "B" Coy. Capt. Rattray transferred from "A" to "D" Coy. and appointed Second in Command. Lieut. Hogan proceeded on 14 days Leave to England. Enemy shelled HELL FIRE ALLEY with overhead shrapnel. Work started on new dugout for Battn. H.Q.. Works report attached hereto as an appendix.	Nil

(A7094) Wt. W14739/M1095. 750,000. 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 21[illegible]

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
OPPY	20/7/18		Snowery. During the day intermittent shelling around Battn.H.Q's. working parties during the night as per works Schedule attached as an appendix.	Nil
"	21/7/18		Snowery. Major R.Bickerdike,D.S.O. appointed O.C. 14th C.L.B. Reserve Training Battalion. In the early evening the enemy threw overhead gas shells in the vicinity of Battn.H.Q's, two men being gassed. The usual work parties were out during the night, as per Report attached as an appendix. Lieut.G.H.Poole proceeded on 14 days leave to England.	
"	22/7/18		Weather fine. Our Company for the Brigade Training Battalion mobilised under Lieut. Sadleir and Lieut.Dube and reported to Major Bickerdike for training at ROCLINCOURT. Capt.K.W.Edmiston, Lieut.F.L.Barlow and Lieut.H.D.Holland proceeded to England on probation to the R.A.F. During the afternoon "B" Coy. in the Railway Cutting, were shelled, one man being killed. At 9.30 P.M. the enemy put over a gas bombardment in the vicinity of "A" and "B" Coys. and H.Qs., which lasted about 15 minutes. There were no casualties. Lieut.W.J.Kavanagh reported for duty and taken on strength of Unit. Operation Order received from Brigade that the Battalion would relieve the 102nd Battalion in the left sector of the Brigade frontage and preparations were made for the relief. Usual working parties were out during the night, as per works Schedule attached hereto as an appendix. Lieut.A.F.Mott,M.M. returned from leave to England.	Nil
"	23/7/18		Weather Wet. Relief started at 5 P.M. and reported complete at 8 P.M. disposition of the Battalion being :- "A" Coy. - Right front line. "C" " - Left front line. "B" " - Right support. "D" " - Left support. Battn. H.Q's. - B.21.a.85.35.35. R.A.P. - B.15.c.50.15. (Map 51-B N.W.) During the night the enemy was very quiet. At midnight, Lieut.Rowling and 5 Battn. Scouts left our front line and proceeded to examine the enemy wire at B.16.c.40.05. The wire was found to be of concertina type and in good condition. Movement was heard	Nil

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 21

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
UPPY	July 23rd contd		behind the wire immediately to the right of OUSE ALLEY. The patrol returned to our lines by the same route. Protective patrols patrolled the frontage for the remainder of the night. Works report attached hereto as an appendix.	Nil
"	"	24th	Orders received from Brigade to make preparations to raid the enemy lines for the purpose of inflicting casualties and obtaining identifications. The C.O. held a conference with his Coy Commanders and B Coy was selected for the raid and preparations started. The officers chosen to take over the raid were Lt. Cope, D.C.M. and Lt.Stone in charge of raiding parties and Lt.Baird in charge of covering party. During the day aircraft active on both sides. Considerable movement was observed by our Scouts in enemy lines. A patrol of 3 officers and 20 O.R. with Lewis Gun left our line at 10.30 P.M. to select a jumping off point for the raid and to examine the enemy wire and defences. The patrol moved to approximately B.23.c.9.8 where they took up a defensive position. Two officers and four OR Scouts moved forward from there to Cut Bank B.24.a.80.15 and examined the ground in front. Enemy sentries were seen and heard at about B.24.a.40.55 and others were seen further to the right. No enemy wire was located. The patrol were greatly hampered in their work by a heavy concentration of gas. The party returned to our lines at 2.15 A.M. Works report attached hereto as an appendix.	Nil
"	"	25th	Weather snowery. Lt. R.E.Simmons reported for duty and posted to B Coy Enemy shelled the whole area during the afternoon. A daylight patrol consisting of Lt. Beveridge and four snipers left our front line at 2 p.m. and proceeded up OUSE ALLEY to a point approximately B.18.c.0.2. Where a block was found in the trench. The patrol then proceeded further up the trench where they were able to see the enemy wire. The patrol then proceeded lines at 3.50 A.M. At 10.30 P.M. a reconnaissance patrol of Lt.Bowling and Lt. Stone and four OR Scouts proceeded to examine the enemy wire and defences. Six enemy were seen to move from B.24.c.4.9 and a machine gun opened up from this point shortly afterwards. Enemy wire found to be in fair condition. A patrol of Lt Cope, D.C.M., Lt Baird and 24 O.R. with a Lewis Gun left our line at 10.30 P.M. and proceeded to B.24.a. 2.6. where they took up a defensive position. Lt. Cope and 3 O.R. then moved forward to B.24.a.55.75 From this point a party of five men were working on the enemy wire in front of NORTH TUNNEL. At B. 24.a. 55.85 a listening post of 3 men was observed. Another post of two men was located at B.24.a. 50.75 An enemy wire patrol was noticed in front of their wire. Wire seemed to be in fair condition. The patrol returned to our lines at 2.30 A.M.	Nil

(A7990) Wt. W1259/M1293. 750,000. 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 21

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918			
UPPY	July (contd)	25th	A defensive patrol of one officer and 10 O.R. covered the right Coy from 11 A.M. to 2 A.M., Nothing unusual was seen or heard. Works Report attached hereto as an appendix.	
"	"	26th	Weather fine. Lt.Carmichael admitted to Hospital while on course at Canadian Corps School. Aircraft on both sides active during the day. During the early part of the evening the enemy shelled our front line with 4.2's and 5.9's which resulted in two men being killed and three wounded. Protective patrols covered the Battalion frontage during the night. Works Report attached hereto as an appendix.	Nil
"	"	27th	Weather fine. Preparations for the raid completed, which was to take place at 1 A.M. On account of pending gas beam attack the raid was postponed for 24 hours. A daylight patrol consisting of Lt. Beveridge and Lt.Stone left our line to examine the enemy wire running south of NORTH TYNE ALLEY in front of enemy outpost in B.24.a. The patrol moved to a position NORTH TYNE ALLEY where the enemy wire was easily seen. The enemy wire was found to be considerably damaged by our shell fire and patrol reported wire in poor condition, and that same would practically offer practically no resistance to our raiding party. The patrol returned to our lines at 5.30 P.M. A patrol of Lt.Cope, D.C.M. and Lt. Baird, and 15 O.R. left our lines at 10.30 P.M. to make a final examination of the enemy's wire and defences. The patrol took up a defensive position and Lt.Cope and one Battalion Scout and three O.R. proceeded to a point near the enemy wire. From here they saw two of the enemy wire patrol examining their wire. They also noticed a listening post in the wire, and a patrol of five of the enemy in B.24.a.5½.22 Our patrol withdrew to try and draw the enemy near our covering party, but the enemy returned to their lines. Enemy's wire was found in poor condition. The patrol returned at 2 A.M. Works Report attached hereto as an appendix.	Nil
"	"	28th	Weather dull but fine. Enemy planes were over our lines between 6 A.M. and 8 A.M. and were heavily engaged by our Lewis Gun and A.A.fire and driven back to their lines. Our planes were very active during the morning. Considerable movement was seen by our Bn. Scouts in enemy back area during the day. Word received from Brigade that the 102nd Bn. would relieve us in the front line and that we would move to Brigade Support.	Nil

(Appx). Wt. W1193/M1293. 750,000. 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 21[illegible].

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918			
OPPY.	July	28th	A raiding party consisting of Lt. G.Cope, D.C.M. and Lt. F.G.Stone, M.M. and 56 O.R. raided the enemy trenches at[illegible] p.m. between B.24.a.30.30 and junction of OUSE ALLEY and VISCOUNT B.18.c.30.15. The enemy were very suspicious and evidently about 10.45 P.M. were alarmed, as they sent up a number of flares and put down a barrage on No Mans Land between Railway in B.17.b. and old railway in B.17.a. which lasted about 5 minutes. The party experienced very little difficulty in getting into the enemy trenches, the wire being in very poor condition. "A" raiding party, under Lt.Stone, M.M. and Sgt.Dunning working from the Railway in B.24.a. to B.24.a.40.45 met with considerable opposition. They found the trenches in bad shape and containing several wounded Germans. This party killed 17 of the enemy, and brought back one prisoner. "B" raiding party under Lt.Cope, D.C.M. and Sgt.Robertson, entered the trench es at B.24.a.40.50 and coming out at OUSE ALLEY had not such severe fighting as party "A", but killed 11 of the enemy, but took no prisoners. "C" covering party under Lt.Baird covered the other two parties and did not withdraw until the raiding parties were safely in the rear and reported all present. The enemy everywhere showed fight, and all prisoners taken, with the exception of two had to be killed, as they refused to come along. The enemy casualties, exclusive of those caused by shell fire, were Taken Prisoner, 2. Killed 28. Our casualties were:- Wounded 5, two of whom returned to duty, Missing 1. The beneviour of all ranks was excellent and special mention is made of the following:- #757048, A/Sgt. Dunning, R. #794022, L/Cpl. Whelan, W.D., #256041, Pte Gibbons, F.J., #1057198 Pte Angemann, G. The co-operation of the artillery, M.G.Coy and Trench Mortar Battery was excellent. Much credit is also due to the Battalion Intelligence Section under Lt.Beveridge and Lt.Howling, M'G. who did most of the reconnaissance in connection with the raid. Congratulations were received from the Divl. Commander, the Brigadier and from the 10th Brigade.	Folios
"	"	29th	Raining. Visibility poor and enemy was very quiet during the day. Relief started at 5.30 P.M.and reported complete at 8.15 P.M. O.O.122 attached hereto as an appendix. There were no working parties during the night and the men were given a chance to have a good rest. The disposition of the coys was as follows:- "B" Coy to POINT DU JOUR AREA. A.3.d.35.90 "D" " " BROWN TRENCH B.27.d and A.3.b. "A" " " " " B.27.b. "C" " " " " B.21.b.and d.	Folio

(A2098) Wt. W1758/M1293. 750,000. 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918			
UPPY	July	30th	Fine. Warning order received from Brigade to prepare to hand over the line to the 4th Royal Scots. The C.O. attended a tank demonstration at ST. OMER and returned to the trenches the same night. Working parties as per Report attached hereto as an appendix.	None
"	"	31st	Weather, Fine. The Bn was relieved by 4th Royal Scots, the relief starting at 2 p.m. and being completed at 6.30 P.M. On completion of relief the Bn. moved to BRANT and REINFORCEMENT Camps at ECOIVRES. O.O. 123 attached hereto as an appendix. Brigade Training platoon under Major R.Bickerdike. D.S.O. reported back to the Bn. Warning note received to get be ready to move to SIMENCOURT the following day.	

Casualties for the tour:- 3 Killed, 1 Missing, 24 wounded.

Battalion Ration Strength:- 37 Officers, 872 O.R.

.....Lt. Col.
Cmmdg. 87th Bn Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards).

(A7094) Wt. W1283/M1293. 750,000. 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

ARMY RIFLE ASSOCIATION - PLATOON COMPETITION - 3rd JULY 1918

	Hits 1 pt. each possible 581	Discs pierced 2 pts each possible 132	Total possible 713	Deductions. 2 Pts for every rd. fired after "Cease fire" whistle blasts.	Bad control on part of platoon or Section Commanders during advances, lack of style or dash, or incorrect use of bayonet, 1 or more points up to total of 66 points, 1 to 3 per bayonet man.	Total deductions	Nett number points
46th Bn Pl. 5	329	120	449	3	21	24	425
72nd Bn Pl.14	301	124	425	6	17	23	402
87th Bn Pl.5.	272	116	388	5	29	34	354

L.G.Target. 72nd 120
46th 147
87th 108

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

2

RESULT OF BRIGADE INTELLIGENCE COMPETITION
held July 5th 6th and 7th, 1918

Bn.	Sniping.	Observation.	Scouting	Average.
54th Bn.	51.25%	10%	95%	52.8%
75th Bn.	54.25%	20%	95%	56.4%
87th Bn.	57%	25%	90%	57.3%
102nd Bn.	52.75%	20%	90%	54.2%

C . 3 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry. COPY No...
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

O P E R A T I O N O R D E R No.116.

Ref:- 44-E, 1/40,000.
51-C, 1/40,000.

July 10th 1918.

1 Information. The Battalion will move to ST AUBIN today, July 10th.

2 Intention. The Battalion will move by train from DIEVAL to ECOIVRES.

3 Order of march. The Battalion will parade on VALHUON - ANTIN ROAD at 2.45 P.M. in the following order:-

H.Q
C.C oy.
Band
D Coy
A "
B "

Head of column to be at Crucifix, N.15.a.4.3.

4 Dress. Full marching order.

5 Lunch. The Battalion wil l carry a haversack lunch.

6 Guns and Entraining stretchers. Coys will carry Lewis Guns, 24 magazin es per gun and stretchers.

7 Entraining Officers. Major G.P.G.Dunlop M.C. is detailed as entraining Officer and will repor t to Staff Captain "Q" at DIEVAL STATION O.15.d.1.1. at 5. 30 P.M.

8 . Billets. All billets to be left in a thoroughly clean condition.

9 . Transport. Orders for transport have been given separately.

10. States. Marching out states are to be turned in to Orderly Room at 2 P.M.

11 ACKNOWLEDGE.

Issued by runner at 9.30 A.M.

Capt.
Adjutant.

Copy No. 1. C.O.
2 A Coy.
3 B "
4 C "
5 D "
6 11th CIB
7 Q.M.
8 File.
9 BSM.
10 Jr HQS
11-14 War Diary.

SECRET. 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry COPY No. 15
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

OPERATION ORDER No.117

Ref. MAROEUIL 1/20,000.
51-B.N.W. 1/20,000

July 10th 1918

.....

1..... The 11th Canadian Inf.Bde is relieving the 154th Brigade on July 11th and night July 11/12th.

The 87th Bn. Can.Inf. will relieve the 1/4 Gordons and 1/7 Argyll & Sutherlands on July 11th as follows:-

"A" Coy will relieve two front line Coys of the Gordons, (D and B Coys)
"B" " " " two Support Coys of the Gordons, (C and A Coys)
"C" " " " Front line Coy of A. & S.
"D" " " " two support Coys A & S.
"HQ" " " " HQ of A. & S.

2..... The Battalion Boundaries will be :-

(a) Southern Boundary:- Outpost line at B.29.c.6.1. thence GAVRELLE - ARRAS road (exclusive) to TOWY ALLEY - along TOWY ALLEY (inclusive) to HAYSTACK trench (B.27.c.90.05.)

(b) Northern Boundary: B.23.c.75.50 thence along road (inclusive) to B.22.d.8.9. - along RAILWAY ALLEY (exclusive) to railway at B.27.a.6.8.

(c) Inter Company Boundary will be fixed after relief.

3..... The Battalion will move from ST.AUBIN at 10 A.M. July 11th, and move by platoons at 50 yards distance to low ground in G.4.b. where men will be given dinner. Kitchens and Lewis Guns Limbers will move as far as this area. Route will be advised later. Order of march to this point - A, C, B, D, H.Q.

The Battalion will move again at 1.30 P.M. by half platoons at 50 yds distance by following routes:-

"A" and "B" Coys by ARTILLERY ROUTE "B"
"C" and "D" Coys by CONCRETE ROAD.

All equipment, guns, etc. will be carried.

4..... Guides will be met as follows:-

(a) 1 Guide per Coy HQ and 2 guides per platoon from 1/4 Gordons will meet A & B Coys at junction of ARTILLERY ROUTE "B" and ARRAS - BAILLEUL ROAD, H.1.b.3.7. at 2 P.M.

(b) Two guides for HQ, 1 guide per Coy HQ and 1 guide per platoon from 1/7 A. & S. will meet HQ, C and D Coys on CONCRETE ROAD at B.19.c.5.5. at 2 P.M.

5..... All movement east of a north and south line through B.20.a 00 to be in the trenches.

CONCRETE ROAD in B.19.c. and ARTILLERY ROUTE "B" in G.6.b. and H.1.a. has poor cover from view and special care must be taken in passing these points.

6..... Advance party, consisting of Coy Commander, Intelligence Officer, Lewis Gun Officer, 1 N.C.O. per platoon, 1 N.C.O. each from Signals and Intelligence Sections will report to H.Q. St AUBIN 8 A.M. July 11th.

7..... Further instructions will be issued regarding rations and water.

8..... Maps, photographs, stores, etc. will to be taken over and a receipt give n.

9..... Completion of relief will be notified by code word "SILVER"

10..... Bn.H.Q. and R.A.P . will be at GULLY POST, B.27.b.75.65

11..... ACKNOWLEDGE.

Captain
Adjutant.

Issued by runner at 1 P.M.

Copy No.1 C.O.
2 Lt-Col. P.S.Moigho n.
3 A Coy
4 B "
5 C "
6 D "
7 Qm & TO
8 Scouts
9 Sigs
10 BSM
11 11th CIB
12 1/7 Argyle & Suth erlands.
13 1/4 Gordons.
14 File
15/16 War Diary.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

5

W O R K S R E P O R T. July 13th, 1918.

Party.	Nature & location of work.	Strength. O.	O.R	Hrs going & returning.	Man hours worked.	Total hours.
1.	Salvaging R.E.material & ammunition. STERLING LOCALITY	-	9	-	3	27
2.	Front Line from B.28.b.85.45 to B.28.b.85.60	-	9	-	3	27
3.	Wiring Post Trench.	-	9	-	3	27
4	Enlarging Bridge, B.28.a.25.30	-	6	-	2	12
5	Wiring B.28.b.95.10 to B.29.a.10.45.	1	30	1½	2	60
	Carrying wire stakes to F.L. B.28.b.20.60	-	15	1½	2	30
6	Trench maintenance KILKERRAN F.L. and SUPPORTS, between GAVRELLE and BAILLEUL.	-	96	-	4	384
7.	Altering O.P. B.27.b.70.70	-	4	-	2	8
8	Repairing camouflage B.27.b.50.45	-	2	-	2	4

A. Lloyd. Lt.
Works Officer.

37th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

6

WORKS REPORT. July 14th, 1918.

Party.	Nature & location of work.	Strength O.	Strength O.R.	Hrs. going & returning	Man hours worked.	Total hours.
D 1	Cutting side of bank and laying bathmats. B.27.b. 70.70	-	4	Nil	2	8
D 2	Repairing bathmats with new flats. BAILLEUL from B.22.c.80.05 to B.28.b. 30.80.	-	2	20 Minutes	3	6
D 3	Clearing dug-out and building firestep. B.28. b.35.45	-	9	1 Hour	4	36
D 4	Digging refuse pit and cleaning around Bn.H.Q. B.27.b.80.55	-	4	Nil	3	12
D 5	Salvaging 100 Sand Bags and carrying to front line Coy.H.Q. from B.27. b.75.50 to DITCH POST.	-	3	Nil	2	6
D 6	Salvaging 8 Boxes S.A.A. Left Front Line.	-	8	Nil	1	8
B 2	120 yards Double Apron and filling in of old row. Carrying wire and stakes. B.29.a.05.35	-	30	1½ Hours	3	90
A 1	Improving firesteps and cleaning trench under mats. KILKERRAN SUPPORT between GAUVRELLE RD. & BAILLEUL ALLEY.	-	50	Nil	4	200

CONT'D.

SECRET. 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry (Canadian Grenadiers Guards) COPY No.....

1

OPERATION ORDER No.118.

Map Ref.
51-B N.W. 1/20,000

July 14th 1918.

.....

1. The 87th Battalion will side-slip northwards tomorrow, July 15th.

2. Battalion boundaries will be as follows:-
Southern Boundary BAILLEUL ALLEY inclusive to B.23.c.8.0 thence west.
Northern boundary GUS E ALLEY inclusive to junction of GUSE ALLEY and BRISELY HILL thence to B.30.a.2.2 RIDGE POST exclusive, thence due west.

3. Disposition of Coys will be as follows:-
B Coy right front line.
D " left " "
A " right support.
C " left "

4 The 75th Battalion will relieve A, B, and D Coys.
D Coy on relief by 75th Bn will relieve A Coy 46th Bn. and B Coy 46th Bn. less 2 platoons (right of GUSE ALLEY) left front line.
B Coy on relief by 75 th Bn to relieve C Coy 87th in the right front line.
C Coy on relief by B Coy will relieve D Coy 46th Bn in left support.
A Coy on relief by 75th will relieve C Coy 46th Bn in right support.
Bn. H.Q's will relieve Bn.H.Q's 46th Bn.
Relief by 75th Bn to take place by 8 A.M.

5. Coy H.Q's of the 46th Bn. are a s follows:-
A Coy. B.23.a.30.55
B. " B.17.c.20.20
C " B.21.b.70.10 Bn. H.Q's 21.a.71.32
D " B.23.a.30.97
D Coy will take over B Coy's H.Qs.

6 All details of relief to be arranged between Coy Commanders concerned.

7 On completion of relief disposition sketches will be forwarded to Bn.H.Qs

P.T.O.

8. Water and ration arrangements will be notified later. Coys will hand over reserve water supply and carry out all other water tins.

9. Completion of relief will be notified by phrase "Your A.B.C. received"

10 ACKNOWLEDGE.

Issued by runner at 1 P.M.
Copy 1 C.O.
2 Col. Moighen
3 A Coy
4 B "
5 C "
6 D "
7. Jr. HQ's
8 75th Bn.
9 46th Bn
10 11 th CIB
11 War Diary
12 GI

Capt. Adjutant.

SECRET. 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry COPY NO.....
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

8

OPERATION ORDER No.119.

Map Ref. :- 51B.N.W. 1/20,000 July 16th 1918.

.....

1. The 102nd Canadian Inf.Battalion will relieve the 87th Can.Inf. Bn. on the night of July 17/18th.

2. Companies will be relieved as follows:-

B	Coy	by	A	Coy of	102nd	Battalion.
D	"	"	C	"	"	"
A	"	"	B	"	"	"
C	"	"	D	"	"	"

3. Guides will be supplied as follows:-
(a) B and D coys each 1 off., 1 guide per Coy, H.Q., 1 guide per platoon. Rendezvous: CONCRETE ROAD at B.19.c.60.55. Route: OUSE ALLEY. Time: B Coy 3 P.M. D Coy. 4 P.M.
(b) Batt.H.Q. 2 guides ; A and C Coys each 1 officer. 1 guide per Coy H.Q., 1 guide per platoon. Rendezvous: junction of RAILWAY ALLEY and RAILWAY CUTTING, B.27.a.5.9. Route; RAILWAY ALLEY. Time : C Coy. 4.30 P.M., A Coy. 5.30 P.M. Bn. H.Qs. 6.30 P.M.

4. Spoil parties will be relieved by 102nd Bn. during the day, July 17/18th.

5. (a) All maps, photographs, defence schemes and trench stores will be turned over and receipt taken.
(b) All petrol tins property of 87th Bn. will be carried out.

6. On completion of relief A and C Coys will move back to ROCLINCOURT by route OUSE ALLEY - CONCRETE ROAD. B and D Coys and Bn.H.Qs will move to squares H.1.c. ,H.7.b. Route, RAILWAY ALLEY - Road through B.27.b. & C. - TOWY TRACK. Advance party will meet Coys at Jct. TOWY TRACK and BAILLEUL ROAD. All movement in open to be by platoons at 100 yards distance.

7. Advance party of 1 officer and 1 N.C.O. from Bn H.Qs, 1 officer from A Coy, and 1 N.C.O. per platoon will rendezvous at Bn.H.Q. A and C Coys at 10 A.M., B and D Coys, 12 noon.

8. Rations night July 17/18th will be delivered by limber.

9. Bn. H.Q. will be at H.7.a.8 5.95. B and D Coys will report by runner arrival in new area and location of Coy H.Q. A and C Coys will report arrival by wire.

10 Completion of relief to be notified by code word "COPPER"

11 ACKNOWLEDGE.

Issued by runner at..6.30 A.M. Capt. Adjutant.

Copy. 1. 102nd Bn
2 O.C.
3 Col.Meighen
4 A Coy
5 B "
6 C Coy
7 B Coy.
8 QM TO
9 B.S.M.
10 Jr H.Qs
11 11thCI B
12 File
13/15 War Diary.

SECRET.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

COPY NO. ....

AMENDMENT TO OPERATION ORDER NO.119.

Cancel para 6 and substitute the following:-

6. ... On completion of relief

(a) A and C Coys will move back to ROCLINCOURT by route OUSE ALLEY - CONCRETE ROAD.
(b) B and D Coys and B n.H.Qs will move to squares H.1.c., H.7.b., by route RAILWAY ALLEY and along RAILWAY CUTTING. Advanced parties will meet Coys at junction of RAILWAY ALLEY and RAILWAY CUTTING, B.27.a.5.9.
(c) All movement by trenches to be by platoons at 100 yds distance; in the oppn by sections at 100 yds distance.

Capt. Adjutant.

Copy No.1. 102nd Bn.
2 C.O.
3 A Coy
4 B "
5 C "
6 D "
7 Jr H.Qs
8 QM TO
9 BSM.
10 11th CIB
11 File
12/15 War Diary.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

9

WORKS REPORT. July 14th, 1918. (CONT'D.)

Party.	Nature & location of work.	Strength O.	O.R.	Hrs. going & returning	Man hours worked.	Total hours.
A 2	Improving firesteps and cleaning trench under mats. KILKERRAN from BAILLEUL EXTENSION North.	-	46	Nil	4	184
H	Digging Trench. GULLY ALLEY.	-	30	1½ Hours	4	120
B 1	Spoil Party. CHIN DUG-OUT B.28.a.35.15	-	32	1½ Hours	8	256
C 1	Deepening and preparing trench for bath mats. KILKERRAN TRENCH from B.29.a.30.85.	-	13	Nil	4	52
C 2	Berming. ditto.	-	7	Nil	2	14
C 3	KILKERRAN SUPPORT, Trench Maintenance.	-	13	-	2	26
G.	Deepening trench junction BILLY ALLEY & POST TRENCH.	1	30	½	6	180
D 7	Spoil Party, BENARTY Dugout, B.21.d.95.10	-	33	-	8	26 4

A.Lloyd. Lt.
Works Officer.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

10

WORKS REPORT. JULY 15th, 1918.

Pty.	Nature & location of work.	Strength Of.	O.R.	Hrs going & retg.	Hrs worked.	Total hours.
A.1	Wiring KILKERRAN SUPPORT. from BEAULIEU ALLEY.	-	8	-	4	32
A.2.	Improving firesteps KILKERRAN SUPPORT.	-	50	-	4	200
A.3.	Improving firesteps, Front Line between GAVRELLE ROAD and BAILLEUL ALLEY.	-	46	-	4	184
B.1.	Digging trench, GULLY AVENUE	-	30	1½	4	120
B.1.	and Front Line.	-	30	1	3	90
B.2.	Spoil party, CHIN DUGOUT.	-	32	-	8	256
B.3.	Cleaning and firestepping CARMEN DUGOUT.	-	8	-	4	32
C.1	KILKERRAN TRENCH. Digging and bath matting.	-	16	-	4	64
C.2.	Ditto, berming.	-	7	-	4	28
C.3.	Carrying wire from KILKERRAN Support to KILKERRAN	-	11	-	1	11
C.4.	Wiring front at KILKERRAN SUPPORT.	-	9	½	3	27
H.	Laying bathmats, POST TRENCH.	1	30	-	6	180
H.1.	Spoil party, BENARTY DUGOUT.	-	33	-	8	240

A.Lloyd. Lt.
Works Officer

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

11

WORKS REPORT JULY 15th 1916.

ty.	Nature and location of work.	Of.	O.R.	Hours Worked	Total hours.	Material used.
	Spoil work, CHIN DUGOUT.	-	16	8	128	500 sand bags &sharacks.
	Digging Gully AVENUE.	1	30	4	120	
	BOW SUPPORT from OUSE ALLEY Wiring	1	30	5	150	25 coils B. Wire 140 Short stake
	Cleaning KILKENNAN from B.29.a. 30.70 to B.29.a.50.80	-	21	4	84	
	Wiring front line from BAILLEUL GAVRELLE ROAD South.	-	9	4	36	5 large coils wire.
2.	Spoil work, BENARTY DUGOUT.	-	33	8	264	Sandbags.
2.	Digging POST TRENCH.	1	33	4	132	
1.	Strongthoning wire B.23.c.45.75 to TYNE ALLEY.	-	9	4	36	
2.	Trench Maintenance BOW TRENCH.	-	10	3	90	

A.Lloyd. Lt.

Works Officer.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

12

WORKS REPORT July 17th, 1918.

Party.	Nature & location of work.	Strength Of.	O.R.	Hrs. going & retg.	Hrs. worked.	Total hours.
A 1	Carrying 80 Bathmats to BOW SUPPORT. CUTTING DUMP to BOW TRENCH.	-	9		3	27
A 2	Spoil Party. CHIN DUG-OUT.		32		8	256
A 3	Carrying 130 Medium Screw Stakes and 30 Long Angle Irons. B.21.c.80.80.		12		3	36
F	Digging Trench. POST TRENCH B.28.c.	2	65		5	325
B 1	Deepening Trench and preparing for Bathmats. KILKERRAN TRENCH B.29.a.35.40 to B.29.a.50.60.		21		4	84
B 2	Repairing and thickening rows of wire. Junction BAILLEUL - GAVRELLE RD. and KILKERRAN		9		4	36
C 1	Spoil Party. BENARTY DUG-OUT.		33		8	264
C 2	240x Double Apron. Wiring Front RAILWAY C.T. across BOW SUPPORT.	1	30		4	120
D 1	Repairing old wire. Front BOW TRENCH.		9		4	36
D 2	Cleaning our Trench and deepening. BOW TRENCH.		10		2	20
H 1	Building Ablution Board. Battn.H.Q.		10		4	40
H 2	Carrying 150 Mills No.23. Battn.H.Q. to Left Front Line Coy.	4			3	12

Continued .

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT

July 17th, 1918.

Party.	Nature & location of work.	Strength Of.	Hrs.going O.R. & retg.	Hrs. worked.	Total hours.
H 3	Carrying 25 Mats from Dump. Cutting to Battn.H.Q.	5		1	5
H 4	10,000 Rds.S.A.A. and 2 Knife Rests.	14		1	14
H 5	Repairing Bathmats and cleaning underneath. Battn.H.Q.	6		2	12
C 1	Spoil Party. BENARTY DUG-OUT	9		8	72
A 1	Spoil Party.CHIN DUG-OUT.	14		8	112

A.Lloyd, Ltd.
Works Officer.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

13

W O R K S R E P O R T July 18th/19th, 1918.

Party.	Nature & location of work.	Strength Of.	O.R.	Hrs. going & retg.	Hrs. worked.	Total hours.
N	Burying Cable. B.27.a.50.80 to B.27.b.25.65.	3	126		4½	540
G	Digging Trench GULLY AVN.	2	62		4½	279

A. Lloyd. Lt.
Works Officer.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

14

WORKS REPORT July 19th/20th, 1918.

Party.	Nature & location of work.	Strength Of.	O.R.	Hrs.going & retg.	Hrs. worked.	Total hours.
C	Digging Trench. GULLY AVN.	1	60	2	4	240

One Platoon reports to 11th C.I.B. for digging Dug-outs.

A.Lloyd. Lt.
Works Officer.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

16

WORKS REPORT July 20th/21st, 1918.

Party.	Nature & location of work.	Strength Of.	O.R.	Hrs. going & retg.	Hrs. worked.	Total hours.
G	Digging GULLY AVN.GULLY AVN.	1	63		4	240
N	Burying Cable.H.13.d.5.4.	2	63		4	240
O	Excavation. Battn.H.Q.		25		4	100
P	Carrying. Battn.H.Q.		14		3	42
1 Officer 33 O.R. attached Brigade for excavation of dug-outs.						

A.Lloyd, Lt.
Works Officer.

SECRET. 15 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry COPY NO. 16
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

O P E R A T I O N O R D E R No.120.

Map Ref:-
51-B. N.W. 1/20,000.

July 22nd. 1918.

1 The 87th Can.Inf.Battalion will relieve the 102nd Cdn.Battalion in left sub-sector, tomorrow, July 23rd.

2. Coys will relieve as follows:-

A Coy -	Right Front Line,	H.Q.	B.28.b.95.70
C "	Left " "	"	B.17.c.20.25
B "	Right Support	"	B.21.b.70.20
D "	Left "	"	B.22.a.30.95
Bn. H.Qs.	B.21.a.85.30		
R.A.P.	B.15.c.5 0.15.		

3. Advanced parties of one Officer and 1 N.C.O. for Bn H.Q's, 1 Officer per Coy and 1 N.C.O. per platoon will report to 102nd Bn. by 2.30 P.M.

4. Coys will move at the following times and by the following routes:-

A. Coy. at 5 P.M. by CONCRETE ROAD, OUSE ALLEY, POST TRENCH BACK TRENCH.
C Coy. at 5.30 P. M. by CONCRETE ROAD, OUSE ALLEY.
D Coy. at 6.30 P.M. by RAILWAY ALLEY.
B Coy. at 7 P.M. by RAILWAY ALLEY.
Bn. H.Q's at 7.30 P.M. By RAILWAY CUTTING.

Coy Commanders will arrange for advanced parties to meet platoons at convenient points.

All movement in the open to be by sections at 100 yds distance, and in trenches by platoons at 100 yds distance.

5. Lewis Guns and magazines, and water tins, will be taken in by Coys.

6. All trench stores, maps, photos and defence schemes will be taken over. Receipts in duplicate for same to be handed in to Battalion Orderly Room by 9 A.M., July 24th.

7. Rations and water arrangements as before.

8 Completion of relief to be notified by code word "PARIS"

Issued by runner at 10 P.M.

Douglas
Capt. Adjutant.

Copy No.1. C.O.
2 Col. Meighen.
3 "A" Coy
4 "B" "
5 "C" "
6 "D" "
7 Jr.H.Qs
8 B.S.M.
9. Q.M. & T.O.
10 102nd Bn.
11 11th C.I.B.
12 File
13/16 War Diary.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry

17

WORKS REPORT July 21st / 22nd 1918.

Party.	Nature & location of work.	Strength O.	O.R.	Hrs.going & retg.	Hrs. worked.	Total hours.
F	Digging POST SUPPORT.B.28.c.	4	126		496	496
H	Excavation. Battn.H.Q.		30		4	120
1 Officer 30 P.R. attached to Brigade for Excavation Work.						

A.Lloyd Lt.
Works Officer.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

18

W O R K S R E P O R T July 22nd/23rd, 1918.

Party	Nature and location of work.	Strength O	O.R.& retg.	Hrs.going Hrs. worked.	Total hours
F	Digging POST SUPPORT.B.27.d.0.7.	4	120	3	360
H	Building Dug-out.Battn.H.Q.	1	33	4	132
	One Platoon attached to Brigade for work.				

A.Lloyd. Lieut.
Works Officer.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

19

W O R K S R E P O R T July 23rd/24th, 1918.

Party.	Nature and location ofwork.	Strength O.	O.R.&	Hrs.going retg.	Hrs. worked.	Total hours.
L	Spoil. WHISKY DUG-OUT.		16	2		108
M	Cleaning Trench and fixing Bathmats. KILKERRAN TRENCH.					60
N	Spoil. BENARTY DUG-OUT.		16	1½		108
	One Platoon attached to Brigade for work until 4 P.M. July 23rd.					

A.Lloyd. Lieut.
Works Officer.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

20

W O R K S R E P O R T July 24th/25th, 1918.

Party.	Nature and location of work.	Strength O.	O.R.	Hrs. going & retg.	Hrs. worked.	Total hours.
O	Wiring, repairing and fixing Gaps. SOUTH BAILLEUL - GAVRELLE RD. Front of KILKERRAN		9		3	27
P	Laying Bathmats, cleaning Trench. KILKERRAN TRENCH.		10		3	30
Q	Cleaning Trench. BAILLEUL TRENCH.		9		2	18
U	Excavation. BROWN LINE		30	1	8	240
A.	Widening, deppening and berming one side from B.23.a.30.60. to B.23.a.50.80. RAILWAY EXT. C.T.	1	33	1	3½	115
R	Paying and repairing Bathmats. OUSE ALLEY from BOW SUPPORT to BOW TRENCH.		7		3	21
S	Wiring. Front of BOW TRENCH.		9		4	36
T	Spoil. WHISKY DUGOUT.		30	40 Min.	8	240
C	Trench cleaning, deepening and bathmatting. BOW SUPPORT.	1	28	1	3	84
B	Berming. BOW SUPPORT.		23	40 Min.	3 Min	69

A. Lloyd. Lieut.
Works Officer.

87th Battalion Canadian Infa ntry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

21

WORKS REPORT. JULY 25/26th 1918.

Pty.	Nature and location of work.	Of.	O.R.	Hrs going & retg.	Hours worked.	Total hours.
1	Wiring KILKERRAN Trench.	-	10	2	3	30
2	Repairing BAILLEUL Ext.	-	6	-	4	24
3.	Fixing KILKERRAN Support.	-	6	-	4	24
4.	Deepening KILKERRAN Support.	-	6	-	4	24
5	GERTIE DUGOUT. Spoil party.	-	33	1	8	264
6	Cleaning BAILLEUL.	-	9	1	5	45
c	Wiring RAILWAY C.T. Ext.	-	28	1	4	112
9	Repairing OUSE ALLEY Trench.	-	13	-	4	52
10	Wiring BOW TRENCH.	-	9	-	4	36
11	RUM DUGOUT, Spoil party.	-	31	1	6	186
12	Deepening BOW SUPPORT.	1	33	1	3	99
A.	BERMING BOW SUPPORT.	-	23	1	3	69

A. Lloyd. Lt.
Works Officer.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

22

W O R K S R E P O R T. JULY 26/27th.1918.

Party.	Location and Nature of work.	Of.	O.R.	Hrs going & retg.	Hrs worked.	Total hours.
1	Cleaning trench and firestepping KILKERRAN SUPPORT.	1	12	-	3	36
2	Digging Wiring KILKERRAN TRENCH.	-	6	-	3	18
3	Wiring KILKERRAN Trench.	-	8	-	2	16
4	Maintenance OUSE ALLEY.	-	9	-	4	36
5	Spoil, Bertie Dugout.	-	33	1	8	264
6	" RUM DUGOUT.	-	33	1	8	264
7	Carrying Stokes Bombs.	-	6	1	2	12
8	Berming BOW SUPPORT. Party missed sapper.	-	23	1	-	-
9	Carrying stretchers, front line to Bn. H.Q's	-	8	-	1	8
10	Digging OUSE ALLEY.	-	2	1	3	6
11	Digging pits for waste water.	-	4	-	3	12
12	Repairing bath mats Bn.HQ.	-	14	-	3	42

Work delayed by rain and enemy shelling. Some trenches flooded.

A.Lloyd. Lieut.
Works Report.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

23

WORKS REPORT. JULY 27/28th 1918.

Pty.	Nature and location of work.	Of.	O.R.	Hrs going & retg.	Hours worked.	tptal hours.
1.	Repairing KILKERRAN SUPPORT.	1	55	-	4	220
2.	Draining Kilkerran Trench.		10	-	4	40
3.	Repairing BOW TRENCH.		30	-	4	112
4	GERTIE Dugout. Spoil party.	-	33	1	8	264
5.	BAILLEUL C.T. Maintenance.	-	15	1	4	60
6	Cleaning out POST Trench.	-	10	1	4	40
7	RUM Dugout. Spoil party.	-	33	1	8	264
8	Cleaning OUSE Trench.	-	20	1	4	60
9	Trench cleaning, BOW SUPPORT.	-	30	1	4	120
10	Berming, BOW Support.	-	15	1	4	60

A.Lloyd. Lieut.
Works Officer.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

WORKS REPORT

JULY 27th/28th, 1918.

Party	Nature and location of work.	Of. O.R.	Hrs.going & retg.	Hours worked	Total hours.
1	Trench Maintenance. KILKERRAN SUPPORT BAILLEUL C.T. to BACK TRENCH.	25		4	100
2	Repairing Firesteps. KILKERRAN SUPPORT BAILLEUL C.T. to BACK TRENCH	15		4	60
3	Cutting wire at Block and later wiring Gap. OUSE ALLEY B.17.c.85.10.	6		1	6
4	Repairing Bathmats BOW TRENCH to BOW SUPPORT.	10		4	40
5	Trench Maintenance. OUSE ALLEY BOW and BOW SUPP ORT.	40		4	160
6	Spoil. RUM DUG-OUT	33		8	240
7.	Spoil. GERTIE DUG-OUT	33		8	240
8	Trench Cleaning.-POST TRENCH, OUSE to BACK.	10		4	40
9	Wiring Bunks inside Dug-outs. Battn.H.Q.	2		6	12

A.Lloyd. Lieut.

Works Officer.

SECRET

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

Copy No.....

25

OPERATION ORDER No.122.

Ref.:-
51-B, N.W. 1/20,000

July 28th, 1918.

1. The 102nd Can.Inf.Bn. will relieve the 87th Cdn.Inf.Battn. in left front line night of July 29th/30th.

"B" Coy. 102nd Bn. will relieve "A" Coy. 87th Bn.
"C" " " " " " "B" " " "
"D" " " " " " "C" " " "
"A" " " " " " "D" " " "

2. On completion of relief by 102nd Bn., Coys. will move to support area as follows :-

"B" Coy. to POINT DU JOUR area. H.Q's.H.3.d.35.90.
"D" " " BROWN TRENCH in B.27.d. & H.3.b. H.Q's.B.27.c.55.15
"A" " " BROWN TRENCH in B.27.b. H.Q's.B.27.b.10.55.
"C" " " BROWN TRENCH in B.21.b.& d. " B.21.c.80.95.
H.Q's. to B.27.c.70.10.

3. All movement to be in trenches by platoons at 200 yds.distance.

4. All Maps, Photographs, Defence Schemes and Trench Stores will be turned over and receipts in duplicate forwarded to Bn.H.Q's.by 9 A.M., July 30th.

5. Spoil parties will be relieved by 102nd Battn. at 4 P.M. the 29th.

6. Advance parties of one officer and one N.C.O. from Bn.H.Q's. and one Officer per Coy. and one N.C.O. per platoon will report to respective H.Q's. in support area by 2.30 P.M. Coy. Commanders will arrange for these parties to act as guides to support area.

7. Relief will commence a bout 6.30 P.M.

8. All water tins to be carried out.

9. Rations and water for Bn.H.Q's., A,B and D Coys. will be delivered at Dump B.26.b.80.30.
Rations for C Coy. to TUNNEL DUMP B.15.c.5.3. Water for C. Coy. at B.21.a.9.5.

10. Disposition reports to be handed in to Bn.H.Q's. by 9 A.M. 30th.

11. Completion of relief to notified by code word "JAKE".

12. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Issued by runner at 10 P.M.

Capt.Adjutant.

Copy 1. C.O.
2. Col.Meighan.
3. A Coy.
4. B "
5. C "
6. D "
7. Jr.H.Q.
8. Q.M. & T.O.
9. B.S.M.
10. 102nd Battn.
11. 11th C.I.B.
12. File.
13/16 War Diary.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

26

WORKS REPORT

July 29th/30th, 1918.

Party	Nature and location of work.	Of.	O.R.	Hrs.going & Retg.	Hrs. worked.	Total hours.
1	Spoil. RUM DUG-OUT.		33		8	240
2	Spoil. GERTIE DUG-OUT.		33		8	240
3	Repairing Bunks. Battn.H.Q.		2		6	12

A.Lloyd. Lieut.
Works Officer.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

27

WORKS REPORT July 30/31st, 1918.

Party	Nature and location of work.	Of.	O.R.&	Hrs.going Retg.	Hrs. worked.	Total hours.
G	Widening and deepening trench and strengthening.GULLY TRENCH.		58		3	174
J	Deepening and Beming POST TRENCH.	4	120	1	2½	300
H	Digging.GULLY TRENCH.	1	64	3/4	2½	150
I	Cleaning out trench. PONT AU JOUR RE-DOUBT.	1	50		4	200

A.Lloyd. Lieut.
Works Officer.

28

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

SECRET

Copy No. 13.

OPERATION ORDER NO.123

Map Ref. :-
51 B 51 C
1/10,000

July 31st, 1918.

1. The 4th Royal Scots will relieve the 87th Canadian Battn. in Brigade Support on July 31st.

2. Corresponding Companies of the 4th Royal Scots will take over from Companies of the 87th Battn.

3. (a) Two Guides from H.Q. will meet advance party of 4th Royal Scots at ROCLINCOURT CROSSROADS at 9 A.M.
(b) Two Guides from Battn.H.Q., one Guide per Coy.H.Q. and two Guides per Platoon to report to Lieut. Mott, C.Coy. H.Q. at B.21.c.80.95. at 11.30 A.M.

4. (a) All Maps, Defence Schemes, Photographs , concerning the Area, and Trench Stores , will be turned over and receipt taken.
(b) Water Tins, the property of the 87th Battn.will be taken out.
(c) The following Lewis Gun Drums and Carriers will be turned over to the incoming Battalion and receipt taken :-

B, C, D Coys .....200 each.
A.Coy.....190
H.Q..... 10

5. On completion of relief the Battalion will move back to BRANT and REINFORCEMENTS CAMPS, ECOIVRES, by route BROWN LINE - RAILWAY ALLEY - ZERNIR ALLEY - CONCRETE ROAD - ANZIN - CHAUSSE BRUNEHAUT. All movement in the open East of ECOIVRES to be by Sections 100 yards distance. West of ECOIVRES by Platoons at 100 yards distance. Every endeavor must be made to conceal the relief from the enemy. Guides will meet the Battalion at Crossroads F.14.b.95.65 (51 C).

6. The following Transport will be at ROCLINCOURT CROSSROADS at A.29.c.40.50 at 4 P.M.

Lewis Gun Limbers.
1 Limber per H.Q.
Saddel Horses.

7. Completion of relief to be notified by code word "SILVER".

8. Acknowledge.

Captain, Adjutant.

Issued by runner at 10 A.M.

Copies to :-
1. 4th Royal Scots.
2. C.O.
3. Col.Meighan.
4. A.Coy.
5. B.Coy.
6. C.Coy.
7. D.Coy.
8. Q.M. & T.O.
9. B.S.M.
10. Jr.H.Q.
11. 11th C.I.B.
12. File.
13-14-15-16. War Diary.

29

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

SECRET

Ref.:- 5/C.
1/40000

Copy No. 11....
July 31st, 1918.

OPERATION ORDER NO.104

1. The Battalion will march to SIMENCOURT to-morrow Aug.1st, 1918.

2. The Battalion will form up on HARDEUIL Road facing South at 12.30 P.M. with head of column at road junction S.14.d.5C.15.
Order of march, H.Q., D.Coy., Band, A,B,C Coys.
100 yards distance will be maintained between Companies.

3. Route - HARDEUIL - DUISANS - AGNEZ-LES-DUISANS - WARLUS-BERNEVILLE.

4. Advance party of Lieut. Whitmarsh, one N.C.O. for Battn.H.Q. and one N.C.O. per Company will report to Battn.Orderly Room at 10.00 A.M. Friday

5. All baggage to be stacked on roadside by 10.30 A.M.

6. Dress - Full Marching Order.

7. Marching out states to be handed in to Battalion Orderly Room by 10 A.M.

8. Reports to head of column.

9. Acknowledge.

Captain, Adjutant.

Issued by runner 11.30 P.M.

Copies to :- 1. C.O. & Col.Meighan.
2. A. Coy.
3. B. "
4. C. "
5. D. "
6. Jr.H.Q.
7. Q.M. & T.O.
8. D.S.M.
9. 11th C.I.B.
10. File.
11/14 War Diary.

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY.

-------ooo-------

-:- OF -:-

87th CANADIAN BATTALION — 4th CANADIAN DIVISION

FROM 1st August TO 31st August 1918.

-------ooo-------

VOLUME 25

with appendices
1 - 2.

1-2.

Confidential

Original.

25

5th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

War Diary August 1918.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918.			
ECOIVRES	Aug.	1st.	Weather very warm. Word received from Brigade that the Battalion would move from ECOIVRES to SIMENCOURT. The Battalion paraded at 1 P.M. with transport and marched to SIMENCOURT arriving there at 5 P.M. The men being tired after their long tour in the line, and the extreme heat made the march difficult. Operation Order #124 covering this move attached hereto as an appendix. Lieut.J.Baird appointed Acting Signalling Officer to replace Lt A.J.Nicholson, who entered Hospital while on leave in England. Battalion was paid, and refitted with clothing, equipment, etc. Lt.J.A.Dunc proceeded to England, en route to Canada, to resume his Medical studies. Major R.Bickerdike, D.S.O. appointed Acting Second-in-Command. Battalion Ration strength:- 37 Officers, 872 O.R.	O.O.124
"	"	2nd	Heavy rain. A very busy day was spent in making preparations to move. During the day the men were bathed. The Transport paraded at 8 P.M. and proceeded under Brigade arrangements to parts unknown. Officers kits and cooking utensils were left with the Battalion, to go along with them the following day. At 10 P.M. instructions were received from Brigade to be ready to move the following day and preperations were at once made and advanced party detailed. Lieut. A.C.Hannaford, M.C. proceeded on leave.	
"	"	3rd	Weather fine. The Battalion paraded at 6 P.M. and marched to WANQUENTIN, where they embussed along with the remainder of the Brigade. Busses left WANQUENTIN at 8 p.m. and did not reach destination until the following morning. O.O. 125 attached hereto as an Appendix.	O.O.125
"	"	4th	Fine. The Battalion de-bussed at 5.30 A.M. at OISEMONT and marched to VAUX MARQUENNEVILLES arriving there at 6.30 A.M. Billets were arranged in this town and at NEUVILLE AU BOIS, Battalion H.Q's being established at CHATEAU YONVILLE. The Transport did not join us, and private arrangements had to be made for the distribution of rations and the storing of surplus kits, which were stored at CITERNES. All Officer's kits and men's packs were stored at the above named places and the Battalion was left equipped with battle order only. Word received from Brigade for the Battalion to be ready to move at short notice and Coys were notified and the Battalion stood by. On receipt of further instructions the Battalion paraded at 9 P.M. and marched to VARGIES, arriving about 3 A.M. On account of the darkness and the condition of the roads the march was found to be very difficult. O.O. 126 attached as an appendix.	O.O.126

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918.			
CHATEAU YONVILLE	Aug.	4th	As it was evident that preparations were being made for an offensive, orders were issued to all concerned that the men should be kept under cover as far as possible.	
VERGIES. (DIEPPE, 1/100,000)	"	5th.	Raining. The Battalion rested during the day, and preparations made for a further move. The Commanding Officer held Orderly Room at 2 P.M. and also held a conference with his Coy. Commanders, explaining to them what would be expected of the Battalion in the coming operations. Lieut.Stone, M.C. and Lieut.Simpre, with 17 Lewis Gunners were attached to the First Tank Battalion. Word received from Brigade that the Battalion would move to NAMPS AU VAL. Advance parties were immediately detailed, and the Battalion paraded ready to move off at 11 P.M. and marched to NAMPS AU VAL. The Transport rejoined the Battalion at 6 A.M. O.O.127 attached as an appendix.	O.O.127
NAMPS AU VAL. (AMIENS. 17.2nd.Edit. 1/100,000).	"	6th	Weather, fine. The Battalion arrived at NAMPS AU VAL at 8.30 A.M. Lieut. R.E.Eastman,M.C. and Lieut.S.S.McLean, M.C. rejoined the Battalion from Courses, and Lieut. R.F.Hogan returned from leave. Capt. W.H.McKinley evacuated to Hospital sick, and Lieut. A.E.Scott, M.M., "C" Coy, took over temporary command of "B" Coy. The Band Instruments were stored at this place. Word received from Brigade for the Battalion to move to BOIS DE BOVES. The Commanding Officer attended a conference at Brigade H.Q's and rejoined the Battalion on the march. The Battalion paraded and marched off at 9 P.M.	
BOIS DE BOVES. (AMIENS.17. 2nd. Edition.1/100,000)	"	7th	Weather, fine. The Battalion arrived at BOIS DE BOVES about 5 A.M. and bivouaced in the wood, this being the concentration point for the coming offensive.. In this wood practically the whole Canadian Corps, besides Cavalry and Tanks, were concentrated. The Commanding Officer held a conference with his Company Commanders, and all arrangements were made for the attack which was to take place on the following morning. The Reserve Training Platoon was re-organized under Capt. Astray, Lt.Leblanc and Lt.Newar. Orders received from Brigade that the Battalion would proceed to assembly position in BOIS DE GENTELLES. Operation Order was then issued covering move to assembly position for the attack the next day, see O.O.129 attached hereto as an appendix. The Battalion , with "A" echelon, consisting of the Lewis Gun Limbers and S.A.A.Limbers paraded at 9 P.M. and proceeded to the assembly position, arriving there at midnight. The remainder of the Transport and the Special Training Platoon were left at BOIS DE BOVES. Lieut. G.H. Poole returned from leave and posted to "C" Coy for the operation.	O.O.129

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A8-en) Wt. W2778/M1651 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms/C2118/4

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BOIS DE GENTELLES	1918 Aug.	8th	Final preparations were made for the attack, and Liaison Officers, consisting of Lt. Montizambert, and Lt. Noland of "A" Coy, were sent to the 75th Battalion and 12th Brigade respectively. Notification received that zero hour was to be 4.20 A.M. and at 4.30 A.M. the Battalion started to move. It moved around the south edge of the GENTELLES WOOD and then south and parallel to the BOYS ROAD, crossing the RIVER DEÛLE and taking up a position along old German trench system in C.10.a and c. at 8.50 A.M. (DEMUIN SHEET). From here it could be seen that our attack was progressing favourably, and many prisoners were being sent back. The Battalion moved again at 9.20 A.M., moving across the BOYS ROAD to a position in b c and d, arriving there about 10.30 A.M. The Battalion then waited instructions from Brigade to move forward. These instructions were received at 12.10 P.M. The Battalion then moved forward in two parallel columns, assemblying again in D.8.c. at 1.30 P.M. and again waited orders from Brigade. The Third Division having reached their final objective, the 11th Brigade proceeded to go through them. The 54th and 102nd Battalions being in the front line, the 75th in Support and the 87th in Reserve. At 3.30 P.M. orders were received from Brigade to move forward in reserve to the advance by the balance of the Brigade. The Battalion then moved forward in two columns, "C" and "D" Coys moving to the left of BEAUCOURT, and "A" and "B" to the right. When 1000 yards to the east of the village, defensive position was taken up, and Battalion H.Q's established at 22.a.1.6. At 7.30 P.M. the C.O. received information from the Brigadier that the 75th Battalion had been unable to gain their objective, and that it was proposed to do this during the hours of darkness, or if that was not possible, to attack with artillery preparation at 4.30 A.M. The 75th Battalion was to make a frontal attack with two Companies, and the 87th Battalion with two Companies was to work down from the direction of E.19.c. The two Coys chosen were "B" and "D" Coys, and they were ordered to assemble near the 102nd Battalion H.Q's (D.24.a.5.5.) where they were met by the Commanding Officer. The tasks were then explained to the Coy. Commanders of "B" and "D" Coys, and these Coys moved off to their tasks at 11.45 P.M. On account of the darkness and the thick wood, they experienced great difficulty in reaching	9
"		9th	their jumping off position. "D" Coy, however, succeeded in starting their advance at 4.35 A.M. and "B" Coy at 5.30 A.M. At 10.55 A.M. they had reached a line 200 yards east of road through K.2.a and E.26.d. On account of heavy Machine Gun fire from the enemy they experienced great difficulty in getting further forward. Tanks were sent forward at 11.15 A.M. but were of no assistance in clearing up the situation. At 12.30 P.M. the enemy started to retire, and "B" and "D" Coys followed up, occupying their objective, the Dotted Blue Line. At 1.30 P.M. the First and Third Divisions passed through them and made a further attack. Our casualties during this attack were Lieut. H.B.Eastman, M.C. and Lieut. R.W.Findlay, M.C., M.M.	

(Appx. W.W.Wing/Maj. 25/6/18. 250). D. D. & L., Ltd. Forest Gate.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918 Aug.	9th	wounded, 10 O.R's killed and 42 O.R's wounded, We took two officers and 13 O.Rs prisoners, and captured two searchlights, four machine guns and one trench mortar. After the first and third Divisions had passed through, the Battalion was relieved by the 47th Battalion, and on relief the Battalion moved back to wood in H.24 Report received that Lieut. R.A.Binmore, who was attached to the Tanks, had been killed. Lieut. F.G.Stone, M.M. reported back from First Battalion Tanks.	

Special mention is made of the following for their work during the attack:-

Lieut. W.W.Beveridge.
138574 Sgt. Sudge, T.E.
1057373 Pte McLaughlin, R.J.
458236 " George, C.E.
176165 " McKenzie, D.
457176 " Greenhalgh, G.

The following O.R. were buried at the locations shown:-

144596	Sgt.	Arrell, T.E.	K.2.a.7.7 (Demain Sheet)	
79238	Cpl.	Henrickson, C.T.	do.	
660560	Pte	Surprenent, E.	do.	
772689	"	Eastman, H.	do.	
672176	"	Roussin, A.	do.	
100890	"	Snow, H.	Sheet 66.S. N.E. 1/20,000 - K.25.a.9.7	
177911	Cpl	Pittman, H.	do.	
458430	Pte	Barnston, A.E.	do.	
1039268	"	Douglas, P.E.	do.	
177781	L/C	Pedrick, G.W.	do.	

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A8009) Wt. W1771/M862 75000 5/17 Sch. 52

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918. Aug.	10th	weather fine. Word received from Brigade at midnight to be ready to move any time after 4 AM. Instructions were immediately issued to the boys and breakfast was prepared, and the Battalion was standing by ready to move at that hour. At 4 A.M. further instructions were received from Brigade that the Battalion would move to S.15.c and d (66-C. N.W.) and that the Transport would join the Battalion. The Battalion moved off at 7 A.M. and arrived in the area at 8 A.M. and Battalion H.Q's established in wood at S.15.d.10.10 At 11.45 A.M. further orders were received from Brigade that the 87th Battalion would move to S.25 a and c, in support to the 10th Canadian Infantry Brigade. On receipt of this, Lieut. Beveridge was immediately sent forward to find out the dispositions of the 10th Brigade. Lieut. Montgomery was detailed to act as Liaison Officer between the 10th Brigade and the Battalion. The Battalion with Transport immediately moved off and arrived in new area at 1.40 P.M. the Battalion H.Q's being established at S5.a.4.1. The Battalion now came under the 10th Brigade, and orders were received from them to remain in the present position for the night. During the afternoon the enemy shelled the area which we occupied and Lt.G.H.Cole and one O.R. were wounded. At 9.45 P.M. further word was received from the 11th Brigade that the Division would continue its advance tomorrow, and that the Brigade Battalion would be prepared to move by 4 A.M. A warning note was sent to the boys to be ready to move at that hour. Major I.S. Ralston, M.C. formerly second-in-command of the Battalion, was killed in action with the 85th Battalion while directing the fire of the Stokes Guns, and was buried in the German Cemetery, S.21.c.65.75 (Sheet 66.E. N.E) The funeral was attended by Lt-Col. F.S.Meighen, C.M.G., the Special Training Platoon, Q.M.details and the Transport Section. The loss of Major Ralston caused profound regret in the battalion. The following O.Rs of this Battalion were buried in the above Cemetery:- 177800 Pte Beach, A.J. 3080459 Pte Cunnington, J. 794007 " Thompson, J.S. 805172 " Matthews, E.J. 178248 " McCall, G. 793865 " Sawcie, L.J. 660591 " Menard, P.	

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A8.29) W1 W2778/M687 750000 3/17 Sch. 52 Forms/C2118/1

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918			
AMIENS SECTOR.	Aug.	11th	Further word was received from the 10th Brigade that the battalion would be on the right and the 46th Battalion on the left, with the 47th and 50th Battalions in support, and the 44th in reserve. Southern Brigade boundary to be line from BAIZIEUX to CORBIE and BAIZIEUX. Northern boundary A.27 Central, B.24 Central, B.14 Central. Preparations were being made for this attack when message was received from 10th Brigade cancelling same. "B" Echelon of the Transport returned to wood in A.15. a and c. During the morning word was received from the 10th Brigade that the enemy was massing troops and preparing for a counter attack, and that the 87th would move to A.5. Central and take up a defensive position. The battalion moved out at 12.30 P.M. and assembled in A.5., battalion H.Q's being established at A.29.c.1.0, and move completed by 1.35 P.M. During the afternoon the situation cleared up and the battalion was ordered to move back to A.25.a. and c., move to take place at 9 P.M. At 8.30 P.M. this move was cancelled and the battalion was ordered to remain in its present position until further orders. The enemy shelled the area during the latter part of the afternoon and early evening, and one O.R. was wounded. During the night, "A" Echelon of the Transport in wood in A.25.c. was heavily shelled, in which 5 horses were killed and two wounded, and two men of the Pack Train Section wounded.	
"	"	12th	Weather fine. At 11.20 A.M. orders were received from Brigade that we would relieve the 44th Battalion and part of the 47th in the front line that night. The C.O. and Lt.Beveridge went forward to make arrangements for the relief. At 4. P.M. further word was received cancelling the above relief and instructing the battalion to move back to A.15 and A.21., move to start at 9 P.M. Advance party consisting of Lt.Mantzaubert, Lt.Hegarty and one R.C.O. per Coy reported to 11th Brigade to arrange billets for the battalion. The battalion arrived back in the new area at midnight, battalion H.Q's established at A.21 Central, and the battalion now came under its own Brigade. Operation Order covering this move attached hereto as an appendix. Letter to the 11th Brigade from the Commanding Officer giving a brief description of the operations attached hereto as an appendix.	O.O. Letter

(Apoga) Wt. W12783/M1293 750,000. 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
		1918.		
AMIENS SECTOR.	Aug.	13th	weather, fine. Inspection held throughout the battalion and all men re-equipped. Lieuts. E.E.Howard, A.J.Haig & and A.E.Thorpe reported for duty, the first-mentioned being posted to "D" Coy and the last two to "C" Coy. Seventy O.R. arrived and were posted to different Coys to bring the Coys up to an equal fighting strength. Crosses were made for Lt.Binmore and 10 O.R. killed in action, and these crosses were erected over their graves. The Special Training Platoon was re-organised under Lieuts Cope, Sadler and Rogen.	
"	"	14th	weather, fine. The Battalion still resting at E.16.b. and d. (66.S. N.E.) The Battalion passed in rear in E.25.c. Lieuts G.E.Smith and C.G.Laperee reported for duty and 60 O.R. composed mostly of returned casualties. The C.O. attended a conference at Brigade and orders received for a further attack to take place the following morning. A conference was then held with the Coy Commanders and details arranged.	
"	"	15th	Weather fine. Word received from Brigade that further advance would be postponed for the present and that we would be put back to take over a part of the front line from the 5th Canadian Infantry Brigade on the night 17/18th.	
"	"	16	Weather fine. During the early morning the enemy shelled our lines with heavies and one shell dropped in which two O.R.'s were wounded. Lt S.S.McLean & Lt A. MacLachlan admitted to Hospital Sick.	

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A5094) Wt. W1771/M893 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms/C2118/14

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
AMIENS SECTOR.	1918 Aug.	17th	weather, fine. Preperations made for relieving the 42nd Canadian Inf. Bn and one Coy of the 26thBattalion. Advance party consisting of Major R.Bickerdike, D.S.O., four Coy Commanders, Intelligence Officer and one N.C.O. per platoon left battalion H.Q's at 11 A.M. and proceeded to the front line to reconnoitre. The battalion moved off at 8 p.m. and the relief was reported complete at 11.30 P.M. Everything was very quiet during the relief and no casualties occurred. Protective patrols covered our front for the remainder of the night. Operation Order 131 is attached hereto as an appendix. Lieut. W.R.Scott appointed Acting Transport Officer and Lieut. G. Cope, D.C.M., Acting Pack Train Officer.	O.O.131
"	"	18th	Weather still very warm: Except for a little harassing fire the enemy was very quiet during the day. During the morning a patrol proceeded up the C.T. from our front line at A.8.d.1.2. and found an enemy block and post at A.8.c.28.20 (Sheet Combined 1/20000) Bombs were exchanged and two of our men were wounded. Nothing unusual occurred during the remainder of the day.	
"	"	19th	Weather still warm. Orders having been received from Brigade, the Battalion made preparations for a minor operation to make good the general line A.14.d.55.00 – 14 d.50.15 – 14.d.65.30 – 14.d.60.55 – 14.d.65.75 – 14.c.65.15 – 14.c.70.40 – 14.c.70.60 – 14.c.85.95 – 8.d.95.30 – 8.d.90.70 (Ref.Chalon Sheet 1/20,000), to be carried out at # A.M. O.O. 132 was issued and is attached hereto as an appendix. "A" and "C" Coys were chosen for this operation and the Commanding Officer had a conference with the two Coy Commanders concerned and arrangements for the attack were completed. The Commanding Officer also got in touch with the 11th L.T.M.B., O.C. "A" Coy,, 4th M.G.Battalion and the 62nd Brigade R.F.A. and arranged for the barrage. Two Stokes Guns were attached to each Company and the Artillery and Vickers Guns were to place a fixed barrage East of the objective from zero to zero plus 30 minutes. The plan of attack was to work up the numerous C.T's, using Bombs and Rifle Grenades. Forward M.G's and L.A.F. were established at S11d.e.10.80 Half an hour before zero a number of Stokes were fired into triangle between trenches and road A.14.c.80.60 where the enemy had a nest of machine guns. At # P.M. the barrage opened and "A" and "C" Coys advanced. The enemy sent up a series of Golden Showers and at 4.07 P.M. his barrage	O.O.132

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A8049) Wt. W1778/M1651 750000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms/C2118/1

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. [redacted]8.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
AMIENS SECTOR.	1918 Aug. (Contd)	19th	came down on our front line, immediately in front of CHIPILY-LIHOU ROAD, being heavier on our left coy front. The enemy also shelled our ~~front~~ support line, especially at the corners of the C.T's. Machine Gun fire was directed at the junction of the C.T's in addition to the barrage laid down on our Battalion front, he also barraged the Battalion frontages on our right and left. At 4.30 P.M. our barrage started to slowly die away. Enemy fire barrage normal. At 5 P.M. the enemy sent up double green flares from behind FRESH WOOD resulting in a heavy barrage being placed just west of the wood. At 5.30 P.M. Capt. Cowie, M.C., O.C. "A" Coy reported that he had gained his objective with some hard fighting in front of FRESH WOOD. The enemy put up a stiff fight at first but gave way under our pressure. The enemy made a counter attack on this Coy's front between 7 and 8 P.M., but no difficulty was experienced in driving him off. This Coy took one officer and 7 O.R. prisoners, all of the 94th I.R. They also captured two light ~~guns~~ Machine Guns. "C" Coy, under Capt. Stairs, did not have such hard fighting, but a good deal of confusion occurred after getting into the enemy lines and it was not until 8.10 P.M. that Capt. Stairs was able to report that he had gained his objective. At 8.30 P.M. a heavy ~~barrage~~ was placed on his left with R.A. and gas. A party of the enemy was seen moving along the railway. The S.O.S. was immediately sent up by the Battalion on our right and by "C" Coy. Our barrage was prompt and nothing developed. At 9.10 P.M. all became quiet. Our objectives all being gained, posts were established and consolidated. During the operation eight O.R. were killed, Lieuts Jones and Thorpe and 54 O.R. wounded. All killed, except Sgt Nolan, were brought out and buried in CEMETERY at R.21.C.65.75 (Sheet 66.E. S.E.) where crosses were erected. Prisoners captured were one officer and 7 O.R. Two Machine Guns were also captured. Great credit is due Capt. A.R.Cowie, M.C. His attack was well organised and went without a hitch. He kept Battalion H.Q's clearly advised as to the situation. Special mention is also made of the following:- Lieut. J.McLena, #847085 Sgt Bastien, A. #445480 Pte Leet (M.M.) J.R., #458327 Pte Mussey,(M.M.) J., #201600 Pte Gray, R. #448451 Pte Ferguerson, D. #214267 Pte Lawler, T.F. #769783 Pte Burkitt, W'L. #120234 Cpl. Johnstone, H. #441755 Cpl Johnston, C. #784198 L/C Thompson, W.A. #139168 L/C McCartney, J. #177029 Pte Elliott, E.J. Credit is also due Battalion Snipers, Snipers Bailey and Douglas both securing hits and Sniper George five during the operation. The co-operation of the Artillery, Vickers Guns and the 11th L.T.M.B. was excellent. Lieut. A.C.Hammerord, M.C. returned from leave.	

(A7991) Wt. W1778/M760 750,000 6/18 D. D. & L. Ltd. Forms/C/2118/4

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
AMIENS SECTOR.	1918 Aug.	20th	Weather still very warm. Orders were received that the battalion would be relieved by the 102nd battalion and would move into brigade reserve. Operation order 133 issued and attached hereto as an appendix. Nothing unusual occurred during the relief. On completion of relief the battalion moved back into brigade reserve with battalion H.Q's at S.3.c.5.5., "A" Coy S.10.a., "B" Coy S.15.a., "C" S.4.c., "D" S.15.a. Temp. Capt. J.Black seconded for duty on staff as learner, October 15th 1917, appointed staff Captain 4th Canadian Infantry Brigade.	O.O.133
"	"	21st	Weather still very warm. Day spent in reorganizing and cleaning up. "D" Coy supplied working party of 200 Sappers. Lieut. A.V.Sadler proceeded on General Course, Canadian Corps School.	
"	"	22nd	Weather still very warm. Day spent very quietly, the enemy shelling the area a little during the day. Working party of three platoons detailed was later cancelled. Lieut. C. Carmichael proceeded on 14 days leave to England.	
"	"	23rd	Weather still warm. Instructions were received from Brigade that the battalion would be relieved the following night by the 43rd Battalion, 43rd A.I.F. (French) and that the battalion would move back to billets previously occupied at S.4.b and 21 (Sheet 62C.) Lt.H.E.Lever and Lt.W.A.Wallace reported for duty and were posted to "C" and "D" Coys respectively. Lieut. H.E.Lever was transferred from "D" to "A" Coy and Lieuts C.V.Andrews and C.E.Keeto were posted to "B" and "A" Coys respectively.	
"	"	24th	Weather warm. Preparations were made for relief and an advance party proceeded to transport lines to make arrangements for the battalion on coming out of the line. Operation Order 134 was issued and is attached hereto as an appendix. Lt.S.S.Allen, M.C. and 8 O.R. proceeded by lorry to collect all kits and surplus stores stored at Citerne and take them to wood near Gentelles where the battalion would be billeted the following night. Relief was completed at 11.55 P.M. and the battalion moved back to billets previously mentioned. The Brigade Training Platoon rejoined their Coys.	O.O.134
"	"	25th	Weather showery with thunderstorms. The day was spent in cleaning up and preparing for a further move. Word was received from Brigade that the battalion would move by motor bus	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
ANIERS SECTOR.	Aug. 25th (contd)		southwest of "B" in BLAIRVILLE that night and operation order 135 was issued and is attached hereto as an appendix. The Battalion paraded and passed starting point at 9.40 P.M. arriving in new area at 3.30 A.M.	OO 135
"	"	26th	Weather showery during morning cleared in the afternoon. Preparations were made for a further move. Lt. G.Cope, D.C.M. was admitted to Hospital sick.	
"	"	27th	Weather fine. Instructions were received from Brigade that the battalion marching transport would entrain at LONGEAU Station during the night. O.O.136 was issued and is attached hereto as an appendix. Lt.Beveridge and four battalion runners proceeded by the Brigade train to make arrangements for detraining. Lt.Lloyd was in charge on entraining. Transport paraded at 6.30 P.M. and proceeded to LONGEAU STATION "A",where they entrained. The battalion, less "D" Coy, paraded at 6 P.M. and arrived at LONGEAU STATION at 9.30 P.M. The battalion then entrained and train left at 11.15 P.M.	O.O.136
"	"	28th	Weather showery. The battalion arrived at ACQ about noon, where they detrained. Busses were ready and we embussed at once and proceeded to BAILLEVILLE arriving there about 2.30 P.M. The transport was unloaded at ACQ and reached camp at 5 P.M. Hot meals were immediately prepared for the men. "D" Coy entrained at LONGEAU at 6.15 A.M. arriving in ACQ at 10 P.M. where they embussed, reaching BAILLEVILLE about 12 midday. Lieut W.A.McKinley returned from Hospital and took over command of "B" Coy, Lt. A.C.Bowman to "C". returning to "A" Coy . Lt. G.O.Telfer returned from leave. Capt. A.E.Orvis, M.C. proceeded on leave.	
"	"	29th	Weather fine. Instructions were received from Brigade that the battalion would move to concentration area near BOUVIGNY WOODS during the day. O.O. 137 was issued and is attached hereto as an appendix. The C.O. and one officer per coy proceeded by lorry to reconnoitre the new area. The battalion paraded at 10.30 A.M. Concentration in new area was completed by 2.30 P.M. Lt.A.E.W.Kyle reported for duty and was posted to "D" Coy. Thirty-three O.R's joined the battalion and were posted to different coys.	OO137

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A5o5) Wt. W2771/M1031 750/00 3/17 Sch. 52 Forms C2118/4

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HEUVILLE VITASSE.	1918 Aug.	30th	weather fine. Preparations were made for a further move. Training platoon, consisting of Lt. Scott, M.C., Lt. Morgan, and Lt. Stone, M.C., and two O.R. reported to transport lines near AGNY. At 10.30 A.M. word was received from Brigade that a move would take place during the day and that the battalion would remain in the same area.	
"	"	31st	weather showery during the morning but cleared up later. Forty-eight O.R., reinforcements, reported to transport lines and were taken on strength of the battalion. Instructions were received from Brigade that the battalion was to make preparations for a further advance. The C.O. held a conference with all Coy. Commanders at 10 A.M. and preparations for the attack were made. Advice was received that the Military Medal had been granted to the undermentioned O.R's for the following acts of gallantry:- 79h022 A/L/Cpl. Whalen, W.J. for conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty, July 28th, 1918, R.24B.30.30, SAILLISEL, OPPY SECTOR. At 11 o'clock on the evening of the above date, L/Cpl. Whalen was a member of a party of 3 Officers and 30 men detailed to raid the enemy trenches between R.24.B.30.30 and R.18 C. 30.15. He was in the section led by Sgt. Cumming, whom he ably assisted. When a party of eight Germans was met, L/Cpl. Whalen charged into them at the head of the section, accounting for them all, he himself bayonetting two and shooting one of the enemy. He assisted Sgt. Cumming in getting a severely wounded man back to our own lines. Throughout the operation he showed great personal courage. 25604 Pte Gloodns, E.J. for conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty, July 28th 1918, R.24.B.30.30 SAILLISEL, OPPY SECTOR. At 11 o'clock on the evening of the above date, Pte. Gloodns was a member of a party of 3 officers and 30 O.R. detailed to raid the enemy trenches between R.24.B.30.30 and R.18.B.30.15 He led his party into the enemy trenches and quickly got in touch with a party of the enemy, of whom he killed three. Three more attempted to escape down a communication trench. He followed them and succeeded in killing them all. He showed great daring and coolness throughout.	

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A6o) Wt. W2778/M907 250,000 9/17 Sch. 52 Forms C.2118/4

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.~~

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. [illegible]8.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
NEUVILLE VITASSE	1918 Aug 31/18		1057198 Pte. Ingemann, G. For conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty July 28th. 1918 S.28.a.30.50 Hamilton, Ont. Sector. At 11 o'clock on the evening of the above date, Pte. Ingemann was a member of a party of 3 Officers and 90 men detailed to raid the enemy trenches between S. 28.a.30.30 and S.18.c.50.15. On leaving his party into the trenches he encountered two Germans whom he killed. Later he pulled out out of a hole and endeavoured to bring them back as prisoners. They resisted and he was forced to kill them. This action the Operation he showed great dash and personal courage.	See

Battalion Ration Strength 40 Officers, 1000 O.R.

Lt. Col.
Commdg 1st Bn. Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A604) Wt. W12/M907 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms C2118/14

SECRET. 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry COPY NO....
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

OPERATION ORDER No.104
August 1st 1918.

Ref. 59C. 1/40,000.

1. The battalion will march to GUINECOURT xxxxxxxx, today, Aug.1st.

2. The battalion will form up on MAROEUIL ROAD facing south at 12.30 P.M. with head of column at road junction F.14.d.5.5.
Order of march H.Q., D Coy, Band, A, B, C, Coys.
100 yds distance will be maintained between Coys.

3. Route - MAROEUIL - DUISANS - AGNES-LES-DUISANS - WARLUS-BERNEVILLE.

4 Advance party of Lt.Montizambert, one N.C.O. for Bn. H.Qs and one N.C.O. per Coy will report to Bn Orderly Room at 10 A.M.

5. All baggage to be stacked on roadside by 10.30 A.M.

6 Dress - full marching order.

7. Marching out states to be handed in to Battalion Orderly Room by 10 A.M.

8 Reports to head of column.

9 Acknowledge.

Issued by runner 11.30 A.M. Capt. Adjutant.

Copy 1. C.O.
2 A Coy
3 B "
4 C "
5 D "
6 Jr HQs
7 M & SO
8 BM
9 11th CIB
10 File
11/14 War diary.

SECRET. 97th Battalion Canadian Infantry Copy No...
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

O P E R A T I O N O R D E R No.15.

Map Ref. Sht. 1/10,000. August 5/1918.

.....

1. The 97th Battalion (Less Transport) will embus tonight, viz. 5/6.

2. The Bn.will parade on parade ground south of huts, facing away from huts at 8.45 P.M. The Band 97th and Pipe Details will be on the right.

3. The Bn will move off in the following groups, with Bn guard between Groups, and groups to be numbered consecutively from 20 to 90.

Group 20 H.Q.staff officers, R.S.M., Sgt Major, two runners.

" 30, 31, Band, Instructional staff, orderly room staff.

The balance of the Bn. will be divided into groups of 20 and numbered from 32 to 80 consecutively. Each group will be in charge of an officer or senior N.C.O., who will embus with the group. On arrival at embussing point, groups will move off and remain in position until the order to embus is given.

4. Embussing point, on the GIVENCHY - BETHUNE Road, facing north, with head of column H.35.c.4.8.

5. Embussing point party of one N.C.O. from Hqrs, one N.C.O. from A Coy, two N.C.Os each from B, C, D Coys, under Lieut. Evans will be sent to embussing officer of No.1 Convoy (Major Ryan) at embussing point at 8.45 P.M.

6. Billetting party of the 5 Battalion C.I.B. under Lieut. Blanchard, will report to Lt.Grover, 14th C.I.B. H.Q at H.35.c.4.8. at 7.45 P.M.

7. Baggage and mess kits are to be ready for loading by 8 P.M. The following will report to R.Q.M.S. Simpson, and will travel in the Lorries:- One storeman per Coy. and H.Q, and Cpl.Woodcock.

8. The remainder of the days rations will be carried. Water bottles will be filled.

9. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Issued by runner at 11 A.M. Capt. & Adjutant.

Copy No. C.O.
2 Col. Meighen.
3 A Coy
4 B "
5 C "
6 D "
7 Jr HQs
8 R.S.M.
9 File.
10/15 War Diary.

SECRET. 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry. COPY No.....
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

O P E R A T I O N O R D E R No.186.

Map.Ref.
DIEPPE 1/100,000. August 4th 1918.

.....

1. The 87th Bn will move to VERGIES tonight.

2. The Bn. will form up on road running through NEUVILLE AU BOIS. Head of column at road jct at N in NEUVILLE at 9 P.M.

3 Order of march:- H.Q's, C, D, A, B. On the march 300 yds distance will be maintained between Coys

4 Coys are responsible to see that touch is maintained with the proceeding Coy.

5. Route:- WAIRREL, WIRY AU MONT, VERGIES.

6. Lewis Guns, Magazines, Signalling equipment and cooking utensils will be carried by lorry.

7. Strict march discipline will be enforced.

8. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Issued by runner 8.15 P.M. Capt. Adjutant.

Copy No.1. C.O.
2 Col.Meighen.
3 A Coy.
4 B "
5 C "
6 D "
7 Q.M. & T.O.
8 11th C.I.B.
9 Jr.H.Q;s
10 File.
11/14 War Diary.

SECRET

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

COPY NO. 11.

OPERATION ORDER No. 127

Ref. Maps.
Sheets, 1/100,000, ARRAS. 1/100,000.

August 5th 1918.

.....

1. The Battalion will march to HAUTE - AVESNES tonight, Aug.5/6th 1918.

2. The Bn. will parade on VERCHIN - SAULTCHOIL road in the following order, H.Q's, D, A, B, C Coys, head of column at X Roads, 1/4 mile N.E. of V in le VAL. Time .....
Route:- SAULTCHOIL - HERMAUX - AUBIGNY - HALLIVILLERS - LIGNEREUX - HEUDIN - FREMICOURT - QUEVAUVILLERS.

3. 200 yds distance will be maintained between Coys on the march. Halts at 10 minutes to the clock hour. Coys are responsible for keeping in touch with Coy in front.

4. Strict march discipline to be maintained.

5. On arrival at destination, each Coy will detail picquet to keep men under cover during daylight hours.
Immediately on arrival Coys will send runner to H.Q's to advise location of Coy H.Q's.

6. Billetting party already detailed will meet Coys on arrival at HAUTE-AVESNES.

7. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Issued by Runner at 6 P.M.

Capt. Adjutant.

Copy 1. C.O.
2 A
3 B
4 C
5 D
6 Jr.H.Qs
7 QM & TO
8 M.O.
9 Padre
10 11th CIB
11/14 War Diary.

SECRET.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

Copy No. 9.

OPERATION ORDER No.108.

Map Ref.

August 6th 1916.

MAILLY, 1/100,000.

.....

1. The 87th Battalion will march to bivouacs in BOVES AREA tonight, August 6/7th, 1916.

2(a) The Battalion will form up on main road through village facing north with head of column at road jct. 1 mile west of B in BUIRE AU VAL. Order of march:- H.Q's, A, B, C, and D Coys, transport.
(b) Route:- DAILLY - FOUCHEL - BOX H - BERTRANY - SAINS -EN- AMIENOIS - BOVES.
(c) Time.....

3 300 Yards distance will be maintained between Coys on the march. Halts, ten minutes to the clock hour. Coys are responsible for keeping touch with Coys in front.

4. Strict march discipline will be maintained.

5.(a) On arrival at destination each Coy will detail a Picquet to keep non under cover during daylight hours.
(b) Immediately on arrival each Coy will send a runner to B.M. to advise location of Coy H.Q's.

6. Billeting party already detailed will meet Coys on arrival at BOVES.

7 ACKNOWLEDGE.

Issued by runner at .....

Capt. Adjutant.

Copy 1. C.O.
2 A
3 B
4 C
5 D
6 Jr H.Q
7 M.G.O.
8 D.A.A.
9 File
10 11th CIB.
11/14 War Diary.

SECRET.

87th Canadian Infantry Battalion
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

COPY NO.....

OPERATION ORDER No. 129.

Map Ref:-
DEMUIN Sheet, 1/20,000.
Sheet 62-D, 1/40,000.

August 7th. 1918.

.....

1. The Brigade will take part in a general attack.
The Canadian Corps is attacking between the A.IENS - ROYE ROAD and the VILLERS BRETONEAU - CHULNES RAILWAY.
The French are attacking on the right, and the Australians on the left.

2. The initial attack of the Canadian Corps is being carried out by the Thrid Division on the right, the First Division in the centre, and the Second Division on the left, with the RED LINE as final objective.
The 11th Brigade on the right and the 12th on the left are leap-frogginh and going through, with the final objective the DOTTED BLUE LINE.

3. Boundaries as shown on the map.

4. Battalions are allotted as follows:-
"A" Battalion - 102nd Battalion.
"B" " - 54th "
First objective, SOLID BLUE LINE.

"C" Battalion (75th Battalion) will leap frog and go through to final objective, DOTTED BLUE LINE.
"D" Battalion (87th Battalion) will be in Brigade Reserve, held to:-

(a) Drive through the attack if any Battalion is held up.
(b) Take advantage of exploitation oppostunities opened up by Cavalry. The tanks are independent force.
(c) Take over the line if the leading Battalions suffer heavily.

(d) Counter any successful enemy counter attack.

5. The Third and Second Cavalry Divisions, with tanks as support, are to follow the First and Second Canadian Divisions to the RED LINE, where the Cavalry will pass through and attack in S.E.direction, will attack and capture and hold the BLUE DOTTED LINE, at the same time exploiting their success east of it and south of the ROYE ROAD.

6. No.1 Tank Battalion, consisting of 34 tanks, each carrying additional crews of two Lewis Guns and one Vickers Gun, will preceed the 4th Canadian Division and assist the cavalry in capturing the BLUE DOTTED LINE.

7. The successes of the Cavalry will be exploited by an independent force of Motor M.G.Cyclists operating on the ROYE ROAD, which will give protection to the right flank of the 11th Brigade.

8. There will be no artillery barrage for the Brigade. Protection will be supplied by the tanks and cavalry. One battery of 8 Vickers Guns, one battery of field guns and one section of 6" Newtons will be available for assistance if required.

(a) The Battalion will move tonight from BOVES WOOD at an hour to be notified later. Scouts will lead it to the first assembly position in T.10.c. and T.16.b. south of the ROYE ROAD and east of GENTELLES WOOD. Battalion H.Q's T.16.b.20.80.
(b) At zero hour plus 60, the Battalion will advance along south edge of wood and just south of ROYE ROAD in column of route, with Coys in the following order:- A, B, C, D, H.Q's.
(c) At zero plus 180, bridges across the LUCE RIVER will be available for Brigade, and Battalion will cross in its turn, led by scouts. Second assembly position, C.10. a . H.Q's at C.10.a. 8.7.
(d) At zero plus 270, the Brigade will cross the ROYE ROAD to Third Aeembly position. Battalion position in C.5.a. and c. H.Q's C.5.a.8.1 This move to be completed by zero, plus 360.
(e) At a second zero hour to be notified, Brigade will move to jumping off position behind west of IGNAUCOURT - MEZIERS ROAD. 87th Battalion area D 7.b. H.Q's D.7.b.6.4.
(f) When Brigade jumps off, the Battalion will follow in accordance with disposition sheet, type "A". On capture of DOTTED BLUE OBJECTIVE, the Battalion will be disposed for further advance in approximately E.25.b. and d at E.25.a.7.3.

Formations for the advance as shown in type "B" already issued.

Equipment. The men will wear steel helmets, box respirators, equipment, toilet kit, shaving kit in one side pocket, pair of socks in the other. Haversack with two days rations on the back. Filled water bottle. Each man will carry 120 rounds S.A.A., exept No.1 and 2 Lewis Gunners, Runners and Signallers, who will carry 50 rounds.
Each Coy will distribute the following among the men:-

Ground flares.
Assorted coloured rockets.
S.O.S. Rockets.
Message Rockets.
Very Pistol ammunition, assorted.
No.23 Grenades.
Smoke Bombs.
Rifle Wire Cutters.

Each officer is to carry one S.O.S. Signal Rocket.

Coys will take in 8 Lewis Guns each, 32 pans per gun with the section 4 pans per gun with Coy H.Q's. 80 extra drums will be at Bn.H.Q's, the balance at Transport.

Signals. Tank signals will be as follows:-

(a) From tank.
"All clear - come on". White and green flag.
"Broken down - dont wait" Red and yellow flag.
"Am coming back" Tricolor flag.

(b) From Infantry.
(1) "Held up" - Steel helmet on top of bayonet, pointing towards obstruction.
(2) "Help wanted, we cannot advance without you" - No.32 Grenade - RED over RED over RED.
A smoke rocket, No.27 Grenade, will be fired in the direction of the obstruction to indicate its position.

Q.

Signals (Contd).

(3)"Help wanted, enemy is counter attacking" - No.32 Grenade, Red over Red over Red.
Note. In place of the 32 Grenade, Red Very Lights may be fired in rapid succession.
(4) "O.K. Lift your fire, we are going to advance" or "Stop firing" - No.32 Grenade, Green over Green over Green, or 3 Green Very Lights in quick succession.
(5) "We are here" or "We have reached our objective" - Three White Very Lights in quick succession.

French Signals, which will be used on the right of the 11th Bde will be:- (a) Rocket breaking into six white stars - S.O.S.
(b) Red flares. - "We are going to advance. Lengthen range"
(c) Three white stars - "Our artillery is firing short".
(d) One white star. - "We are here".

Dumps. Three tanks have been allotted to carry supplies forward for the Brigade. They will move forward in the rear of the Brigade and form mobile dumps as close as possible to the following points:-

Dump No.1. D.13.d.2.5.
" " 2. D.23.a.5.5.
" " 3 K.1.b.6.6.

Tanks will not be unloaded until they reach final dump.
The following supplies will be carried:- S.A.A., water, No.36 Grenades, wire, stakes, shovels, picks, S.O.S.

R.A.P. Will be at Bn.H.Q's until further notice.

ACKNOWLEDGE.

Capt. Adjutant.

Copy 1. A Coy
2 B "
3 C "
4 D "
5 Brigade.
6 File.

SECRET. 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry (Canadian Grenadier Guards) COPY NO.....

OPERATION ORDER No.131.

Ref:- 66.E. N.E.
66.D. M.W.

August 17th, 1918

.....

1. The 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade will relieve the 5th C.I.B. on the night August 17/18th.
The 87th Battalion will relieve the 26th Battalion from A.20.a.4.6. to A.14.c.2.4. , and the 22nd Battalion from this point to the north Brigade Boundary (Railway).

2. Dispositions. "A" Coy - Right Front Line.
"D" " - Left Front Line.
"B" " - Support.
"D" " - Reserve.

"A" Coy will relieve the two ~~battalions~~ left platoons of the 26th Bn. and the two right platoons of the 22nd Battalion.

3. Advance party consisting of Coy Commanders, one N.C.O. per platoon and Lt.Beveridge, ~~for~~ Intelligence Section, will report to Major R.Bickerdike, D.S.O., at the Orderly Room at 11 A.M.

4. The Battalion will be prepared to move at 8 P.M. Two hundred yards distance will be maintained between platoons, which will ~~be~~ move off the roads as far as possible.

5. Guides at the rate of one per Battalion H.Q's, one per Coy H.Q's and two per platoon will be met at cross roads F.9.d.8.4

6. Disposition sketches to be forwarded to Battalion H.Q's not later than 8 A.M. August 18th.

7. Battalion H.Q's will be located at F.11.d.3.9.

8. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Issued by runner.at 11 A.M. Capt. Adjutant.

Copy 1. C.O.
2 "A" Coy
3 "B" "
4 "C" "
5 "D" "
6 Jr.H.Qs
7 QM & TO
8 File.
9 11th CIB
10 26th Bn
11 22nd Bn.
12/15 War Diary.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

SECRET O P E R A T I O N O R D E R NO.132 COPY NO. 11

REF.:- CHILLY SHEET
1/20000

Aug.19th, 1918.

1. The Battalion will carry out a minor operation this afternoon to make good the line A.14 d.55.0. - 14 d.50.15. - 14 d.65.30.- 14 d.60.65. - 14 d.65.75. - ~~14 d.85.15.~~ - 14 b.65.15.- 14 b.70.40. - 14 b.70.60. - 14 b.85.95. - 8 d.95.30 - 8 d.90.70.

2. "A" Coy. on the right, "C" Coy. on the left, will carry out the attack. "B" Coy. will be in support. The 54th Battalion on the right will advance its left flank to conform. The Australian Corps on the left will assist as far as possible by preventing over-land movement.

3. (a) Boundary between 87th and 54th Battns. - F.18.c.70.60. - A.13.d.85.00., thence due east.
(b) Between "A" and "C" Coys. C.T. from A.14.a.75.35. to 14 b.80.10. (inclusive to "A" Coy.)

4. At ZERO Minus 10 Minutes, "B" Coy. will move two platoons and occupy line from A.13.d.80.00. to A.14.a.50.45. and two platoons from this point north to railway at A.8.d.10.95.
"D" Coy. will be prepared to move/on orders from Battn.H.Q.

5. (a) The Artillery will place barrage behind area to be occupied from ZERO to ZERO plus 30 Minutes, paying special attention to C.T's. and BROWNING WOOD, DE COPSE and FREDERICS COPSE. FRESH WOOD will be kept under fire from ZERO to ZERO plus 5 Minutes.
(b) Two Stokes Guns and 75 Rounds of Ammunition will be at disposal of each of O.C's. "A" and "C" Coys.
(c) M.G.Coy. will co-operate as much as possible.

6. ZERO HOUR will be 4.00 P.M.

7. Advanced Battn.H.Q. and R.A.P. will be stationed at present "B" Coy.H.Q. F.14.a.10.80.

8. "B" Coy. will be prepared to carry all wounded from our present front line to advanced R.A.P.

9. Acknowledge.

Captain, Adjutant.

Issued by runner at 1 P.M.

Copies to 1 to 4 Coys.
5.Australian Battn.
6.54th Battn.
7.Artillery Bde.
8.11th L.T.M.Battery.
9.MachineGun Coy.
10.11th C.I.B.
11.File.
12 to 15.War Diary.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

SECRET

Ref.:- CHILLY 1/20000
66E N.E.1/20000

August 20th, 1918.

OPERATION ORDER
No.135

Copy No.....

1. The 102nd. Battn.Canadian Infantry will relieve the 87th Battalion to-night, August 20/21st, 1918.

2. The 102nd Battn. will relieve as follows :-

"C" Coy.	Right Front Line.	H.Q.	A.14.c.90.30.
"A" "	Left Front Line.	H.Q.	A.8.d.60.15.
"B" "	Support.	H.Q.	A.14.a.10.80.
"D" "	Reserve.	H.Q.	A.7.d.15.40.

Battn.H.Q. will be at F.11.d.3.9.

3. The Coys. will have the following guides report to Battn.H.Q. at 3 P.M.
1 Guide per Coy.H.Q.
2 Guides per Platoon.

4. On completion of relief Companies will move to following Area :-

"Battn.H.Q." to F.3.c.5.5.
"A" Coy. " F.10.b.
"B" " " F.15.d.
"C" " " F.4.c.
"D" " " F.15.a.

Advance parties of 1 Officer per Coy. and 1 O.R. per Platoon will report to Battn.H.Q. at 6 P.M. Coy.Commanders will arrange where their guides are to meet them.

5. All bombs and S.A.A. in Company Stores to be turned over. All water tins to be brought out.

6. R.A.P. will be at F.3.c.60.20.
Battn.H.Q. F.3.c.5.5.

7. Completion of relief to be notified by code word "PEACH".

8. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Captain, Adjutant.

Issued by runner at 3 P.M.

Copies to 1 - 4 Companies.
5 Jr.H.Q.
6 R.S.M.
7 11th C.I.B.
8 102nd Battn.
9 Q.M.
10 File.
11 -14 War Diary.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

Ref.:- Sheet 66E N.E.
1/20000

SECRET
Copy No..... .

OPERATION ORDER NO.134

August 24th.18

1. The Battalion will be relieved to-night, Aug.24th/25th by one Company of 1st Battn. 83 R.I. (French), which will take over area occupied by "C" Coy.

2. "C" Coy. will have 1 guide for Coy. H.Q. and 1 per platoon (under an officer) at R.7.d.6.4. at 8.30 P.M.

3. All water tins and trench stores will be takencut. Maps of area and photographs will be turned over.

4. On completion of relief Companies will move to area in E.15.b. & d. vacated on August 17th.

5. Advance parties of 1 Officer per Coy. and 1 O.R. per platoon will report to Battn.H.Q. at 12 noon.

6. L.G.Limbers will report to each company by 8.30 P.M.

7. H.Q. Limber and saddle horses to report at 8.30 P.M.

8. Completion of relief to be notified by code word "DOC".

9. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Captain, Adjutant.
87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

Issued by runner at 11.00 A.M.

Copies to
1 - 4 ----- Companies
5 ----- Jr.Hdqs.
6 ----- B.S.M.
7 ----- 11th C.I.B.
8 ----- 83 R.I.
9 ----- Q.M. & T.O.
10 ----- File.
11 -14 ----- War Diary.

SECRET. 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry (Canadian Grenadier Guards) Copy No.....

OPERATION ORDER No.135.

Ref. AMIENS 17, 1/100,000. August 25th 1918.

.....

1. The Battalion will move to Woods 1½" S.W. of the B in BLANGY - TRONVILLE, tonight, August 25/26th.

2. The Battalion will form up in column of route alongside CAIX - QUESNEL ROAD, with head of column ½" north of Q in QUESNEL.
Order of march, H.Q's, Band, A, B, C, D Coys, Transport.
Time, 9.35 P.M.

3. The following distances will be maintained:-

Between Coys - 50 yards.
Between Battalion & Transport - 100 yards.

4. Halts, 10 minutes to the clock hour. Men will not fall out at any other halt due to traffic congestion. Crossroads are not to be blocked.

5. Billetting parties will be met at main crossroads, western end of GENTELLES.

6. Route, starting point to road junction ½" S.W. of point 94 - crossroads ½" N.W. of D in DOMART, thence north to GENTELLES.

7. Strict march discipline is to be enforced.

8. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Issued at 6 P.M. by runner.

Capt. Adjutant.

Issued at 6 P.M. by runner.

Copy No.1. C.O.
2 "A" Coy
3 "B" "
4 "C" "
5 "D" "
6 Jr.H.Qs
7 QM & TO
8 BSM
9 11th C.I.B.
10 File.
11/14 War Diary.

27th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

SECRET

Ref.:- AMIENS SHEET
1/100000

COPY NO. 19....
Aug. 27th, 1918.

BATTALION ORDER NO. 136

1. The Battalion (less "D" Coy.) will entrain to-night, Aug. 27th, 1918, at Station "A" LONGEAU at 11.18 P.M.

2. The Battalion (less "D" Coy.) will parade on open ground west of wood, facing west, at 8.30 P.M.

3. Dress :- Full marching order. Service caps will be worn. 24 hours' rations and full water bottles will be carried.

4. Separate orders have been issued for Transport. All baggage to be ready for loading by 4.30 P.M.

5. Marching out states to be handed into Battn. Orderly Room by 4.30 P.M.

6. ACKNOWLEDGE.

L. W. W. Black.
Captain, Adjutant.

Issued by runner at 11.30 A.M.

Copies to 1 to 4 Coys.
5 Q.M. & T.O.
6 Jr. H.Q.
7 R.S.M.
8 Pyle.
9 11th C.I.B.
10 to 13 War Diary.

SECRET

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry (Canadian Grenadier Guards). Copy No.....

O P E R A T I O N S ..... O R D E R No.137.

Ref:- Leas 11, 1/100,000.
61-B. 1/40,000.

August 29th 1918.

1. The Battalion will move to area B.3.a., 4.c., 9.d., 10.a., today.

2. Route:- WAILLY - AGNY - BEAUMAINS - NEUVILLE-VITASSE.

3. Order of March:- "D", "B", "A", "C", "H.Q's" Time, 10.30 A.M.

4. All movement as far as Beaumains will be by Coys. East of Beaumains by platoons at 100 yards intervals.

5. Advance parties will meet Coys on road between Beaumains and NEUVILLE-VITASSE.

6. Move to new area to be completed by 3.15 P.M.

7. Haversack rations will be carried. Hot meal will be served on arrival in new area.

8. All baggage to be ready by 10 A.M.

9. Area to be left absolutely clean.

10. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Capt. Adjutant.

Issued by runner at 9 A.M.

Copy 1. O.C.
2. "A" Coy
3. "B" "
4. "C" "
5 "D" "
6 Jr H.Q's
7 11th C.I.B.
8. Q.M. & T.O.
9 B.S.M.
10 file.
11/14 War Diary.

2.

Report of action of August 8th and 9th, 1918.
87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

.....

Ref:- DEMUIN Sheet - 1/20,000.

The following is a short narrative of the operations of this Battalion during the period August 8th to 12th, 1918.

At 12 midnight, August 7th/8th, the Battalion was assembled behind the BOIS de GENTELLES. Zero hour was 4220 a.m. August 8th.

At 5.30 a.m. the Battalion moved forward, crossing the LUCE by bridge No.50, 400 yards south of the ROYE ROAD. There was very little hostile fire, and no difficulty was experienced in crossing. A position was taken up in C.10.a. and b. by 9 a.m. At 9.30 a.m. the Battalion moved in column of route across the ROYE Road, taking up a position in C.5.c. and d.

At 12.10 p.m. orders were received from Brigade to move forward to next assembly position. I moved Battalion in two parallel columns to a position D.8.c., reaching there at 1.40 P.M.

At 3.05 p.m. I was ordered to move forward in reserve to the Brigade which was going to advance. The Battalion moved again in two parallel columns, the right column going to the south of BEAUCOURT, the left to the north.

On reaching road junction D.22.a.6.3. verbal orders were given by the G.O.C. Brigade to take up a defensive position N and S of BEAUCOURT. Accordingly, "A" Coy took up a line along the cable trench in D.21.d., D.22.a. with "B" Coy in support, while "C" Coy occupied sunken road in 23.b., 17.d., with "D? Coy along cable trench in 17.b.

Between 6 P.M. and 7 P.M. area south of BEAUCOURT was fairly heavily shelled, but there were no casualties.

At 7.30 p.m. the G.O.C. Brigade advised me that the 75th Battalion had been unable to get into LE QUESNEL owing to M.G. fire from across ROYE Road, and that it was proposed to attempt to gain dotted Blue objective by night, or of that were impossible, by an attack with artillery at 4.30 a.m. Two Coys of the 75th were to attack frontally, while I was to work two Coys, down from direction of E.19.b. The 12th Brigade were reported to be holding the line in this area, and I was to take over from them, meeting guides at 102nd Battalion H.Q's.

It was later found that this information was correct.
I ordered "B" and "D" Coys to assemble near the 102nd Battalion H.Q's at 9.15 p.m., when I would meet them. I arranged with the O.C., 75th Battalion to arrange an hour for the advance by telephone. This could not be done, as there was found to be no communication. I met Coy Commanders of "B" and "D" Coys at 9.30 p.m. and explained task to them. No guides having arrived by 11.45 p.m. I sent Coys on. They experienced great difficulty in finding their jumping off position owing to the darkness and thick wood. "D" Coy. however, succedded in starting to advance at 4.35 a.m., but I did not hear from "B" Coy until 5.30 a.m., when I at once ordered them forward.

At 10.55 a.m. I was advised that forward Coys had reached a line 200 yards east of road through K.2.a. and E.26.d. They were having great difficulty in getting further forward owing to heavy M.G.fire from ridge, E.27.b and d., and K.3. a and c. Tanks went forward at 11.15 a.m. but were of no assistance in clearing up the situation. Pressure on the enemy was kept up and at 12.20 p.m. he started to retire and "B" and "D" Coys followed up, occupying dotted Blue Line objective, 12.30 p.m. The retiring enemy presented a fine target, but Vickers guns were required to take full advantage of it.

At 1.30 p.m. the First and Third Divisions passed through to the attack.

At 7.4.M. August 10th, moved to E.5.d. A hot meal was given to the men here.

At 12.15 P.M. moved to position in F.5.a and c. and E.30.d. remaining there for the night August 10/11th.

On the morning of the 11th, the Battalion was placed under orders of the 10th Brigade. At 12 noon we were ordered to move to old British trenches in L.5. (sheet 66.E - N.E.) which was done at once, move being completed at 2 P.M.

The Battalion occupied this position until 9 P.M. the 12th, when it moved back to E.15.d. (DEMUIN).

Casualties during the four days, August 6th/12th were:-

	Killed.	Wounded.
Officers	1	3
O.R.	10	50
	11	53

Captured - Prisoners - 2 Officers 13 O.R.
Searchlights. 2
M.G's 4
Bomb Thrower. 1

(Sgd) K.M.Perry.

Lieut-Col.
Cmndg, 87th Canadian Infantry Battalion
(Canadian Grenadier Guards).

August 15th 1918.

CONFIDENTIAL

W A R D I A R Y

-----oooOooo-----

-:- O F -:-

8th CAN CANADIAN BATTALION — 4th CANADIAN DIVISION

FROM 1st Sept TO 30th Sept 1918

-----oooOooo-----

VOLUME 26

With appendices
1 - 9

WAR DIARY.

87th Canadian Battalion - 4th Canadian Division.

From 1st September to 30th September, 1918.

Volume 18 - 9.

Diary Text 16 Pages.

Appendices 1 to 3.		Orders issued by 87th Cdn. Bn. from 1.9.18. to 4.9.18.
"	4.	Reprt of 87th Cdn. Bn. operations from 1.9.18. to 5.9.18.
"	5.	List of recommendations for Honours and Awards for Operations, September 2nd/3rd, 1918.
"	6.	Casualties for 87th Canadian Battalion on Sept. 2nd & 3rd, 1918.
"	7.	Order issued to 87th Canadian Battalion dated 24.9.18.
"	8. & 9.	Orders issued by 87th Canadian Battalion dated September 26th, 1918.

Original

1-9

Confidential

26

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

War Diary for Month of September 1915

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HEUVILLE VITASSE	1918 Sept. 1st		Weather fine. Conference of Coy. Commanders held in forenoon at which C.O. explained slight changes in proposed operations and gave instructions as to concentration. The remainder of the day spent in issuing battle stores. Orders were received from Brigade for move forward and for operation on the 2nd inst. O.O. 138 for the operation and instructions issued with it for the concentration near VIS EN ARTOIS are attached as an Appendix. The Battalion moved at 8.30 P.M. and its concentration in the assembly area was cpmpleted at midnight. Forty-eight O.R. reported for duty. Battalion strength:- 31 Officers. 725 O.R.	
VIS EN ARTOIS. DURY	"	2nd	At 5.30 A.M. the heavy barrage opened. Enemy's reply did did not reach our assembly position. At 6.20 A.M. the Battalion moved forward by Coys. from assembly position to that of readiness just west of MONT DURY. The assembly area was reached at 7.30 A.M. when it was learned that 12th Brigade had not reached the RED objective and that the enemy was still holding the sunken road running south of DURY. We were to attack at 8 A.M. but the situation was still obscure. The C.O. consulted with the O.C. of the 75th Battalion and then hoping that by advancing on the left the situation on the right might be eased, decided to push on. Accordingly at 8.30 the Battalion went forward, "B" Coy on the right, "D" Coy on the left, "A" Coy in support and "C" Coy in reserve. On reaching the crest of the ridge just east of the sunken road, the leading Coys came under heavy Machine Gun and shell fire, frontally and on both flanks. After great trouble, the leading Coys managed to push out to a line 150 to 200 yards east of sunken road. "A" Coy were close behind, and "C" Coy in the sunken road. At 1.30 P.M. the C.O. advised Brigade that we could not hope to get further without artillery & tank support, and shortly after the G.O.C. stated that we could hold on to what we had and await orders. The Battalion was accordingly re-organised in depth. "C" Coy was ordered to occupy trench through P.27.b. and "A" Coy to occupy the sunken road. The survivors of "B" Coy, which had suffered heavily were later ordered into the sunken road near the windmill. "D" Coy maintained the line gained. Later in the afternoon we were ordered to hold the line for the night. "C" Coy was ordered to relieve "A", "B" and "D" Coys in the sunken road with an outpost line well in front. "D" and "B" were amalgamated into a composite Coy. under Major Dunlop.M.C.	

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A8...) Wt. W...

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
DURY	1918 Sept. 2nd.		and with "A" Coy and H.Q. details occupied trench at P.27.b. which was to be our main line of resistance. This change over was completed about 9.P.M. At 10 P.M. the C.O. was called to Brigade and told that the operation would be continued on the following morning at 5 A.M., and a meeting of Coy Commanders followed, at which the plan was outlined. Lieut. A.W.W.Kyle and 10 O.R. with a supporting party from "C" Coy went out on patrol at 11 P.M. to endeavour to locate enemy positions. Casualties, Killed Capt. W.H.McKinley. Lieuts. ~~xxRoland~~, L.F.Tasker, G.S.Fogarty Wounded, Capt.L.W.W.Slack, Lieuts. J.Roland, T.N.Rowling, M.C., A.J.Maingot, Capt.E.E.B.Rattray, Lieut, E.R.Howard and Lieut C.G.Laberee.	
"	"	3rd	At 1.10 A.M. word was received from Brigade that the attack proposed for 5 o,dock was cancelled. At 2.30 A.M. Lieut Kyle reported that he had been fired on by enemy Machine Guns from DURY and from a point about 300 yards east of windmill. Situation fairly quiet until dawn. Casualties were collected and evacuated, and the dead were sent back to a trench in the rear. At 9 A.M. Major Wallis of the Brigade Staff called with orders to have patrols go forward at once, our aeroplanes having reported that no enemy in either SAUDEMONT or ECOURT ST.QUENTIN. Lieut Kyle went out with Battalion Scouts. "A" Coy was ordered to stand to, ready to follow, with "B" in support and "B" and "D" in reserve. At 10 A.M. our observers reported having seen small parties of the enemy moving eastward from SAUDEMONT and that some of our troops were in RECOURT. At 10.20 A.M. Lieut Kyle reported that he had passed through belt of wire between the windmill, SAUDEMONT and four posts evacuated and that the valley was clear as far as SAUDEMONT. The Coys were then ordered to move forward. At 11.17 A.M. our observers reported that ur Coys were going through SAUDEMONT. Battalion H.Qs immediately moved forward and soon encountered a heavy artillery barrage. After skirting the village of SAUDEMONT, H.Qs were established at edge of wood near RUMANCOURT, O.2o.c.lo.20 Lieut.A.Lloyd,M.C. was killed by a shell just east of SAUDEMONT. At 12.20 P.M. word was received that our Coys had occupied ECOURT ST.QUENTIN and word was sent to Brigade that e occupied the GREEN LINE at 12.30. During the afternoon, Coys reported ~~that~~ heavy artillery and machine gun fire and called for retaliation, pressure coming from A.17. Communication was established with the 54th Bn. Owing to heavy shellingof wood Battalion H.Qs were removed to basement of Chateau at RUMANCOURT.	

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A8.04) Wt. W.3497/M.90, 750,000, 5/17, Sch. 52.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
RUMANCOURT	1918 Sept 3rd		. Patrols were sent forward by "A" and "C" Coys to locate bridgeheads over CANAL DU NORD. Result, heavy opposition was encountered and patrols found themselves ~~xx~~ unable to get out of Canal. Casualties during the day:- 1 Officer (killed) 35 O.R.	
"	"	4th	A t 6.50 A.M. warning order received from Brigade that we would sideslip to the south and prepare to continue the operations across the CANAL DU NORD. Details were received and communicated to the Coys. Copy of warning order is attached as an appendix. At 2.30 P.M. word received that this operation cancelled and that we would be relieved the same evening and move back to DROCOURT-QUEANT support line, S.W. of DURY. Coys were to move back at dusk without relief. Move carried out without any casualties and we reported our move complete at 11.45 P.M.. The C.O,s report on the operation is attached as an appendix. List of Officers and O.Rs recommended for immediate award, also list of Officers and O.R. buried at locations shown, attached as appendixes.	
DURY	"	5th	The morning was spent in reorganization. Casualty lists, lists of battle stores and material were prepared and all explosives and firewroks collected for handing over. The kitchens had come up and the men got a mush-needed rest and comfortable meals. During the afternoon the Battalion moved back by Coys at half-hour intervals to the area in N.3.d.4 0 9.b.10.a. About 2 miles N.E. of NEUVILLE VITASSE. The first Coy started at 3 P.M. and the move was completed at 7.30 P.M. Capt. G.S.Stairs was appointed Acting Adjutant vice Capt L.W.W.Slack M.C. (wounded). Lieut A.F.Mott was appointed Acting O.C. "C" Coy and Lt.S.S.McLean, M.C. Acting O.C. of "B" Coy	
NEUVILLE VITASSE	"	6th	The day broke clear. It was spent in reorganization and cleaning of men, clothing and equipment. The Battalion Orderly Room was established during the morning in a rough shelter. It later turned out that this had been chosen for B Mess, 4th Cdn.Division, and we were ordered out. The Adjutant saw Lt-Col Marshall, A.A.& Q.M.G. who was very kind but very firm. Rain poured down during the interview and he promied a marquee before the order to move became effective. The marquee eventually arrived and was pitched about 4 P.M.	

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A8.04) Wt. W2781/M1291 250,000 2/17 Sch. 52 Forms/C2118/1

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
NEUVILLE VITASSE	1918 Sept.	7th	Weather fine in the morning. Platoon parades were held and were inspected by the Officer Commanding and the Second in Command. About noon a d order was received from the G.O.C 4th Cdn Division to move HQ ~~XXXX~~ Officers shelter and the Orderly Room away from the vicinity of the 4th C.D.HQs, as he thought that too great a concentration was indicated by the shelters and tents collected about Divisional H.Qs. Battalion H.Qs were accordingly moved to 9.a.3.0. This move was completed at 6 P.M.	
"	"	8th	Raining hard nearly all day, with wind storms. At 9 A.M. voluntary Church Parade attended by about 150 all ranks was held in the marquee and the service was followed by Holy Communion. At 10 A.M. R.C. parade of 3 Officers and 60 O.R. attended service at the 10 2nd Battalion. Recommendations for Honours and Awards for work in the recent operations were approved by the C.O. New dress regulations for officers of thebattalion were issued and Coys and details . Copy is attached as appendix.	
"	"	9th	Weather showery in morning. Battalion passed through Gas Chamber test at BEAURAINS.	
"	"	10th	Weather showery. Three hours training ordered, half hour Gas Drill half hour close order drill. Lewis Gun Training, and remainder at option of Coy Commanders. Part of this programme was carried out. Lt Col. Perry, D.S.O., Major Dunlop, M.C. and Capt. Argile proceeded on leave to England. Lieut Ward paid the Batton. a visit He was wearing the Guard's Uniform, including knickerbockers and was the first Officer to appear with the Batton wearing the Uniform. Lt Col F. S. Meagher, CMG assumed command of the Batton during the absence of Lt. Col. K. M. Perry. DSO., on leave.	
"	"	11th	Weather continued cold and stormy. Usual programme of training was ordered, but it was impossible to carry it out. Lieut O. S. Crack, MM. Lieut.	

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A8.29) Wt. W.7721/M.1054 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms/C.2118/4

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
NEUVILLE VITASSE.	19 Sept.	13 11th	N.W. Mowat and Lieut. M.E.St.C Ward reported to the Batln.	
"	"	12th	Weather showery. Usual training carried on Nothing of special interest occurred. Lieut E.M Preston, M.M. Lieut. K.B.P Montigambert, Lieut A.P Grant M.M. Lieut W. Bartholomew reported for duty Capt. E.E.B Rattray returned from Hospital	
"	"	13th	Weather cold and showery. Impossible to carry out any training. Recommendations for Honors and Awards for the operation Sept. 2nd to 4th sent in, copy of which is attached hereto as an appendix	
"	"	14th	Weather fine and cool. Training- Half hour close order, half hour marching with Gas masks, Lewis Gun instruction. Lt Col. J.S. Meighen, C.M.G. went on a visit to the 4th Div. Wing Training School at MARELNA for Senior Officers of the Brigade. Major R. Beckerdike, D.S.O. assumed command during his absence. Lieut. W.J. Batchelor proceeded on Musketry Course Lieut. J. Baird proceeded on leave to England.	
"	"	15th	Weather showery Church Parade at 11 A.M. The Batln was allotted Baths at HENINEL in the morning. 'C' Coy. and H.Q. missed Church Parade for the Baths. Warning order for a review and presentation of Decorations by Lt Gen. Sir Arthur W. Currie, K.C.B. K.C.M.G. received. Lt. Col. Meighen, C.M.G. returned and assumed command	
"	"	16th	Weather fine. Morning spent in preparation for review. Review was held on 54th Batln. Football Grounds, near Brigade H.Q. d.6.4., at 3 P.M. The 11th C.I.B was reviewed by Sir Arthur W. Currie K.C.B, K.C.M.G. who afterwards presented Medals	

D. D. & L. London, E.C.
(A8004) Wt. W1727/M1057 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms/C2118/14

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
NEUVILLE VITASSE	19	18	won in recent operations. The following members of this Unit were decorated :-	

DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL

457392 - R.S.M. Bailie. A.

BAR TO MILITARY MEDAL

445480 - Lt Lieut J H. (M M)

THE MILITARY MEDAL

458142 - Sgt Gorback. J.
769783 - L/C. Burkett. W.L
757083 - Pte. Hudson. W. H
457176 - " Greenhalgh. G.
458236 - " George. E.E
178165 - " McKenzie. D.
201600 - " Gray R.C.
214267 - " Lawler J.F.

MERITORIOUS SERVICE MEDAL

178228 - Cpl Lett. R

At the conclusion of the review the Corps Commander addressed the troops. He congratulated the Brigade on its work in the Operations around AMIENS and ARRAS and exhorted them to continue as they had been doing and said that they would have an opportunity of doing so. He told the Brigade that the Corps would do one more attack at least this season. The Brigade then marched past in column of route. After the

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A8.04) W.W.P.(M2454) (3400) 3/17 Sch. 52

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
NEUVILLE VITASSE			marched past, the Corps Commander told Lt Col Mercher C.M.G that he was pleased with the appearance and steadiness of the Battn Staff Officers present said that the Brigade had never, in their opinion, made a better appearance on parade. Lieut W.H Burridge returned from leave to England.	
"	Sept 17th		Weather fine. Training was continued as usual. The O C was summoned to Brigade and received maps and a brief outline of the next operation. Lieut W R Dewar was admitted to Hospital Sick.	
"	"	18th	Weather fine but showery. A conference of Company Commanders was held and a short outline of proposed operations given to them in confidence. Lieut N Nicholson returned from 1st Army Rest Camp.	
"	"	19th	Weather fair. Training continued as usual. Lieut N Nicholson appointed Scout Officer. Capt H.O Leblanc attached to C.C.R.D. as Draft Conducting Officer. Capt G.F Lodge M.C proceeded on leave to England. Lieut. D.R.P Montgomerie returned from Leave	
"	"	20th	Weather fine. Training as usual. Class for N.C.Os. on Map Reading started by the Intelligence Officer. A further conference was held with reference to the proposed operations by the Corps. Lt Col Berry D.S.O. was recalled from leave to rejoin by the 22nd inst. Lieut. C.A Sutton proceeded on leave.	
"	"	21st	Weather fine. Training in the morning as usual. Lieut E.J Norfolk reported for duty.	

D. H. & C., London, E.C.
(A8094) Wt. W1727/M90 75000 5/17 Sch. 52

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 19 18	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
NEUVILLE VITASSE	Sept	22nd	Weather overcast but fine. Protestant Church Parade at 11 A.M. Brig. Gen. Odlum C.B. C.M.G. D.S.O. was present and at the conclusion of the Service addressed the Battn. on the coming operations. Roman Catholics attended Brigade Church Parade at which Bishop Gauthier of Montreal was present. Bishop Gauthier Col French and Major Desjardins (formerly of the 22nd Canl Inf Battn) lunched with H.Q. Mess. In the afternoon Lt Col Gardner 38th Can Inf Battn, and Lt Col Russell Musketry Instructor in England called on Lt Col Meagher C.M.G. Col Ralston of the 85th Battn Can Inf. and several of his Coy Commanders also called with reference to liaison between the two Battalions in the attack on BOURLON WOOD. Lt Col Perry D.S.O. returned from leave and assumed command of the Battn. Lieut R.J. Godsman reported for duty	16/Diary
"	"	23rd	Weather fine. Training continued as usual. Map Reading Class held by Intelligence Officer. Lieut H. Nicholson returned to his Company and Lieut O.S. Crack MMM was appointed Scout Officer	16/Diary
"	"	24th	Weather fine. Training:- Half hour marching in Fix Marks, Lewis Gun Training after order drill and class in Map Reading. Further orders received for move to staging area near BULLECOURT for the night 25th/26th	16/Diary
"	"	25th	Weather showery and cold. Usual training carried on in the morning. Two transport waggons and one lorry reported for move. Battn Parade held at 6.30 P.M. followed by start for Staging Area North East of BULLECOURT. Operation Order No 134.	16/Diary

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A8719) W.W. Wt.W3497/M90 75M 3/17 Sch. 52

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 19	Hour 18	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
NEUVILLE VITASSE			copy of which is attached hereto as an appendix was issued for the move. The Batt. arrived in Area and bivouaced at 11 P.M. The night was very dark and the roads crowded with traffic which made the move more difficult after the Village of BULLECOURT was reached. Lieut G. D. Telfer proceeded on Course. Lieut. H. Nicholson proceeded on leave	
BULLECOURT AREA	Sept 26th		Weather fine but cool. Battle Stores were drawn and issued. The C.O. attended a conference at Brigade at noon. A Company Commanders' conference was held at 2 P.M. at which the operation was explained. Operation Order No. 140 also Instructional Order No 140/1 were issued, copies of which are attached as appendix. The Batt. left at 10 P.M. to march to first assembly position in the old trench system in D.5. and 11. (Sheet 57.C.) Marching Out State 24 Officers. 602 O.R.	
BOURLON WOOD	Sept 27th		The Batt. arrived in the first assembly position at D.5. and 11. at 1.10 A.M. It began to rain during the march and rained hard until early morning. Companies were ordered to move at 3.20 A.M. At 3.20 A.M. the move was made to the second assembly position in E.7.c and 13.a. on the Hindenburg Support line south of INCHY. at 4.15 A.M. the Batt. had arrived in position. H.Q. was established in an open trench at E.13.a.45.55. and a report made to Brigade. At 5.20 A.M. the hour fixed for Zero the attack began. The enemy replied to our barrage with a heavy counter-barrage and several casualties were suffered in the assembly position before the Batt. moved forward. At 5.50 A.M. the Companies advanced. The CANAL	

D. R. & L., London, E.C.
(A8.04) W1 W3272/M90 750m 3/17 Sch. 32

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 19	Hour 13	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BOURLON WOOD	Sept.	27th	DU NORD was crossed without difficulty but casualties were suffered by the companies in moving forward. The rain stopped about this time and it was clear for the rest of the day. At 6.15 A.M. H.Q. moved forward and at 7 A.M. were established in the CANAL DU NORD LINE, east of the CANAL at E.15.a.8.5. The Companies were well organized at this time and going forward behind the 10th Brigade. At 7.30 A.M. the O.C. 54th Battn. arrived and established his H.Q. with ours. At 8.10 A.M. Major Birkendale D.S.O. Lieut. Crank M.M. and the Intelligence section moved forward with the Signallers to establish a Report Centre. The advance by the Companies was well timed and at 8.20 A.M. they crossed the RED LINE and advanced to the attack C and D Coys leading, against the SUNKEN ROAD leading south from BOURLON which they took without difficulty. A Coy then leap-frogged and cleared the southern corner of the village to the GREEN LINE. Battn H.Q. were moved forward at 9.30 A.M. and established in a short piece of trench near the SUNKEN ROAD leading south from BOURLON at E.17.a.65.95. At 11.50 A.M. BOURLON WOOD as far 7 and 13 Central was reported cleared of the enemy. At 12.0 P.M. it was reported to Brigade that the Battn was reorganized and ready to go on. The strength of the Battn. was now 21 Officers 456 O.R. At 4.45 P.M. the C.O. visited Brigade where he received orders for a further advance against the MARCOING LINE, eastwards from BOURLON VILLAGE. The Battn. was ordered to prepare to move and the Company Commanders summoned and the operation explained to them. The Battn. was to jump off from	

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A8.91) W.W.(A2775)/M1(2) 125,000 4/17 Sch. 52 Forms/C.2118/1

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 19	Hour 18	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BOURLON WOOD	Sept	27th	the BLUE LINE and move forward through Squares J.1.8.9.10-11 a. + b. Zero was fixed at 7.30 PM At 6 PM. the Battn. moved forward and Battn. H.Q. were established for the time being at about J. a. 0.0. Heavy shell fire was experienced here. The C.O. was informed by the O.C. of the 54th Battn. that his Battn. was not on the BLUE LINE but held a line on the edge of the Wood. This necessitated our attacking the Railway instead of jumping off from it. but the C.O. determined to go ahead. The attack was started at 7.30 PM and Major Bickerdike D.S.O and Lieut. Craik M.M. moved forward to establish a Report Centre. Battn. H.Q were then established in a Cellar in the L'ABBE FARM at E.12. b. Col Carey of the 54th Battn occupied an adjoining room. R.A.P was in a concrete emplacement and the balance of the personnel of Battn. H.Q. were dug in outside. At 9.50 PM. report was received that the advance was apparently going well. Lieut. Mott M.M. was wounded. At 8.10 PM orders were received through the Brigadier from Division that if successful in reaching the MARCOING LINE the Battn. was to turn Left and take RAILLENCOURT. At 9.10 PM Major Bickerdike reported that the Companies had reached the Railway line and were sending patrols forward. The patrols worked out to the Sunken Road 1500 yards beyond the Railway but the night was so dark and it was so difficult to keep in touch that the C.O. ordered the consolidation of the line at the Railway, which was carried out at 11 o'clock.	

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A5010) W.I. W2777/M687 75000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms/C2118/4

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 19	Hour 18	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BOURLON WOOD	Sept.	28th	Orders were received from Brigade that the 7th Brigade would attack through our line at dawn. at 6.4 A.M. Lieut Hammaford M.C. reported that the 7th Brigade was going through our line and at 6.40 A.M. orders were sent to Major Buckeridge D.S.O. to withdraw our men. At 8.15 A.M. Companies were reported clear and Batts H.Q. were closed. They were re opened at E.17.a.65.95. at 8.45 A.M. Captured in these operations were:-	

PRISONERS
50

GUNS
1- 10.5 Cm. Gun
4- 77 M/m. Field Guns
4- 10.5 Cm. Hows.
2- 3" Hows
8- Machine Guns

Estimated Casualties 150 including the following Officers Wounded:-
Lieut W.W. Beveridge
" M.C. H.C. Ward
" O.J. Craik
" A.F. Mott

D. B. & S., London, E.C.
(A8.61) W1 W1171/M1917 75,000 3/17 Sch 52

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 19	Hour 18	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BOURLON WOOD	Sept	28th	At 10.25 PM. a warning order was received. The 11th Brigade was to move forward in support of the 12th Brigade Lieut W. C. Sadleir returned from General Course	
	Sept	29th	At 11 AM operation order for the advance was received. The Battalion moved forward at 7.30 AM to assembly position in X. 26. b. just South of the ARRAS-CAMBRAI ROAD near FARM DE LILAS. H.Q were established in the open at X. 26. b. 6.2½. The attack of the 12th Brigade not going as well as expected the 11th Brigade spent the day in the same location. Towards evening H.Q were taken over from the Canadian Motor Machine Gun Brigade, very close to the location given above. At 10.15 PM. the C.O. was called to Brigade for a conference with reference to the operation for the next day. On his return 11.15 PM. a Company Commanders' conference was held and orders were issued for the operation. The 11th Brigade was to attack from the Railway, south of SANCOURT up to the Ridge south of BLECOURT and CUVILLERS	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs. Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BOURLON WOOD	Sept	29th	the 75th Battn to the first objective. The 87th Battn was to follow the 54th Battn and swing to the right seizing the Village and Bridgehead at ESWARS. The Companies were ordered to move in depth. 'B' Coy. leading 'C' Coy. in support 'D' Coy. in reserve with 'A' Coy. covering the left flank. The strength of the Battalion for this attack was 21 Officers 456 OR Lieut. W. W. Casey reported for duty.	
"	"	30th	An Officer from the 12th Brigade guided the Battn up and the start was made at 3.40 A.M. Notwithstanding the darkness of the night the assembly position was reached without difficulty at 5.15 A.M. The position of assembly was in the old trench system MARCOING LINE in 23.a. There was some shelling as the Battn entered the position and one unlucky shell made casualties of all H.Q. servants, killing four and wounding five. At 5.20 A.M. H.Q. were established at X17 c 0.3. The Battn moved forward to the attack at 6.05 A.M. No reports were received as to the progress made by	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs. Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. [redacted]18.

Place	Date 19 18	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BOURLON WOOD	Sept.	30th	the leading Battalions and at 7.55 AM Battn. H.Q. moved forward. Heavy shelling was encountered, particularly when the CAMBRIA-DOUAI ROAD was reached and H.Q. were established in a trench just east of that road. There was heavy shelling and heavy machine gun fire from the direction of BLECOURT and the situation was very obscure. Units of both the 3rd and 1st Divisions having crossed over on our front. At about 9 AM Major Bickerdike D.S.O. was sent forward to reorganize the Battn. forward of the Road. The C.O. himself reorganized the trench line immediately east of the Road and the Adjutant went back and organized a line of resistance southwest of the DOUAI ROAD. At 12.55 PM. Major Bickerdike D.S.O. reported that the Battn. had been very badly cut up and had lost a large number of Officers. One company had been organized under Lieut. McLean M.C. consisting of about 100 men and was holding a portion of the Railway Cutting, while the R.S.M. and some 30 others was holding a position in the trench in 13.d. H.Q. had in the meantime been withdrawn to X.18.c.6.3. During the	

A6945 Wt. W11422/M1160 350,000 12/16 D. D. & L. Forms/C./2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 19 18	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BOURLON WOOD	Sept 30th		afternoon the Brigadier came to Battn H.Q. and gave instructions for an attack on the following day similar to that of the 30th. The Battn was withdrawn for reorganization the 54th Battn taking over the line. At 4.30 P.M. orders were sent to Lieut. McLean M.C. and by dusk all the men were assembled in the MARCOING LINE in X.17.d. and 23.a. Capt. Stairs assisted Lieut McLean MC. to reorganize the remainder of the Battn. as one Company and found the strength consisted of 4 Officers and 124 O.R. These were organized under great difficulty owing to the darkness and the fact that the men were very tired.	
			Major D.P.S. Dunlop M.C. and Capt. A.H. Argue returned from leave to England.	
			J. Sweetman Lieut. Col. Commanding 31st Battn. Canadian Infantry (Canadian Grenadier Guards)	

A6945 Wt. W11422/M1160 350,000 12/16 D. D. & L. Forms/C./2118/14.

5

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

LIST OF ~~XXX~~ RECOMMENDATIONS FOR HONORS AND AWARDS
FOR OPERATIONS, SEPTEMBER 2/3RD.1918.

Victoria Cross
177230 Pte John Francis Young.

Military Cross.
Capt.Alan Fenton ARgue.
Lieut.Alfred Crawford Hannaford (Bar to M.C)
Lieut.James Baird.

Military Medal.
124200 Corp.Cyril Selmes Collyer (Bar to M.M.)
770188 Pte Stephen McLaren.
772867 " Arthur Thomas Elsdon.
457288 " George James Hampson.
440369 " William Sefton Johnston.
127317 " Arthur William Copper (Bar to M.M.)
34517 " Isidore Henry Pelletier(~~Bar to M.M.~~
(Died of wounds)
177740 Corp.Thomas P.Boland.
145665 Pte Omer Savard.
802779 " Cecil Wilbert Evans.
127699 Sgt Charles Frederick McKenzie.
769783 a/L/Cpl. William Leonard Burkitt.
603241 L/Corp.Alfred William Leeson.
458526 A/Corp.Frank Cosgrove.
190217 Pte John MacDonald.
793585 " (a/L/Corp) Arnold Sealey.
178167 Corp.Joseph Edward Lachance.
145419 Pte William Endicott.
1057405 " David Cock Dow.
144290 " Emile Langlois.
145853 " David Ross Campbell.
793985 " Francis Henry Winchester.

6

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards).

LIST OF THOSE KILLED IN ACTION SEPTEMBER 2nd & 3RD, 1918.
NEAR DURY, WITH GRAVE LOCATIONS.

No.	Rank	Name.	Date.	Grave Location.
Capt	Capt.	W.H.McKinley.	2/9/18.	Cemetery, N.4.c Sheet 51.b.
	Lieut.	G.S.Fogarty.	"	Quebec Cemetery, Near Cherisy, Map 51.b. O.34.a.2.4. Plot 1. Row d. Grave 34
	Lieut.	L.F.Tasker.	"	Do. Plot 1. " d. " 36.
757069	CSM.	H.Gillespie.	"	Dury Windmill Cemetery, 51 b. S.E P.27 cent. Grave 2.d.36.
178150	A/CSM	J.M.Cooper.	"	Ditto. Plot 2. Row C. grave 22
651947	Pte	Kirvan, F.S.	"	" " 2 " " 28
748649	"	Herbert, A.D.	"	" " 2 " " 27
3080050	"	Wilson, A.D.	"	" " 2 " " 31
3082100	"	McKim, T.	"	" " 2 " " 10
414858	"	MacDonald, E.H.	"	" " 2 " " 7
177831	Cpl	Guilbault, J.	"	" " 2 " " 12
457002	"	Donaldson, T.	"	" " " Row B " 29
177586	Pte	Mowatt, J.L.	"	" " " C " 23
805182	"	Hunter, W.	"	" " " C " 32
919892	"	Brown, F.E.	"	" " " C " 8
3155649	"	Bourgeois, L.P.	"	" " " C " 26
3080425	"	Borstel, A.	"	" " " C " 5
445003	"	Piper, C.	"	" " " B. " 41
1057117	"	Humphrey, W.	"	" " " " " 35
856863	"	Jubinville, E.	"	" " " D " 35
1012167	"	Dube, L.	"	" " " B " 40
757433	"	Stevenson, J.	"	" " " C " 6
3081518	"	Higgins, J.R.	"	" " " B " 32
775390	"	Stevenson, J.	"	" " " B " 37
3080291	"	Ryan, E.	"	" " " B " 39
757152	"	Powell, J.	"	
805077	"	Hunt,		

7

SECRET

C

97th Battalion Canadian Infantry (Canadian Grenadier Guards). COPY NO. 18.

OPERATION ORDER No.[illegible].

Ref:- Sheet 51-B. 1/40,000 September 24th 1918.

1. The Battalion will move to [illegible] Wagon Area, U.30 and 31 night 25/26th September 1918.

2. The Battalion will [illegible] on field near [illegible] at 6.30 P.M.

3. Dress:- Full marching order.

4. Route:- VANCOURT - HENINEL - CROISILLES - [illegible].

5. One hundred yards distance will be maintained between Coys on the march.

6. Order of march, H.Q., "C", "A", "D", "B".

7. Transport will accompany the Battalion. Lewis Gun Limbers and kitchens will follow the Coys.

8. Coys will report by runner when to Battalion Hqs on arrival in new area.

9. The location of Battalion Hqs will be U.25.c.70.70.

[signature] Captain.
Acting Adjutant.

Issued by runner at 2.30 P.M. Sept.25th 1918.

Copy 1. C.O.
2 "A"
3 "B"
4 "C"
5 "D"
6 Jr Hqs
7 Qr M & TO
8 Adjutant.
9/12 War Diary.
13/11th CIB.
14. 11th CL/INF.
15 H Batt.4th C.M.G.Bn.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry Copy No.....
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

8

O P E R A T I O N O R D E R 140.

Map Ref.
Secret Map 11 CIB.195. 1/20,000. Sept.26th 1918.

.....

1. The Canadian Corps are taking part in a general attack on the enemy defences. The First Canadian Division are attacking on the left and the Fourth Canadian Division on the right. Tasks and objectives are as shown on Map 195.

2. The 11th C.I.B. are attacking with objective, south end of BOURLON village and BOURLON WOOD.
The 102nd on the right and the 87th on the left will attack with objectives west end of BOURLON WOOD, i.e. GREEN Objective.
The 54th will pass through to the BLUE objective, and the 42th 75th will be in reserve. The 85th will be on the left of the 87th.

3. Boundaries between battalions are as shown on the map.

4. The battalion will attack with two objectives:-
(a) Sunken road, E.12.c.60.70 to E.18.a.95.50 (GREEN objective on right).
(b) GREEN Objective.

5. (a) Battalion will attack on a two-company frontage, each Coy on a two platoon frontage:-
"C" Coy Right front.
"D" " Left "
"A" " Support.
"B" " Reserve.
At the first objective "A" Coy will leapfrog "D" Coy and mop up south edge of BOURLON village to GREEN Line.
(b) "C" Coy will be responsible for clearing out suspected M.G.Post at E.12.d.0.0.
(c) Coys will each take one half battalion frontage.

6. Auxiliary weapons.
(1) M.G. One battery of Vickers will be under hand of O.C.
(2) Stokes. Two guns and 40 rounds of ammunition will accompany "A" Coy.
(3) 6" Newtons and Fiedl guns are under G.O.C. Brigade and are available if needed.

7. Artillery barrage is shown on "Barrage Map "A""

8. On gaining objective Coys will at once reorganize in depth and be prepared to push on at short notice if necessary.

9. When barrage has lifted off BOURLON Wood "B" and "C" Coys will push forward patrols to ascertain if wood is held in strength. If fighting is necessary to clear it, patrols will withdraw and report accordingly. Areas for which Coys are responsible are shown on map 195.

10 Leading Coys must make every endeavour to keep under barrage. "A" Coy must be careful not to lose barrage leapfrogging "D" Coy.

11. Assembly positions are as shown on Map 195. Battalion will move from positions in D.5 and 11 at zero minus 120 minutes and from position in E.7.c. at zero plus 30 minutes. Red objective is to be crossed at zero plus 170 minutes.

12 Headquarters are as shown on map 195.

13. Dress, Battle order.
Equipment, same as carried in last action.

14. Zero hour will be advised later.

(Sgd) G.S.Stairs.

Capt. Adjutant.

Copy 1. C.O.
2 "A" Coy.
3 "B" "
4 "C" "
5 "D" "
6 Jr HQs.
7 Adjutant.
8 11th CIB.
9 11th CLTMB.
10 E Battaery 4th M.G.Bn.
11/14 War Diary.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

9

INSTRUCTIONAL ORDER No.140/1.

Sept.26th 1918.

1. The Battalion will move to first assembly position night Sept.26/27th (See map 195) in the following order :- C,D,A,B, HQ's.
"C" Coy will move at 10 P.M., Coys following and keeping close touch with each other. Distance of 25 yards will be maintained between platoons.
Guides as far as road junction D.8.b.6.8. will join Coys before moving off.
Guides from advance party will meet Coys at same point.
Coys will report arrivsl and location of Coys H.Q's to Bn. HQ's at D.5.c.80.40.

2. At zero minus 120 minutes the Coys will move independently to second assembly position south of INCHY and will take up positions according to attack formation. Battalion Scouts will meet Coys on entering assembly area and assist in guiding to positions. Coys will again report arrival to Bn.HQs at E.12.a.40.70.

3. At zero plus 30 minutes, Coys will move off. Leading Coys must keep in touch with situation in front by means of officers patrols. They will time their progress so as to cross the RED objective at zero plus 176 minutes.

4. Battalion HQ's will be at E.1.5.b.40.40 with report centre at ~~it~~ E.11.c.60.00 until GREEN objective is taken, when it will move to report centre. Every effort must be made to keep in touch with report centre or Bn.HQs by visual.

5. The following signals will be used:-

(a) 3 White Very Lights ....,....	We are here.
(b) 3 Red Very Lights or No.32 Grenade, R - R - R ...	S.O.S.or held up here, help us.
(c) 3 Green Very Lights, or No.32 Green, G - G - G	O.K. Stop your fire.

Where enemy lights which might confuse the artillery are seen, the Coy should endeavour to correct the situation by firing the correct lights.
A special signal is being used to notify the capture of BOURLON WOOD. This will be relayed back by the Intelligence Section.

6. All supplies, guns and magazines will be carried forward from present area. Care is to be taken that water bottles are filled before leaving.

7. Attention is again drawn to the necessity of rendering frequent and exact reports to Bn.HQs.

(Sgd) G.S.Stairs.
A/Adjt.
87th Bn Canadian Infantry.

11th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

The advance through to the GREEN Objective was made with great speed, the advance of 6000 yards being made in 2 hours. The position to the north east of ECOURT ST.QUENTIN was under machine gun fire continuously, and only well-disciplined troops could have advanced in face of it.

In ECOURT St.QUENTIN 45 civilians were found living in cellars; twelve of these were women. Seven of the forty-five were unable to walk. They stated that the enemy had withdrawn early that morning. These civilians were all successfully evacuated the following day.

During the three days operations about 50 prisoners were captured. It was not possible to keep an exact count of them. These prisoners were from two different regiments; the 64th Guards Reserve and the 92nd I.R.

One Anti-tank Gun, Two Bomb Throwers, two light machine guns and one anti-tank rifle were captured.

(Sgd) K.M.Perry. Lt_Col.
Cmndg, 87th Bn Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards).

KMP/F.

11th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

I received verbal instructions during the afternoon that we were to hold the line for the night. C Coy was therefore ordered to relieve A Coy and the balance of B and D Coy in the sunken road, with outpost line pushed out well in front. A Coy and a composite Coy made up of the balance of B and D Coys were placed in the trench in P.27.b. which was to be our main line of resistance. Fairly heavy shelling continued all the afternoon.

At 10 oclock that night I was ordered to Brigade and told that the operation would be continued with an artillery barrage at 5 A.M. the following morning. During the night, however, this order was cancelled.

A patrol was sent out at 11 P.M. and was out until 2 A.M. on the morning of the 3rd, and found the enemy machine guns holding the elements of trenches in P.28.c. At 9 A.M. Major Wallis called and said aeroplanes reported no enemy seen in SAUDEMONT and only a few west of CANAL DU NORD. Coys were immediately ordered to stand to and a patrol sent forward to investigate trenches in P.28.c. This patrol reported at 10 A.M, that no enemy had been seen. The Bn. was immediately ~~ordered~~ moved forward in the following order, covered by strong scouting parties:- A Coy in front line, C Coy in support and B and D Coys in reserve.

At 11.17 A.M. SAUDEMONT was reported in our hands and at 12.20 that ECOURT had been captured. Bn.HQs was at once moved to Q.20.c.10.30. The situation at this time was A Coy holding position in Q.16.a. and c. with right flank on the water, C Coy in square 15.b., D Coy in front of village. C Coy was immediately ordered to move forward to the east of the village and take up position in Q.22.a., a party from HQs being ordered forward at the same time to hold this position until relieved by C Coy. A Coy was ordered to endeavor to push forward towards the CANAL, but could not do so on account of heavy M.G.Fire, the Ridge in squares 15 and 16 was continuously under shell and machine gun fire from across the canal. During the night three attempts were made to get forward to the Canal but as it was necessary to move along the roads, and these were covered by strong enemy machine gun posts, all attempts were unsuccessful.

At 6.50 A.M. warning order was received from Brigade to be prepared to side slip behind the 54th Bn to take part in an attempt to cross the Canal. This order was later cancelled.

At 3 P.M. orders were received to move back at dusk without waiting relief to trench system in P.26.d. This move was completed by midnight Sept. 3/4th. At 3 P.M. Sept. 4th the Bn. moved back by platoons to trench system in N.4 and 10, move being completed by 8 P.M.

The estimated casualties during these 3 days were as follows:-

Officers	4	killed.
	7	wounded.
O.R.	50	killed.
	240	wounded.
	30	missing.
	331	

Credit is due to officers and men for their behaviour. The fighting on top of MONT DURY and on the forward slope was extremely heavy and notwithstanding very heavy casualties the made made ground and held their position under very heavy shell and machine gun fire and with the left flank quite exposed.

1

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards) SECRET.

Map Ref. 138/B. Sept. 1st 1918.

O.C., A, B, C, D Coys, HQ Details.

Reference O.O. 138.

1. The Battalion will move to assembly area in O.22.c.d. O.23.c. tonight, Sept. 1/2nd.
Order of March, B, D, A, C, H.Qs
Starting point, N.9.d.55.80.
Time, 8.30 P.M.
Route, to be notified later.

2. On reaching assembly area, Battalion will be assembled from front to rear in order B, D, A, C, HQs. As soon as placed, each Coy will send two runners to Bn H.Qs to report location of Coy Hqs. These runners will remain at Bn.HQs until further orders are ready.

3. Battalion HQs will be located at O.21.d.95.55.

4. A distance of 25 yards will be maintained between platoons. Platoons must take special care to keep in touch with platoons in front.

5. (a) At zero plus 1 hour, Battalion will again move forward to jumping off position in P.27.b. Bn. Scouts will guide to this position. Bn. will form up in order of advance, "B" Coy on right, "D" on left, "A" Coy support, "C" Coy reserve.
As there may be a great deal of smoke about, officers must be prepared to move by compass.
(b) On arrival companies will at once send 2 runners to Bn.HQs P.28.a.2.0. with location of Coy HQs.

6. It is expected that Battalion will jump off at zero plus 3 hours. This will be confirmed.

G.S.Stairs. Captain.
Adjutant.

2

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

SECRET

Copy No...10.....

Map Ref.:-
138/a.
(18/2)

OPERATION ORDER NO.138 Sept.1st,1918.

1. (a) The Canadian Corps will attack D R O C O U R T - Q U E A N T L I N E and enemy positions in rear, on a date and at a time to be notified later.

(b) The 1st Canadian Division on the right, 4th Canadian Division in the centre and 4th British Division on the left will carry out the attack.

(c) The 10th and 12th Canadian Brigades will carry out the initial attack, objective the "RED LINE".

(d) One Battalion 12th Brigade on right, 11th Canadian Brigade and two Battalions 10th Canadian Brigade will pass through and continue the attack to the "BLUE LINE".

(e) The 87th Battalion with the 75th Battalion on the right will carry out the first advance to the "GREEN LINE", the 54th and 102nd Battalions passing through to the "BLUE LINE".

2. Boundaries between Brigades, Battalions and Companies as shown on map.

3. The 87th Battalion will advance on a two-company frontage, each company on a two-platoon frontage. "B" Coy. right front company, "D" Coy. left front company, "A" Coy. support, "C" Coy. reserve.

4. The Battalion will be assembled for jumping off by ZERO plus 3 hours, behind MOUNT DURY (P.27.b.). Separate orders re assembly are being issued.

5. (a) Dress - Battle order, steel helmets. Waterproof sheet, full water bottle and two days rations will be carried on the man.

(b) Equipment - Every man will carry 120 Rounds S.A.A. except Signallers, Runners and Lewis Gunners, who will carry 50 Rounds. Each Company will carry :-

200 No.36 Rifle Bombs.
50 " 27 Smoke Bombs.
8 " 32 Signal Bombs R.R.R.
8 " " " " W.W.W.
8 " " " " G.G.G.
50 Ground Flares.
30 1" Very Lightd.

6. Signals :-

No.32 R.R.R. ---------- " Help wanted S.O.S."
" " G.G.G. ----------" Lift fire " .
" " W.W.W. ----------" We have reached objective."

Three Very Lights in quick succession may be used instead of No.32 W.W.W.

7. The following auxiliary arms are allotted :-

1 Battery R.F.A. to Brigade.
1 6" Newton to Battalion H.Q.
1 Battery C.M.G.C. to Battalion H.Q.
2 3" Stokes to each leading Company H.Q.

Continued.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

SECRET

Copy No...4...

Map Ref.:-
138/a.

OPERATION ORDER NO.138 (CONT.)

7. (Cont'd.) These arms will take on targets of their own initiative, but are available for special targets on request.

8. Flares - It is essential that flares be lit when called for by contact plane. Flares will be called for at ZERO plus 2½ hours and every three hours thereafter.

9. Battalion H.Q. will be at position shown on map. R.A.P. will be in the vicinity.

10. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Captain, Adjutant.

Issued by runner at 4 PM

Copies Nos.1 to 4 - Companies
5 - Jr.H.Q.
6 - B.S.M.
7 - 11th C.I.B.
8 - 75th Battn.Cdn.Inf.
9 - Bylo.
10 " 13 - War Diary.

3

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

Map Ref.:-
Sheet 51 B 1/20000 W A R N I N G O R D E R Sept. 4th. 18.

1. The 4th Division will resume the advance to-day, 1st Canadian Division on the right and 10th Canadian Brigade on left of the 11th.

2. Inter-Brigade Boundaries :-
Southern :- Q.34.c.8.0. to W.5.d.8.8. to W.6.b.0.0., thence due east along grid.
Northern :- E. & W. Grid between Q.23 and 29.

3. The 102nd Battn. on right, 54th Battn. on left will lead. Inter-Battalion Boundary :- E. & W. Grid between Q.29. and 35.

4. The 75th Battn. on right and 87th Battn. on left will leap-frog the two leading battalions along line :- W.5.d.7.9. - Q.36.c.2.0. - Q.36.a.1.0. - Q.30.c.1.0. - Q.30.b.50.99.

5. The Battalion will advance on a two company frontage, "D" Company on the right, "C" Company on the left, each company on a one-platoon frontage, which may be increased to two at discretion of Company Commanders, after passing water in 29.a. & 6. "A" Company will be in reserve.

6. Battalion will assemble for advance just in rear of slight ridge through 27.b. & d. with "A" Company in 27.c. The advance will be made behind good scout screen.

7. Upon relief by 10th Brigade, Battalion will move West and South of OSVILLERS LAKE to assembly position. Battn. H.Q. will be in the neighborhood of OSVILLERS FARM.

8. Machine Gun and Artillery will cover advance. All arrangements for crossing CANAL will be notified later, but you will be prepared to make side slip to assembly position on short notice.

9. This advance is to conform to the general and extensive advance on the right.

10. Please send two of your runners back with bearer to Battn.H.Q. to await further orders.

11. Inter-company boundary, approximately E. & W. grid through 29. Central.

(Signed) M.J.McCrory
Lieut.
A/ Adjutant

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

4

September 6th 1918.

11th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

The following report on the operations of this battalion, midnight, Sept. 1/2nd to midnight, September 4/5th.

The battalion was ordered to attack in conjunction with the remainder of the brigade, passing through the 12th Brigade on the line south of DURY and advancing south and south-east, with objectives SAUDEMONT and ECOURT ST QUENTIN to the GREEN Objective, about 1000 yards short of CANAL DU NORD.

At midnight, Sept.1/2nd the Battalion was assembled in O.22.c. and d and 23 c and d. Zero hour was fixed at 5.20. At 6.20 A.M. the battalion moved forward to a position of readiness just west of MONT DURY, reaching that position by moving south of ARRAS CAMERAI Road and crossing the road in P.28. The Bn. reached this position at 7.30 A.M. At that time the 12th Brigade had not reached the RED objective. The enemy was still holding the sunken road running south of DURY. Enemy machine gun fire was heavy, a machine gun at the windmill being particularly troublesome.

We were to attack at 8 A.M. At that hour the situation was still very obscure. After consulatation with the O.C.75th Bn. I decided to push on, hoping that my advancing on the left might ease the situation on the right and assist in clearing it up. Accordingly at 8.30 A.M. the Bn. advanced in the following formation:- B Coy on the right, D on the left, each on a two platoon frontage, with "A" Coy in support and C Coy in reserve. Immediately on reaching the crest of the ridge the leading Coys came under very heavy Machine Gun and Shell fire from both flanks. After great trouble the two leading Coys managed to push out to a line 150 to 200 yards east of the sunken road, all the time under heavy M.G. fire from both flanks and from the elements of trenches in P.28.b.

The position at 10.25 was that B and D Coys had reached this position, a portion of A Coy between them and the sunken road, and the balance of A Coy and three platoons of C Coy in the sunken road, and one platoon of C Coy and HQs in P.27.b. Further attempts were made to get forward of this line but without success. The enemy machine guns were very well sighted and could not be dealt with by Lewis Guns. Our Stokes were out of ammunition and our 6" Newton put out of action. We held these positions under heavy fire. The 10th Brigade had not succeeded in getting past the sunken road on the east edge of DURY.

At 1.30 P.M. I advised Brigade that the situation was such that we could not hope to get any further without artillery barrage or tanks. Shortly after this I saw the Brigadier and he stated that we would hold on to what we had and await further orders. I therefore withdrew C Coy to the trench in P.27.b. and placed A Coy in the sunken road in P.28.a. The fire on B Coy's position being very heavy and we were steadily losing men, I withdrew the balance of B Coy to the sunken road to the right of A Coy. D Coy maintaining their line from about 28.a.5.5. to 22.c.8.2.

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY

-----oooOooo-----

-:- OF -:-

~~5th~~ 4th CANADIAN BATTALION — 4th CANADIAN DIVISION

FROM 1st Oct TO 21st Oct 1918

-----oooOooo------

VOLUME 27

with appendices
1 — 10.

WAR DIARY.

87th Canadian Battalion, 4th Canadian Division.

From 1st October to 30th October, 1918.

Volume 27.

Diary Text 29 Pages.

Appendix	1.	Special Order by LIEUT. GEN. SIR. ARTHUR CURRIE, K.C.B., K.C.M.G. Commanding Canadian Corps 3rd October, 1918.
"	2.	87th Bn. O.O.141 dated 8.10.18. 87th Bn. will by route march and bus to Corps reserve in HAROEUIL Area on night October 8th/9th, 1918.
"	3.	87th Bn. O.O.142 dated 13.10.18. 87th Bn.will move by train to ECOURT-ST.QUENTIN on October 14th, 1918.
"	4.	87th Bn. O.O.155 dated 13.10.18. 11th C.I.B. will relieve 167th Infantry Brigade of the 56th British Division in the line on night 15th/16th October, 1918.
"	5.	87th Bn. O.O.143 dated 15.10.18. 87th Bn. will relieve 1st London Regt. in the front line on night 15th/16th October 1918.
"	6.	87th Bn.O.O.156 dated 18.10.18. Instructions to 11th C.I.B. for continuing the advance on October 18th, 1918.
"	7.	11th C.I.B. O.O.157 dated ? Instructions to 11th C.I.B. for continuing the advance on October 20th, 1918.
"	8.	Amendments to 11th C.I.B. O.O.157.
"	9.	Further instructions with regard to 11th C.I.B. O.O.157.
"	10.	87th Bn. O.O.144 dated 31.10.18. 87th Bn. will move today to billets in PROUDY west.

Original

1—10

Confidential

27

- War Diary for Month of October, 1918 -

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BOURLON WOOD	Oct.	1.4.18	At 0015 Operation Order for the attack was received. Zero hour was to be 0500 hours. At 0530 hours Lieut McLean MC moved forward with his Company Scout Officer Lieut A.C.M. Ryle with a party of Scouts and Signals moved in rear to establish a Report Centre. At 0215 hours Major Bickerdike D.S.O. with thirteen Staggers and two Lewis Guns went forward to keep in touch with the situation. At 0930 hours Lieut Ryle reported that he had established an O.P. at S.11.a.o.3. that the 3rd Div seemed to be making good progress towards the Canal and that the 27th were moving in the direction of F.S.WARS. The 1st Div seemed to be falling back from ABANCOURT and the enemy were trickling forward on the Square S.5. and 6. Ten minutes later he again reported that the 1st Div had fallen back from CUVILLERS and that the enemy could be seen moving forward. Brigade was asked to get fire on S.5. b and d. At 11.45 hours Major Bickerdike reported that there was heavy shelling down the Valley towards F.S.WARS and that he had seen nothing of the 152nd Bde.	14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BOURLON WOOD	Oct 1st		Nothing had been heard of Lieut McLean and a patrol was sent forward to find him. The patrol got within a few hundred yards of E.S.WARS. and was fired on point blank by enemy field guns but did not succeed in finding Lieut McLean. At 1210 hours a party of Tumplines and Runners and two Lewis Guns were sent forward to report to Major Beckedeke. At 1235 hours a message was received from Major Beckedeke that he was with Lieut McLean and 60 men and had taken up a position at Bypass with the 116th Batt on his right but that the Germans on his left had fallen back to the CAMBRAI ROAD. The machine gun fire was heavy from both flanks and there was a good deal of shelling. At 1300 hours a message was sent to the Signallers at Report Centre ordering them to close Report Centre and to return to Batt H.Q. The line had been cut for some time but it was repaired about this time and the moment operating it was put on the Wire ahead of all our troops.	44

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BOURLON WOOD	Oct	1st/12	What was left of the Battalion was now organized into two platoons. with Lieut. Kyle Senr Officer in command. Lieut. W Bartholomew commanded one platoon and Lieut. A R Grant M.M. the other. The fighting strength was 3 Officers and 94 O.R. The position then occupied was along the North & West Line at S.16.d. At 1545 hours a message was received from Brigade that there were a number of abandoned field guns in the Valley Leading down to E S W A R S and that a Company of the 85th Batte was at our disposal to push out outposts to protect these guns also that we were being relieved that night by the 22nd Batte and that before relief posts were to be pushed out on the Sunken Road in S.11.a and the element of trench in S.17.a Twenty men were obtained from the 85th Batte At 2030 hours Major Burnside was sent forward with these men and a few stragglers to endeavour to establish these posts The night was very dark and our information was that the enemy were just in at least very	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BOURLON WOOD	Oct	1st	close to the location we were to occupy so that it was doubtful if the posts would be established. Major Brooks who reported the guns went with the party. Arrangements for guides were made before the party left. At 3330 hours Major Brooks reported that the party had discovered a gun, but that it was only a French Mortar. Two unsuccessful attempts were made to post and the post and Major Buckeridge reported that Lieut. Bartholomew had acted with great determination and gallantry but had been unable to establish the posts as the position he was ordered to take was occupied by a strong German post with four Machine Guns. Lieut. Bartholomew drew back from this post but succeeded in extracting his party without loss. Posts were however pushed out somewhere in front of the line Lieut. Ryle's party had been holding. Lieut. V. H. Fuller and Lieut. A. C. Duffett reported for duty.	Diary
BOURLON WOOD	Oct.	2nd	Relief arrangements were made for the relief of the 87th Batt.	Diary

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BOURLON WOOD	Oct	2nd 18.	by two platoons of the 22nd Battn. These platoons were to relieve our forward posts and were to come from different Companies. At 0030 hours the first Company arrived and one platoon was sent forward. At 0110 hours the second Company arrived and the other platoon which was to relieve us was sent forward. The relief was completed by 0400 hours and the Battalion moved back to FARM-DE-LILAS where the Transport Waggons met it. The men were picked up and driven back to bivouacs near the Quarry, northwest of BOURLON, arriving there at 0600 hours. A hot meal and bivouacs were ready for them and they were made as comfortable as possible. At 1530 hours the Battalion moved to old trenches north of PRONVILLE, the move being completed by 2100 hours. The captures during operations of the 30th Sept and 1st of Oct. amounted to a few prisoners and a couple of machine guns. The Battalion suffered very heavily in these operations. Estimated casualties were 15 Officers and 350 OR. The Battalion came out on the morning of the 2nd with approximately 7 Officers and 130 OR. Sept. 30th	

A6445 Wt. W1422/M1160 350,000 12/16 D. D. & L. Forms/C./2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BOURLON WOOD	Oct	2nd 2.18	was a most trying day. The men were lying out in the open under heavy shelling and machine gun fire, accomplishing nothing, yet when they were asked to go forward the next day there was not a grumble. Both Lieut McLean MC and Capt Hannaford MC did distinguished work during the operations, but their unfortunate deaths prevented them from being recommended for a reward. The following recommendations were however made –	
			THE VICTORIA CROSS	
			Lieut E M Preston (MM)	
			BAR TO DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER	
			Major R Burkeduke D.S.O	
			THE MILITARY CROSS	
			Capt F. S. Stairs	
			" E E B Rattray	

A6943 Wt. W11422/M1160 350,000 12/16 D. D. & L. Forms/C./2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BOURLON WOOD	Oct.	2nd	THE MILITARY CROSS (CONTINUED)	
			Lieut. A. W. W. Kyle	
			" W. Bartholomew	
			" C. Carmichael	
			" C. E. Booth	
			THE DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL	
			414158 - Pte (A/Cpl.) Mc Donald R.	
			177563 - Cpl. (A/S/Sgt.) Johnson R.L.	
			THE MILITARY MEDAL	
			734130 - Pte Doucette H.M.	
			458235 - " Taylor, J.	
			1057043 - (A/Cpl.) Mc Hendry J.	
			602300 - " Marsh J.	
			749030 - " (A/Cpl.) Geller N.J.	

A6945 Wt. W11422/M1160 350,000 12/16 D. D. & L. Forms/C./2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BOURLON WOOD	Oct	2nd/11	THE MILITARY MEDAL (CONTINUED)	954
			144209 - Pte. Westerby, W a	
			541018 - " Martin, H K	
			201225 - L/C. Mc Lennan R	
			178000 - Pte. Bailey, A A	
			803050 - " Symes, G	
		(BAR)	793947 - " Savoy A L (mm)	
			793977 - " Grenier, J C	
		(BAR)	145733 - Sgt (A/CSM) Blaney W. (mm)	
			178293 - Cpl (A/Sgt) Brown, A	
			445295 - Pte (A/Cpl) Connor, J L	
			1054661 - " Dalzell, C E.	
			457121 - " Alexander, J	
			315139 - " Archambault R.	
			144696 - " Holles H.	
			919227 - " Hudspith, J T.	

A6943 Wt. W11422/M1160 350,000 12/16 D. D. & L. Forms/C./2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs. Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BOURLON WOOD	Oct.	2nd 17	THE MILITARY MEDAL (CONTINUED)	
			145343 - Pte. Creighton, R.	4th
			445494 - " Lecrogue A	
			2591008 - " Strange W	
			213671 - " Penfold, J	
			(BAR) 145553 - " Campbell D.R (mm)	
			177363 - " Orange C	
			775344 - " Mattison, J	
			(BAR) 770194 - L/C Wade F	
			50543 Pte Cooney A J	
			793272 - L/C (A/C/pl) Allan, G	
			105/318 - " Shepherd H.	
			CROIX DE GUERRE	
			457455 - C.Q.M.S. Rogers E B	
			177392 - Pte. Mc Cormick J S	

A6945 Wt. W11422/M1160 350,000 12/16 D. D. & L. Forms/C./2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BOURLON WOOD	Oct	2 10/18	Lieut J Band returned from leave Lieut A J Nicholson reported for duty.	
PRONVILLE	"	3 11/18	Weather fine. Day was spent in reorganizing and cleaning up	
"	"	4 12/18	Weather fine Day was spent in reorganizing, cleaning up, Lewis Gun Classes and recreation. The Band played in the Company lines and at H Q during the day. Major R Buckerfield, D.S.O. proceeded on leave to England. Lieut A Sutherland reported for duty	
		5 13/18	Weather fine Usual training carried on in the morning.	
		6 14/18	Weather fine. The Battalion was allotted baths at INCHY and the morning was spent in putting the Battalion through the Baths. The Band played in the afternoon. Lieut W H Scott proceeded on leave to England.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
PRONVILLE	Oct	7th	Weather fine. CO's Parade at 0930 hours. The CO read to the men Lieut-Gen Sir Arthur W Currie, K.C.B. K.C.M.G. Special Order on the recent operations of the 27th Sept to 1st Oct, copy of which is attached as an appendix. Recommendations for Honors and Awards on recent operations sent in. Orders were received that the 4th Division was to move to MARQUEUIL in Corps Reserve Lieut K B P Montgambert proceeded on Musketry Course	4
	Oct.	8th	Weather fine. Operation Order No. 111 was issued and is attached hereto as an appendix. Transport moved under Brigade arrangements at 0830 hours to 'Y' Camp L.2.c Central (Sheet 51C) The day was spent in getting ready for the move. The Battalion paraded at 2100 hours and moved to embussing point east of RUBART D.I.d.1.1. arriving at 2200 hours. The busses were late and the embussing was not commenced till 0200 hours. The night was clear but very cold. Lieut Batchelor returned from Musketry Course	4

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs. Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Y CAMP MAROEUIL	Oct	9th 18	The Battalion arrived at Y Camp at 0545 hours and occupied "B" Block. A hot meal was served and all ranks turned in till noon. The afternoon was spent in settling down. The Band played and the Guard was mounted at 1600 o'clock. A draft of 197 reported and turned out to be almost all French Canadians. Lieut G Capt D C M and Lieut S H Smith reported for duty. Capt G S Stairs proceeded on leave to England the duties of Adjutant being assumed by Lieut. M J McCrory. Capt. G. I. Dodge M.C and Lieut C A Sutton returned from leave	
Y CAMP MAROEUIL	"	10th 18	Weather fine. Companies carried on with elementary training including physical training squad drill arm drill etc C.O.'s parade was held at 1145 hours followed by a march past. The afternoon was devoted to special classes in Lewis Gunnery and Musketry. Lieut. N Nicholson returned from leave.	
"	"	11th 18	Weather fine. Yesterdays syllabus of training was repeated also	

A6945 Wt. W11422/M160 350,000 12/16 D. D. & L. Forms/C./2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Y CAMP MAROEUIL	Oct	11th 18	ceremonial parade. The CO held an inspection of Transport and QM Details. Word was received through Brigade that Lt Col K M. Perry D.S.O. would be transferred to the 13th Batt. Edn. Inf and that Lt Col F S Meagher C.M.G. would assume command of the 87th Batt. In the afternoon, classes on Lewis Gunnery and Musketry were resumed	
	Oct.	12th 18	Lt Col. K M Perry D.S.O. Lt Col F S Meagher C.M.G. together with Brig. Gen W.W. Odlum C.M.G. D.S.O. proceeded to BOULOGNE on a motor trip, returning early the following morning. The same programme of training was carried on with the exception of the ceremonial parade and was followed by a Barrack Inspection by Major W.H. Fitzpatrick M.C. During the morning a warning order was received to the effect that the Batt. would be ready to move forward on the 14th or 15th & that there would be a special Brigade Church Parade on Sunday morning the 13th.	
	Oct	13th 18	Weather cloudy and rainy. The Roman Catholics of the Battalion	

A6543 Wt. W11422/M1160 350,000 12/16 D. D. & L. Forms/C/2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
'Y' CAMP MARDEUIL	Oct	13th	paraded at 0845 hours for Mass in Church at MARDEUIL. Protestants paraded at 0945 hours and proceeded to Brigade Parade Ground outside of MARDEUIL where they were joined by the Roman Catholic Parade. Following the religious service, addresses were made by Major Gen Sir David Watson and Brig. Gen V.W. Odlum, in which both expressed their appreciation of the work done by the Units of the 11th Brigade during recent operations. After the addresses the Battalions were reformed and marched past, General Watson taking the Salute. At 1330 hours in H 2 Mess a special luncheon was given at which were present Brig. Gen. V.W. Odlum, Major P.H. Ryan, 102nd Battn., Major Bailey, 5th Batt. and Major W.C. Morris, 75th Batt. Following the luncheon, the General discussed with the Commanding Officers present, details of interest within the Brigade. At 1930 hours a Mess Dinner was held at which all the Officers of the Battalion were present, which took the form of a farewell to Lt Col. Perry D.S.O., who was to leave the following morning. Lt Col. Meagher C.M.G. spoke on behalf of the Officers and expressed regret that circumstances made it	644

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
'Y' CAMP MARCEUIL	Oct	13th a.	necessary for Col Perry to return to his old Battalion. The latter, in responding, thanked all present for the loyal support given him during his Command and complimented the Battalion on the work done during the operations at AMIENS, ARRAS and CAMBRAI. He then shook hands with all Officers present, the evening closing with all singing "For He's a Jolly Good Fellow". On the same day after Church Parade the men were paid and proceeded to MARCEUIL for baths. The final move order was received, ordering the Battalion to entrain the following morning, the first destination being given as ECOURT ST. QUENTIN and the necessary preparations were made. Operation Order No 142, copy of which is attached hereto as an appendix, was issued covering the move. Lieut J. D. Cutting reported for duty. Lieut Monaghan returned from Hospital.	Apps.
	Oct	14th	The Battalion fell in at 1000 hours ready to proceed to entraining point. Lt Col Meighen, C.M.G. whose command became effective at midnight 13th/14th, called the Parade to attention and announced to the men that Col Perry was leaving. The latter then took the Parade and bade farewell to	Apps.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
'Y' CAMP MARQUEUIL	Oct	14th/15th	the Battalion, after which he left to join the 13th Battn. The Battalion then proceeded to entraining point at AGNES LES DUISANS where it entrained at 1200 hours, starting for detraining point at MARQUION. The journey was long and slow and after many delays MARQUION was reached at about 2330 hours. From this point the Battalion marched by road to ECOURT-ST. QUENTIN where it arrived at about 0200 hours the next day	4/5
ECOURT ST. QUENTIN	Oct	15th/16th	Weather showery. Brigade Operation Order 155 (copy attached) was received stating that the Brigade would relieve the 167th Infantry Brigade of the 56th British Division in the line on the night of Oct. 15/16th. The Battalion to occupy the left front line, taking over the dispositions of the 1st Londons on the ABLEUX front. Operation Order No 143, copy of which is attached hereto as an appendix was issued and a meeting of Company Commanders was held at 1030 hours. The Company Commanders and Signalling Officer were then sent forward to take over. The Tactical Platoon was separated from the Battalion and	4/6

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
ECOURT ST. QUENTIN	Oct	15th	proceeded to its quarters in RUMAUCOURT. At 1700 hours the Battalion fell in and proceeded to its new position on the ARLEUX Front, proceeding via PALLEUL and ARLEUX. Marching out state showed 20 Officers and 456 OR. Battalion HQ were established in Gravel Pit in K.29.d (Sheet 51B) with two companies in ARLEUX and two to the north of the gravel pits. The relief was carried out satisfactorily and was reported completed to Brigade at 2105 hours. During the night patrols were sent out to reconnoitre the Canal and beyond being fired upon by enemy machine guns, no sign of the enemy was noticed. Persistent gas shelling was done by the enemy during the night, particularly in the Gravel Pit at Batt HQ. Some amusement was caused before leaving ECOURT ST. QUENTIN by a persistent rumor that owing to an armistice having been declared, the Artillery would stop firing at midnight. Needless to say, this was soon dispelled after arriving on the ground.	
ARLEUX	Oct.	16th	Weather fine. Following reports from the forward Companies, the C.O.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 19	Hour 19	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
ARLEUX	Oct	16th	got in touch with the 8th Batte on the left to secure their co-operation and they established two posts on the Canal, north of 'A' Company's frontage. During the afternoon, our observers having reported some movement from the direction of the Railroad Station at ARLEUX, the Artillery Liason Officer was ordered to concentrate some fire on this point. No further movement was seen for the time being. 'D' Coy in Left Support was ordered to change its location from the trenches to cellars in the immediate vicinity of Company H.Q. This change was completed at 1850 hours. About this time the enemy opened a heavy harassing fire on the westerly side of ARLEUX also at PALLEUL on the main road to ECOURT-ST. QUENTIN. Capt P.J. Dodge, M.C. Quartermaster of the Battalion was slightly wounded by a piece of shrapnel entering his leg. He was able to walk out. The Transport Officer reported that 'D' Company's ration team was caught in the enemy fire at PALLEUL one of the horses being killed and the other so badly wounded that it had to be shot. The driver, Pte H.A. Farmer, was also wounded and evacuated. At different periods later in the night several points on our frontage were	955

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 19 18	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
ARLEUX	Oct.	16th	shelled and quite a lot of gas thrown in. The Canal Bank was patrolled by both 'A' and 'C' Coys. without any unusual incident being reported. Towards morning large fires were observed, one in the direction of DOUAI and another towards BUGNICOURT.	
	Oct.	17th	At "Stand To" 0500 hours, fires above mentioned, were still raging. At 1030 hours, the Brigadier visited Headquarters. Further movement having been observed in the direction of ARLEUX STATION and the Café de la Gare, the Artillery was ordered to carry out another shoot. This was done at 1345 hours and several direct hits were obtained. At 1415 hours, the Intelligence Officer was sent out to establish liason with the 8th Batt. on our left. Word was then received that a 1st Div Batt. had two companies across the Canal and that we were to go across ourselves at once. Arrangements were immediately made and lumber sent down to PONT DU CANTIN in order to effect a crossing. 'C' Company was ordered to investigate possible crossings in the neighborhood of PONT DU REDUITS and make arrangements to cross at	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
ARLEUX	Oct.	17th	that point. At 1605 hours Lieut. W.W. Cavey and two runners from 'A' Coy. crossed the Canal at PONT DU CANTIN and ten minutes later Lieut. N. Nicholson, O.C. 'A' Coy. arranged to send patrols north and south along the Canal Bank on the east side to connect with flank battalions at the same time to move his Company across the Canal and exploit the buildings on the banks. Shortly afterwards one of his patrols brought back a prisoner belonging to the 242nd Regiment, also two light machine guns. At 1820 hours the B.O.C telephoned ordering the BLUE LINE, already shown on Secret Map 208/6 to be changed and replaced by a line drawn from ERCHIN on the north to L 18 Central. Final arrangements were then made for the Battalion to go forward and at 2030 hours, 'C' Coy crossed the Canal and half an hour later 'B' and 'D' Companies. At 2145 hours 'A' and 'D' Coys. moved forward to take the Blue Line, followed by 'B' and 'C' Coys in support. At 2330 hours Battn HQ moved across the Canal and after pausing for half an hour at PONT DU CANTIN to receive reports, moved to BUGNICOURT. At 2340 hours 'A' and 'D' Coys. had reached the CANTIN-BUGNICOURT ROAD. The weather,	94th

A6943 Wt. W11422/M1160 350,000 12/16 D. D. & L. Forms/C./2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 19	Hour 18	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
ARLEUX	Oct	17th	which had been fine all day, became very foggy at night. Lieut. J. McG. Humphrey reported for duty.	A.F.F.
BUGNICOURT	"	18th	At 0230 hours, H.Q were established at BUGNICOURT. At 0340 hours, O.C. 'A' Coy. reported by runner that he had reached his objective and had established H.Q at L.10.d.50.20. and was in touch with the 8th Batte. on his left. At 0430 hours. O.C. 'D' Coy. reported that he had reached his objective and had got in touch with the 54th Batte. on the right. He was holding a line on the Sunken Road with outposts on BLUE objective. No opposition had been met with. At 0730 hours. O.C 54th Batte. reported that he had gained his objective on the right. During the morning the Brigade Major called and said that the 102nd Batte. were now to go through us and that we were to reorganize and await further orders. O.O. 156 was received, copy of which is attached hereto as an appendix. At 1125 hours, G.O.'s Commanding Division and Brigade called and reported that our Cavalry were in contact with the enemy east of FOSSE AUBERCHICOURT. At 1630 hours	B.F.F.

A6945 Wt. W11422/M1160 350,000 12/16 D. D. & L. Forms/C./2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 19	Hour 18.	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BUGNICOURT	Oct.	18th	Battn. HQ moved to QUENNASON FARM on northern outskirts of BUGNICOURT. The Regimental Band played being probably the first band on that side of the Canal since the beginning of the War. Word was here received that Lieut. A R Grant MM, and 3 OR. of 'A' Coy. had been killed and 4 Wounded by the explosion of a shell. Capt. P J Dodge MC, was admitted to Hospital Wounded.	4/5
	Oct.	19th	Weather fine. At 0930 hours G.Os. Commanding Division and Brigade called and reported AUBERCHICOURT occupied by the 102nd Battn. and ordered us to be prepared to move forward to VILLERS-AU-TERTRE as soon as the 54th Battn. had moved out. At 1400 hours Lieut Grant MM. and 3 OR killed yesterday were buried in Cavlian Cemetery at BUGNICOURT at J.28.a 30.70 Immediately afterwards HQ. were moved to VILLERS-AU-TERTES where the CO received orders to stand by as he would move on to AUBERCHICOURT the same night At 1700 hours. The Battalion was recalled from position held last night and moved to AUBERCHICOURT where it arrived at 1930 hours and took up billets allotted to us. The CO. and 2/c proceeded to Brigade HQ. and upon their	4/5

A6945 Wt. W11422/M1160 350,000 12/16 D. D. & L. Forms/C.2118/14

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 19	Hour 19	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Oct.	19th	return a meeting of Company Commanders was held, at which it was announced that we would continue the advance the following morning, Leap frogging the 54th Batts. Preliminary orders for the move were issued. At 2315 hours two German prisoners found in one of the cellars were brought to the Orderly Room by men from the Transport Section and turned over to Brigade H.Q.	Nil
AUBERCHICOURT	Oct.	20th	Weather fine. At 0200 hours the Brigadier called at H.Q. with final instructions for the operation as contained in O.O. 157, copy of which is attached hereto as an appendix, which he brought with him. The 87th Batts. was ordered to report to O.C. 54th Batts. at BELLEVUE before 0900 hours and leap frog the 54th Batts. when they had reached the line of AUBRY-HERIN. During the march from AUBERCHICOURT to BELLEVUE the Battalion passed through the villages of ABSCON and ESCUDAIN where it received a remarkable demonstration from the inhabitants, who had just been liberated after four years of German occupation. Through the villages the inhabitants thronged to the roadsides, cheering the Battalion and shouting "VIVE LES ALLIES" and "VIVE LES ANGLAIS". The march	Appx.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
AUBERCHICOURT	Oct.	20th	was several times interrupted by these good people insisting upon passing coffee to the men as a mark of their appreciation. This march was one of the most remarkable incidents in the history of the Battalion. At 0850 hours we reached BELLEVUE and found the 54th Batln. held up. Companies were then scattered through the fields to await further orders. Enemy shells fell in the town, inflicting many casualties and wounding our Medical Officer, Capt. A. F. Argue, who was evacuated at about 1000 hours. Towards noon, the situation not being likely to clear up, the C.O. as a temporary move, ordered the two companies at H.Q. to occupy FOSSE LAMBRECHT, north of BELLEVUE, and at 1700 hours the whole Battalion was ordered back to billets at ESCUDAIN for the night, this move being completed by 1915 hours. Capt. R.A. Dowd (CAMC) reported at 1100 hours to replace Capt. A. F. Argue as Medical Officer.	
ESCUDAIN	Oct.	21st	Weather fine. At 0300 hours, instructions No. 3 were received and transmitted to Companies under our order No. M.C.71, copy of which is attached as an appendix and the Battalion was ordered to move at 0700 hours. At 0415 hours, O.C. 54th Batln. reported that no enemy machine guns had been felt for three hours, but that the enemy was shelling HAVELUY. At 0630 hours the C.O. and Adjutant proceeded to HAVELUY to the 54th Batln. H.Q. and after discussing the situation with them, the C.O. ordered Major Kirkpatrick, M.C. to bring the Battalion forward. OISY and BELLAING	

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A8064) Wt. W4771/M2093 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms/C2118/14

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
ESCUDAIN	Oct.	21st	being reported cleared. The O.C. also ordered Cavalry Patrol to explore area in the neighborhood of AUBREY. At 0800 hours the Battalion passed through BELLEVUE, under Major Kirkpatrick, M.C. to continue the advance. Half an hour later the Brigadier called and told the C.O. to move his H.Q. to HAVELUY, which was done at once, new Headquarters being opened at that point at 0930 hours. At 1015 hours the Cavalry Patrol reported AUBREY cleared and at 1150 hours the two support companies moved forward. At 1230 hours orders were received to move Batt. H.Q. forward to OISY and at 1500 hours there were established at D.9.b.30.20. At 1120 hours word was received from the O.C. 'B' Coy. that he had reached HERIN and was pushing through. Very few civilians were reported. At 1330 hours word was received from the O.C. 'A' Coy. that his patrols had reported 'B' Coy. flanking AUBREY. A message from O.C. 'D' Coy. timed 1251 hours, stated that the 13th Batt. were on his left flank, north of BELLAING and that their advance troops were along the Main Road, V.10.a. – V.11.c. through FORET DE RAISMES. At 1600 hours, word was received from O.C. 'B' Coy. that he was being held up by enemy machine gun fire from the direction of D.12.a. on his right and counter attack threatened from that point. The Scout Officer was sent forward to get in touch with the 13th Batt. and investigate, as a result the situation was cleared. In view of the stiff resistance, it was decided not to push the advance and inter-battalion relief was ordered, the two support companies, 'A' and 'D' relieving 'B' and 'C' in the front line.	S/11
OISY	Oct.	22nd	Rain. Inter-battalion relief ordered late last night was completed at 0500 hours and patrols were immediately sent forward by new companies. At 0700 hours the C.O. dispatched Cavalry Patrol and Armoured Car to exploit the ANZIN-MARICAUX ROAD. At 0800 hours the O.C. Left Company reported his patrols on LA FONDERIE at at 0820 hours that his left patrol had penetrated MARICAUX and as far as BEAUVRAGES, which latter was a half mile beyond objective laid down by Brigade. Both were found to have been evacuated. At the	S/11

(D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A8094) Wt. W4771/M8031 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms/C2118/14

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 19 18	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
OISY	Oct.	22nd	same time his right patrol had advanced towards the ANZIN-MARICAUX ROAD. At 0930 hours, O.C. 'A' Coy reported two patrols in advance of PETITE FORET and at 0950 hours that he was moving his Company to final objective. O.C. 'D' Coy was ordered to conform and Lt Col. Maughen, C.M.G. advised Brigade at 1016 hours that we had reached our objective. Prior to this the O.C. of the Armoured Car Detachment reported that he had patrolled the ANZIN-MARICAUX ROAD along the entire front. At 1130 hours instructions were received from the S.O.C. that we were to occupy PETITE FORET after the 75th Battn had passed through us. O.C. 'A' Coy received instructions at this time to cover the flanks of the 50th Battn on his right. At 1300 hours billets were handed over to the O.C. 102nd Battn. and H.Q. moved to PETITE FORET. Instructions were received to take up defensive positions, two Companies on MARICAUX-ANZIN ROAD and two companies in Support at AUBREY LINE. 'A' and 'B' Coys. were located in Front line and 'C' and 'D' Companies in Support. At 1800 hours this was changed by Brigade and three Companies occupied the Front line with 'B' Coy. in Support, 'C' Coy. moving up to the left of 'D' Coy. at MARICAUX, 'B' Coy. occupying support position in LA BONNE ESPERANCE. Ninety eight civilians were found in PETITE FORET, having refused to leave when the Germans evacuated two days previous. Their condition as regards food, etc. was reported to Brigade.	
PETITE FORET	Oct.	23rd	Weather fine. At 0930 hours on completion of the new Front line arrangements, Battn. H.Q. moved back to CHATEAU AUBREY. Heavy shelling was suffered at different periods during the day, both by the Companies and Battn. H.Q. 'D' Coy having one man killed and 'A' Coy. one man wounded. Two horses were gassed at Battn H.Q. both dying later on the day. Major R. Beckendike, D.S.O. and Lieut. W.H. Scott returned from leave. Lieut. W.J. Batchelor was admitted to Hospital sick. Capt. S.J. Dodge, M.C. returned from Hospital (Wounded)	

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A6093) Wt. W1727/M1031 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms/C2118/14

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 211

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
AUBREY	Oct.	24th	Weather fine. Enemy continued shelling many hits being registered in the immediate vicinity of Battn. H.Q. Opl. Adkins of the Band transmitted to the C.O. a large bouquet of flowers presented to the Battalion by the Mayor of BELLAING as an appreciation of their gratitude upon being released by Canadian troops. Lieut. J.W. Carey proceeded on Anti-gas Course at 1st Army Gas School. Lieuts. A.B.C. Montgambert and W. Bartholomew were admitted to Hospital sick	
	Oct.	25th	Weather fine. Area again shelled by the enemy, particular attention being paid to the Chateau occupied as Brigade H.Q. 500 yards to our right. A number of cases of influenza were discovered around Battn. H.Q. and the Transport Lines.	
	Oct.	26th	Weather fine. Same position still being held. Enemy continued shelling at intervals during day and night, a lot of gas being used.	
	Oct.	27th	Weather fine. No change in disposition. Capt. G.S. Hare returned from leave re-assuming duties of Adjutant Lieut. W.J. McCrory reassuming duties of Asst. Adjutant.	
	Oct.	28th	Weather fine. Orders received to move our left boundary more to the south, and 'C' Coy withdrawn and placed in new position between 'D' and 'A' Coys. Lieuts. J.L. Bishop, H.C. Fogg and G.M. Alexander reported for duty.	
	Oct.	29th	Weather fine. A conference of Company Commanders was held in the morning at which the C.O. stated that owing to the large number of French Canadian Reinforcements, practically ignorant of English he had decided to organise a French Canadian Company. This Coy was as far as possible, to be provided with French speaking Officers and N.C.Os. Orders were given for Companies to furnish nominal rolls of men who spoke French only and those who spoke French and English. The Coy was to be handled by Major Hercules Barre, who had at one time commanded a Company in the	

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A7093) Wt. W1771/M3031 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms C.2118/4

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 19 17	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
AUBREY	Oct.	29th	14th Batte and who afterwards raised and brought over the 150th Batte. which was broken up when the 5th Division was drafted. The 2/c was to be Major Asselin who had been 2/c of the 163rd French Canadian Battalion. Major Asselin was to revert to Captain. These five Officers arrived at Batte H.Q. during the course of the afternoon and spent the night there. There was a certain amount of shelling in the neighborhood of H.Q. during the afternoon and evening and cover was had to the cellar on the occasions. No damage was done.	
AUBREY	Oct.	30th	Weather continued fine. The Adjutant took Major Barre and Capt. Asselin forward to 'C' Coy H.Q. and Major Barre took over command of the Company. Eighty nine French speaking men were transferred to 'C' Coy. and all the men of 'C' Coy., excepting those who spoke French only and a certain number of men such as Company runners, cooks and so on, were transferred to other Companies 43 in all exclusive of men on leave and course. The reorganization was rather difficult as the Battalion proved to be very weak in N.C.Os. with any knowledge of French but Lieuts. Sutton and Alexander both fluent French scholars were left with the Company and the officers undertook to carry on and to develop N.C.Os. as the opportunity arose. During the afternoon a warning order was received for a side slip to the right. During the evening the Operation Order was received. The 11th Bde was to relieve the 10th Bde. on the night of Nov. 1st/2nd on the conclusion of the proposed operation and was to continue active operations.	
AUBREY	Oct.	31st	Weather forecast and showery. Operation Order No. 144 was issued for the move. H.Q. were closed at AUBREY at 1300 hours and opened at PROUVY at J.9.d.5.8. (Sheet 51.A) at 1400 hours. The Companies which did not leave their positions until later in the day, reported between 1530 hours and 1700 hours, 'A' Coy. having	

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A7004) Wt. W4771/M2051 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms/C2118/14

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
AUBREY	Oct	31st	suffered two casualties by shell fire when marching through HERIN. A conference of Coy Commanders was held at 20 hours at which Major W. M. Kirkpatrick, M.C., 2/C outlined the proposed operations at the request of the C.O. as he was to command the Battn during the operation. The 10th Brigade was to attack with heavy artillery support north eastwards from the FAMARS POIRIER FARM LINE to capture MONT HUON and thence up to the outskirts of VALENCIENNES and MARLY, linking up on the left with the 12th Bde who were to effect a crossing of the Canal at ESEAULT and enter VALENCIENNES from the West. This operation was to take place on the morning of the 1st with the 119th Brigade cooperating on the right to the east of the RHONELLE RIVER. The original idea which was afterwards modified was for the 11th Bde to take over from the right of the 10th Bde and the left of the 116th Bde and to exploit to a Green Line drawn along the Sunken Road eastwards from where the MONS ROAD leaves the City of VALENCIENNES. The 54th and 102nd Battns were to be in the front line with the 87th in support and the Battn was to attack on a two company frontage A and B Coys in the front line, C and D Coys in support.	B.B.

J. A. Mcaphon
Lieut. Col.
Commanding 87th Battn Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A7001) Wt. W1771(M2031) 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms/C2118/14

SPECIAL ORDER BY LIEUT-GENERAL SIR ARTHUR W. CURRIE, K C.B., K.C.M.G., COMMANDING CANADIAN CORPS, 3RD OCTOBER, 1918.

I wish to express to all troops now fighting in the Canadian Corps my high appreciation of the splendid fighting qualities displayed by them in the successful battle of the last five days.

The mission assigned to the Corps was the protection of the flank of the Third and Fourth Armies in their advance, and that mission has been carried out to the complete satisfaction of the Commander in Chief.

In your advance you overcame the very formidiable obstacle of the Canal du Nord, you carried by assault the fortified Bourlon Wood, the Marcoing line, and seized the high ground extending along the Douai-Cambrai road. The towns of Oisy-le-Verger, Epinoy, Haynecourt, Marquion, Sans lez Marquion, Sancourt, Bourlon, Fontaine Notre Dame, Raillencourt, Sailly, St.Olle, Neuville St.Remy, and Tilloy are now curs, and your patrols have entered Cambrai itself.

How arduous was the task assigned to you, and how valuable to the enemy was the ground that you captured, can be judged by the fact that whereas on the operation of the First, Third and Fourth British Armies thirty-six enemy divisions have been engaged to this date, twelve of these divisions, supported by eleven independent machine gun units, have been met and defeated by the Canadian Corps.

As you formed the flank you suffered enfilade and frontal artillery fire all the way, and the hundreds of machine guns captured testifies to the violence of the opposition from that source. Every evidence confirms the fact that the enemy suffered enormous casualties. He fought stubbornly and well, and for that reason your victory is the more creditable.

You have taken in this battle over seven thousand prisoners, and two hundred Field and Heavy Guns, thus bringing the total captures of the Canadian Corps since the 8th August of this year to twenty eight thousand prisoners, five hundred guns, over three thousand machine guns and a large amount of stores of all kinds.

Even of greater importance than these captures stands the fact that you have wrested sixty nine towns and villages and over one hundred and seventy five square miles of French soil from the defiling Hun.

In the short period of two months the Canadian Corps,- to which were attached the Thirty Second Division for the Battle of Amiens, The Fourth and the Fifty-First Divisions for the Battle of Arras, and the Eleventh Division for this Battle of Cambrai - has encountered and defeated decisively forty seven German divisions - that is nearly a quarter of the total German Forces on the Western Front.

In the performance of these mighty achievements all the arms and branches of the Corps have bent their purposeful energy working one for all and all for one.

The dash and magnificent bravery of our incomparable Infantry have at all times been devotedly seconded with great skill and daring by our machine gunners, while the Artillery lent them their powerful and never failing support. The initiative and resourcefulness displayed by the Engineers contributed materially to the depth and rapidity of our advances. The devotion of the Medical personnel has been, as always, worthy of every praise. The administrative services, working at all times under very heavy great pressure and adverse conditions, surpassed their usual efficiency. The Chaplain Services by their continued devotion to the spiritual welfare of the troops and their utter disregard of personal risk have endeared themselves to the hearts of everyone. The incessant efforts of the Y.M.C.A., and their initiative in bringing comforts right up to the front line, in battle, are warmly appreciated by all.

The victories you have achieved are the fruit of the iron discipline you accepted freely and of the high standard you have reached in the technical knowledge of your arms and the combined tactical employment of all your resources.

You must therefore with relentless energy maintain and perfect the high standard of training you have reached, and guard with jealous pride your stern discipline.

Under the lasting protection of Divine Providence, united in a burning desire for the victory of right over might, unselfish in your aims, you are and shall remain a mighty force admired by all, feared and respected by foes.

I am proud of your deeds and I want to record here my heartfelt thanks for your generous efforts and my unbounded confidence in your ability to fight victoriously and crush the enemy wherever and whenever you meet him.

(Sgd) A. W. Currie.

Lieut.-General.
Commanding Canadian Corps.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

SECRET

Reference :-
Sheet 51b 1/40000
" 57c 1/40000

2

Copy No.....

Oct.8th, 1918.

OPERATION ORDER NO.141

1. Information — The 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade will move into Corps Reserve in the MAROEUIL Area on the night Oct.8th/9th.

2. Intention. — The 87th Battalion will move by route march and bus to "Y" Camp L.2.c. Central (Sheet 57.c.)

3. Instructions. — The Battalion , less Trans ort, will march to embussing point at D.1.c.1.1.
Starting Point Junction Mud Road and Railway Y.28.a.6.3.
Time ..... 2100 hours.
Order of March H.Q., Band, A, B, C, D Coys.
Transport is moving by road under Brigade arrangements and advance party proceeding in accordance with instructions already issued.

4. Embussing — Major W.M.Kirkpatrick,M.C. and one O.R. per Coy. and per H.Q. will meet Staff Captain "Q" at embussing point at 2145 hours.
Debussing point - Destination L.2.c.Central. (Sheet 57c) "Y" Camp. Party will report to Major Kirkpatrick,M.C. at H.Q.Mess at 2100 hours.

5. Rations — Rations for consumption Oct.9th will be delivered to the advance party at new location to-day, the 8th inst.

6. Bivouacs. — All bivouacs and shelters on charge to Unit will be handed over to advance party 153rd Brigade taking over area and receipts taken under Battalion arrangements.

(Signed) G.S.Stairs.
Captain.
A/Adjutant.
87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

Issued by runner at 1730 hours.

Copies :- 1 - 4 Companies.
5 C.O.
6 Col.Meighen
7 Jr.H.Q.
8 Pyle.
9 B.S.M.
10 - 13 War Diary.
14 11th C.I.B.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

SECRET

Reference :-
Sheet 51 b 1/40000

3

COPY No. 11

Oct. 13th.1918

O P E R A T I O N O R D E R N O . 142

1. **Information** The 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade will relieve the 163rd Brigade in the ARLEUX Area on the night of October 15th or 16th 1918.

2. **Intention** The 87th Battalion will move by Train to ECOURT-ST.QUENTIN on Monday morning October 14th at .....

3. **Instructions** The Battalion will fall in ready to move to entraining point at AGNES LES DUISANS at .....

4. **Dress** Fighting Kit, Jerkins to be worn. Great Coats to be rolled in banderole and carried on Haversack.

5. **Officers Kits & Packs** Packs containing blankets and Cardigan Jackets and Service Caps will be turned into two Huts adjoining Quartermaster Stores before 0700 hours. Officers Kits will be ready at 0700 hours.

6. **Routine** Reveille at 05.45 hours, Breakfast at 6.30 hours, Kitchens to be ready to move at 07.45 hours. Haversack Rations for noon-day meal will be carried. All Huts and passages will be left in a perfectly clean condition. Orderly Officer will procure the usual certificate from Camp Commandant.

7. **Surplus Baggage.** All Company Boxes, extra Mess equipment will be stored in Hut to be designated by Quarter-Master.

8. **Transport** Transport will move under Brigade Transport Officer. Starting point, head of column at Road Junction L.2.d.2.c. Sheet 51-C, Time 08.30 hours October 14th. Destination W.13.a.5.8. Sheet 51-B.

9. Marching out states will be turned into Orderly Room not later than 7.30 a.m.

Lieutenant
A/Adjutant
87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

Issued by Runner at 23.59

Copies :- 1 - 4 Companies.
5 C.O.
6 Jr. H.Q.
7 Fyle
8 B.S.M.
9 - 12 War Diary
14 11th C.I.B.

4

SECRET.

Copy No. 3.

11th CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

OPERATION ORDER No.155.

Reference Warning Order G.240 and Instructions No.1. dated 13th October 1918.

1. The 11th Cdn. Inf. Brigade will relieve the 167 Inf.Brigade, of the 56th British Division, in the line on the night Oct.15/16th 1918

2. Dispositions will be as follows:-

54th Cdn Battalion	...	Front line, right.
87th "		" left.
102nd Cdn. Battalion.		Brigade support.
11th C.L.T.M.B.		Line.

These units will take over dispositions of corresponding units of 167 Inf. Bde. as existing at time of relief.

75th Cdn Bn. .... Brigade Reserve, remaining at present location with HQs at Q.14.d.7.8.

3. Boundaries as shown on map issued.

4. Brigade Hqs will remain at Q.20.b.9.2., Brigade R.C. Q.23.b.4.5.

5. Details of relief, including guides and advance parties will be arranged between units concerned.

6. No moves will take place before dusk.

7. Completion of relief will be notified to Brigade HQ by wire, using code work "AIKEN".

8. Units will forward dispoition sketches to reach Bde HQs not later than 12 noon 16th instant.

9. Administrative instructions will be issued by staff Capt "Q"

10 G.O.C. 11th C.I.B. will assume command upon completion of relief.

11 Acknowledge (Bde Group only).

Capt.
for A/Bde Major. 11th Cdn Inf. Brigade.

Issued through Signals at 21.pp

1 54th Bn.
2 75th Bn.
3 87th Bn.
4.102nd Bn.
5. 11th C.L.T.M.Bty.
6 Bde. Tump Line Coy.
7 11th Cdn Field Amb.
11 Staff Capt "Q"
12 Brigade Signal Office.
13 Brigade Transport Officer.
14 4th Canadian Division.
15 10th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
16 12th Cdn.Inf. Brigade.
17 2nd Cdn Inf Bde.

SECRET

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

5

Map Ref. :-
51B N.E.1/20000 O P E R A T I O N _ O R D E R _ NO.143 Copy No.....
Oct.15/18.

1. The 87th Battn.Cdn.Inf. will relieve the 1st London Regiment in the Front Line on the night Oct.15th/16th.

2. The Companies will occupy the following positions :-
"A" Coy. ..... Left Front Line.
"C" " ..... Right Front Line.
"B" " ..... Left Support.
"D" " ..... Right Support.
Companies will take over the present dispositions of the 1st London Regiment.

3. The Battalion will fall in at 1630 hours, ready to move off. Order of March :- ~~H~~E "A", "C", "B", "D" Coys., Headquarters. 200 yards distance between Companies and 50 yards between Platoons.

4. Lewis Guns and Pans will be loaded on Limber at Q.M.Stores Billet, not later than 1530 hours.

5. Rations will be carried as far as PALLUEL by Transport. Instructions as to carrying from there onward will be issued later.

6. Battn.H.Q. will be in GRAVEL PIT K.29.d.4.4.

7. Guides :- One guide per Platoon from the 1st London Regiment will report to present Battn.H.Q. at ECOURT-ST.QUENTIN at 1630 hours to lead in their opposite numbers.

8. Companies will report relief complete using code word "BLINKED".

(Signed) M.J.McCrory.
Lieut.
Acting Adjutant.

Issued by Runner at 1530 hours.

Copies to :- 1 to 4 - Companies.
5 - C.O.
6 - Jr.H.Q.
7 - B.S.M.
8 - Pyle.
9 - 11th C.I.B.
10 to 13 - War Diary.

SECRET. 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade. Copy No. 3.

OPERATION ORDER No.156. 6

Reference wire M.29.

1. The 11th Cdn. Inf.Bde is holding the general line VILLERS-AU-TERTE ERCHAN, with the 10th C.I.B. in touch on the right and the 2nd C.I.B in touch on the left.

2. 11th C.I.Bde. will continue the advance at once.

3. Boundaries as on map issued.

4. Objectives as follows:-

First objective - Road running North and South from MASNY to MONCHECOURT.
Second objective - Main road running north-west to AUBERCHICOURT, with left flank to railway in A.23.c.
Third objective - Railway running North and South in B.20 & 26 and H.2.

5. Dispositions.

102nd Battalion will continue the advance as soon as the Battalion Commander is familiar with the situtaion.
54th and 87th Bns. will close up their rear companies and reorganize and wait on their present line until receiving further orders.
75th Bn. will remain in a psotion of reserve west of VILLERS au TERTE until receiving orders.

6 The following units now under the orders of G.O.C. 11th C.I.B. will move at once to positions west of BUGNICOURT and will await orders, establishing communication with Brigade HQ.

"B" Coy, 11th Bn. C.E.
11th C.L.T.M. B.
11th Cdn. Fld. Ambulance.
No.2. Coy 4th C.M.G. Bn.
6f Newton Detachment.

7. 185th Army Brigade C.F.A. will detail 1 battery to move forward at once and be attached to O.C. 102nd Bn. in VILLERS au TERTE. The remainder of the Bde. will move forward into positions west of BUGNICOURT and await orders, establishing communication with 11th C. I.B. Hqs

8. 1 Platoon C.L.H. and 1 Platoon Cyclists will be sent forward to be attached to O.C. 102nd Division.Battalion.

9. Transport of all units 11th C.I.B. will move forward immediately on receipt of orders from Staff Capt "Q" and will proceed independently to vicinity of QUENESSON FARM in L.28.A.

10. Brigade HQs will be established at Gravel Pit in K.22.d. at 9.30 A.M. with Brigade Report Centre at cross roads L.27.d.2.7.

11 Acknowledge.

Capt.
A/Brigade Major.

Oct.18th 1918.

11th

SECRET. 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade. Copy No. 3

OPERATION ORDER No.157. 7

Map Ref.- Sheet 51-A.

1. 54th Battalion holds the line C.8. central to BELLEVUE, inclusive.

2. The 11th Cdn.Inf.Bde. will continue the advance on Oct.20th.

3. Boundaries as follows:-

North Brigade Boundary - HELESMES exclusive - BELLAIRG inclusive AUBRY inclusive - ANZIN exclusive.

South Brigade Boundary - BELLEVUE inclusive - HERIN inclusive - la SENTINELLE exclusive.

4 54th Battalion, plus 1 battery M.Gs will push forward patrols at dawn and establish line of road north and south through HAVELUY, with HQ in BELLEVUE on cross roads in C.22.a. If no opposition is met with it will push through HAVELUY, BELLAIRG and OISY and reach line AUBRY - HERIN, both inclusive.

5. 87th Battalion, Plus 1 Battery M.Gs, 1 Troop Cavalry, and Motor M.G.group, will move to reach BELLEVUE at 09.00 hours, where it will get in touch with 54th Battalion at above HQs. 87th Bn. will then be prepared to pass through 54th Battalion on either of lines above referred to, and to push forward to gain line of main VALENCIENNES - ST.AMAND Road.

As soon as the line is reached, 87th Battalion will send forward patrols to cross Canal and get through VALENVIENNES, final objective being ST.SAULVE - SAULTAIN Road. Cavalry and M.Gs will be used with vigour to proceed infantry advance.

87th Bn will move its HQs by bounds as follows:-

(1) With 54th Battalion on cross roads C.22.a
(2) Road Junction D.9.b.2.1. (HERIN)
(3) Road junction D.5.b.(AUBRY).

6 102nd Battalion will move from present location to reach HAVELUY by 11.00 hours, and establish HQs at road junction C.18.a.2.6.

7. 75th Battalion will move from present location to reach HXXEHXX HERIN at 15.00 hours and establish HQs at road junction, D.9.b.1.1.

8. Brigade HQs will move from present location at 10.00 hours and will pause at approx C.26.a.6.5. (ESCAUDIN) and will finally be established at approx. C.18.a.2.6. (HAVELUY).

9. The following units will move to HAVELUY with Brigade HQs:-

"B" Coy 11th C.E. Bn. 6" Newton Detachment.
11th C.L.T.M.Bty. Cyclist Platoon.
Troop of Cavalry at present with 54th Battalion
Brigade Tump Line Coy.

10 11th Cdn Field Ambulance will move to ESCAUDIN in the first instance, and forward thereafter as situation warrants.

11 No unit to pass any HQs above named without calling in to ascertain situation.

13. Transport of all units will move as follows:-

"A" Echelon with Battalions.
"B" Echelon with Brigade HQ under Brigade Transport Officer.

14. Communications will be established and maintained as follows:-

BELLEVUE to HAVELUY - 54th Battalion.
Haveluy to HERIN. - 11th C.I.Brigade.
HERIN to AUBRY. - 87th Battalion.

15 ACKNOWLEDGE (Brigade Group only).

Capt.
A/Brigade Major.
11th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued at 02.00 through Signals.

Distribution.

1. 54th Battalion.
2 75th " "
3 87th "
4 102nd "
5 11th C.L.T.M.B.
6 6" Newton Detachment.
7 Artillery Brigade.
8 11th Cdn. Fld. Amb.
9. No.2 Coy. 4th C.M.G.Bn.
10 Motor M.G.Brigade.
11 "B" Coy, 11th Bn. C.E.
12 O.C. "C" Squadron, C.L.H.
13 O.C. Cyclist Platoon.
14 G.O.C.
15 Staff Capt. "Q"
16 4th Cdn Div.
17 Left flank Bde. 1st Div.
18 Right " " 4th Div.
19 File.
20/23 War Diary.

SECRET. 8 11th C.I.B. G.144.

INSTRUCTIONS. No.1.

October 20th. 1918.

Reference 11th C.I.B. Operation Order No.157.

1. Cancel para 3, and substitute the following:-

In the event of a further advance from the line at present held by this Brigade, boundaries will be as follows:-

Northern Brigade Boundary - (Sheet 44 S.E.).
La CACHETTE V.25 central - V.22.d.7.6. - V.17.d.5.7. - V.12.d.2.0.

Southern Brigade Boundary -
HERIN inclusive - ANZIN exclusive.

2. Exact boundaries shown on maps herewith to battalions, also future objectives and battalion HQs.

3. Acknowledge.

Capt.
A/Brigade Major.
11th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

.....

INSTRUCTIONS No.2. 11th C.I.B. G.148.

October 20th. 1918.

1. 54th Battalion will push out patrols at dawn Oct.21st. to gain touch with enemy.

2. O.C. 87th Bn. will keep in touch with O.C. 54th Bn. at latter's HQ. and in the event of enemy having withdrawn, will at once, and without further orders from Brigade, pass his Battalion through 54th Battalion and continue the advance.

3. In the event of the above, and if no serious opposition is encountered, 87th Bn. will make good thr successive objectives shown in red on maps issued herewith, and within Brigade boundaries as shown and as detailed in within Instruction No.1.

4. In first instance, O.C.87th Bn. will make his HQs with O.C.54th Bn.

5. O.C. "C" Squadron C.L.H. will detail one Troop Cavalry to report to O.C. 87th Battalion at 54th Battalion HQs BELLEVUE, at 07.00 hours October 21st.

6. O.C. 145h Brigade C.F.A. will meet G.O.C. 11th C.I.Bde. at HQs 102nd Battalion at 08.00 hours October 21st.

7. 4th Brigade C.F.A. will support operations of 87th Battalion.

8. Cyclist platoon will report to G.O.C. 11th C.I.B. at 102nd Bn. HQs at 08.00 hours 21st inst.

9. Motor M.G. Detachment will report to G.O.C. 11th C.I.B. at 102nd Bn. HQs at 08.00 hours 21st inst.

10. Responsibility for communictions will be as previously laid down, vide, O.O. No.157.

ACKNOWLEDGE.

Captain.
A/Brigade Major.
11th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through Signals. at 22.00

.....

11th C.I.B. G.200.

INSTRUCTIONS No.3.

October 21st. 1918.

Reference Instructions Nos.1 and 2.

1. Boundaries for further advance from line now held by this Brigade are varied, and will be as follows:-

Northern Brigade Boundary.
V.17 central - V.12.c.0.0. - W.10.c.0.0. - W.10.d.central - thence East.

Southern Brigade Boundary.
D.6.a. 2.1. - W.25.d.7.5. - thence East.

2. 87th Bn. will continue the advance at dawn if patrols meet with no opposition.

3. In the event of 87th Bn. reaching 3rd objective as shown in red on map issued to Battalions with instructions Nos.1 and 2, 75th Bn. will pass through and continue the advance.

4. For information, 1st Cdn. Division is being relieved by 3rd Cdn. Division, and it is expected that the 9th C.I.B. will pass through 3rd C.I.B. on the morning of 22nd.

5. Acknowledge.

Captain. A/Bde.Major.
Issued through Sigs.at 23.30. 11th Cdn. Infantry. Brigade.

INSTRUCTIONS No. 4. 11th C.I.B. G.201.

1. The Brigade being distributed in considerable depth and the front line being in consequence very thinly held, it is necessary for rear units to be in a position to offer immediate resistance to enemy counter attacks.
2. All Battalions will at once, and until further orders, throw out and maintain an outpost screen in front of their areas, sufficient to offer some resistance to the enemy and delay his advance should be break thro.
3. This duty will devolve on each Battalion in future as it is passed through and ceases to be the advancing Battalion.

Capt. Bde Major.
11th

MC.71. 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

9

October 21th 1918.

1. Operations outlined for yesterday will be resumed this morning.

2. Boundaries and objectives changed, viz:-
Northern Boundary (Sheet 44 SE) LA CACHETTE, V.25 central, - V.22.d.7.6. - V.17.d.5.9. - V.12.d.2.0.
Southern Boundary - HERIN inclusive, ANZIN exclusive.

New maps will follow.

3. Battalion will form up in column of route on road ESCUDAIN - BELLEVUE at 07.00 hours. Head of column at junction of railway crossing and road C.26.a.6.6.
Order, B, C, A, D, HQs. H Battery.

4 Breakfast, 5.45 hours.

5. M.G.Limbers will accompany Coys and Hqs., Kitchens, water carts, mess cart will be assembled under "B" Echelon, which will arrange to pick them up.

6 24 hours rations to be carried by all ranks.

7. Riding horses will be ready as follows:-
O.C. and Adjt. at HQs at 06.02 hours.
Remainder .. 06.30 "

8. Signalling officer, Linesmen, two cyclists runners will move with C.O. at 06.00 hours.

Sgd. M.J.McCrory.

A/Adjutant.

87 th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

SECRET

Map Ref.:-
Sheet 51 A. NE 1/20000

10

Oct 31st, 1918.
No.....

OPERATION ORDER NO.144

1. Information. The 11th Brigade will remain in Divisional Reserve and move to ROUVIGNIES-THIANT Area to-day and be prepared to relieve the 10th Brigade and continue active operations 1st/2nd November.

2. Intention. The 87th Battalion will move to-day to billets in PROUVY west.

3. March. Starting point - Companies will march independently. Time - Units will leave billets as follows :-

H.Q.	at	1215 hours
"A" Coy.	"	1415 "
"B" "	"	1430 "
"C" "	"	1445 "
"D" "	"	1500 "

Billeting guides will meet H.Q. and Companies on main road north of PROUVY at J.9.b.70.70.

4. Instructions. 100 yards distance will be maintained between platoons.

Packs of casualties and reinforcements will BE carried to new area and stored there under Brigade arrangemen ts .

Per s o n n el o f Tactical Platoon will move with "B" Echelon Transport.

5. Rations. Refilling point will remain at ESCAUDAIN until further orders. Rations for consumption Nov.1st will be delivered to "B" Echelon on arrival in new area.

6. Transport. "A" Echelon will move with Battalion. Company kitchens and limbers will march with their Companies.

"B" Echelon will move independently and be concentrated under acting Brigade Transport Officer at J.3.a.68 north of DOUCHY-VALENCIENNES road. Moves of "B" Echelon to be complete by 1630 hours.

7. Reports. To Battn.H.Q. on arrival.

Captain, Adjutant
87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

Issued by Runner at 11.25 hours.

Copies No.	1.	O.C.	No.10	P.T.O.
	2.	Adjutant.	11	11th C.I.B.
	3,4,5,6,	A,B,C,D Coys.	12-15	War Diary.
	7	Jr.H.Q.		
	8	Q.M.		
	9	T.O.		

CONFIDENTIAL

W A R D I A R Y

-----oooOooo-----

-:- O F -:-

~~87th~~ CAN
C A N A D I A N B A T T A L I O N —4th C A N A D I A N D I V I S I O N

FROM 1st Nov TO 30th Nov 1918

-----oooOooo------

VOLUME 28

with appendices
1 — 2

WAR DIARY.

87th Canadian Battalion, 4th Canadian Division.

From 1st November to 30th November, 1918.

Volume 28.

Diary Text 13 Pages.

Appendix 1.

87th Bn. O.O. 145 dated 1.11.18. As per instructions to O.O. 144. 87th Cdn. Bn. will be prepared to move at immediate notice.

87th Bn. O.O. 146 dated 5.11.18. Instructions to 75th and one company of 87th Cdn. Bn. to make good ROMBIES.

87th Bn. O.O. 147 dated 14.11.18. 87th Cdn. Bn. will move on Nov. 15th to the QUIEVRECHAIN preparatory to concentration in the MONS Area.

87th Bn. O.O. 148 dated 15.11.18. 87th Cdn. Bn. will continue the march to the MONS Area on November 16th, 1918.

87th Bn. O.O. 149 dated 19.11.18. 11th C.I.B. will continue the march to the RHINE on November 20th marching to VILLERS ST. GHISLAIN Area.

87th Bn. O.O. 150 dated 22.11.18. 87th Cdn. Bn. will move Saturday, November 23rd, to BON VOULOIR Area.

" 2. Report on operations of 87th Canadian Battalion from November 1st to November 6th, 1918.

Original

1-2

Confidential

War Diary for Month of November 1918

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry

{Canadian Grenadier Guards}

28

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
PROUVY	Nov.	1st	Weather fine. At 0515 hours a very heavy barrage opened to cover the attack by the 10th Brigade. Major Kirkpatrick M.C. [illegible] most of the day at Brigade H.Q. The Battalion was standing by ready to move. Operation Order No 145 copy attached as an Appendix, was issued at 1400 hours. The Battalion left its billets for the assembly position near MONT HUOY at 1515 hours. There was a great deal of transport on the sunken Road from FAMARS to MAING and some difficulty was found in getting the Battalion through. The position was reached at 1930 hours. The limbers were unloaded and Major Kirkpatrick M.C. reported to Brigade H.Q. At 1845 hours the Battalion moved forward to occupy a defensive position in K.3.d. During the move the orders were changed and the Battalion was billeted in AULNOY. The village was found to be almost full of civilians and the 102nd Battn was also there. Billets were eventually found and the Battn was put away safely by 2300 hours. Battn H.Q were established in a cellar at Cross-roads K.3.a.9.6.	Appx 55
AULNOY	"	2nd	Weather showery during the day. Barrage opened at 0530 hours and the enemy replied fairly heavily shelling in the neighborhood of the Companies billets and Battn H.Q with Gas and H.E. A Brigade Dump had been established on the floor of the house in which H.Q was situated and this was hit during the shelling. A considerable quantity of S.A.A was destroyed but no other harm was done. The G.O.C. called during the morning and informed us that the 5th Battn had captured MARLY and that the 102nd Battn was being moved to their left, the whole to be pivoted on the right and the	Appx 55

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A6a3) Wt. W12571/M1037 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms C.2118/4

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 19	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
AULNOY	Nov	2nd	advance to continue eastwards. He also stated that this Battalion was not likely to be required. Instructions were received during the evening that the Battn was to move to VALENCIENNES to billet by day on the 3rd and a meeting of Company Commanders was held. Orders were issued for the Battalion to move at 0500 hours. Lieut Stt Smith and Capt H.A. Le Blanc reported to Transport Lines the former to relieve the Asst. Adjutant who was going on leave and the latter to proceed on leave	
VALENCIENNES	Nov.	3rd	Shortly after midnight the S.O.C. telephoned that there was a rumour that the enemy was organizing a counter attack, but the orders for the move were not changed, though we were instructed to stand by on arrival in VALENCIENNES until the situation seemed clear. At 0445 a counter preparation barrage from our guns opened and the start was delayed fifteen minutes. At 0515 hours the march started the Battalion arriving in VALENCIENNES at 0630 hours. Battn H.Q were established at No 1 Rue Profond Sheet E.9.b.8.2. The inhabitants said to number about 5000 manifested the greatest pleasure in seeing the troops and Lieut Baird who had gone forward with the billeting party, reported that as his party passed through the Boulevard the fire brigade who were at work on a fire left the fire to burn and flocked about his party, one of them finally accompanying him and helping him very materially to get his billets. At 0815 hours a message from Brigade was received "Your battalion can move on in and settle down" and the Battalion settled down for the day. The Battn was the first one to march as a formed body into VALENCIENNES and during the day the band played in the Grand Place amidst great applause. 37 O.R. reported for duty.	

D. D. & L. London, E.C.
(M709) Wt. W2772/M2031 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms/C2118/4

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 2[illegible].

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
ESTREUX	Nov.	4th	At 0300 hours orders were received from the GOC that the Batt. would move to a position of readiness west of ESTREUX. The Communication Section moved at 0900 hours and the Batt. at 0915 hours. H.Q. were established at the Crossroads at S.13.c.1.1. The O.C. spent most of the day at 75th Batt. H.Q. at ESTREUX and the Battalion moved into billets there at 1400 hours. During the day boundaries were changed several times, owing to different information being received from time to time but the Battalions task was finally settled about midnight.	65
ESTREUX	Nov.	5th	A conference of Company Commanders was held at 0100 hours and Operation Order No 146 was issued at 0300 hours. The Batt. attacked with two companies of the 75th Batt. at 0530 hours and by 0600 hours the Village of ROMBIES was reported cleared and Lieut. A.J. Nicholson, Signalling Officer, was ordered to take Report Centre forward and reconnoitre a Batt. H.Q. At 0900 hours Batt. H.Q. were established at ROMBIES. The enemy shelled ROMBIES fairly heavily during the day. The Adjutant visited the Mairie and ascertained that there were 530 inhabitants. The Germans had taken away all the live stock and most of their possessions, though they had bread and potatoes and were not starving. The Battalion was held up in front of MARCHIPONT all day, receiving fire both from its flanks and front, but the situation cleared towards evening and MARCHIPONT was occupied about 1800 hours. Five prisoners belonging to the 187th A.R. were taken. Just before this order had been received stating that the 102nd Batt. would continue the operation through us in the morning and during the evening arrangements were made with Major Ryan, who was commanding the 102nd Batt. for the relief.	66

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A7913) Wt. W1727/M1031 750000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms C.2118/14

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 19	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
ROMBIES	Nov	6th	Operations were continued during the night and 'C' Coy. established posts in the hamlet of MAISON ROUGE, having several encounters with the enemy, who were there in some strength. Lieut W H Scott established a post at MAISON ROUGE about 0100 hours. He then took a patrol towards his right to join up with 'A' Coy. A party of enemy estimated at 30 strong came into the road between him and his post. After a quick reconnaissance he rushed the party, cutting his way through and rejoining his post, which in the meantime had beaten off an attack. He dispersed the enemy and inflicted casualties. The 102nd Batt. went through the 37th Batt. at 0530 hours and we were withdrawn to billets in ROMBIES. On the arrival of the 5th Brigade in the afternoon, the Battalion moved back, marching through VALENCIENNES to billets in BEUVRAGES, which were reached about 1930 hours. Report on the operations by Major W M Kirkpatrick MC, who commanded the Batt. during the operations, is attached hereto as an appendix. The following casualties were suffered during the tour :-	See

Lieut. W J Kavanagh — Gassed
" J D Cutting — Wounded
" A Sutherland — "
" J L Bishop — "
" H J Fogg — "
" J. Baird — "

8 O.R. — Killed
26 O.R. — Wounded

MATERIAL CAPTURED
5 Machine Guns
1 Anti-tank Rifle

PRISONERS CAPTURED
7

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A7004) Wt. W1771/M1031 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms C.2118/14

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
ROMBIES	Nov.	6th	The following Officers and O.R. distinguished themselves and their names were put forward for recognition :-	G8

THE MILITARY CROSS

Lieut. W. H. Scott
" J. D. Cutting
" H. Nicholson
" H.C. Griffith
" K.B.P. Montgomerie
" J. McG. Humphrey

THE MILITARY MEDAL

3159276 Pte. (a/L/c) Champagne A.
(Bar) 40492 Cpl. Smith, W. J.
793432 " Arsenault, W.P.
457818 Sgt. (a/C.S.M.) White R.R.
802695 Pte. McCallum D.G.
759156 " Peterson, A.E.
177268 " Coffen, M.R.
178120 " Darling, D.D.
3081502 " Dustan, W.E.
138319 Cpl. (a/Sgt.) Chapman, P.
793157 " " Thompson, B.R.
757508 L/C (a/Cpl.) Cox, H.C.
145071 L/C Donnelly, A.

BEUVRAGES	Nov.	7th	Weather fine. The day was spent in resting	G13

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A6004) Wt. W12?/M0?? 750,000 5/?? Sch. 52 Forms C.2118/4

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 19 18	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BEUVRAGES	Nov.	8th	Weather fine. Company Parades were held in the morning and the day was spent principally in organizing and cleaning up. A conference of Coy. Commanders was held in the afternoon at which plans for training were made	
"	"	9th	Weather fine. Parades were held under Company arrangements. Scouts and Signals started for Brigade classes. News was received that German envoys had proceeded to Marshall Foch's H.Q. under a flag of truce and that internal disturbances in Germany were becoming very serious.	
"	"	10th	Weather fine. The Batta. was allotted baths at VALENCIENNES during the morning. In the afternoon the O.C. and 2/c attended a reception in VALENCIENNES given by the S.O.C and Officers of H.Q. of the 4th Cdn. Div. to the inhabitants. Eight men from the Battalion were present at the entertainment and sang Good Canadian songs.	
"	"	11th	News was received about 0900 hours that hostilities would cease at 1100 hours. Training was carried on under Company arrangements P.T. close order drill etc. until 1100 hours. Battalion Parade was held at 1130 hours at which the C.O. announced the news and also warned the men that no relaxation of discipline would take place.	
"	"	12th	Weather fine. A holiday was given in honor of the signing of the Armistice. News was received that the Canadian Corps would form part of the Army of occupation and that we would likely move about the end of the week. Lieut. G. W. Covey returned from Sniping Course and Lieut S. D. Tilley from Infantry Course	

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A6094) Wt. W1771/M2093 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms C.2118/4

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BEUVRAGES	Nov.	13th	Weather fine. Training was continued under Company arrangements, P.T., close order drill, etc. At 1130 hours Battalion parade was held. The Batt. was instructed in the method of falling in to the beat of the drum. Warning order for the move to the RHINE was received during the afternoon and a meeting of Coy Commanders, RSM and TO. was held. The Batt. was to be ready to move by Friday by route march, marches of two days, followed by a rest of two days to be the rule. During the morning Flight Commander Jenkins, R.A.F. flew over HQ and dropped a message inviting the O.C., Major Kirkpatrick M.C. and the Adjutant to dine with his Squadron on the 14th. He afterwards landed near HQ and called on the O.C. When he took the air again he did several stunts for our benefit. Flight Commander Jenkins was a former member of the Battalion, having belonged to the Band. He went to join the Flying Corps in the early summer of 1917. He was flying a Camel Single Seater and has brought down thirteen Hun Machines. He holds a D.F.C. and is shortly to receive a Bar. During the day reinforcements of 94 OR. arrived. These were divided among A, B and D Coys, but these Companies are still considerably under the strength of C Coy. The Battalion Ration strength on the eve of the advance into enemy country is 22 Officers and 749 OR. Lieut. G. Cope D.C.M. returned from leave to England.	
"	Nov.	14th	Weather fine. Preparations for the move were carried on. The Batt. did a route march on the road to ST. AMAND in full marching order from 1000 hrs to 1200 hrs. In the afternoon further time was devoted to preparations. Instructions for the concentration of the Canadian Corps in the MONS area preparatory to the advance to the RHINE were received and O.O. 147 was issued, copy of which	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 19 18	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BEUVRAGES	Nov.	14th	is attached as an appendix. Owing to the move the O.C. did not feel able to avail himself of F/Lieut Commander Jenkins' invitation to dinner but Major Kirkpatrick and Capt. Stairs went. Major Kirkpatrick flew for a few minutes in an R.E.8 and after dinner with the 210th Squadron at ST. HILAIRE near CAMBRAI F/Lieut Commander Jenkins R.N.C. motored the party home. 8 O.R. reported for duty, being posted to A. B and D Coys.	C.77
"	Nov.	15th	Weather fine. The Battn. paraded in full marching order and the march started at 1000 hours. The Battn. marched with the Brigade and passed the starting point at 1109 hours. Traffic on the roads was very heavy and a great many checks were the result. The Battn. arrived at QUIEVRECHAIN and was billeted in the vicinity of the main Crossroads S.9.b.5.5. (Sheet 45). The Battn. arrived at 1530 hours. H.Q. were established on a small Chateau at ST. CRESPIN. The building was in fair order except that nearly all the windows were broken, but the people in charge received the Officers with great cordiality. Orders for the continuation of the march were received at 2300 hours and O.O. 148 was issued, copy annexed. Lt. E. Bedard returned from hospital (wounded)	C.78
ST. CRESPIN	Nov.	16th	Weather fine. The march was continued, the Battn. passing the starting point at 0800 hours. There was still heavy traffic on the roads and a great deal of difficulty was experienced until the Battalion reached the neighborhood of BOUSSU. The Battn. arrived at its billeting area in PATURAGES at 1230 hours. Owing to changes in the billeting area some difficulty had been experienced by the billeting party, but after a short delay, all ranks were accommodated. The men were placed by twos and threes in the houses and were comfortably settled.	C.79

(Appeal) Wt. W2879/M1293. 750,000. 1/17. D. D. & L., Ltd. Forms/C.2118/14.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
ST. CRESPIN	Nov.	16th	H.Q. were established in a villa at U.6.b.6.1. The proprietor, Dr. L. Mathieu, and his Brother were most hospitable and entertained the H.Q. Officers at lunch on arrival. They were most cordial in their expression of delight in entertaining members of the British Army and particularly Canadians as they found so many with whom they could converse in their own language. The balance of the day was spent in settling down and resting. ~~Lieut. C. Bland returned from hospital (remainder)~~	C.R.S.
PATURAGES	Nov.	17th	Weather fine. The R.C.s attended Mass at 0900 hours in the Parish Church. Major Barre was in charge of the party. The remainder of the Battalion paraded at 1045 hours by Companies to the Protestant Church at PATURAGES, where the Chaplain conducted service. This was the first time the Battalion had held Church Parade in a Church building since leaving Canada. The service was entered into most heartily by the men and the singing was particularly good. In the afternoon the O.C. attended a conference of Battalion Commanders at Brigade at which a new method of carrying blankets, etc. in marching order was discussed.	P.S.
"	Nov.	18th	Weather fine. Arrangements had been made for the Batt. to be bathed at one of the collieries in the neighborhood and the morning was occupied in bathing parties. The O.C also inspected A and B Coys in full marching order. The Batt. was paid in the afternoon.	A.C.S.
"	Nov.	19th	Weather fine. Warning order was received for the march to be resumed on the 20th. The O.C inspected C and D Coys. and Batt. H.Q. in full marching order. A and B Coys. were also paraded in the new marching order ordered by the Brigadier and were inspected by the	A.C.S.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
PATURACES	Nov	19th	Adjutant. Steel helmets and respirators were turned in to Batln. Stores to be carried by Transport In addition to train wagons usually attached, one lorry and one D.A.C. wagon were attached for surplus stores. The remainder of the day was spent in preparation for the march next morning. During the afternoon Dr. Matthieu arranged for a photograph of the Officers at H.Q. Mess with himself and his Brother and he promised that copies would be sent to the Officers. These gentlemen were most cordial in their expressions of regret at the departure of the Batln. and a similar regret was felt in leaving such fine hosts and such comfortable quarters. Final instructions for the move were received at 2100 hours and Operation Order No 149 was issued, copy of which is attached as an appendix.	C.R.
ST. SYMPHORIEN	Nov.	20th	Weather fine. The march was resumed. The Battalion passed starting point at 0830 hours and marched by FRAMERIES through MONS to ST. SYMPHORIEN which was reached by 1230 hours. Batln. H.Q were established in a comfortable house at Q.18.d.3.0. and the Batln. was billeted in a large chemical factory at the outskirts of the Village. During the evening it was learned unofficially that the Brigade would not move in the morning as had been expected.	C.R.
"	Nov	21st	Weather fine. Company training was carried on in the morning and passes were given to a number of men to go to MONS in the afternoon. Major H Barre proceeded on leave to England.	C.R.
"	Nov	22nd	Weather fine. Company training was carried on as usual in the morning. A number of Officers and men visited MONS in the afternoon. Orders were received that the Batln. would move to a neighbouring village, where better billets would be obtained, on the BON VOULOIR	C.R.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 211

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
ST. SYMPHORIEN	Nov.	22nd	following day. Operation Order No 150 was issued copy of which is annexed as an appendix. Capt H A Le Blanc and Lieut W J Mc Crory returned from leave.	A6
BON VOULOIR	"	23rd	Weather fine. The Battalion passed the starting point at 1030 hours and reached its destination shortly before noon. The billets were in the small village of BON VOULOIR. H.Q. were established in a small Chateau and after moving "C" Coy. on to a nearby hamlet, sufficient room was found for the Battalion in houses. No work was done in the afternoon.	B2
"	"	24th	Weather fine. Roman Catholics attended Church Parade at the Parish Church, HAVRE, at 0900 hours Protestant Service was held in the open near Batt H.Q. at 0945 hours. The Battalion furnished the Brigade Guard for mounting this day. The C.O. had made arrangements for a number of Officers to visit BRUSSELS each day. The Colonel took advantage of the opportunity to go to day.	B3
"	"	25th	Weather fine. Company training was carried on till 1100 hours. Close Order Drill and Specialist Training. At 1130 hours Battalion Parade was held and the C.O. addressed the Battalion on the probable movements of the British Army and the necessity for combating hostile influences and maintaining discipline. Major Kirkpatrick M.C. visited BRUSSELS during the day with a number of other Officers from Brigade.	B4
"	"	26th	Weather fine. Class for N.C.O.s was started in the morning. The class paraded at 0830 hours for Arm Drill and smartening up. Company training was carried on as usual during the morning. Inspection of L.G. Equipment was carried out by the 2/c and the Adjutant. Major Dunlop M.C. visited BRUSSELS during the day	B5
"	"	27th	Weather was damp and drizzly. N.C.O. Class was held in the morning and Company training was carried on as usual. A lorry had been put at the disposal of Brigade and five Junior Officers of the Battalion had the opportunity of visiting BRUSSELS	B6

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A7093) Wt. W1721/M2031 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms/C2118/1

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 21[illegible]

Place	Date 19 17	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BON VOULOIR	Nov.	28th	Weather damp and showery. The Battalion had been allotted baths at the mine at HAVRE and bathing was carried out in the morning, balance of the time being spent in Company training. Five junior Officers went to BRUSSELS and the another party was at the disposal of the Battalion, 25 O.R. also had the opportunity of going. The Battalion marched to Brigade Guard. Lieut S H. Smith was appointed Asst Adjutant vice Lieut W J Mc Evoy, the latter going to D Coy.	
"	"	29th	Weather fine. H.C.O. Class was held in the morning and Company training carried on till 10.30 hours. The Battalion then paraded and was inspected by the G.O.C. 11th C.I.B. who was present on the invitation of the C.O. for the purpose of presenting ribbons to men who had recently won decorations. After the inspection ribbons were presented to the following :-	

D.C.M.

177563 A/Sgt. Johnson P.E.
[illegible] - Mc Donald R.H.

BAR TO M.M.

793947 Pte. Savoy A.E.

M.M.

145853 Pte. Campbell D.R.
794522 A/Sgt. Whalen W.P.
[illegible] Cpl. Johnston C.
1057415 A/Cpl. Dow D.E.
144290 Pte. Langlois E.
[illegible] Martin W.R.
178124 C.Q.M.S. Gay G.
[illegible] A/Cpl. Archambault R.
259003 Pte. Hoang W.
734130 - Doubble H.M.
602300 Marsh J.
793977 L/C Grenier J.C.

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A7004) Wt. W2721/M1031 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms C.2118/14

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118

Place	Date 1912	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BON VOULOIR	Nov.	29th	M.M 1054661 - Pte. Dalziel, C.E 201225 - Pte. McLennan R 177323 - Pte. Grange C 457121 - " Alexander J 803050 - L/C Symes S 445497 - a/Cpl. Tousgne A 144696 - Pte. Hollis H. 178000 - " Bailey A.A The G.O.C. then addressed the Battalion which afterwards marched past in column of route. The G.O.C. Brigade Major and Orderly Officer then lunched at Bde. H.Q. The O.C. attended a meeting at Divisional H.Q. with reference to Educational Training, during the afternoon. Orders were received for the Battalion to take over from the 10th Brigade a number of guards over enemy war material in forward area. Preparations were made during the afternoon and Operation Order No. 151 was issued, copy of which is annexed hereto.	1/5c
"	-	30th	Weather fine. 3 Off. and 210 O.R. of C Coy. and the whole of D Coy. 5 Off. and 138 O.R. left by lorry to relieve the 10th Brigade guards. The start was made at 0830 hours. The Battalion was paid during the morning and the balance of the day was spent in practising for the coming Brigade Sports. No Lorries were available for Officers and O.R. for trips to BRUSSELS but the Adjutant went to BRUSSELS by 11th C.I.B. Motor Car.	1/5d

J. A. Meighen
Lieut. Col.
Commanding 87th Batln. Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A7205) WL W2771/M2031 750/00 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms C.2118/4

SECRET. 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry (Canadian Grenadier Guards) COPY NO. 13

O P E R A T I O N O R D E R No.145.

Ref. Sheet, 51-A, N.W. 1/20,000. November 1st. 1918.

.....

1. Move. With reference to O.O. 144, the Battalion will be prepared to move on immediate notice.
(a) Time to be advised later.
(b) Route, CHIANG, HAING, BAVARD.
(c) Order of march, "HQ", "B", "A", "D" and "C" Coys.
HQ and Coy L.G.Limbers will march behind their units so far as tactical situation permits.

2. Disposition. In the event of 11th C.I.B. taking over/KLUG LINE, Coy Commanders will take up defensive position in depth.
"B" Coy right front. "A" Coy Left Front.
"D" " " support. "C" " " Support.
Coys will stand to all night and be prepared to move on short notice.
One Battalion C.M.G. C. is attached to the Battalion.

3. Communications. When the Bn. moves forward to KLUG LINE a Battalion advanced report centre will be established near forward Coys.
No. Coy. Signal Stations will be maintained but forward Coys will be responsible for keeping runners at Bn. Report Centre.

4. Rations and water. Th unexpended portion of the days rations and 24 hours rations in addition to iron rations will be carried on the man.
Water bottles will be filled.

5. Battle Stores. Coys will carry:-

No.36 grenades.	R, G, R.	6 per Coy.
"	G, G, G.	4 "
"	W, W, W.	4 "
Rifle Wire Cutters.		2 per Platoon.
~~Wire Cutters.~~		~~8 "~~
Very Pistols.		5 per Coy.
V.P.A.		As available.
Ground Flares.		40 per Coy.

6. Signals. The following flares and rocket signals will be used:-
S.O.S. No.36 Rifle Grenade, Red over Green over Red.
O.K. " " Green over Green over Green.
We are here. Three white Very Lights in quick succession.
The S.O.S. used by the 40th Division and 3rd Canadian Div. will be the same as used by the 4th Canadian Division.
Attention is again called to the necessity for lighting ground flares when called for by aircraft.

7. Prisoners. To Bn. Hq. Identification by message.

(over)

6. Reports. Coys will report to Bn H.Qs when they are in position stating location of Coy H.Q and dispositions.

9. Adv Post. Position of R.A.P. will be notified later.
A.D.S. will be at K.G.A.A.C. north of WULVERGHEM.

10 Headquarters. Bn H.Qs. at WULVERGHEM K.A.A.C.
Bde. H.Qs will be at K.G.A.A.C.

G.S.Fair
Capt.
Adjutant. 49th Battalion Canadian Infantry

Issued by runner at 14.00 hours.

Copy No. 1. C.O.
2 "A"
3 "B"
4 "C"
5 "D"
6 Adjo.
7 14th C.I.B.
8 Q.M. & T.O.
9 Sr. H.Qs
10/13 War Diary.

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

Ref.:-
44, 51a, 45, 51 Sheets

SECRET
Copy No.....

O P E R A T I O N O R D E R NO.146

5-11-18

1. The 75th Battn. hold a line west of ROMBIES through A.7.d. Brigade on right has a bridge head at A.14. Brigade on left holds line running N.W. from F.5.b.19. 75th Battalion has been ordered to make good ROMBIES, north of road through 11.a.& b. Brigade boundaries , forward. North - S.19.c.0.0. - S.21.a.88 - S.16 Central.

2. The 87th Battalion has been ordered to co-operate by putting one Company through ROMBIES, south of road through 11.a. & b.(inclusive to 87th) and one company east of river AUNELLE .

3. Company tasks:-
"B" Coy. will be on right and advance on line first to Brigade south boundary making good line through S.28.a. & d.
"A" Coy. will advance on right of 75th Battn. on one platoon front road through 11.a.& B. inclusive, but crossing river after passing ROMBIES and clearing MARCHIPONT and road to S.E.
"C" Coy. will follow left flank of 75th Battalion and take over line from them when established.
"D" Coy. will be held in reserve A.2.a. & 2.d. This Company may only be used if necessity is urgent. O.C. is to make every endeavor to get orders from O.C. Battalion but must use his discretion.

4. Barrage will open at ZERO , res ing 4 minutes on line through A.9.a.0.0. to cross roads at A.2.c.34, thence along sunken road through A.1.a.& B. then rolling at rate of 100 yards in 4 minutes to line through S.22 central and 29 central where it dies out.

5. Communications :-
Battalion report centre will be established at LE GRAND VAL moving to vicinity crossroads in A.1.d.
Signal Officer and two Scouts will be at R.C.
"C" and "D" Coys. will make special effort to keep in touch with situation and R.C.

6. Auxiliary Arms :-
2 Batt. F.A.
1 Batt. M.Gs.
1 Sect. 11th C.L.T.M.B. are attached to Battn.
M.G's. task will be to take positions in sunken road through 26.d. and assist specially in consolidation.

7. Battn.H.Q. In farm at F.15.b.32.

8. R.A.P. On road from ROMBIES through ESTREUX.

9. Reports to R.C.

Issued by runner in confirmation of verbal orders at 0300 hours, Copy 1 to D.Coy, 2 to C Coy., 3 to A Coy., 4 File.

Sgd) G.S.Stairs, Capt.
Adjutant.

SECRET

COPY NO. 11

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry

(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

OPERATION ORDER 107.

November 14th 1918.

Sheets 44 and 45.
1/40,000.

.....

1 The Canadian Corps will be concentrated in the MONS area by the night of November 16th, 1918, preparatory to commencing advance to the Rhine.

2. The 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade will move as a Brigade group on Friday, November 15th, to the QUIEVRECHAIN area, preparatory to concentration in the MONS area.

3. The 87th Battalion Canadian Grenadier Guards will parade in heavy marching order as follows:-

H.Q's.
"A" Coy.
"B" "
"C" "
"D" "

Caps to be worn, steel helmets carried as laid down.
Starting point:- Gate of Battalion H.Q's
Starting time :- 10.0 hours.
Distance between battalions:- 100 yards.
" " Coys. 50 yards.

4. The attention of all is drawn to the necessity of strictly observing instructions regarding starting times, routes, times of delivery of kits, loading of limbers etc.

5 All billets must be left in a thoroughly clean condition.

6. All officers kits to be ready in front of the various Coy H.Q's at 08.30 hours.
Coy limbers to be loaded, ready to move off at 09.00 hours.
Blankets are to be rolled in bundles of ten, tied, and tagged with Coy letter and platoon number, and delivered by Coys at the Q.M. stores not later than 08.15 hours.

7. No halt will be made for lunch.

8. Guides from advanced billetting party will meet Battalion at main cross road S.9.B.5.5.

9. It is suggested that officers should wear breeches instead of knickerbockers for the coming moves.

Issued by runner at 20.00 hours.

for Captain & Adjutant.

Copy No. 1. "A" 7 11th C.I.B.
2 "B" 8 File.
3 "C" 9-12 War Diary.
4 "D"
5 Jr Hqs.
6 QM & TO.

SECRET. 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry COPY NO. 9.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards).

OPERATION ORDER No.142.

Map Ref:-
Sheet No. 45. November 15th 1918.

.....

1. The Battalion will parade in heavy marching order to continue march to HOUS area, Saturday November 16th, as follows:-

H. Q's
"B" Coy.
"C" "
"D" "
"A" "
Transport.

2. Starting point, Cross roads, S.S.W.S.S. Column will march Joining point

3 Starting time ...08.00..... hours.

4. The Band will march in rear of "B" Coy.

5. Orders given in Operation Order for march of November 15th as to march discipline, punctuality, cleanliness of billets, etc. to be strictly observed.

6. Guides for billets will meet the Battalion at Road Jct. O 29 d 2.0.

7. Officers kits to be ready at....07:00 hrs.....

8. Coy. Limbers 1 Battalion to be ready at..... 07.00 hrs.
Blankets will be sent to the assembly at Billet No 63 by 07.00 hrs

Issued by runner at.....00.15 hrs.

G.T. Stairs
Captain & Adjutant.

Copy No. 1. "A" Coy
2 "B" "
3 "C" "
4 "D" "
5 Jr HQ's
6 Q.M. & T.O.
7 11th C.I.B.
8 File.
9-13 War Diary.

SECRET. 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry COPY NO. 11
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

O P E R A T I O N O R D E R No.149.

Map Ref:-
Belgium & France, sheet 45, 1/40,000. November 19th 1918.

.....

1..... The 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade will continue its march to the Rhine on Wednesday the 20th November, marching to HYON- ST.SYMPHORIEN - VILLERS ST.GHISLAIN area.

2..... The 87th Battalion will march next to the Brigade details at head of Brigade group.

3..... Starting point for Battalion, PATURAGES CHURCH, U.C.b.90.~~00~~
Time 08.30 hours.
Order of march, H.Q, "C", Band, D, A, B Coys, Transport.
Route. FRAMERIES - CUESMES - MONS.

4..... Guides. Billetting guides will meet Battalion at Q.10.a.3.3

5..... Instructions. Officers kits, Coy limbers and kitchens will be ready by 07.15 hours. Officers kits not loaded tonight will be piled, B, C, and D Coys at their Coy H.Q. A and H.Q. at H.Q. Mess.

March discipline instructions issued to the Battalion on November 18th are to be strictly observed.

Destination will probably be reached about noon, but it is suggested men carry haversack lunch.

J.S.Stairs

Issued by runner at 21.00 hours. Captain and Adjutant.

Copy No.1. "A"
2 "B"
3 "C"
4 "D"
5 Jr Hqs
6 QM & TO
7 Dile.
8 B.S.M.
9 11th CIB
10/15 War Diary.

SECRET. 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry C.O. No. 13
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

OPERATION ORDER No.150.

Map Ref:-
Sheet 36. 1/40,000. November 22nd 1918.

.....

1. The 87th Canadian Grenadier Guards will move Saturday, November 23rd, 1918, to BOIS WOOLOIS (R.9.a)

2. Order of march:-
"H.Q." & "A"
"Band"
"B"
"C"
"D"
"Transport"

3. Starting point, Cross roads in R.10.a.4.1.
Starting time, 1 .30 hours.

4 Officers kits to be ready at 09.30 hours.
Coy Limbers " " "

5. Billeting guides will meet Bn. at R.9.c.7.7.

6. March discipline as laid down for last march to be observed.

Captain.
Issued by runner at 20.00 hrs. Adjutant.

Copy 1. "A"
2 "B"
3 "C"
4 "D"
5 Jr.H.'s
6 Q.M.S. & T.O.
7 S.S.M.
8 14th C.I.B.
9 File.
10/13 War Diary.

SECRET.
C

97th Battalion Canadian Infantry (Canadian Grenadier Guards) Copy No. 10

O P E R A T I O N O R D E R No.151.

Ref:- BRUSSELS. 1/100,000
NAMUR, 1/100,000.

November 29th 1918.

.....

1..... The 97th Battalion has been ordered to relieve the 10th Brigade guards over German war material as below.

2..... Following Coys and detailed for this duty:-
"C" Coy .... 3 Officers & 80 O.R.
"D" Coy. 5 " 138

3..... Troops will move by lorry. They will parade on main road MONS - HAVRE in column of route, told off into posts as below detailed. Head of column at main cross roads BOIS VOULOIR at 07.30 hours, facing east, "D" Coy leading. full marching order

4..... Details of posts are as follows:-

"C" Coy .... MONTE.
"D" "

2 O.R.	...	ONOZ
2 "	...	VELAINE.
15 "	...	SAMBREFOS
3 Off. 37 O.R.	Coy H.Qs	... ERQUES.
2 " 38 "	Group HQs	... LUTTRE
10 "		... PONTACELLES
6 "		... GODARDVILLE
1 " 36 "		... MENAGE STATION.

5 ..... Twenty-four hours rations will be carried. After taking over guard lorries with rations will report every three days. These will be issued from Division.

6..... An ambulance will visit each post daily, carrying mail. Brigade and Battalion officers visiting posts will also use this ambulance. The ambulance will collect any sick.

7 ..... Guards will be relieved on December 7th.

8 .....Receipts for all war material handed over by 10th Brigade will be forwarded to Battalion H.Q's in triplicate at first opportunity.

9..... Posts to be taken over are at present garrisoned by following units.

MONTE	48th Battalion.
ONOZ	47th "
VELAINE.	Do "
SAMBREFOS	" "
ERQUES	" "
LUTTRE	48th "
PONTACELLES	48th "
GODARDVILLE	44th "
MENAGE STATION.	44th "

30..... Lewis Guns will not be taken.
"D" Coy limber and kitchen will be parked with an other transport lines and guarded with other transport.
"C" Coy will take one bicycle.
"D" " " two "

One riding horse for each Company will proceed by road.

Issued by runner at 20 hours.

G.S. Stairs
Capt.
Adjutant.
67th Bn Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

Distribution.

Copy 1. O.C.
2 "C"
3 "D"
4 "A"
5 "B"
6 "H"
7 S.O.
8 File.
9 11th CIB
10/15 War Diary.

2

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

REPORT ON OPERATIONS, NOVEMBER 1st - 6th.1918.

Map Ref:-
Sheet 51-A.

.....

On Thursday afternoon, October 31st, received 4th Divisional VALENCIENNES Instructions No.2. in reference to attack on MONT HUOY, AULNOY and the GREEN LINE running through S.13, 7 and 13. A conference of Coy Commanders was held at Bn.H.Q's at PROUVY at 20.00 hours and Major W.M.Kirkpatrick, M.C. explained the proposed operations.

November 1st.

Major W.M.Kirkpatrick, M.C. reported to Brigade H.Q's at THIANT at 08.00 hours and returned and had a conference with the Coy Commanders at 09.30 hours; the Battalion to be ready to move on short notice as soon as the situation on the 10th Brigade front became clear. At 14.00 hours instructions received to move up and take up assembly position in K.3.d. The Bn.left billets in PROUVY at 15.15 hours moving via TRITH. On having arriving 600 or 700 yards west of FAMARS the Bn. was moved into fields in K.8.d. on account of heavy shelling in FAMARS and road running north thereof. Major Kirkpatrick with Lt. Baird, I.O., reported to Brigade H.Q's in farm at K.3.c.6.9. and received instructions to move up into assembly area as soon as possible. As enemy fire had quietened down, instructions were sent to Capt.Stairs to have the Bn.brought up, Bn.H.Q's being opened at the crossroads K.3.a.9.6. At 20.30 hours Major Kirkpatrick was called to Brigade and instructions were changed, the Bn. to be billeted in AULNOY, this due to the fact that the 49th Division on our right had not been able to gain their objective and had been ordered to complete their task. Bn. Billeted at 23 hours.

November 2nd.

The 54th Bn. went through the 10th Brigade and attacked and captured HARLY. The ~~enemy~~ enemy artillery replied fairly heavily, shelling AULNOY and Battalion H.Q's with H.E. and Gas. At 9.00 hours the Brigadier called and advised that the 102nd Bn. were being ordered to move up on the left of the 54th, and that we would remain in billets until further advised. At 18.00 hours instructions received to move the Bn. into VALENCIENNES before dawn 3rd instant.

November 3rd.

O.O.101 received, giving new Brigade boundaries. 04.45 hours our artillery opened counter preparation barrage. 05.15 hours the Bn.moved off for VALENCIENNES and arrived at 06.30 hours, Bn.H.Q's being established at F.9.b.8.2. Battalion rested in billets at VALENCIENNES all day.

November 4th.

At 08.00 hours telephone message from G.O.C. to move forward to position in readiness ~~in~~ west of ESTREAUX, Bn.H.Q's at F.13 c 1.2. Bn. moved off at 09.15 hours and H.Q's established at 10 hours. The O.C. and Intelligence Officer went forward to the 75th Bn. H.Q.'s in ESTREAUX at 10.00 hours. At 11.15 hours orders received to move H.Q's to ESTREAUX with 75th Bn at F.15.a.3.3. by 13.00 hours. At 14.0 hours Adjutant billeted Bn. in Estreaux, Coy Commanders reporting to Bn. H.Qs at 15.00 hours. At 15.37 hours orders received to have one Company in readiness to exploit success of 56th Division on right by crossing River on their frontage and moving north east, "B" Coy being ordered to do this. At 15.14 hours these instructions were cancelled and B Coy notified. At 15.30 hours Coy Commanders were given instructions for the advance for the

November 5th.

for the following morning. "A" and "B" Coys in the front line "C" and "D" Coys in support. "H" Battery, 4th C. M. G C. ordered to move one section of guns forward to support the advance. From this time until 3.00 hours on the 6th, orders were changed several times owing to varying information received from Brigade on our right. Lt. Baird, I.O., and Lt. Cutting, "B" Coy, personally got in touch with the left Coy Commander of the Battalion on our right, and the O.C. also saw the O.C. of the Bn. on our right at their H.Q's, FERME DU MOULIN F.20.b.5.7. Final disposition of the Battalion as follows:- 75th Battalion ordered to make good the ground north of the main road leading into ROMBIES to the River AUNELLE. This Battalion to put three Coys to the south of the main road, keeping one Coy in support behind the 75th Battalion. "B" Coy ordered to move forward crossing the AUNELLE Riverby bridgehead at A.14 central on the frontage of the Battalion on our right, moving up on the east side of the river. "A" Coy to help the 75th Battalion by moving immediately south of the main road into ROMBIES, clearing up that area and turning north east along the river, crossing the river and having MARCHIPONT as their objective. "B" Coy to follow in support and go north-east with the road running from ROMBIES to MAISON ROUGE as their left boundary. "C" Coy to move along in support behind the 75th, and to take over from that unit after they reached their objective, the AUNELLE River. Lieut. Nicholson, Signalling Officer, established Advanced Report Centre at LE GRAND VAL, F.11.b.3.4. All Coys were reported in position at 05.00 hours. Zero 05.30 hours. At 05.45 hours the Signalling Officer reported that the Coys had moved forward, and that there was no enemy activity in return for our barrage. At 05.56 hours, no enemy shelling having occurred, a detachment of Engineers and lorry attached to the Bn. was ordered forward to ROMBIES to repair the road and to especially look after and report upon bridges. At 06.00 hours the Officer in charge of Cavalry was ordered to send two patrols forward to get in touch with the enemy, six men being retained at H.Q's as mounted orderlies. At 06.00 hours, the Signalling Officer was ordered to send forward the Bn. scouts with him to reconnoitre bridges. Enemy split rods noticed on right at 06.11 hours.. At 06.12 hours, Signalling Officer ordered to pick out H.Q's in ROMBIES and take his line forward to that point. At 06.30 hours Report centre reported no sign of enemy activity. At 06.50 Officer in Charge of Engineers reported bridge at A.14 central safe in tact and good for 60- ounder guns. At 06.55 telephoned G.O.C. and gave him situation up to that time. At 07.15 ordered Bn. to re-organise on Two-Company front, "A" and "B" in front line, "C" and "D" Support. At 07.45 hours Major G.P.G.Dunlop, M.C., O.C. "D" Coy reported on telephone from Report Centre. At 07.55 hours phoned G.O.C. that we were receiving fire from wood south east of MARCHIPONT and that we were establishing H.Q's in ROMBIES at A.3.a.5.1. At 09.00 hours Headquarters established at ROMBIES. Enemy shelling ROMBIES intermittently. Five hundred and thirty Civilians in town requiring bread and potatoes reported to Bde H.Q's. At 10.00 hours the G.O.C. and Major Ryan, 102nd Bn. called at Battalion H.Q's. Explained situation to G.O.C. that we were held up by fire from MARCHIPONT and wood south east of it, and that we were withdrawing our men 500 yards, and setting a zero hour and turning all our available artillery (2 Brigades)

November 5th (Contd).

on to it for five minutes. Lt. Nicholson, "A" Coy, reported at 13.50 hours and explained his situation. Zero for shoot set for 14.30 hours. At 14.25 hours, O.C. "B" Coy reported Lieuts. Cutting and Fogg wounded. At 14.30 artillery opened on MARCHIPONT, but the fire did not clean up the Machine Gunners, and our men could not advance. At 15.30 hours, Major Dunlop, M.C., rode over to the Battalion on our right, giving them our situation and getting theirs., At. 15.50 hours sent mounted orderly to O.C. 85th Battalion on our left, giving our situation and asking for theirs. At 17.50 hours, Major Barre, O.C. "C" Coy, instructed to take over from the 75th Battalion and relieve their men. At 18.00 hours message received from O.C. "A" Coy that "A" and "B" Coys had reached MARCHIPONT and established posts in the village, and captured five prisoners. This information telephoned to G.O.C., also sent by mounted orderly with request that information be passed to flanking battalions. Instructions given to "C" Coy to secure MAISON ROUGE and to establish post there, and to connect up with "A" Coy on their right. "B" Coy attempted to establish post in sunken road in S.28.c. but were unable to do so for fire from right and left fronts. Instructions received from brigade that 102nd Bn would continue the advance in the morning and go through HONNELLE River. Arrangements made with O.C. 102nd Bn. as to guides, etc. Barrage to come down 500 yards N.E. of sunken road running from MAISON ROUGE through to MARCHIPONT to S.28.d.

November 6th.

At 01.00 hours Lt. Scott, attached to "C" Coy, reported in person that he had established post at MAISON ROUGE and was moving a small patrol of 5 O.R's to establish communication with "A" Coy on the right, when they encountered a party of 30 to 40 Huns. Instructions sent to "C" Coy to maintain their post at MAISON ROUGE, and to take aggressive steps against enemy in the sunken road. An hour later, two prisoners were captured who reported that strength of the enemy in the vicinity of MAISON ROUGE about 3[illegible], but altogether there were 12 Coys numbering approximately 30 each holding MARCHIPONT and immediate vicinity. Situation explained to the O.C., 102nd Bn. and arrangements made to have barrage fall on sunken road and to turn over the line to the 102nd Bn. 500 yards south-~~west~~ of the sunken road.as a jumping off line. Necessary instructions issued, the Adjutant, Capt. G.S.Stairs, going forward with Battalion runners to see that "A" Coy cleared their posts in time. At 5.30 hours the barrage opened and the 102nd Bn. went forward. Coys came back to billets in ROMBIES, hot meals being served by the kitchens. Brigade relieved by the 5th Brigade. Battalion moved off from ROMBIES to billetsin BEAUVRAGES at 16.00 hours.

Casualties during tour, Lt.Kavanagh, gassed, and Lieuts. Sutherland, Cutting, Bishop, Fogg and Baird, killed, 6 O.R's killed and 26 O.R. wounded.

Material captured, 5 M.G's and one Anti-Tank rifle.

W.M.K/F

W. M. Kirkpatrick
Major.
87th Bn Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)
Commanding Battn
during operations

CONFIDENTIAL

W A R D I A R Y

------oo0Ooo------

-:- O F -:-

87th CANADIAN BATTALION 4th CANADIAN DIVISION

FROM 1st Dec TO 31st Dec 1918

------oo0Ooo-------

VOLUME 29

with appendix A

WAR DIARY.

87th Canadian Battalion, 4th Canadian Division.

From 1st December to 31st December, 1918.

Volume 29.

Diary Text 14 Pages.

Appendix A.

87th Bn.O.O. 152 dated 1.12.18. 11th C.I.B. will march through MONS on Monday, December 2nd, 1918.

87th Cdn. Bn. O.O. 153, 154, 155 and 156 Move orders.

Original

a

Confidential

29

War Diary

For Month of December, 1918

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry

(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 21[illegible]

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BON VOULOIR Ref. Map VALENCIENNES 12. 1/100 000	Dec.	1st	Weather fine. Church Parade was held in the morning. Roman Catholics going to Parish Church at HAVRE and Protestants to Service in a Hall in HAVRE. Preparations were made during the day for route march of the 11th C.I.B through MONS. Operation Order No 152 was issued, copy annexed hereto.	Appx
"	"	2nd	Weather fine. The Battalion took part in a route march of the 11th C.I.B. with Transport through MONS, starting at 0915 hours. The Brigade marched past Major Gen. Sir David Watson, K.C.B., C.M.S., Commanding 11th Canadian Division, at Brigade H.Q. on the CHARLEROI Road just outside MONS.	Appx
"	"	3rd	Weather fine. Training was carried out under Company arrangements during the morning. In the evening the C.O and Adjutant were guests of the 50th Battalion at Dinner, followed by a Dance in HAVRE. Major Kirkpatrick, M.C. dined with the 75th Battalion and attended a Dance by the 42nd Battn. R.H.C. in MONS.	Appx

(A9075) Wt. W2359/P.80 500,000 12/17 D. D. & L. Sch. 52a. Forms/C.2118/13.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BON VOULOIR	Dec	3rd	Battalion Soccer Team defeated the 102nd Battn Team 3-0 at HAVRE.	
"	"	4th	Weather fine. Training was carried on as usual under Company arrangements in the morning.	
"	"	5th	Weather fine. The Battalion, less Q.M. and Transport Details, performed a route march in full marching order. The C.O. visited the posts on guard over munitions in the forward area. At HAVRE, the 75th Battn Massed Football Coy Team defeated our team 'A' Coy. - 36-18.	
"	"	6th	Weather fine. Training under Company arrangements in the morning as usual. At ST. SYMPHORIEN, in Soccer final for Brigade Championship, our team lost to 75th Battn. 3-2.	
"	"	7th	Weather fine. Training was carried on as usual. F.S.C.M. was held at 11th C.I.B. H.Q. and No. 3231436 Pte Dupuis, A. and No. 684378 Pte.	

(A9175) Wt W2353/P760 600,000 12/17 D. D. & L. Sch. 52a. Forms/C2118/13.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. [illegible]18.

Place	Date 19	Hour 18.	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BON VOULOIR	Dec	7th	Godbout, L. of this Unit were tried. At ST. SYMPHORIEN, Brigade 3-mile road race was run. Teams of fifteen. Our team won with 10 men first past tape and also got first runner in, Cpl. Delaney. 'A' Coy.	Ggs
"	Dec	8th	Weather fine Voluntary Church Parade held in the morning.	Ggs
"	Dec	9th	Weather fine. The relief of the forward posts guarding ceded war material was commenced and during the evening posts from the following places reported :-	Ggs
			MANAGE STATION	
			GODARVILLE	
			YELAINE	
			MOTTE	
			also half the party at FLEURUS	
			Lieut. W.K Helles reported for duty.	
"	"	10th	Weather fine. Warning order for move of the Division to Area south east of BRUSSELS was received and preparations for the move were commenced. Training was carried on as usual during the morning. A Concert and Dance for the men of the Battalion was held in HAVRÉ	Ggs

(39073) Wt W1337/P780 600,000 10/17 D. D. & L. Sch. 52a. Forms C.2118/13

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 19	Hour 18.	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BON VOULOIR	Dec.	10th	during the evening. During the afternoon the remainder of the guards from forward area reported. Capt W.R. McGee, M.C., Lieut. W.F. Findlay, M.C. M.M and Lieut. W.J McGregor reported for duty.	
"	"	11th	Weather overcast and drizzly. The Battalion was paid during the morning and at 1100 hours a promulgation parade was held at which sentence was promulgated on No. 3231486. Pte Dupuis A. (5 years for striking an Officer) and No. 684378. Pte. Godbout L. (1 year for Absence without leave). In the afternoon the Battalion was bathed at the Mines in HAVRE and clean clothing was issued. Operation Order No. 153 was issued, copy of which is annexed.	
"	"	12th	Weather cold and rainy. The Battalion started at 0830 hours, marching behind the 10th Brigade, via BRACQUEGNIES to LA LOUVIERE, which was reached at 1315 hours, and billets were taken up for the night. Capt. A.H. Cowie, M.C. and Lieut. W.R. Dewar reported for duty and	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 218.

Place	Date 19	Hour 18	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BON VOULOIR	Dec	12th	Major H. Barre returned from leave. During the evening orders for the continuation of the march were received and Operation Order No. 154 was issued, copy of which is annexed.	A 155
LA LOUVIERE Map Ref. NAMUR. 8. 1/100,000	"	13th	Weather cold and rainy. The march was continued at 0845 hours via MANAGE-BASCOUP Station Road to COURCELLES. Destination was reached at about 1230 hours and the Battalion went into billets on the main road to COURCELLES-MOTTE Station. Lieut. C.A. Sutton, who had been left at MOTTE when the guard was relieved, owing to illness, rejoined the Battalion. During the evening orders were received for the continuation of the march and Operation Order No 155 was issued, copy of which is annexed.	A 155
COURCELLES	"	14th	Weather cold and rainy. The march was continued at 0850 hours via GOSSELIES, FLEURUS and LIGNY to SOMBREFFE Area, which was reached at 1315 hours. Billets were very scattered, one company being in the	A 155

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 19	Hour 18	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
COURCELLES	Dec	14th	Hamlet VIEILLE MAISON about a mile and a half from H.Q. The Battalion settled down for a rest over Sunday.	C.S.
SOMBREFFE MAP. Reference. BRUSSELS. b	"	15th	Weather cold and rainy. Church Parades were voluntary. No work was done during the day, but roads to the starting point for the next day were reconnoitred and a billetting party was sent forward. Orders for the continuation of the march next day were received and Operation Order No 156 was issued, copy of which is annexed.	C.S.
SOMBREFFE	"	16th	Weather cold and rainy. The march was continued at 0745 hours, the Battalion passing the Brigade starting point at 0830 hours, marching by main road past GEMBLOUX to PERWEZ, which was reached at 1230 hours. This was a comfortable little town of fair size and the Battalion was very well billetted for the night. During the evening orders were received for the continuation of the march to the final billetting area. A memorandum was sent out giving the starting point and time.	C.S.

(A8179) Wt. W3497/P780 500,000 12/17 D. D. & L. Sch. 52a. Forms/C.2118/13

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 19	Hour 18	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
PERWEZ	Dec	17th	Weather cold and rainy. The march was continued at 0845 hours, the Brigade starting point being passed at 0900 hours, route via NOVILLE-SUR-MEHAIGNE to TAVIERS-BONEFFE-BRANCHON Area, which was reached at 1100 hours. The billetting area comprised four scattered villages and accommodation was very bad. 'D' Coy was established in BOLINNE, 'C' Coy in TAVIERS with Q.M. and Transport Departments, 'B' Coy. at BONEFFE and 'A' Coy and H.Q. in BRANCHON. Battn. H.Q. was established in a Chateau near BRANCHON and the Orderly Room and H.Q. Officers in an empty Chateau in the centre of the same village.	95
BRANCHON	"	18th	Weather cold and rainy. The day was spent in settling down. The Companies were visited by the 2i/c and numerous small adjustments of billets were made, all of which tended to improve the comfort of the men. London Times of the 16th was received containing an extract from the London Gazette of the 12th inst., notifying the award of the V.C. to 177239. Pte. J.F.YOUNG of 'D' Coy. of this Battalion	96

(A9073) Wt W3393/P360 600,000 12/17 D. D. & L. Sch. 52a. Forms/C2118/17

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRANCHON	Dec	18th	"for most conspicuous bravery and devotion to duty in attack at DURY, ARRAS Sector, on Sept 2nd, 1918, when acting as a Stretcher Bearer, attached to 'D' Coy., 87th Battn., Canadian Grenadier Guards. This company, in the advance over the ridge, suffered heavy casualties from shell and M.G. fire Pte Young, in spite of the complete absence of cover, without the least hesitation, went out and in the open fire swept ground, dressed the wounded. Having exhausted his stock of dressings on more than one occasion, he returned under intense fire to his Coy H.Q's. for a further supply. This work he continued for over an hour, displaying throughout the most absolute fearlessness. To his courageous conduct must be ascribed the saving of the lives of many of his comrades. Later, when the fire had somewhat slackened, he organized and led stretcher parties to bring in the wounded whom he had dressed. All through the operations of Sept. 2nd, 3rd and 4th, Pte Young continued to show the greatest valour and devotion to duty."	G.G.

(A9073) Wt W13/P780 500,000 12/17 D. D. & L. Sch. 52a. Forms/C2118/12.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRANCHON	Dec	19th	Weather fine. Training under Company arrangements. The C.O. 2/c and Adjutant rode round the Area and visited all the companies during the morning. The took about 2½ hours. With the exception of 'A' Coy. all the Coy H Qs. were found comfortably established in large houses. The men were gradually making themselves comfortable and becoming friendly with the inhabitants and Officers Commanding Companies were unanimous in saying that they preferred to remain in this Area rather than have a regular tour of changes from one Battalion Area to another in the Brigade as had been suggested. It was found that a train leaves daily from NOVILLE-TAVIERS Station for NAMUR at 0550 hours, returning at 1800 hours, which would accommodate 30 O.R. daily and the C.O decided to obtain authority for the use of this Train for a leave party daily. Major W.M. Kirkpatrick, M.C. received warning during the evening that he was to proceed to England on the following day for return to Canada. An allotment of 7 Officers and 7 O.R. for leave to BRUSSELS by special train from RAMILLIES Station at 0900 hours on the 20th inst. was received and arrangements were made to take advantage of it. Lieut H.C. Griffiths	Offs

(A9173) Wt W.2357/P.561 600,000 12/17 D. D. & L. Sch. 52a. Forms/C.2118/13.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 19 18	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRANCHON	Dec.	19th	reported back from Course at First Army School.	Nil
"	"	20th	Weather cold and rainy. Training under company arrangements. A meeting of the Committee of Officers to supervise Christmas Dinners in the Battalion was held at 1000 hours. Major W. M. Kirkpatrick, M.C. proceeded at 1400 hours on his return to England. Major R. Bickerdike, D.S.O., assuming the duties of 2/c vice Major W. M. Kirkpatrick, M.C. Capt. W. R. McGee, M.C. was transferred to "B" Company, assuming command of that company vice Major R. Bickerdike, D.S.O. Lieut. G. Cope, D.C.M. was transferred to 'A' Company, assuming duties of 2/c vice Capt. W. R. McGee, M.C. Lieut. H. C. Griffiths was transferred to 'B' Company.	Nil

(A9175) Wt W2357/P362 500,000 12/17 D. D. & L. Sch. 52a. Forms/C.2118/13

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 19	Hour 18	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRANCHON	Dec	21st	Weather fine. Training under company arrangements. Staff Sgt. Brown (CAMC) gave an explanatory lecture on Agriculture. Word was received that the Division was about to move to a new area. Christmas preparations were carried on. Major R Bickerdike, D.S.O. took over duties of 2 i/c.	Appx
"	"	22nd	Weather fine. Church Parades were held as usual in the morning. A party was sent to attend a lecture at PERWEZ. Word was received that the Battalion would not move until after Christmas, probably not until the 27th.	Appx
"	"	23rd	Weather fine. Training was carried out under company arrangements. Preparations for Christmas were continued.	Appx
"	"	24th	Weather cold and rainy. Company route marches had been ordered but had to be cancelled owing to bad weather.	Appx

(A9073) Wt W2352/P.80 600,000 12/17 D. D. & L. Sch. 52a. Forms/C2118/13.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRANCHON	Dec	25th	(Christmas Day) Weather fine. Voluntary Church Services were held in the morning and were all well attended. The Officers of the Brigade Staff and also the Divisional Commander Major Gen Sir David Watson, K.C.B., C.M.G. and G.S.O.I. (A/Lt Col) E de B Panet called at Battn. H.Q. in the morning. Men's Christmas Dinners were held from about 1330 hours till 1500 hours. Arrangements had been very well made and everything went off very well Each company had dinner under its own arrangements in its own village. Sergeants' Mess Dinner was held at 1900 hours in the School House at BONEFFE. Officers all dined together at Chateau de BRANCHON. The Countess Fuban de St. Germain very kindly lent sufficient linen, glass, china, etc. for the Officers' Mess and a very pleasant evening was passed.	
"	"	26th	Weather cold and rainy. Training under company arrangements. Word was received that the proposed move was further delayed.	
"	"	27th	Weather cold and rainy. Training under company arrangements. Word	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRANCHON	Dec.	27th	was received that Military Crosses had been awarded the following Officers of the Battalion:-	
			Lieut A J Nicholson	
			" E.W. Carey MM	
			" W H Scott	
			" J D Cutting	
			" N Nicholson	
			Capt. H.W. Walker (attached 4th Div. HQ)	
"	"	28th	Weather overcast and showery. Training - Route marches by companies. Lieut N M. Mowat reported for duty and was posted to 'B' Coy	
"	"	29th	Weather cold and rainy. Church Parades were held as usual The C.O attended a conference of Battalion Commanders at Brigade during the afternoon.	

(A9129) Wt W13531/P580 500,000 12/17 D. D. & L. Sch. 51a. Forms/C2118/13

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRANCHON	Dec	30th	Weather fine. Training under company arrangements	
"	"	31st	Weather fine. Training under company arrangements. Fifteen Officers proceeded to BRUSSELS to attend the Ball given by the 11th Canadian Division at the Hotel de Ville in the evening.	

J. S. Meighen
Lieut. Col.
Commanding 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

(39473) Wt W13/1/1760 600,000 10/17 D. D. & L. Sch. 52a. Forms/C.2118/13

"A"

SECRET. 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry (Canadian Grenadier Guards) C.R.X No. 10

O P E R A T I O N O R D E R No.152.

Map Ref:-
Sheet 45. 1/40,000. December 1st 1918.

.....

1..... The 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade will march through HONS on Monday, December 2nd.

2..... The 87th Battalion Canadian Grenadier Guards, less two platoons of "C" Coy, less the whole of "D" Coy will take part in the march.

3..... Uniform:- Heavy marching order.

4..... Order of march:- H.Q.
"A" Coy
Band
"B" Coy
"C" "
Transport.

All units of the Battalion must turn out as strong as possible.

5..... March discipline as laid down, to be strictly observed, except as regards distances, which for this march will be as follows:-

Between	Battalions	.....	50 yards.
"	Coys.	.....	10 "
"	Platoons.	.....	2 "
"	"C" Coy & Transport.		20 "

6..... Starting point for Brigade Group, junction roads at Q.12.a.25.30.

7..... Starting point for 87th Battalion:- Cross roads R.2.c.8.8.
Starting time " " " :- 08.45 hours.

8..... The G.O.C. Brigade will probably inspect the Battalion at 5ds starting point, and also at road junction Q.5.b.85.20 on return march.

9..... The Divisional General will inspect the Battalion at some point in HONS.

T. E. Stairs
Captain.
Adjutant.
87th Bn Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

Issued by runner at 13.00 hrs.

Copy No.1. O.C.
2 "A"
3 "B"
4 "C"
5 Q & T.O.
6 R.S.M.
7 File.
8 11th C.I.B.
9/13 War Diary.

SECRET. 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry (Canadian Grenadier Guards) COPY No. 16

O P E R A T I O N O R D E R No.155.

Ref:- Sheet 45, Belgium, 1/40,000.
NAMUR 1/100,000. December 11th 1918.

.....

1..... ....The 11th C.I.B.Group will continue the march to area S.E. of BRUSSELS on December 12th.

2.....The 87th Battalion will march independently to billeting area N.E.LaLOUVIERE.

3.....Starting point, main cross roads BOIS WOULOIR, R.2.a.7.3.
Time.....08.30 hours.
Order of march.....H.Q's, A, Band, B.C.D.Coys.

4.....Kitchens, Coy Limbers and Officers kits to be ready at 07.30 hours.
Kits will be piled at respective Coy H.Q's for Transport.

5.....Guides for billeting will meet the Battalion on main ROEULX - LaLOUVIERE Road at railway crossing half-mile west of main cross roads in LaLOUVIERE.

6..... March discipline as laid down to be strictly observed.

7.....Brigade starting point for this Battalion is intersection HAVRE - ROEULX and VILLE SUR HAINE and THIEU roads at 08.00 hrs. Coys will be on the look out for saying compliments at this point.

8.....Noon day meal will be served from kitchens after arrival at destination.

G. S. Stairs. Capt & Adjt.

Issued by runner at 16 hrs.

Distribution.
Copy 1. "A" Coy
2 "B" "
3 "C" "
4 "D" "
5 Adjutant.
6 Sigs.
7 Scouts.
8) ...
9 T.O.
10 B.S...
11 Band.
12 11th CIB.
13/16 War diary.

SECRET

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

COPY NO.....

OPERATION ORDER NO.154

Ref:- NAMUR 8 1/100000

Dec.12th, 1918.

1. The 11th C.I.B. will continue the march to the area S.E. of BRUSSELS on the 13th inst.

2. The 87th Bn.will march to billets in COURCELLES-MOTTE.

3. Starting point road fork 3/4 miles south of L in LONGTAIN.
Time 0845 hours.
Order of march :- H.Q's.,B,Band,C,D,A,Transport.

4. Kitchens, Coy.limbers, Officers kits to be ready for loading at 0745 hours. Officers' kits will be piled for loading in front of Coy. or Bn.H.Q.

5. Billetting parties will go forward to-morrow. Lieut.G.M.Alexander one O.R. per Battn.H.Q., Coys.and Transport. These will be warned, provided with rations and held in readiness to leave whenever called upon.

6. Battalion is timed to pass Brigade starting point at main road junction 3/4 miles north of T in FAYT les SENEFFE at 0915 hours.

7. The following regulations with reference to compliments is published for your information:-
On first meeting the G O.C. in the morning, probably at Bde. starting point, the Battalion will march"at attention, with arms slung", rifles to be carried on right shoulder. The senior Officer or O.R. in front of each platoon will give the command "eyes right" (or "left") When the G.O.C. is met on other occasions during the day no compliments will be paid, but all officers will salute.

8. Strict march discipline will be maintained.

9. On arrival in new area Coys. will advise location of new H.Qs. when sending in list of billets.

10. ACKNOWLEDGE.

G.S.Stairs Captain.
Adjutant.

Issued by runner at 20.10 hours.

Distribution

1	- 4	- A,B,C,D Coys.
	5	- Sigs.
	6	- Scouts.
	7	- QM.
	8	- T.O.
	9	- Adjutant.
	10	- 11th CIB.
	11	- M.O.
	12	- BSM.
13	- 16	- War Diary.

SECRET. 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry (Canadian Grenadier Guards) COPY NO. 13

OPERATION ORDER No.155

Ref:- NAMUR 8 1/100,000
BRUSSELS 6 1/100,000. December 13th 1918.

.....

1. The 11th C.I.B. will continue the march to the area S.E. of BRUSSELS on the 14th instant.

2. The 87th will march to billets in EXAMBRAYE area.

3. Starting point on NIVELLES-BRUSSELS Road at railway crossing 1/8 mile S.E. of S in NIVELLES.
Time 08.50 hours.
Order of march HQ's, C, Band, D.A.E, Transport.
Haversack lunches will be carried.

4. Kitchens, Coy limbers, Officers kits, to be ready for loading at 07.45 hours. Officers Kits will be piled for loading in front of Coy or Bn.H.Q's.

5. Billeting parties if required to go forward tomorrow, Lieut. A.W.T.Kyle, M.C., one O.R. per Bn.,HQ's, Coys and Transport. These will be warned, provided with rations and held in readiness to leave whenever called upon.

6. Battalion is leading the Brigade and is timed to pass Brigade starting point, road junction, 1st and 3rd class roads half mile due north of second "S" in SART LES MOINES at 09.30 hours.

7. Strict march discipline will be maintained.

8. On arrival in new area Coys will advise location of H.Q's immediately and will send in list of billets and number of officers and O.R's in same within three hours of arrival.

9. ACKNOWLEDGE.

G.S.Shaw Captain.
Issued by runner at 9.30. Adjutant.

Distribution.
1. "A"
2 "B"
3 "C"
4 "D"
5 Sigs.
6 Scts.
7 QM
8 T.O.
9 Adjutant.
10 11th CIB.
11 H.Q.
12 B.S.M.
13/16 War diary.

SECRET

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

COPY NO. 13

OPERATION ORDER No. 156

Ref. BRUSSELS 6. 1/1000,000

December 15th 1918.

.....

1. The 11th C.I.B. will continue its march to the area S.E. of BRUSSELS on the 16th and 17th instant.

2. The 87th Battalion will march to billets in the THORIEMBAIS, ORBAIS PERWEZ area.

3. Starting point for H.Q's, B,C, and D, & Transport, cross roads ¼ mile west of Y in VIEILLE MAISON.
Time 0745
Order of March:- H?Q's, D, Band, A, B, C, Transport.
Route to starting point, via PONT DU RIEU.
"A" Company will be formed on a side road near its H.Q's and will join column on march to Brigade Starting Point.
Kit Waggon and "A" Company Kitchen and Limber will join column at "A" Company H.Q's.
At last halt before arrival at destination kitchens and Company Limbers will report to their Companies.

4. Kitchens, Company Limbers, Officers Kits, to be ready for loading 1½ hours before starting time.
Officers kits will be piled in front of Company or Battn. H?Q.

5. Brigade starting point, on FLEURUS-GEMBLOUX road at cross roads on 2 E in HUIMERRE. Head of Brigade to pass at 08.30 hours.

6. Strict march discipline to be maintained. At halts, Companies will not fall out till conclusion of bugle sound.

7. On arrival Companies will report location of Head Quarters and send in billeting lists as usual.

8. ACKNOWLEDGE

Issued by Runner at 2045 hours

Captain.
Adjutant.

Distribution
1. "A"
2 "B"
3 "C"
4 "D"
5 "Sigs"
6 Scts
7 QM
8 TO
9 Adjutant
10 11th C.I.B.
11 M?O?
12 BSM
13-16 War Diary.

CONFIDENTIAL

W A R D I A R Y

------oo0Oo.o------

-:- O F -:-

87th CANADIAN BATTALION — 4th CANADIAN DIVISION

FROM 1st Jan TO 31st Jan 1919

------oo0Ooo-------

VOLUME 30

with appendices
1 — 4

WAR DIARY.

87th Canadian Battalion, 4th Canadian Division.

From 1st January to 31st January, 1919.

Volume 30.

Diary Text 11 Pages.

Appendix	1.	87th Bn. O.O. 157 dated 3.1.19. 87th Cdn. Bn. will march tomorrow to billets in OPPREBAIS on 4.1.19.
"	2.	87th Bn. O.O. 158 dated 4.1.19. 87th Cdn. Bn. will march to billets in WAVRE tomorrow 5th inst.
"	3.	87th Bn. O.O. 159 dated 5.1.19. 87th Cdn. Bn. will march to billets in HOEYLARET tomorrow 6th inst.
"	4.	87th Cdn. Bn. diary of sports and concerts. during month of January 1919.

Original

1-H

Confidential

30.

War Diary for Month of January, 1919

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry

{Canadian Grenadier Guards}

30

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date 1919.	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRANCHON	Jan.	1st	Weather fine. No training during the day. Officers who attended the 4th Cdn Div. Ball at BRUSSELS returned during the morning.	
"	"	2nd	Weather fine. Training carried out under Coy. arrangements. Lieut. A. J. Nicholson, M.C. was appointed Educational Officer for the Batt. and took over the duties from the Chaplain.	
"	"	3rd	Weather cold and wet. Training under Coy. arrangements. Orders were received for the move of the Division to billetting area near BRUSSELS. A billetting party was sent forward to the final destination, HOEYLAERT, and the day was spent in preparation for the march. Operation Order 157, copy of which is annexed, was issued.	
"	"	4th	Weather cold and wet. At 0850 hours the Battalion started the march and arrived at the billetting area OPPREBAIS and SART-RISBART at noon. Order was received for the continuation of the march and	

(A9073) Wt W4337/P760 500,000 12/17 D. D. & L. Sch. 52a. Forms/C2118/13.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1919	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRANCHON	Jan	4th	Operation Order 158 was issued during the afternoon, copy annexed.	
OPPREBAIS	.	5th	Weather cold and wet. The march was continued at 0910 hours to WAVRE, which was reached at noon. Orders were received for the continuation of the march and Operation Order 159 was issued during the afternoon, copy annexed.	
WAVRE	.	6th	Weather cold and drizzly. The march was continued to HOEYLAERT which was reached at 1215 hours. During the march the battalion was reviewed by Lt Gen. Sir S. M. Harper, KCB. DSO, Commanding the 4th Corps and by Major Gen. Sir David Watson, KCB. CMG, Commanding the 4th Cdn. Div. Battn. H Q were established in the Chateau Terheyden, the home of Baron de la Rocheterie, who gave the Battalion a very cordial reception. With the exception of 'D' Coy., whose billets were not so good, the Battalion was comfortably billetted in one part of the town, the other being occupied by the 54th Battn.	

(A9179) Wt W2358/P360 600,000 12/17 D. D. & L. Sch. 58a. Forms/C2118/13.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 19	Hour 19	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HOEYLAERT	Jan	7th	Weather fine. No training was done, the day being spent in resting and settling down.	
"	"	8th	Weather fine. Training under company arrangements. The Village was found to be badly situated as regards parade grounds.	
"	"	9th	Weather fine. Training under company arrangements. A lecture was given in the morning by a visiting lecturer on South Africa.	
"	"	10th	Weather drizzly. Training under company arrangements. Major R. Bickerdike, DSO. left on a 36 hour visit to Germany, under arrangements to enable Officers of this Division to visit RHINE Area occupied by our troops.	
"	"	11th	Weather fine. Training under company arrangements. The Adjutant attended a meeting at which the Brigade Major explained a new system of office organization started for the sake of getting the afternoons as free as possible for Brigade and Battalion Office Staffs. The following	

(39473) Wt W2357/P580 500,000 12/17 D. D. & L. Sch. 52a Forms/C2118/13.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2[illegible].

Place	Date 19	Hour 19	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HOEYLAERT	Jan.	11th	Officers are struck off strength and establishment of the Unit, having been absent for over four months :-	
			Capt L.W.W. Slack, MC	W.D.
			Lieut A.J. Maingot	
			" E.R. Howard	
			" J.N. Rowling M.C.	
			" J. Roland, M.C.	
			" C.S. Laberee (died of wounds)	
"	"	12th	Weather fine. Church Parades as usual. The 11th C.I.B. bath was put in operation and the first allotment given to the Battalion, which was bathed this day.	W.D.
"	"	13th	Weather fine. Training under company arrangements	W.D.

(A9073) Wt W2351/P380 [illegible] 12/17 D. D. & L. Sch. 52a. Forms/C2118/12.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2[illegible]8.

Place	Date 19	Hour 19	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HOEYLAERT	Jan	14th	Weather fine. Training under company arrangements, followed by a Battalion Parade in the square at HOEYLAERT at 1100 hours, at which the C.O. presented ribbons of decorations won by the under-mentioned other ranks:-	
			VICTORIA CROSS	
			177239- Pte. J. F. Young	
			BAR TO MM	
			404926- a/C/Sgt. Smith. W.J.	
			MILITARY MEDAL	
			138319- Sgt. Chapman, P.	
			3081502- Pte. Duston, W.E.	
			178120. - Darling, D.D.	
			177268. - Coffin, M.R.	
			757156. - Peterson, A.E.	
			457813. a/CSM White, R.R.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 19	Hour 19	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HOEYLAERT	Jan.	14th	793432- Sgt. Arsenault, W P 793978- " Chedore, P.L. 1054098- Pte. Richardson, J V. 457744- CQMS Green, H.E. 3159276- a/Cpl. Champagne, A. 190217- Pte. Mc Donald, J.	
"	"	15th	Weather fine. Training under company arrangements.	
"	"	16th	Weather fine. Training under company arrangements. The Paymaster paid the Battalion during the morning. A Battalion Parade was held at which the following sentences by F.G.C.M. were promulgated :- 715469- Pte W Hart- Sentenced to 6 Months I.H.L.- for "W.O.A.S. disobeying a lawful command given by his Superior Officer." 856686- Pte S. Derasp- Sentenced to 60 days F.P.1 and placed under stoppage of pay to make good the sum of £5. Forfeits 24 days pay under	

(A8473) Wt W13543/P760 (6000) 10/17 D. D. & L. Sch. 52a Forms/C2118/12

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 19	Hour 19	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HOEYLAERT	Jan.	16th	R.W. - for "① W.O. a S. Absent Without Leave from 1200 hours 12-12-18 to 1700 hours 4-1-19. ② Losing by neglect certain articles of equipment."	T.J.M.
"	"	17th	Weather fine. Training under company arrangements. The company guards were ordered to be present at duty mounting parade at 1015 hours. Lieut. A.R.P. Montigambert L.G. Officer, Lieut a.w.w. Kyle, M.C. Scout Officer, and the Scout Section were transferred to companies, Mr. Montigambert going to 'A' Coy, Mr. Kyle to 'C' Coy. and the Scout Section to 'D' Coy. Capt. G.S. Stairs, M.C. and Capt. R.A. Dowd (CAMC) proceeded on leave to the RHINE.	T.J.M.
"	"	18th	Weather fine. Training under company arrangements. Notification was received of the award of the under-mentioned decorations:- BELGIAN CROIX DE GUERRE 457455 - CQMS. Rogers, E.B. 177392 - Pte. McCormick, J.S.	T.J.M.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 21

Place	Date 19	Hour 19	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HOEYLAERT	Jan.	19th	Weather fine. Church Parades during the morning.	
"	"	20th	Weather fine. Training under company arrangements.	
"	"	21st	Weather fine. Training under company arrangements. Bath parade was held during the day.	
"	"	22nd	Weather fine. Training under company arrangements	
"	"	23rd	Weather fine. Training under company arrangements.	
"	"	24th	Weather fine. Notification was received of the award of the following French Decorations :-	
			ORDRE DE LA DIVISION	
			(Croix de Guerre avec Etoile en Argent)	
			Major F.R. Phelan, D.S.O., M.C. (att'd. 1st Div. Staff)	

(A9073) Wt W2351/P62 50000 10/17 D. D. & L. Sch. 52a. Forms/C2121/2

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2[illegible].

Place	Date 1919	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HOEYLAERT	Jan	24th	ORDRE DU REGIMENT	
			(Croix de Guerre avec Etoile en Bronze)	
			Capt. H.W. Walker, M.C. (att'd 11th C.I.B.)	
"	"	25th	Weather fine. Training under company arrangements	T.F.W.C.
"	"	26th	Weather fine. Church Parades in the morning	T.F.W.C.
"	"	27th	Weather fine but colder. There was a slight snow fall during the night	T.F.W.C.
"	"	28th	Weather continued cold but fine. Training under company arrangements.	T.F.W.C.
"	"	29th	Weather still cold and fine. The battalion went through the baths during the day. The under-mentioned men of the battalion were tried by F.G.C.M. at 11th C.I.B. Headquarters:-	T.F.W.C.
			121859. Pte J. Harvieu	

(A9073) Wt W2[illegible] 6/20 [illegible] 18/7 D. D. & L. Sch. 52a. Forms/C2118/13

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form. C. 21[illegible]

Place	Date 19 19	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HOEYLAERT	Jan	29th	3158820. Pte. A. Chabot	
			4035356. " A. Diotte	
"	"	30th	Weather fine but cold. Training under company arrangements until 1115 hours, when a Battalion Parade was held at which the C.O. presented ribbons of decorations won by the under-mentioned:-	T.W.M.
			MERITORIOUS SERVICE MEDAL	
			178268- Sgt. Currier, J.A.	
			177415- Pte. Kerr, J.B.	
			BELGIAN CROIX DE GUERRE	
			457455. C.Q.M.S. Rogers, E.B.	
"	"	31st	Weather cold but fine. Training under company arrangements. Major Gen. Sir David Watson, K.C.B. C.M.G. visited the C.O. during the morning. Appended hereto is a Diary of Sports, Concerts, Dances, etc.	T.W.M.

(Appeal) Wt W.13951/P.780 400,000 12/17 D. D. & L. Sch. 52a. Forms/C.2121/13

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 21[illegible]

Place	Date 19	Hour 19	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HOEYLAERT	Jan.	31st	which took place during the month.	

F. A. Creighton
Lieut. Col.
Commanding, 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

(A9073) W.W.2325(F)/80 [illegible] 1917 D. D. & L. Sch. 52a. Forms/C.2118/12

SECRET

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards) COPY Nº 13

OPERATION ORDER Nº 157

Ref.

Date. Jan. 3rd 1919.

.....

1. The 11th C.I.B. will march to the BRUSSELS area on 4/1/19.

2. The 87th Battalion will march to billets in OPPREBAIS AREA

3. Starting point. Cross roads ½ mile south of second I in NOVILLE TA VIERS STATION

Time. 08.45 hours.
Order of march:- H.Q., "D", Band, "A", "B", "C" Transport.

4. Kitchens, Coy Limbers, Officers kits,)Less "D" Coy kits) to be ready for loading at 06.45 hours.
Officers kits to be piled in front of Coy or Battalion H.Q's.

5. Brigade starting point .....

Head of Brigade to pass at, ...

6. Strict march discipline to be maintained. At halts, Coys will not fall out till conclusion of bugle sound.

7. On arrival Coys will report location of H.Q's and send in billeting lists as usual.

8. Officers kits of "D" Coy to be delivered to Q.M. tonight as per arrangements made with O.C. "D" Coy.

9. ACKNOWLEDGE

Issued by runner at 07.00 hours.

Captain,
Adjutant.

Distribution
1. "A"
2. "B"
3. "C"
4. "D"
5. "Sigs"
6. "Scts"
7. QM
8. TO
9. Adjutant.
10. 11th C.I.B.
11. M.O.
12. B.S.M.
13-16 War Diary

2

SECRET

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

COPY No 13.

OPERATION ORDER No 158

Ref.

Date Jan. 4th 1919.

. . . . . .

1. The 11th C.I.B. will march to the BRUSSELS area on 5.1.19

2. The 87th Battalion will march to billets in WAVRE

3. Starting point. Cross roads 1/4 mile north of C in CHAUMONT GISTOUX

Time. 09.10 hours.
Order of march :- H.Q., "A", Band, "B", "C", "D".

4. Kitchens, Coy Limbers, Officers kits, and blankets to be ready for loading at 07.15 hours.
Officers kits and blankets to be piled in front of Coy or Battalion H.Q's. at 07.00 hours.

5. Brigade starting point.

Head of Brigade to pass at

6. Strict march discipline to be maintained. At halts, Companies will not fall out till conclusion of bugle sound.

7. On arrival Companies will report location of H.Q's and send in billeting lists as usual.

8. If the Commander of the 4th Corps is passed on the march, arms will be sloped and proper compliments paid.

9. ACKNOWLEDGE

Issued by runner at .....

Captain,
Adjutant.

Distribution.
1. "A"
2. "B"
3. "C"
4. "D"
5. "Sigs"
6. "Scts"
7. QM
8. TO
9. Adjutant.
10. 11th C.I.B.
11. M.O.
12. B.S.M.
13-16. War Diary

3

SECRET

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

COPY Nº 13.

OPERATION ORDER Nº 159

Ref.

Date. Jan 5th 1919.

. . . . . .

1. The 11th C.I.B. will march to the BRUSSELS area on 6/1/19.

2. The 87th Battalion will march to billets in HOEYLAERT

3. Starting point. S.E. Corner of Grand Place WAVRE

time 09.00 hours.
Order of march:- H.Q., "B", Band, "C", "D", "A".

4. Kitchens, Coy Limbers, Officers kits, ~~and blankets to~~ to be ready for loading at 08.00 hours.
Officers kits to be piled in front of Coy or Battalion H.Q's

5. Brigade starting point,

Head of Brigade to pass at.

6. Strict march discipline to be maintained. At halts, Companies will not fall out till conclusion of bugle sound.

7. On arrival Coys will report location of H.Q's and send in billeting lists as usual.

8. Band packs to be ready at "A" Coy H.Q. at 0800 hours.
IV Corps Commander will see troops at 24 Kilometre Stone, WAVRE-OVERISSCHE road. Arms will be sloped and proper compliments paid.
A Horse Ambulance is detailed to follow the Battalion.

9. ACKNOWLEDGE

Issued by runner at 20.30 hours.

Captain,
Adjutant.

Distribution
1. "A"
2. "B"
3. "C"
4. "D"
5. "Sigs"
6. "Scts"
7. QM
8. TO
9. Adjutant.
10. 11th C.I.B.
11. M.O.
12. B.S.M.
13-16 War Diary

4

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

DIARY OF SPORTS AND CONCERTS.

January, 1919

Jan.	8th	Concert by "C" Coy.
"	10th	Dance by "A" Coy. H.Q. Coy defeat "C" at Baseball, 18 to 7 H.Q.Coy defeat "D" Coy Soccer, 4 to 0.
"	11th	"A" Coy draw with "B" Coy at Soccer, 0 to 0.
"	12th	"D" Coy defeat "A" Coy at Baseball, 12 to 8.
"	13th	"A" Coy defeat "B" Soccer, 2 to 0 "B" Coy " "D" Baseball, 8 to 6
"	14th	"B" Coy give Concert. "HQ" Coy defeat "B" at Baseball, 9 to 6.
"	15th	"C" Coy Dance.
"	16th	"D" Coy 54th Bn defeat H.Q Coy Baseball, 18 to 10 "A" Coy Concert.
"	17th	H.Q.Coy 87th tie with "C" Coy, 102nd in Soccer, 1 to 1 at Boisfort.
"	18th	Dance by "A" Coy.
"	20th	"A" Coy defeat "C" Coy at Baseball, 12 to 2, (Opening game of new league). H.Q Coy, 87th defeat "C" Coy 102nd at Soccer 1 to 0 at Hooylaert.
"	21st.	"D" Coy defeat "B" at Baseball 10 to 1.
"	22nd	"H.Q" Coy 87th Bn defeat HQ.Coy, 54th Bn. Soccer 2 to 1 at Groenendael, winning Championship of Brigade.
"	23rd.	Concert by "B" Coy.
"	24th	Concert by "A" Coy. "A" Coy defeat H.Q at Baseball, 14 to 12.
"	25th	Dance by "A" Coy.
"	27th	Cross country team commence training.
"	29th	Dance by "D" Coy.
"	30th	Concert by "B" Coy.

NOTE. Instruction in Boxing by Sgt-Major Slatter has been carried on in gymnasium each day from 09 to 10 hours. "A", "B" and Signals, Monday Wednesday and Friday. "C", "D" and "H.Q" details Tuesday, Thursday and Saturday. Classes have been well attended

J.S. Fairclough

Adjt for Lieut.
Sport Officer.
87th Battalion Canadian Infantry

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY.

-------ooo-------

-:- OF -:-

87th CANADIAN BATTALION — 4th CANADIAN DIVISION

FROM 1st Feb TO 28th Feb 1919

-------ooo-------

Appendix I

VOLUME 31

WAR DIARY.

87th Canadian Battalion, 4th Canadian Division.

From 1st February to 28th February 1919.

Volume 31.

Diary Text 10 Pages.

Appendix 1. Diary of sports and recreation of 87th Canadian Battalion for month of February 1919.

Original

1

Confidential

War Diary for Month of February - 1919

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.

{Canadian Grenadier Guards}

Map Ref :- BRUSSELS 6
1/100000

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 19	Hour 19	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HOEYLAERT	Feb	1st	Weather fine. Training under company arrangements. At 1100 hours a Battalion Parade was held for promulgation of sentences of F.S.C.M. as follows :-	C.P.S.
			121859. Pte. Harview. J A. CHARGE (1) W.O.A.S. A.W.L. from 1000 hours 19-7-18 to 1600 hours 28-7-18. (2) W.O.A.S. A.W.L. from 0500 hours 8-8-18 to 1400 hours 4-9-18. (3) W.O.A.S. A.W.L. from 0930 hours 27-11-18 to 1800 hours 5-12-18. SENTENCE 2 years I.H.L. Forfeit 117 days pay under R.W.	
			3158820. Pte. Chabot. A CHARGE W.O.A.S. A.W.L. from 0800 hours 4-1-19 to 1830 hours 18-1-19 SENTENCE 60 days F.P.1. Forfeits 15 days pay under R.W.	
			4035356. Pte. Diotte. A CHARGE (1) W.O.A.S. when in confinement escaping. (2) Alternative charge W.O.A.S. A.W.L. from 1700 hours 4-1-19 to 1830 hours 18-1-19 (3) W.O.A.S. losing by neglect 2 blankets.	

(A9473) Wt W433/P780 500,000 12/17 D. D. & L. Sch. 52a. Forms/C2118/13.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 18.

Place	Date 19	Hour 19	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HOEYLAERT.	Feb.	1st	value 1/13/- SENTENCE 60 days FPI. Placed under stoppage of pay to make good the sum of 1/13/-. Forfeits 15 days' pay under R.W.	C.44
"	"	2nd	Weather fine. Church Parades in the morning. The Batts. Association Football Team with about 12 Officers and 80 OR went to LOUVAIN where the Football Team defeated the Louvain City Team 3-1.	C.44
"	"	3rd	Weather fine. Training under company arrangements.	C.44
"	"	4th	Weather fine. Training under company arrangements. Batts in the morning	C.44
"	"	5th	Weather fine but cold and there was snow on the ground which prevented much outdoor work. The following Officers were struck off strength and establishment, being absent from Unit for over four	C.44

(A9073) Wt W2353/P560 600,000 12/17 D. D. & L. Sch. 52a. Forms/C2118/13.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 19	Hour 19	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HOEYLAERT	Feb.	5th	months :-	
			Lieut. W. W. Beveridge, M.C.	C.W.
			" O. S. Craik, M.M.	
			" M.B. St.C. Ward	
			" A.F. Mott, M.M.	
			" C. Carmichael	
			" E.E.B. Rattray, M.C. (Sup)	
			" E.M. Preston, D.S.O., M.M.	
			" C.E. Booth	
			" R.E. Hogan	
			" F.G. Stone, M.M.	
			Capt. G.S. Stairs, M.C. was appointed Adjutant vice Capt. L.W.W. Slack, M.C., wounded 3-9-18.	
"	"	6th	Weather fine and very cold. Training under company arrangements.	C.W.

(19073) Wt W2353/P360 500,000 12/17 D. D. & L. Sch. 52a. Forms/C.2118/13

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 19	Hour 19	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HOEYLAERT	Feb.	7th	Weather fine and cold. A route march had been ordered for this day but it was cancelled on account of the cold and bad roads.	
"	"	8th	Weather fine and cold. Training under company arrangements.	
"	"	9th	Weather fine and cold. Church Parades were held during the morning	
"	"	10th	Weather fine. Training under company arrangements.	
"	"	11th	Weather fine. Bath Parades. Notification of the following Honors and Awards was received :-	
			793517- Cpl. (a/Sgt.) Thompson. B.R.	
			757508- L/C (a/Cpl.) Cox. H. W.	
			145071- L/C Donnelly, A	
			7 O.R. proceeded to BRAMSHOTT to be attached to the Canadian Concentration Camp.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 19	Hour 19	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HOEYLAERT	Feb	12th	Weather fine. Training under company arrangements. Notification was received of the following appointments and promotions :-	
			Lieut. A. F. Mott. M.M. To be Temp. Captain from 3/9/18	
			" W.H. Scott. M.C. " " " " " 4/10/18	
			" B.J. Goodswan Appointed Quartermaster and Hon. Captain 29/11/18.	
"	"	13th	Weather fine. Training under company arrangements	
"	"	14th	Weather fine. Training under company arrangements.	
"	"	15th	Weather fine. Pay parades were held during the day.	
"	"	16th	Weather fine. Church Parades in the morning.	
"	"	17th	Weather fine. Training under company arrangements. Notice was received	

(A9479) Wt W2350/P360 600,000 12/17 D. D. & L. Sch. 52a. Forms/C2118/1.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 19	Hour 19	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HOEYLAERT	Feb	17th	of the following honors and awards:-	
			The Military Cross	
			Lieut. J. McG. Humphrey	
"	"	18th	Weather fine. Training under company arrangements and bath parades.	
"	"	19th	Weather fine. Training under company arrangements. The Battalion paraded at 1130 hours, when the Commanding Officer, in the absence of Brig. Gen. V.W. Odlum, Commanding 11th C.I.B. presented ribbons to the following Officer and O.R.:-	
			Military Cross	
			Lieut. J. McG. Humphrey	
			Bar to Military Medal	
			767780- Cpl. Burkitt W.L.	
			458327- Pte. Hussey. J.	

(A9173) Wt W2355/P580 600,000 12/17 D. D. & L. Sch. 52a. Forms/C2118/1.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 19	Hour 19	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HOEYLAERT	Feb	19th	Military Medal 793157- Sgt Thompson B R	205
			Meritorious Service Medal 177043- Sgt. Durrant C S	
"	"	20th	Weather fine. The Battalion paraded at 1030 hours at Batt. H.Q. when a number of group photographs were taken. Several photographs were taken of the Battalion in close columns of companies and groups of the Officers, NCO's., Communication Section, Band also the piebald pony and maltese cart, and a team of horses with water cart. The Battalion V.C., 177239- Pte. J F. Young, V.C., was then taken. Capt. C M Armstrong, M.C. proceeded to England for return to Canada and demobilization.	206
"	"	21st	Weather fine. Training under company arrangements	207

(Agents) W1 W2351/P380 [illegible] 12/7 D. D. & L. Sch. 52a. Forms/C2118/2

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 19	Hour 19	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HERYLAERT	Feb	22nd	Weather fine. Training under company arrangements	
"	"	23rd	Weather fine. Church Parades in the morning	
"	"	24th	Weather fine. Training under company arrangements. In the afternoon the Battalion paraded at 1215 hours and marched to the Practice Race Track near GROENENDAEL. taking part in a parade of the 11th C I B at which Lieut. Gen Sir Arthur Currie, K C B., K C M G., was present and addressed the men of the Brigade, explaining the system of demobilization. The Brigade marched past Gen. Currie and Gen Watson on leaving the grounds and both these Officers expressed to Major Biberdide, D S O., Commanding the Battalion for the day, their pleasure at the appearance and bearing of the men. Notification was received of the following appointments held by seconded Officers :- Major F.R. Phelan D.S.O. M.C. - From D.A.A.G. 1st Div. To be D.A.Q.M.G. 1st Cdn Div. Capt. H.W. Walker - From A.D.C. G.O.C. 4th Cdn Div. To be Staff Capt. 11th C.I.B.	

(A9175) Wt W2333/P360 6,000,000 12/17 D. D. & L. Sch. 58a. Forms/C2118/6

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 19	Hour 19	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HOEYLAERT	Feb.	24th	Capt E.E.B Rattray, M.C was absorbed in the establishment of the Unit from 1/7/18. This Officer had previously been evacuated to England and struck off strength	
"	"	25th	Weather fine. Batt Parades.	
"	"	26th	Weather fine. The Battalion paraded at 1015 hours, Battle Order, with Steel Helmets and executed a route march. During the march it was reviewed by Maj. Gen. Sir David Watson, Commanding the 4th Cdn. Div. and Brig. Gen. V.W. Odlum, Commanding the 11th C.I.B. The Battalion looked extremely well on the march and both the above General Officers expressed themselves as very pleased with it. A Guest Night was held at H.Q. Gen. Odlum and Commanders of other Battalions in the Brigade had been asked but all were prevented from attending by other engagements. Capt. H.W. Walker, M.C. and Capt. D.S. Montgomery, M.C. of Brigade Staff were present also Officers Commanding Companies in the Battalion. The Battalion Orchestra and four soloists from the Batt. Concert Party	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 19	Hour 19	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HOEYLAERT	Feb.	26th	gave a musical programme.	
"	"	27th	Weather showery. Training under company arrangements. Capt. R.A. Deud. Lieut. A.H. Smith and Lieut. C.A. Sutton proceeded on leave to ITALY.	
"	"	28th	Weather fine. Training under company arrangements. Attached as an appendix is a Diary of Sports and Recreations for the month.	

Effective Strength - 34 Officers - 966 OR
Ration Strength - 28 " - 891 "

J. A. Weidon
Lieut. Col.
Commanding, 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry.
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

(A9175) Wt W2358/P360 600,000 12/17 D. D. & L. Sch. 52a. Forms/C2118/13.

DIARY OF SPORTS AND RECREATION,

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry

(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

For the month of February 1919.

Saturday Feb. 1st — Battalion Boxing Tournament. 18 Entries. Band attended. 500 fans present.

Sunday Feb. 2nd — 87th Bn. Soccer Team with Band and 150 fans, visit LOUVAIN CITY defeating local team 3 - 1 in fast game.

Tuesday Feb. 4th — 87th Bn. Team win 11th C.I.B. 4 Mile cross country Run at GROENENDAEL.

Thursday Feb. 6th — 87th Bn. "HQ" Team defeat 21st Can. Howitzer Battery at soccer in Div. Series. Score - 3 - 2.

"C" Company hold successful Concert.

Saturday Feb. 8th — "A"-Company hold successful Dance, attended by large number of members of Battalion with their friends.

Monday Feb. 10th — 13th Field Ambulance defeat 87th Bn. "HQ" Co'y team 2 - 0 in Div. semi-final Soccer Series.

Tuesday Feb. 11th — 35 O.R's proceed to Bains St. Sauveur BRUSSELS and tryout for Div. Swimming and Diving team.

Wednesday Feb. 12th - Battalion Concert Party open successful - three nights show, playing to A,B, & Signal Companies.

Thursday Feb. 13th — C, D, & HQ Companies attend Battalion Concert.

Friday Feb. 14th — Concert Party play to members of Battalion and Friends.
Sgt.Maj. Humphrey takes over Boxing classes giving daily instructions, vice Sgt.Maj. Slatter, A.G.S. proceeded on leave.

Saturday Feb. 15th — Five O.R's take part in BRUSSELS CLUB AQUATIC SPORTS Tournament.

Monday Feb. 17th — Battalion enters 7 men in 11th C.I.B. Boxing Preliminaries.
Sgt.Maj. Humphrey, Pte Paquet win on points.
Pte. Powers gets a bye
Cpl. Barbery, Pte Hussey loose on points.
Pte. Lewis, Pte. Sharpies " " four.

Wednesday Feb. 19th - 11th C.I.B. Boxing Semi-finals and Finals.
Sgt.Maj. Humphrey wins 135 lb. class
Pte. Paquet wins " 115 " "
Pte. Powers looses 147 " "

P. T. O.

Feb. 22nd -- Battalion Running Team commences hard training for Divisional Race.

Feb. 24th -- 125 O.R's and 5 Officers attend 4th Div. Concert at BOISFORT

Feb. 25th -- 100 O.R's and 1 Officer attend 4th Div. Concert at BOISFORT.

Feb. 27th -- B Company play C Company league game in indoor baseball.
"B" Company give Dance.

NOTE Our Concert Party made a big hit in showing three nights to the Battalion. They have now additional talent, music and costumes which with the hard work they are putting in at present, rehearsing, should turn out a real first class show.

NOTE The weather during the past month has been against outdoor games of sport, but when possible platoon and Company games of soccer and baseball were carried on with. An inter-Company series in both Soccer and Indoor Baseball is being played off at present, all games being watched by an enthusiastic crowd of fans.

Lieut.
Sports Officer,
87th Battalion Canadian Infantry,
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY

-------oo0Ooo-------

-:- OF -:-

87th CANADIAN BATTALION — 4th CANADIAN DIVISION

FROM 1st may TO 31st may 1919

-------oo0Ooo-------

VOLUME 32

appendix 1

WAR DIARY.

87th Canadian Battalion, 4th Canadian Division.

From 1st March to 31st March, 1919.

Volume 32.

Diary Text 5 Pages.

Appendix 1. Sport programme of 87th Canadian Battalion for the month of March, 1919.

ORIGINAL

1

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY FOR MONTH OF MARCH - 1919.

87TH BATTALION CANADIAN INFANTRY
(CANADIAN GRENADIER GUARDS)

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2[illegible].

Place	Date 1919	Hour	Map Ref. BRUSSELS 6 - 1/100000 Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
MOEYLAERT	Mar.	1st	Weather fine. Training under company arrangements. Capt.W.H.Scott,M.C. appointed acting Q.M. in the absence of Capt.B.J.Goodswan, who proceeded to Michelham Convalescent Home. Summer time came into effect at 2300 hours.	
"	"	2nd	Weather fine. Church Parades.	
"	"	3rd	Weather cold and wet. Training under company arrangements. In the evening a Smoking Concert was held at Battn.H.Q. Mess attended by all the Officers. Lieut.Col. F.S.Meighen,CMG, addressed the Officers on the occasion of his giving up the Command of the Battalion to proceed to England for return to Canada.	
"	"	4th	Weather cold and wet. Training under company arrangements and bath parades.	
"	"	5th	Weather fine. Training under company arrangements.	
"	"	6th	Weather damp and rainy. A Battalion Parade was held at 1045 hours to enable Col. Meighen to address the Battalion, which marched passed him after parade.	
"	"	7th	Training under company arrangements. Lieut.Col.F.S.Meighen,CMG, left Unit to proceed to England for return to Canada, Major R.Bickerdike,DSO, assuming command and Major G.P.G.Dunlop,MC, became second-in-command .	
"	"	8th	Weather fine. Training under company arrangements.	
"	"	9th	Weather fine. Church Parades.	

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A8003) Wt. W4778/M1918 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms/C2.../14

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 21[illegible].

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HOEYLAERT	Mar.	10th	Weather wet. Training under company arrangements.	
"	"	11th	Weather wet. Training under company arrangements and bath parades. Capt.A.F.Mott,MM appointed in command of "D" Coy., vice Major G.P.G.Dunlop,MC. The following Officers were struck off strength and establishment, having been absent from Unit over four months :- Lieut.W.Bartholomew,MC " J.D.Cutting,MC " H.T.Fogg " A.Sutherland " J.L.Bishop	
"	"	12th	Weather fine. Training under company arrangements. A Lecture by Prof.Dale of the McGill University was attended by the Battalion. In the afternoon a performance was given by a troup of visiting English Actors and Actresses.	
"	"	13th	Weather wet. Training under company arrangements. The Colour Party returned from England with the Colours, which were lodged in Battn.H.Q.Mess.	
"	"	14th	Weather fine. Training under company arrangements.	
"	"	15th	Weather fine but overcast. The 4th Canadian Divisional Boxing Championships were held at the Palais D'Eté in BRUSSELS. A special train left in the morning and returned at 1800 hours at night. The meet was attended by about a dozen Officers and 100 O.R. from the Battalion . No.139114 - CSM Humphrey,J. and 757826 - Pte.Paquette,A.J. competed, the former winning in the Lightweight Class and the latter was runner up in the Bantamweight Class. Both gave very fine exhibitions of pluck and skill. The Battalion was third for points in the Division, the two	

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
A5011 Wt. W14 74/M2031 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms/C2118/14

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 21[illegible].

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HOEYLAERT	Mar.	15th	Leading Units v|sing tied. Lieut.A.R.P.Montizambert and Lieut.G.W.Covey,Mc,MM, proceeded on leave to,ITALY and Lieut.G.M.Alexander to England.	
"	"	16th	Weather fine. Church Parades.	
"	"	17th	Weather fine. Training under company arrangements.	
"	"	18th	Weather fine. Training under company arrangements and bath parades. The Distinguished Flying Cross was awarded to Lieut.J.M.Mackay, seconded to R.A.F. from Regimental List.	
"	"	19th	Weather fine. Battalion Parade was held at 1045 hours. The Colours were on parade and were received with a General Salute. Lieut.Col.R.Bickerdike,DSO, Commanding the Battalion, addressed the Battalion with regard to the Colours when they first came on parade, this being the first time the Colours were ever on parade with the Battalion. A few minutes practice for the review by the King of the Belgians was carried out and the Battalion then did a short route march, at the conclusion of which they marched past the Colours in column of route. Capt.M.H.Jackson (Chaplain) proceeded on leave to Paris.	
"	"	20th	Weather showery. Training under company arrangements. A Lecture was given by Mr.Taylor Stratton on "Hero Worship and the Canadian Boy". Capt.R.A.Dowd, Lieut.S.H.Smith and Lieut.C.A.Sutton returned from leave to Italy.	
"	"	21st	Weather wet. Training under company arrangements.	

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A605) Wt. W1 75/M1951 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms/C2../6/14

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HOEYLAERT	Mar.	22nd	Weather fine but cold. The Canadian Corps Sports were held at BRUSSELS and were attended by a number of Officers and 125 O.R., who proceeded and returned by special train. Of the Battalion entries, the Shuttle Race Team was second in its event and CSM Humphrey won his bout in the Boxing Championships. Lieut.M.J.McCrory proceeded on leave to England.	
"	"	23rd	Weather fine. Church Parades.	
"	"	24th	Weather fine. The day was spent in preparation for the inspection of the 4th Canadian Division by H.M. the King of the Belgians, which was to take place on the following day.	
"	"	25th	Weather fine but very cold. The Battalion paraded at 0715 hours and marched to the Practice Track, GROENENDAAL, where H.M. the King of the Belgians reviewed the 11th C.I.B. Group at 0900 hours. His Majesty rode down the lines and the Brigade then marched past in column of route, returning to billets at 1000 hours.	
"	"	26th	Weather wet. Training under company arrangements. Brig.Gen.F.S.Meighen,CMG, ceases to be attached to the Battalion,on return to England from 7-3-19.	
"	"	27th	Training under company arrangements and bath parades. The following promotions were extracted from the London Gazette :- Temp.Lieut.G.Cope,DCM. To be Acting Capt. with effect from Oct.12th/18. Temp.Lieut.W.F.Findlay,MC. To be Temp.Capt.with effect from Nov.25th/18. Lieut.W.W.Kyle,MC, proceeded on leave to England.	
"	"	28th	Weather damp and showery. Training under company arrangements. 4th Divisional Concert Party gave a performance on the 27th and 28th for the Battalion.	

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A1001) Wt. W14 21/M1031 750/00 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms/C2118/14

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 21[illegible].

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HOEYLAERT	Mar.	29th	Weather fine but overcast. The Canadian Corps Boxing Team against the Australian Corps Team took place in the afternoon. In the evening gala performance was held at the Opera, Theatre Royal de la Monnaie, at which Madame Edvina sang in an act for each of the following performances :- TOSCA THAIS LOUISE About 150 All Ranks of the Battalion attended the performance and a bouquet of flowers was presented to the Prima Donna by the Officers. The Canadian Corps had taken all the seats except the subscribers seats for the performance. Capt.G.S.Stairs,MC, proceeded on leave to England.	
"	"	30th	Weather very fine during the morning, but with heavy snow in the evening. Church Parades. Capt.H.A.Leblanc proceeded on leave to England.	
"	"	31st	Weather fair in morning but snow during the afternoon. Training under company arrangements. Lieut.G.W.Covey,MC,MM, and Lieut.A.R.P.Montizambert returned from leave to Italy. Diary of Sports and Recreations for the month is attached as an appendix. Effective Strength 35 Officers - 952 O.R. Ration Strength 26 Officers - 842 O.R.	

R.Bickerdike Lieut.Col.
Commanding 87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A709.) Wt. W.1 71/M2031 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms/C2118/14

87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

March, 1919.

BASKBALL

March 6th . H.Q. played D Coy. Indoor Baseball 6 - 7
A Coy. " B " " " 9 -22

" 10th . D " " C " " " 14 -11
D " " B " " " 19 -13
D " thereby won the Bn. Championship.

" 13th . The Battalion Indoor Team played the 102 Bn. at BOISFORT and won by a score of 12 - 5

" 14th . The Battn. Indoor Team played the 54th Bn. in Brigade finals and lost 6 - 7
The game was very fast.

" 27th Company out-door Ball Teams have been organized and will play off as soon as weather permits.

FOOTBALL

March 10th The Battalion First Team played the 2nd Team resulting in a win 1-0 for First Team.

" 12th Played the 102nd Team in 1st round of Brigade Championship Score 1 all.

" 13th Played the 102nd Team and won by score of 2 - 0

" 14th The Football Team was defeated by the 54th Team in Brigade Finals score 2 - 1 .

" 26th A and B Companies played Volley Ball. This game is now well in progress.

RUNNING AND BOXING

March 10th Cross Country Team which is to represent Brigade at Corps given try-out. Since Brigade race these men have trained diligently every day. Boxers are in training.

" 13th Men who are going in for Corps Sports are training.

" 15th In the Divisional Championships at BRUSSELS, CSM Humphrey won Leightweight Championship and Pte, Paquette was runner up in the Bantams.

" 17th The cross country team was 4th in Divisional Finals.

" 18th The Battalion has been selected to represent Brigade in Shuttle Race in Corps Sports. Men in Training.

" 19th CSM Humphrey (Div.Lt.Weight Champ) won by default the semi-final for Corps owing to opponent being over weight.

" 22nd. At Corps Championships in BRUSSELS, CSM Humphrey won the Lt.Weight Championship and the Battalion Shuttle Team got 2nd place in Shuttle Race. CSM Humphrey is now training for Boxing Tournament between Australia and Canada at BRUSSELS Sat.29th.

AMUSEMENTS

March 7th Several members of Battalion visited Masquerade Ball at Brigade.

" 8th A Coy. Dance.

AMUSEMENTS (Continued)

March 12th The Battalion was entertained by an English Concért Party.

" 13th The Battalion Concert Party opened 1st night for their new show, playing to three companies.

" 14th The Battalion Concert Party repeated show for remainder of Battalion and some civilians.

" 15th 100 O,R. took in Div.Boxing Championships at BRUSSELS. B Coy. Dance.

" 16th The Battalion Orchestra played for dance at LA HULPE.

" 17th The Battalion Orchestra played for dance at Brigade. Three Companies of the Battalion were entertained by 54th Concert Party.

" 18th Remainder of Battalion were entertained by the 54th Concert Party.
Our Concert Party entertained the 54th Battalion.

" 19th H.Q. gave a masquerade Ball, very much enjoyed by all.

" 20th The Concert Party accompanied by Band entertained the 4th Div.Train at MALISE.

" 22nd The Concert Party played to 75th Battn. at LA HULPE.

" 26th C and D Companies' Dance.

" 27th Two companies of the Battalion were entertained by the 4th Divisional Concert Party.

" 28th Battalion Orchestra played for dance at Brigade. Remainder of Battalion was entertained by Div. Concert Party.

" 29th CoySergt.Major Humphrey proceeded to BRUSSELS as entry in Army Boxing Championships.

Lieut.
Sports Officer
87th Battalion Canadian Infantry
(Canadian Grenadier Guards)

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY
OF

87th Canadian Infantry Battalion.

1 April 1919 — 30 April 1919.

VOLUME Nº 33.

WAR DIARY.

87th Canadian Battalion, 4th Canadian Division.

From 1st April to 30th April, 1919.

Volume 33.

Diary Text 4 Pages.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

87th Bde

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1919	Hour	Map.Ref. BRUSSELS 6 - 1/100000 — Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HOEYLAERT	Apl.	1st	Weather fair. Bath parades. Capt.M.M.Jackson (Chaplain) returned from leave to PARIS.	
"	"	2nd	Weather fair. The Battalion paraded for route march in the morning. An English Theatrical Party played "The Merchant of Venice" to the Battalion in the Salle Barnum.	
"	"	3rd	Weather fair. Training under company arrangements.	
"	"	4th	Weather fair. English Theatrical Party played "School for Scandal" in the evening. Capt.W.R.McGee,M.C. proceeded to England for return to Canada,Capt.W.M.Scott,M.C. assuming command of "B" Coy. and Lieut.G.D.Telfor was appointed Acting Q.M.	
"	"	5th	Weather fair. Training under company arrangements.	
"	"	6th	Weather fair and warm. Training under company arrangements.	
"	"	7th	Weather fair. Training under company arrangements. Lieut.M.J.McCrory returned from leave to England. Acton-Bond Theatrical Party played "Henry VIII" to the Battalion in the evening.	
"	"	8th	Weather fair. Bath parades.	
"	"	9th	Weather rainy. Training under company arrangements. Lieut. W.K.Nelles proceeded to England on one month's special leave.	
"	"	10th	Weather showery. Training under company arrangements. 21 O.R. were despatched to the 44th Battn. for demobilization in MONCTON and ST.JOHN. 2 Officers and 156 O.R. reported for attachment from various other Units in the Division for demobilization in MONTREAL and QUEBEC.	
"	"	11th	Weather fair and warm. Training under company arrangements. The Battalion Baseball Team played the 75th Battn.winning by 14 to 5 .	

D. D. & L., London, E.C.
(A6611) Wt. W4973/M687 250,000 7/17 Sch. 52 Forms C2118/4

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
MOEYLAERT	Apl.	12th	Weather fair and warm. Pay parade was held. Two additional companies were formed, "E" Coy. consisting of men for dispersal in QUEBEC and "F" Coy. of men attached from other Units for dispersal in MONTREAL.	
"	"	13th	Weather fair and warm. Church parades.	
"	"	14th	Weather showery. Bath parades. Lieut.A.W.W.Kyle,M.C. returned from leave to ENGLAND. 13 O.R. were despatched to the 85th Battn. for dispersal in HALIFAX and CHARLOTTETOWN.	
"	"	15th	Weather cloudy. Training under company arrangements. The Battalion Volley Ball Team defeated the 75th Battn. two out of three games.	
"	"	16th	Weather rainy. Training under company arrangements.	
"	"	17th	Weather cool. Bath parades. Capt.M.A.LeBlanc returned from leave to ENGLAND.	
"	"	18th	Weather fair and warm. "A" and "E" Coys. proceeded to WAVRE by bus at 0930 hours and entrained for LE MAVRE at 1400 hours. Capt. G.S.Stairs,M.C. returned from leave to ENGLAND. CSM Humphrey proceeded to ENGLAND to train for Army Boxing Championships.	
"	"	19th	Weather fair and warm. Training under company arrangements.	
"	"	20th	Weather fair. Church parades.	
"	"	21st	Weather fair. Training under company arrangements.	
"	"	22nd	Weather fair and warm. A Muster Parade was held at 1400 hours.	
"	"	23rd	Weather fair. Training under company arrangements.	

D. D. A. L., London, E.C.
(A6045) Wt. W4771/M1037 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms C.2118/4

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(*Erase heading not required.*)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HOEYLAERT	April 24 1919		Weather showery. The Battalion embussed for Wavre at 09.30 hours and entrained for Le Havre at noon. Train pulled out at 14.00 hours.	
"	"	25	Weather fair. The day was spent in the train, which proceeded via, Mons, Albert & Amiens.	
LE HAVRE	"	26	Weather showery. The train arrived at Le Havre at 0200 hours and the Battalion detrained at 07.00 hours and marched to the embarkation Camp. Clothing and Bath parades were held.	
"	"	27	Weather - Rain. Pay Parades.	
"	"	28	Weather Cool and Rainy.	
"	"	29	Weather - Rainy. A party of 9 off. & 125 O'R's embarked for England carrying the colours, to represent the Unit in the Colonial March through LONDON. The officers were:- Lt-Col. R. Bickerdike, D.S.O., Capt. G.S Stairs, M.C., Capt. W.F Findlay M.C., M.M., Capt. F. Cope, D.C.M., Capt. W.H Scott, M.C, Capt. A.E Watt, M.M.	

(19475) Wt W2358/P.60 600,000 12/17 D. D. & L. Sch. 32a. Forms/C2118/15.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

(CONTINUED)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
LE HAVRE	APRIL	29th	Lt. A. W. W. Kyle, M.C., Lt. H.C. Griffith.	
"		30	Weather Fair. Battalion Muster was held.	
			RATION STRENGTH 31 OFF 1008 O.R.	